



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

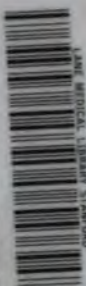
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

2 45 0373 3897



LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD



LANE
MEDICAL LIBRARY
Gift of
San Francisco Co. Med. Soc.

W. S. Duncombe & Co.
MEDICAL BOOKS
425 GUTTEN ST.
SAN FRANCISCO

THE PRACTITIONER'S

HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT;

OR,

THE PRINCIPLES OF THERAPEUTICS.

BY

J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D.,

PHYSICIAN TO THE CITY OF LONDON HOSPITAL FOR DISEASES OF THE CHEST, VICTORIA PARK ;
LATE ASSISTANT PHYSICIAN TO THE WEST LONDON HOSPITAL ;
HON. M.D. RUSH COLLEGE, CHICAGO, ILL. ;
FOREIGN ASSOCIATE FELLOW OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF PHILADELPHIA.

"The knowledge which a man can use is the only real knowledge, the only knowledge which has life and growth in it, and converts itself into practical power. The rest hangs like dust about the brain, or dries like rain-drops off the stones."—FROUDE.

THIRD AMERICAN FROM THE THIRD ENGLISH EDITION.



PHILADELPHIA:

LEA BROTHERS & CO.

1887.

MP

VERBENA

PHILADELPHIA:
DORNAN, PRINTER,
N. W. cor. Seventh and Arch Streets.

F76
1887

TO

J. M. DA COSTA, M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF PRACTICE OF MEDICINE IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE

OF PHILADELPHIA,

WHOSE REPUTATION EXTENDS OVER TWO CONTINENTS,

This Work is Dedicated

BY

THE AUTHOR.

33205

V. A. 551.

PHILADELPHIA
DORRAN, FR
N. W. cor. Seventh St.



PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS work is not an imperfect Practice of Physic, but an attempt of original character to explain the *rationale* of our therapeutic measures. First the physiology of each subject is given, then the pathology is reviewed, so far as they bear upon the treatment; next the action of remedies is examined; after which their practical application in concrete prescriptions is furnished.

It is not essayed to give prominence to new remedies or new therapeutic measures, so much as to analyze and elucidate the *modus operandi* of the measures in common use. It is designed to furnish to the practitioner reasons for the faith that is in him; and is a work on medical tactics for the bedside rather than the examination table.

For nine years the writer has been laboring with the definite design of producing the present work. In consequence of its original character much difficulty has been felt from want of some guide to indicate, not so much what to insert, as what to leave out and where to stop. A certain amount of repetition has been found unavoidable; but the plan of Sections has been adopted to reduce this to a minimum. It is perhaps impossible to generalize broadly, and yet to be accurate in minutiae: nevertheless the writer trusts that general principles have here been demonstrated without any violence to facts.

For advice and suggestions how to improve the work in future editions the writer will look to his critics, adverse as well as friendly—each alike valuable to him whose aim is strictly to advance knowledge.

The writer must here express his thanks to the Journal Committee of the British Medical Association for their kind permission to reprint such portions of this work as have appeared as leaders in the *British Medical Journal*.

He must also acknowledge his indebtedness to Dr. Lauder Brunton, F.R.S., for much friendly counsel; to Sir Joseph Fayrer, K.C.S.I., and to Surgeon-major A. R. Hall, for information on matters more especially connected with India; and lastly, to Mr. Herbert Page for revision of the manuscript, and to Mr. E. O. Bark for his coöperation in the correction of the proof-sheets.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE comparatively brief time which has sufficed to exhaust a large edition of this work proves that it has been found acceptable by the profession. The *London Medical Record* said, "a work of this kind has long been urgently wanted;" and the perusal of a systematic treatise on the Principles of Therapeutics will enable the student, all the more thoroughly and with advantage to himself, to study the works of Sidney Ringer, and H. C. Wood. Such a treatise gives him the broad lines upon which he must proceed in his therapeutic efforts; the basis upon which he can rear a superstructure that will embrace minutiae, the importance of which may not be very comprehensible without such underlying basis. The practitioner can compare his own practice with the lines here laid down, and note the points of agreement.

This rapid sale further demonstrates that non-teaching hospitals may be made useful beyond their immediate precincts.

In teaching hospitals, the energies are necessarily mainly bent toward teaching students the elements of diagnosis; where no students are present, the energies can be devoted to the study of each case from its therapeutic point of view, and the treatment of the patient be the main thing aimed at. That the experience so acquired may be made to have far-reaching consequences, the sale of this work here, and still more in the United States of America, amply testifies.

Some additions have been made to the matter in this edition, as, "When not to give Iron," "The Functional Disturbances of the Liver," "The Means of acting on the Respiratory Nerve

Centres," "The Reflex Consequences of Ovarian Irritation," and "Artificial Digestion," which it is hoped will add to the practical value of the work.

The author begs to record his thanks to Henry Sewill, Esq., for some remarks on "The Hygiene of the Teeth;" to Professor Austin Flint for his permission to reprint, verbatim, his remarks on "The Professional Conduct of Physicians," in his recent work on *Clinical Medicine*. These additions, it is hoped, will add to the practical value of the work.

His best thanks are also due to Dr. H. G. Orlebar for his friendly supervision of the proof-sheets.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THE sale of a second and larger edition of this work tells of the favor it finds with its readers. The work has been carefully revised, and considerable additions have been made to it. A chapter on "The Dietary in Acute Disease and Malassimilation," tells of the growing importance of dietetics in the treatment of disease. A second new chapter has been added on "The Management of Convalescence," which it is hoped will add to the value of the work. The Author takes this opportunity to record his thanks to Dr. D. G. L. Johnson for kindly aid in the supervision of the proof-sheets.

3 HENRIETTA STREET, CAVENDISH SQUARE, W.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

SECT.	PAGE
1. The present position of therapeutics	17
2. Medicine as a science and an art	17
3. The transmission of knowledge	19
4. Man as a man; and as an individual	22
5. Individual peculiarities	23
6. Systemic impairment from bad environment—Imperfect organisms .	25
7. Health a balance of parts	27
8. Sequences in medical measures—The building of a prescription .	28
9. Combined prescriptions	30
10. Adjuncts	33
11. Hygienic arrangements (accompaniments)	33
12. Dietetic arrangements (accompaniments)	34
13. The choice of remedies	34

CHAPTER II.

ASSIMILATION.

14. The necessity for physiological knowledge—Forms of food; their destination	36
15. The effects of saliva; of the gastric juice; of pancreatine—Intestinal absorption—The function of the liver	37
16. Sialagogues	39
17. Digestion—Artificial aids—Pepsine	41
18. Stomachics—Alkalies—Bitters	42
19. Action of the pancreas—Effects of ether—Pancreatic emulsion .	46
20. Intestinal action—Purgatives	47
21. Hæmatics—Lime—Iron—Combinations—Specifics in specific anæmia	48
22. Value of water—Dilution—Tissue-Bathing—Mineral waters . .	53
23. Tonics: mental, material—Aromatic astringent—Combinations of .	54
24. Change of air—cold water	59
When not to give iron	60

CHAPTER III.

EXCRETION.

SECT.	PAGE
25. Characters of waste matters—General excretory action of the surface—Specialization of parts during evolution—Community of function in excretory organs	66
26. Tissue-growth a form of excretion	70
27. Compensatory action of organs	71
28. The lungs and skin—Cutaneous respiration—Skin and kidneys—Urea in sweat—Uræmic diarrhœa	73
29. Treatment of uræmia	76
30. Effects of compensatory activity on the organs so engaged	77
31. Anæmia from imperfect excretion—Specific hæmatics	79
32. Compensatory excretion of bile—Lactic acid	81
33. Alteratives—Mercury—Arsenic—Iodine	82
34. Use of alteratives—Hydrophathy	85

CHAPTER IV.

BODY HEAT AND FEVER.

35. Glycogen—Heat production—Heat loss—Regulation of body temperature	90
36. Normal temperature	93
37. Collapse temperature; its treatment—Catching cold	94
38. Febrile temperatures—Fever—The typhoid condition	97
39. Effects of high temperature on tissues	99
40. Effects of high temperature on the brain	101
41. Treatment of the typhoid condition—Apyretics—Acids—Salines—Nauseants—Baths	104
42. Depressants—Antimony—Aconite—Veratrum—Action of alcohol as an apyretic	107
43. Quinine and digitalis	113
44. Cold in various forms—Jaborandi	115

CHAPTER V.

INFLAMMATION: ITS VARIETIES.

45. What is inflammation? as a morbid process; as a means of cure—Excessive nutrition	120
46. The inflammatory process—Means of controlling it—Vascular depressants	123
47. Treatment of the stage betwixt the inflammatory rise and convalescence—Therapeutic and dietetic management	126

CONTENTS.

xiii

SECT.	PAGE
48. Calomel and opium—Local applications	129
49. Convalescence; its management	130
50. Asthenic inflammation; its treatment	132
51. Specific inflammations and their management	135
52. Parenchymatous inflammations; their course	139
53. Their treatment	141
54. Inflammatory products; their indications	142

CHAPTER VI.

ANÆMIA—PLETHORA—CONGESTION.

55. Anæmia; its forms and associations	145
56. Indications for treatment	147
57. Specific anæmia	150
58. Plethora; its causal associations	151
59. Therapeutic indications—Dietetic measures—Purgation	154
60. Congestion; its forms and causes	157
61. Œdema; its causation in relation to treatment	162

CHAPTER VII.

GROWTH AND DECAY.

62. Disturbances of growth—Dentition	163
63. Troubles of digestion—Infantile remittent fever	167
64. Bronchitis in children—Colds	168
65. Imperfect tissue growth—Oil inunctions—Struma—Tubercle— Syphilis—Indications for management	169
66. Decay. Senile decay; its oncome and pathology	174
67. Indications for treatment—Diet—Alcohol—Clothes	177
68. Nutrition, nervous and vascular	180
69. Fatty degeneration	183
70. Rheums	184

CHAPTER VIII.

ABNORMAL GROWTHS.

71. Never truly heteromorphic—Hypertrophy, or hyperplasia—Dilata- tion of the heart and hypertrophy	186
72. Connective tissue, normal and abnormal	191
73. Pathological but perfect connective tissue	192
74. Degraded connective tissue—Tubercle	194
75. Progress of tubercle—Relations to treatment	196
76. Importance of fat—Food—Cod-liver oil—Climate	199

SECT	PAGE
77. Hectic fever; its treatment—Effects of rest—Preventive measures	203
78. Malignant connective tissue—Cancer; its varieties	211
79. Therapeutic indications	218

CHAPTER IX.

BLOOD POISONS—SPECIFIC POISONS.

80. Nature of blood poisons; effects of	216
81. Remedial agents; their action—Antiseptics	219
82. Specific poisons—Malaria; its seats	221
83. Quinine; how to be given—Malarial dysentery—Ipecacuan	223
84. Cholera; its nature and treatment	226
85. Specific fevers; their general management	227
86. Special points to be attended to	228
87. Diphtheria; its indications	230
88. Influenza; its treatment	231
89. Dengue—Yellow fever	231
90. Pertussis—Treatment	232
91. Erysipelas; its forms; their management	232

CHAPTER X.

ACUTE AND CHRONIC DISEASE.

92. Acute disease—The shock of pain—Its treatment	234
93. Hemorrhage; its management—Other discharges; their treatment	237
94. Syncope; its treatment—Asphyxia; its management	240
95. The theory of stimulants	241
96. Circumstances modifying the action of stimulants—Secondary effects of excessive stimulation	245
97. Medicinal stimulation	246
98. Alcohol as a food; its other actions; its use in convalescence	247
99. The relations of acute and chronic disease—Acute disease becoming chronic; its indications	252
100. The balance of parts in power as well as in function; in chronic disease, and in convalescence	255
101. Chronic disease becoming acute	258

CHAPTER XI.

DIABETES—RHEUMATISM—GOUT.

102. Diabetes; its origin; forms of; relation to Bright's disease	260
103. Treatment—hygienic, dietetic, and medicinal	263
104. Rheumatism; what is it?	265

CONTENTS.

XV

SECT.	PAGE
105. Acute rheumatism—Principles of treatment.—After-management .	266
106. Chronic rheumatism—Therapeutics of, general and local . .	269
107. Gout—Lithiasis	273
108. Origin and manifestations	276
109. Treatment of lithiasis	280
110. Suppressed gout; its management	284
111. Rheumatic gout	286

CHAPTER XII.

DIATHESIS AND CACHEXIAE.

112. The constitution; its outward indications—Physiognomical diagnosis	288
113. Diatheses; their influence over ailments	291
114. The gouty diathesis	292
115. The nervous diathesis	293
116. The strumous diathesis	294
117. The bilious diathesis	296
118. The lymphatic diathesis	298
119. The hemorrhagic diathesis—Blends	299
120. Cachexiæ—The syphilitic cachexia; its importance in treatment .	300
121. Treatment	302
122. Lead poisoning	305

CHAPTER XIII.

ACTION AND INACTION.

123. Forms of narcotics; their action	307
124. Opium; its action on different centres; on the vascular system; on the nervous system; in the relief of pain	308
125. Effect on motor and secretory actions	313
126. Hydrate of chloral	314
127. Bromide of potassium	316
128. The use of these several agents	319
129. Astringents; their combinations with sedatives	321
130. Inaction—Belladonna—Cannabis Indica	323
131. Quinine and strychnine; their use	326
132. Combination of neurotics in practice	329
133. Irritation and counter-irritation—External use of sedatives . .	330

CHAPTER XIV.

THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.

134. Groups of maladies	335
135. Blood pressure; effects of agents upon	336
136. Compensatory changes in valvular lesions	338

SECT.	PAGE
137. Cardiac failure	339
138. Treatment of cardiac adynamy—Rest and removal the causes of irritation	341
139. Cathartics—Diaphoretics—Diuretics—Hot poultices	342
140. Means of acting directly upon the heart—Digitalis; its action and its use.	344
141. Apparent objections to its use explained—The so-called “cumulative action”	347
142. Relief of consequential ailments—Dropsy—Diuretics; their action; combinations of	348
143. The dietary	350
144. Secondary affections of the heart—Angina pectoris; imperfect forms of, treatment of	352
145. Neurosal affections of the heart—Palpitation	357
146. Irritable heart	359
147. Importance of accurate diagnosis in treatment	360
147a. Aneurism	362

CHAPTER XV.

THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

148. Respiration, in relation to disease; to mechanical irritants; to temperature—Catarrh	364
149. The treatment of catarrh	367
150. Affections of the air-tubes—The theory of expectorants—Forms of bronchitis—Its treatment	368
151. Bronchitis and asthmā	374
152. Affections of the lung structure—Pneumonia; its management—Asthenic pneumonia	375
153. Localized pneumonia—Nutrition	378
154. Treatment, general and special	380
155. Broncho-pneumonia	382
156. Affections of the serous coverings—Pleurisy; its management	382
157. Pleuritic effusion; its treatment	384
158. Cough; its varieties and their treatment	385
159. Dyspnœa, forms of, and treatment	389
160. Hæmoptysis	391

CHAPTER XVI.

THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

161. Dyspepsia, how occasioned	393
162. The theory of emetics, direct and indirect	398
163. Food in gastric affections—Medicines—Opium, in bulimia—Alkalies—Bismuth—External applications	399

CONTENTS.

xvii

SECT.	PAGE
164. Points in diet—Distant irritation	402
165. Liver affections—The action of mercury—Superfluous bile . . .	405
166. Tropical biliary disturbances (Sir Joseph Fayrer's remark)—Intes- tinal acidity of Prout	415
167. Constipation—Purgatives: gentle, cathartic; points in each— Mercury	418
168. Purgation in intestinal stricture, in the aged, and at the menopause —Purgative waters	421
169. Diarrhœa: its varieties and their treatment—From irritant matter —From a chill—Catarrhal—Dysenteric—Nervous—Reflex— From portal congestion—Tubercular—Uræmic diarrhœa—Colli- quative—Thermic	423
170. Enteritis—Opium in	431

CHAPTER XVII.

THE URINARY SYSTEM.

171. Function of the kidneys—Formation of urea—Effects of sustained high functional activity	433
172. Water excretion	434
173. Diuretics—Hydragogue diuretics—Simple diuretics—The use of each	436
174. Acute nephritis: its treatment	439
175. Albuminuria: its management	441
176. Bright's disease (chronic)	444
177. Its treatment—Action of the skin	447
178. The diet	450
179. Fluids	452
180. Remedial measures	453
181. In valvular disease of the heart	454
182. Vesical maladies	455

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM.

183. Importance of the ailments of women	457
184. In relation to the nervous system	458
185. Anaphrodisiacs	459
186. Menorrhagia in both sexes—Its management	461
187. Puberty in girls—Points in practice	463
188. The menopause	470
189. Amenorrhœa: its forms, their treatment	472
190. Menorrhagia: its varieties and treatment.	473
191. Dysmenorrhœa	477

CHAPTER XIX.

THE CUTANEOUS SYSTEM.

SECT.	PAGE
192. Function of the skin—Diaphoretics and anhydrotics	480
193. Skin diseases: their causation and general management	486
194. Their relations to the stomach, uterus, liver, and kidneys	488
195. Syphilidæ—Their treatment	491
196. Neurosal skin affections	492
197. Injuries and parasites—Their treatment	493
198. Corns—Warts	494
199. Ulcers—Principles of treatment	497

NOTE.—Fetid feet.

CHAPTER XX.

THE LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

200. Its distribution and function.	499
201. Theory of absorbents—Iodine—Mercury—Their applications in practice.	501
202. Inflammation of the lymphatics	504
203. Glandular suppuration	505
204. Inflammation of the lymph spaces (serous sacs)—Their treatment	506
205. Passive accumulations	508

CHAPTER XXI.

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

206. Importance of accurate diagnosis—Anatomical arrangements of the blood supply	510
207. Hyperæmia—Its treatment	513
208. Vascular cerebral hyperæmia—Its management	515
209. Cerebral anæmia—Points in practice	517
210. Local cerebral anæmia—Vasomotor arrangements	519
211. Insomnia—Its management	520
212. Delirium—Its varieties—Their treatment—Moral management—Remedial measures	534
213. Headache, forms of—Their treatment	537
214. Cerebral paralysis—Indications in each case	538
215. Sunstroke—Treatment of.	540
216. Affections of the spinal cord—Varieties of—Treatment of each	541
217. Epilepsy—Its production and treatment—Night-terrors	542
218. Chorea—Its forms	546
219. Hysteria—Its varieties and their management	547

CONTENTS.

xix

SECT.	PAGE
220. Neuralgia—General lines of treatment	549
Electricity—its use	551
The therapeutic instinct	552

CHAPTER XXII.

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE HYGIENE.

221. Public hygiene—Its importance	553
222. Our houses—Ventilation	554
223. Water—Effects of impure water	556
224. Sewage—Sewerage—Earth closets	557
225. Pythogenesis—Disinfection—Sewer gas—Special disinfection	559
226. Infection—Medical men—Nurses	563
227. Fever hospitals, cottage and other	564
228. Private hygiene—The healthy and the sick	565
229. Bathing resorts	569
230. Mineral waters—Their varieties and uses	570
231. Baths—Cold, warm, hot, sand, mud, peat, etc.	573
232. Health resorts—For the consumptive	575
233. Change of air in India (Sir Joseph Fayrer)	579
234. Change of air in America—Tours	583

CHAPTER XXIII.

FOOD IN HEALTH AND ILL HEALTH.

235. Respiratory and plastic foods—Nitrogenized food	585
236. Hydrocarbons—Force-producing material—Effects of foods—Forms of diet	588
237. The relations of food to disease—Bantingism	588
238. The diet in lithiasis	596
239. In combined lithiasis and diabetes	598
240. Drinks—Milk, beef-tea, rice-water, etc.	600
241. As stimulants	604
242. As beverages—As water	606
243. As a means of affecting temperature	607
244. Diet cures—Grape, strawberry, milk, whey, and koumiss cures—Substitutes for milk—Artificial digestion	609

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE DIETARY IN ACUTE DISEASE AND IN MALASSIMILATION.

245. Prepared starch	614
246. Invalid food	617
247. Fat	619

CHAPTER XXV.

THE MANAGEMENT OF CONVALESCENCE.

SECT.	PAGE
248. Errors easy	622
249. Albuminoids for histogenesis	626
250. Forms of upset	628

CHAPTER XXVI.

CONCLUSION—THE MEDICAL MAN AT THE BEDSIDE.

251. The examination of the patient	632
252. What to observe	638
253. The manner of the examination	639
254. Our social conduct	642
255. The natural history of disease	645
256. As instanced in the relation of Bright's disease to the circulation .	647
257. To be forewarned is to be forearmed	651
258. The future, and our duty	652

THE

PRACTITIONER'S HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT.

May 16, 87

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. THE ultimate aim of all medical research is the treatment and prevention of disease. It is eminently desirable that a medical man be generally well-informed; but what is to be still more devoutly wished for is that he shall be a skilful practitioner. It is quite possible to be the one without being the other. The combination is what we hope to see commonly accomplished. The tendency of recent teaching has been rather to produce the first, leaving the second quality to develop itself, or to remain in a condition of imperfect evolution, as might fall out. This is not an individual opinion, in which case it would have little weight, but a general comment. We constantly hear it asserted that the highly educated medical men of the present generation are not more successful in practice than their less accomplished but more practical predecessors. Even members of the profession are to be found who assert that the man under whose treatment they would place themselves, if seriously ill, is the old-fashioned general practitioner. This is a very serious reproach to all our recent advances in scientific medicine; to our modern instruments of precision in diagnosis; and even to our progress in rational therapeutics, with the remedies added to our armamentarium in late years.

§ 2. In order to understand how progress in one direction may exist without corresponding advances in other directions, indeed with a certain amount of retrograding in some respects, we must

clearly distinguish betwixt medicine as an art and medicine as a science. At present, the aspect usually presented to us by medicine is that of it as a science. We are beginning to have precise notions about the rational consequences of valvular disease of the heart, and to see why one set of consequences results from a defect in one valve, and why a totally different series of results follows from imperfection in another valve. We are learning to distinguish the locality of disease in the brain from the various disturbances produced in it, according to the functions of the part affected. We have learnt the lesson that much of the disease of advanced life is due to imperfect elimination of nitrogenized waste. The relation of mental conditions to bodily derangements is just dawning upon us in the ordinary diseases of the sane. Physiological inquiries are moreover pointing out to us the right direction of our therapeutic measures, and lighting up areas never to be successfully illumined by empiricism. For instance, the treatment of angina pectoris by nitrite of amyl was the logical outcome of certain physiological inquiries as to the action of this drug, together with some very exact observations as to the actual condition of the circulation during the attack. The synthesis thus erected by Dr. Lauder Brunton, and successfully applied in the wards of the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, is an excellent illustration of the power of well-conducted physiological inquiry to aid us in practical medicine. The experiments of Oscar Liebreich have given us chloral hydrate, a hypnotic of the greatest value. The observation that strychnine and atropine are direct stimulants to the respiratory centre in the medulla, promises us the means of improving the respiration when embarrassed; just as digitalis stimulates the action of the heart when failing. The stethoscope, the laryngoscope, the ophthalmoscope, the sphygmograph, the thermometer, the urinometer, and cognate diagnostic aids have done much for us in the recognition of disease. The microscope has rendered services to medicine as an art as well as a science. It has cleared up the nature of a whole class of skin diseases hitherto shrouded in mystery; while in the recognition of certain internal affections it is simply invaluable. Such are some of the important steps recently taken in that division known as the science of medicine.

In the art of medicine we cannot boast of such magnificent advance. As our instruments of precision have become more

numerous, as well as more exact and trustworthy, we have insensibly come to regard the information thus furnished to us as of primary importance; until the information derived from a careful collection of rational symptoms, from a cautious consideration of the general condition, has been awarded a subordinate position. In fact, we attach an exaggerated importance to one series of facts and underestimate the value of others. At present physical signs preponderate in the mind of the practitioner over rational symptoms, to the detriment of the patient, and possibly to the discredit of the profession. The public cannot be expected to estimate us by any other measure than that of our usefulness. It is all very well for a patient to feel that his medical man is a gentleman; that he is carefully trained in physical examination, and capable of constructing a skilful diagnosis; who has added a residence abroad, and the observation of foreign schools, to his home-acquired attainments; but the essential thing after all is confidence in his power to aid him when stricken and prostrated by disease or accident. The latter is our actual business and occupation in life; and it is here that success is most to be desired. We can now perform the longest and most excruciating operations without the patient feeling one pang of suffering; we can give relief by hypodermatic injections of morphia more speedily, efficiently, and perhaps with less of those undesirable after-effects of morphia, than we could ere this invention; to say nothing of its value in intractable vomiting. We can enable an injured heart to develop compensatory growth, and so, in many cases, preserve for years valuable lives, which, until recently, must have soon been lost to us. By our improvements in facilitating nutrition we can rear successfully myriads of children who but a generation ago would have swelled the death-rate of those who die under five years of age. By a carefully selected diet the diabetic patient can be preserved a useful life for years.

The widespread use of antiseptics and disinfectants is already working much-needed reform in relation to the arrest of the spread of disease, and in rendering our refuse less harmful. Indeed there is much to render this century memorable in the annals of medicine as an Art as well as a Science.

§ 3. On the minds of some, both in the profession and out of it, there is a firmly established fear that there is something

dangerous and unsafe in too much understanding of the nature of things, including the nature of disease. To such it seems much better and safer to rest contented; that it is the best thing to do certain things under certain circumstances without being too inquisitive or curious as to the how and the why: in fact, they rather avoid being able to give a reason for the faith that is in them. To those who search into the nature of things they affix the term unpractical. If research has yielded positive information, and a law has been established, they call its elucidator a theorist. A theory, no matter how well founded, has to them something dangerous about it, and indicates unsoundness in its author. "What an insult it is to the chartered imbecility of industrial mediocrity, that Shakespeare, Plato, Goethe, Humboldt, Bacon, indeed any one who possesses anything of inspiration, should not be a mere sense-machine for registering observations. That some should declaim against theory is no more than that an eunuch should inveigh against lechery; it is the chastity of impotence." Such leanings have done much to retard the progress of medicine and have decidedly crippled its usefulness. The carefully acquired knowledge of one man, however useful to himself and his patients, gave little or no additions to the general stock of information, because it remained individual knowledge derived from experience, which died with its possessor because he could not formulate it—could not so arrange it as to bring it within the sphere of the cognizance of others. He could treat one complex case admirably from his previous experience of like cases; but he could not enable another to treat such, or similar cases. The knowledge existed—but not in a communicable form. It has always appeared to the writer that if such experience could only be rendered available to others, a great step would be secured. Much of the advance of knowledge lies in the capacity of one generation to benefit by the experience of its predecessor, in the power to appropriate the information gathered by those who have gone before us—knowledge which we in our time should leave elaborated and enlarged to those who shall come after us. Medicine is no exception to this rule. A man should not only learn for himself, but he should gather and garner for his successors. The circumstances of having undergone an apprenticeship, of being brought up in a surgery, of being from child-

hood in the society of medical men, together with some personal fervor and a firm confidence in the future of medicine, may form some excuse for the writer's attempting a task which is felt to be difficult; though it is hoped not insurmountable. The manner in which this work has been received at home, and even still more in the United States of America, has more than justified the hopes entertained at the time of writing the first edition.

In carrying into execution the scheme as it now presents itself, no attempt will be made to gather together all the facts of medicine, to collect all the information possible, nor indeed to enumerate all the members of the pharmacopœia. Such aim would tend to make this work encyclopædic instead of a treatise rather inciting and suggestive. The aim of the writer, if it can but be accomplished, is to supply a digest of the general principles of therapeutics, to arrange well-known facts of practice, together with the explanations furnished by pathological research and physiological inquiry, in such array and form, that the treatment of each individual case shall become a fairly intelligent and rational procedure, rather than a groping empirical guess. Failure even may indicate to some one else a line worthy of pursuit. Especially is some such work indicated for the use of those who receive a scientific education without anything like a corresponding acquaintance with actual practice; and who pass into the ranks of the profession, and are brought face to face with the care and responsibility of grave and complex cases, without that aid and supervision from teachers or seniors to which they have hitherto been accustomed. It is a serious matter, both for patient and medical man, this abrupt introduction to practical medicine, with all its difficulties and anxieties.

Practice differs essentially from the examination-table. An examiner may temper the wind to the shorn lamb, and remember that a diploma only guarantees the possession of a certain minimum of knowledge; but in practice the most complicated affections are presented to the tyro. Further, too, there is this difference: in the hospital the patient is merely a case of Bright's disease, or some other disease; in actual practice the patient is to a certain extent a patron, and the management of the case may exercise a distinct and powerful influence over the professional reputation and prospects of his medical attendant. Such a consideration alone is often sufficient to produce in the

young practitioner a certain disturbance of the intellectual equilibrium, and to interfere with that serenity so desirable for calm investigation and decision; to induce, in fact, perturbation of a nature militating against perfect self-possession.

§ 4. It is soon apparent that a patient is not merely a subject of interest as the victim of some morbid process, nor even as furnishing an opportunity for individual advancement merely; he is an elaborate and interesting organism possessing certain definite qualities. In fact, he is a Man. He is a Being who possesses the attributes of humanity collectively; together with some variations which form individual peculiarities. In relation to the first he is an organism which has possessed the power of growth, of evolution until a certain point is reached. After that point is attained growth ceases, and a condition of perfect functional activity is established. In time, however, the system is no longer equal to maintaining its integrity, and certain modifications of nutrition are produced, which we recognize as evidence that the system is becoming old. Such changes are often prematurely induced, and are then termed degenerations.

One thing especially strikes the observer in relation to disease, and that is the capacity of the organism to maintain its existence for several days without supplies of either food or drink. Yet the excretions are going on. It is also found that during this time of fasting there is a loss of body-weight. In fact it becomes evident, as we shall see in another chapter (XXIII.), that the body possesses a reserve fund within itself; and that for some time it can exist solely upon this reserve fund. This possession becomes a specially valuable matter in disease. The fund takes its origin in the food we consume. After each meal so much is stored up; every day so much is withdrawn from this body bank. If each day's food had to furnish each day's supply of force, we should have a most uneven existence; and anything like a normal state would be impracticable. By this system of storage man saves up under favorable circumstances, and ekes out his daily needs under less favorable circumstances. There exists a species of capital, or physiological fund, into which he can pay, or from which he can draw according to his necessities. This store of force will keep a man alive, when deprived of food, for about ten days. With slight daily subsidies it will maintain life for a much longer period. Thus in

acute disease this reserve fund enables the system to tide over the time of trial; if this period be survived the system is left weak, enfeebled, and reduced in bulk and weight. After the active disease is over there comes a period of convalescence, when the body capital is being restored and a new fund of force accumulated. This period is not without its dangers. The treatment of the disease by stimulants is alone rendered possible by the presence of this reserve fund. Stimulants enable the system to unlock some of its reserve stores. Alcohol too is, as we shall subsequently see, a readily oxidizable form of hydrocarbon, and as such is easily converted into force by the system. Often, indeed, it is the only food practically available. But it also enables the system to borrow from itself much more than it furnishes. When the person dies exhausted, the real state of matters is this—the reserve fund has been reduced below the point compatible with survival. This is death by exhaustion. This reserve fund of force exists in every individual. In some it exists in a highly marked condition, and these persons are said to possess great “stamina.” Others possess it in a less degree; they are said to have little resisting power. Systems broken by disease, or wrecked by evil habits, possess but a small reserve fund. It is a matter of vital importance in the treatment of disease to be able to estimate fairly and correctly the extent and amount of this reserve fund in each and every case.

§ 5. Then come certain other matters which gravely modify the significance of objective phenomena of a more personal or individual character, which are not to be overlooked. First among these is the diathesis. The diathesis is the form or type of constitution inherited from the parents. Five such forms are described (see Chapter XII.): the strumous, the gouty, the nervous, the bilious, and the lymphatic. Each constitution carries with it certain tendencies and leanings, of the greatest possible practical importance. In each there is a distinct inclination to institute certain symptoms and to present certain complications. The strumous are very often lacking in vital force, and are the objects of much care during convalescence from acute disease; especially if it be of a zymotic character. The gouty are very liable to ailments in advanced life, often of the most varied and even Protean character; but in each the imperfect elimination of nitrogenized waste forms the basis. In the nerv-

ous there is a distinct leaning toward complicated diseases connected with the nervous system, requiring special care and watchfulness: in this class we find the patients for whom it is so difficult to prescribe, they are either excessively susceptible to all drugs which act upon the nervous system, or, less commonly, they require very large doses. The bilious are always more or less troubled with an accumulation of bile-products in their portal circulation, and, with them, attention to the liver is indicated in the treatment of all acute, no less than of chronic affections. In those of a lymphatic diathesis there is always a feebleness of resisting power, and the unenergetic system requires much whipping up with stimulants, alcoholic and other, to enable it to tide over attacks of acute disease. In addition to these points of diathesis, the family history is often most instructive. The long duration of life in one family often whispers hope under conditions of gloom. The history of the family will often put the practitioner upon his guard when there is nothing apparently in the case itself to arouse his apprehension. Amongst personal characteristics too is the possession of endurance. In one system repeated attacks of disease may have shaken it to its very foundations; and the organism is already tottering, waiting for the last and perchance minute disturbance which will result in total overthrow. In another, repeated perturbations seem but to have educated the system to seek a new equilibrium under disquieting circumstances, and this education enables it to recover from rude oscillations which would be utterly destructive to most systems. There is also the greatest possible difference in individual organisms as to the amount of food, wine, etc., required to compass a certain effort, or to evolve a given amount of manifested energy. Locomotives apparently identical vary much in the amounts of fuel they consume in performing a certain amount of work. Horses notoriously differ in the amount of food they require; the labor executed being apparently the same. All these different factors must be included in the correct appreciation of each case, and are quite as important matters as the objective facts ascertained by stethoscope and urinometer.

In certain combinations, varying widely in different systems, these individual characteristics just enumerated are so pronounced as to form what are called idiosyncrasies. Often, quite unintelligible as to the why of them, these idiosyncrasies are

most important matters in the treatment of disease. Thus one person cannot take milk; while others cannot eat an egg. Such peculiarities will always receive attention from the wary and far-seeing practitioner. Then others cannot take quinine, or can tolerate some forms of iron only. To one few tonics are endurable, while another seems only to be the worse for every conceivable form of neurotic. The intolerance of opium and mercury by certain persons is well known. It is often found combined in the same person, and especially in the subjects of chronic Bright's disease. In fact, such intolerance should always furnish a strong hint to investigate the condition of the kidneys. Chloral hydrate, hyoscyamus, and other neurotics are well or ill borne by different individuals in a curious and almost inexplicable manner. In an aged couple recently under my care, both of whom were subject to attacks of suppressed gout, chloral was simply a poison to the lady, while her husband's praise of it amounted to eulogy.

§ 6. There are other points, associated with individual characteristics, of much importance in practical medicine, directing the prognosis and guiding the line of treatment. One is the general deterioration of physique, not always giving outward visible indications, which is found in persons who have undergone much privation, or who have lived under unfavorable circumstances for some space of time. Bad or insufficient food, impure and tainted water, and foul, polluted air, singly, but more potently when combined, in time produce a deterioration which readily reveals itself in the course of epidemics. The different areas of individual water companies have been found to give widely varying results in the proportion of deaths occurring during epidemics. The high death-rate clings to the impure water-supply. Persons thus influenced, or unfortunately so placed, sink under disease much more speedily than others who live under more favorable circumstances. They possess little resistive force, and what they have is quickly exhausted by serious disease. In such persons it is necessary to commence a plan of stimulation combined with nutritive food, in anticipation of the hour of trial. If this treatment be delayed till the indications present themselves, it will usually be found inoperative and unsuccessful; it has been too long deferred. In such

cases the medical man must learn to see his evils far ahead and prepare to meet them.

On the other hand, there is a large class of people not quite coming under the head of invalids, and yet not perfectly healthy, for whom a directly opposite line of treatment is indicated. They are persons who have established an ideal of health to aim at—quite irrespective of their capacities. They do not possess a normal amount of health and strength, or age is commencing to lay upon them its enervating hand, yet they are loath to acknowledge either. They aspire to the habits and practices of perfect health, or of a by-past time, and bend all their energies to the attainment of these aspirations. Instead of reducing their self-imposed demands to the capacities of their system, they endeavor to whip themselves up to their ideal by large supplies of stimulating food and liberal draughts of alcohol. It is of no avail, however; and then a complete breakdown, followed by protracted convalescence, is the result achieved. If they can be prevailed upon by any means to moderate their aspirations, or be compelled to limit their demands upon themselves to their capacities, much better health, and even length of days, would be practicable. They form a large and important class of chronic patients; with whose peculiarities and individual necessities the prudent practitioner will do well to make himself familiar. There is another class of persons who are chronic invalids of a different description, with whom more acquaintance on the part of the profession is desirable. They usually occur in the more affluent classes; indeed, their existence is scarcely compatible with hardship and penury. They have not yet found a biographer in the ranks of medicine; and the best sketch of such a person is the brief one by George Eliot in *Adam Bede*, where she describes Miss Anne Irwine, the Rector's invalid sister. A poor wretched spinster, with a small wan face, worn and sallow; with chronic headaches, necessitating rest in bed with a darkened room; the prey of neuralgia and depression; utterly unacquainted with the sensations of buoyant health and possessing but a minimum of energy; bare existence under the most favorable circumstances is all to which such a system is equal. Great and tender consideration, a low voice the tones of which vibrate with sympathy, and a noiseless step, are more desirable here than extensive acquaintance with remedial

measures. Such cases do not furnish brilliant cures, as do the hysterical; but they furnish grateful, attached patients, susceptible and thankful for your consideration. It is the height of cruelty to demand manifestations of energy from such poor creatures—they are simply not equal to them.

§ 7. Then, again, there is still another and larger class of patients—the chronic invalid, suffering from some incurable malady. It may be chronic gastritis, cirrhosis of the liver, a tuberculous lung, a weak heart, or granular kidneys which constitute the weak spot of the otherwise fairly healthy organism. If the injured or defective organ could but be restored to its pristine integrity, a return to something like perfect health would be feasible. But such restoration is simply impossible. “Health consists of a balance betwixt the various parts of the organism in power as well as in function.” Consequently if the disease in one part be incurable, the sooner a new balance is struck the better. A general lowering, or levelling down, is alone calculated to preserve the organism in such cases; and attempts to improve the general condition too far by any process of levelling up is but too commonly followed by disastrous results. An improvement in the general condition is not rarely productive of a still further disturbance of balance betwixt the weak part and the rest of the body; and then usually a new accession of disease in the injured part follows as a consequence. For instance, if the kidneys are injured, a comparatively high state of general health with good assimilation and much nitrogenized waste, is not uncommonly the cause of an attack of suppressed gout, may be as bronchitis or even pneumonia, the consequence of renal inadequacy; or an attack of acute nephritis may imperil the existence of the individual—which attack might have been avoided if the general condition had not differed so remarkably from the condition of the kidneys. Or, again, a person has a weak heart or an aneurism. Here the condition of chronic invalidism is more consonant with the continuation of existence than is that of a capacity for exertion, which would test too severely these injured structures. It is a great point in practice to distinguish clearly when to cease our efforts to improve the injured part by measures directed toward the general condition, and when to inaugurate a line of treatment which shall bring the condition nearer to that of the incurable organ.

Constantly in actual practice such modification of our therapeutic measures will be clearly indicated.

Such are several of the most important variations from the norm which will present themselves in daily practice. They present problems not always easy of solution. Sometimes we are scarcely thanked for their solution; at other times they furnish us much credit. They all need careful recognition, and give much valuable material for the elaboration of a line of treatment. Practically the clear appreciation of these rational indications often outweighs the information afforded by instruments of diagnostic precision.

Very frequently the information thus afforded will put the youthful practitioner upon his guard in seemingly trivial cases, and prompt him to leave no stone unturned in cases where the physical signs are far from alarming; at other times it will whisper hope and encouragement where all seems dark and untoward; in either case it will exercise a most pronounced effect upon the line of treatment. In order that our therapeutics may be successful, a distinct recognition of the case in its entirety, in its subjective as well as its objective phenomena, is most necessary; and a thorough appreciation of what is to be dealt with must, or ought, to precede our measures for dealing with it, otherwise much valuable time may be lost, or opportunities have passed away never to return; and an unavailing regret be left where a more guarded attitude at first might have changed the whole aspect. The view presented to the medical man after his examination of the case should be such that it will include the past history of the case; nay, more than that, it should embrace the family history on both sides, and should also furnish useful forecasts as to the probable future. This is a genuine diagnosis, and is as widely different from the mere physical diagnosis—now so fashionable—no matter how exact, as is a fertilized from an unfertilized ovum; the one is, too often, a mere series of barren facts, the other is pregnant with potential hypotheses.

§ 8. Having decided upon the ailment and formed a careful diagnosis, having satisfied the patient's friends as to the prognosis—it is perhaps not always desirable to tell the patient what is the matter or the gravity of the position, but never leave the friends in ignorance—the practitioner must proceed to construct his plan of treatment. It is a golden rule never to prescribe in

an off-hand, slipshod manner; whoever does so will sooner or later trip. It is well always to construct, as far as possible, a distinct scheme and a definite plan of treatment. No matter how slight or trivial the case, it is desirable always to act on an intelligible and intelligent plan. Always, as far as practicable, we should prescribe with knowledge as to what we expect our remedies to do. It is certainly fortunate that the agents are not influenced in their action by any theories or hypotheses on which they are administered. If such were the case, our therapeutics would indeed be chaos. Nevertheless it is always agreeable to give medicines with a lively expectation as to what they will do. Such prescribing always gives a greater sense of satisfaction than when one is driven to prescribe *secundem artem*, or according to an unilluminated empiricism. Often indeed it is necessary to sketch out a scheme which will not only include the immediate present, but which will map out a line stretching far into the future. It may be desirable to give, at first, sedative or diaphoretic remedies; to be followed in a day or two by mineral acids and bark, and ultimately by steel and cod-liver oil. Or a case of suppressed gout may require eliminant measures with alteratives and a restricted diet for a time; after which tonics, good food, and wine are desirable. These arrangements are not contradictory, nor even inconsistent; each has its turn of usefulness, and then gives way to another. Such alterations do not indicate changes of opinion or caprice: they demonstrate a clear-sighted view of the case. As wheat is sown, grows, and ripens ere it is cut; so complex plans of treatment have their several stages. For instance, in an acute catarrh it is well to give depressant diaphoretics, as opium, antimony and iodide of potassium, first; and then, when the skin has been roused into free action, syrup of squills and phosphoric acid follow rationally in their turn. It is desirable first to throw the skin into action and lower the temperature, measures which relieve both the catarrh and the pyrexia; and then to give well-chosen tonics, and especially tonic expectorants, when the catarrh is bronchial; if it be nasal, phosphoric acid in infusion of cascarilla would rather be indicated.

Whatever line or plan the reader may adopt, it should be rational above all things; if there is really nothing else for it, let it be selected by or from a well-chosen empiricism, either

personal or acquired. How to meet the bulk of cases encountered in practice will be described in the course of this work. It is a matter of the greatest moment in grave and complex disease that the practitioner keep his head clear and his judgment sound. If he lose his head it is as disastrous to the case, as it is to his army when a general loses his head in a battle or a strategic movement. And nothing can or will keep a man's head clear so effectually as the consciousness that he knows his work.

It is no part of the present scheme to provide a complete treatise on Practice of Physic. There are many such works of great excellence which can be profitably consulted. The attempt here is rather in the direction of enabling the reader to wield satisfactorily a great proportion of our remedial agents, and to guide him in his therapeutic evolution; teaching him how to educate himself, and how to apply remedial agents intelligently and successfully. Some learn quickly for themselves how to combine remedies, how to construct prescriptions exquisitely adapted to the case before them; but others are not so fortunate, and for them the combinations given in a concrete form throughout these pages may be useful.

§ 9. Our remedial agents form themselves into a number of classes. Several members of different classes may often be advantageously combined in one prescription. Then there are different remedial measures. They may be also united with good effect at the same time. We may briefly construct a typical prescription, and then may review combinations of different measures. Medicinal agents comprise remedies either possessing a general action, or acting chiefly upon one system, or perhaps one excretory organ. These latter agents have been supposed to possess this property by virtue of some stimulating effect upon that organ especially. For instance, urea is a true diuretic, acting powerfully upon the kidney when administered experimentally. Aloes acts upon the bowels if applied to a blistered surface, as well as when given by the mouth. It is not quite certain how far these agents act simply as increasing the blood-supply to the different organs, and so increasing their functional activity—for these two stand in strict relation to each other; or how far they are eliminated by these organs and so stimulate them into action. Of this more anon. Agents may

possess a general action like mercury or iron. It may be necessary to give two agents possessing different actions together—say as sulphate of magnesia and iron—in a case of anæmia with constipation. These are the two chief factors of the prescription. It is necessary, however, to give them in a vehicle which may itself possess some value. Consequently it does not follow that they need be given merely in water. There may be a certain loss of appetite which may indicate some bitter infusion, as quassia, as the best vehicle. Then it not unfrequently happens that such a dose is not very perfectly borne by the stomach; it seems to be cold, or to be followed by a sense of nausea, or eructations of wind. Under these circumstances a few drops of tincture of capsicum will form a capital addition. This is termed an adjuvant. Consequently the prescription will stand ultimately in the following form:

R.—Magnesiæ sulph.	. . . . .	℞j.
Tinct. ferri perchlor.	. . . . .	℞vj.
Tinct. capsici	. . . . .	℞iv.
Inf. quassiæ	. . . . .	℞j.

This may be taken two or three times a day, from fifteen to thirty minutes before food; either before breakfast and dinner, or before dinner and supper, or before all three. Medicines are apt to be somewhat nauseous; and the above forms a bitter and warm chalybeate. Consequently something is desirable to take away the taste. A draught of water accomplishes this best. Such draught not only removes the taste, but it often acts usefully—is, indeed, of material value. Especially is this the case with chalybeate and alkaline medicines. It is often remarked that natural waters of these two classes effect good results when similar remedial agents given medicinally have distinctly failed; and that, too, after long and persevering trial. The amount of water makes the difference. Alkalies and iron should be taken before food, and be washed down by copious draughts of water; and it will not often be necessary to send patients to spas for natural waters to achieve what home-treatment has failed to accomplish, if this rule were generally attended to. This is an important practical “wrinkle.”¹

¹ I suppose such hints are called “wrinkles,” because, like wrinkles, they indicate the presence of age, and, therefore, of long experience. A lifetime may be spent, by no means uselessly, in the gleaning of such wrinkles.

It may so happen, however, that it is found convenient to modify the prescription. For instance, it may not be easy to hit upon the exact amount of purgative the patient requires in order to keep the bowels gently open. It is one of the most disturbing matters possible in prescribing to adjust the exact amount of a purgative. So commonly is this fact recognized that it is usual to ask a patient whether he, or she, is easily purged or not. This is a question that in many cases it is undesirable to omit. Consequently, then, instead of sulphate of magnesia in the mixture, a pill of aloes and myrrh at bedtime, every night or second night, may be desirable. A slight action on the bowels is almost always beneficial at the commencement of a course of iron; but it had better be within bounds, else it may be harmful, or it may disgust the patient. Sometimes, too, quinine is indicated as a tonic in addition to the iron as a hæmætic and tonic. The prescription would then stand thus:

R.—	Quiniæ sulph.	. . . . .	gr. j.
	Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	. . . . .	℥iij.
	Tinct. ferri perchlor.	. . . . .	℥v.
	Tinct. capsici	. . . . .	℥iv.
	Inf. quassie	. . . . .	℥j.
with			
	Pil. al. et myrrh.	. . . . .	gr. v p. r. n.

at bedtime. There is nothing contradictory in such combination. Even more complex arrangements are sometimes needed. As, for instance, supposing the patient has piles, it would then be necessary to resort to another remedial measure:

Ung. gallæ co.

A small quantity to be applied on the tip of the finger to the piles after each motion of the bowels; taking care to bathe them well, or rather wash them thoroughly with cold water immediately after the bowels have moved. If it happens that the patient is a female, it is more than probable that under these circumstances she will have leucorrhœa too, and then something more will have to be added, viz., another measure also of an astringent class:

Aluminis sulph.	. . . . .	5ij.
Aquæ.	. . . . .	℥xvj.

to form an injection to be used twice a day, with the patient in the recumbent position.

§ 10. Such would form in most cases a comprehensive line of treatment; and though looking at first sight a complicated affair, is nevertheless clearly intelligible and consistent. Another therapeutic measure even might be indicated if there also existed, as there very possibly would, a certain amount of palpitation. In that case it might be well to add an external application to the skin,

Emp. belladonnæ, 6 × 4,

to be applied over the region of the heart. The patient by this time would be pretty effectually drugged, and it would scarcely be quite prudent to start with all this at once. It might, however, all be necessary if the patient had been long under medical care in other hands, and nothing but a thoroughly effective and comprehensive therapeutic plan will be of any avail. If the piles caused much distress and prevented sleep, it might be necessary to add one more therapeutic measure, often very serviceable:

Morph. mur.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. ʒ.
Gallic acid	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. ij.
Cetacei	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒj.

to be inserted nightly within the anal ring; placing it upon the tip of the long finger of the right hand, in order to pass it easily through the sphincter.

§ 11. This would in its entirety form a fairly exhaustive treatment, carrying with it the elements of probable success. But it might not be wise to cease even here. It might be necessary to recommend a cold bath every morning; or if this was too severe, or not practicable, a sponge bath. Also it may be desirable to advise long hours of rest in a well-ventilated bedroom; with early hours to bed, and late ones at which to rise. A protest might be raised at this by some well-meaning friend, who has a sort of impression in his or her mind that long hours in bed are wicked. Such a notion has retarded the recovery of many a patient. If it were only necessary to count beads during waking moments, such plan of short hours of sleep might be free from mischief; but with something more to do, long hours of sleep are often imperatively necessary to insure a sense of energy when awake. They are still more necessary in the restoration of a state of health. The safest rule is to permit patients to sleep wherever, and whenever, and as long as they

please and can, until they no longer feel sleepy. It is even desirable that the patient lie down and sleep, if possible, a couple of hours after the midday meal; especially is this desirable if the patient be at a spa or watering-place, where rise at an early hour. This sleep breaks the long day in two and the evening is enjoyed. Such rest does not, except in few cases, interfere with the night's rest; in many cases the night's sleep is all the sounder for the afternoon nap. If the practitioner have the time, and the patient craves attention, might substitute for the suppository mentioned above a hypodermic injection of a solution of morphia. This is a most efficient means of procuring sleep.

It is further requisite to direct the diet. This should be once nutritive and digestible. It is commonly most convenient to have a large portion of it in a fluid form. Milk, to which more or less of an alkali has been added, eggs lightly cooked, meat-juice, sago, arrowroot, or corn-flour or lentil-flour puddings, custards, blanc-mange, etc., would form the chief dietary material. To this might be added, according to circumstances, some generous wine—sherry, burgundy, champagne, mosel, or even port. Or a little brandy and water some would prefer whilst others are the best for some sound malt liquor in good condition, as pale ale, stout, etc., in bottle and “well up.”

§ 12. Of course, the orders given will very much depend upon the social position and the means of the patients, as well upon the ailments. There is, in my opinion, nothing more cruel than to order patients what they or their friends cannot procure. It matters little whether it arise from thoughtlessness or cruel indifference, it is equally heartless and useless to order patients what it is impossible for them to obtain.

§ 13. Having calculated, then, so far as is possible—and the great majority of cases in general practice it is quite feasible to do this—the means of the patient as well as his needs, behooves the practitioner to lay down his line of treatment bearing in mind the condition of his patient, and the action of the remedies about to be prescribed. There is a something to be learned by experience in prescribing, which tells when the ammonio-citrate of iron with tincture of *Lux vomica* will succeed—and it does—where the muriate of iron and liquor strychniæ have failed, which it is impossible to transfer from

one person to another. Careful perusal of the following chapters will, it is hoped, do much to enable the reader to do this for himself; but this he must do for himself—no deputy, however willing and enthusiastic, can perform this labor for him. Education is not mere information; and it is not so much any mass of mere information afforded in the following chapters which can give this work any value it may be found to possess; but rather that there is such a selection made as will best illustrate principles, and so enable the reader to peruse, with more profit and advantage to himself, the systematic treatises on Practice of Physic and on Materia Medica, which already exist in no stinted number; and the place of which this work does not aspire to usurp, rather it trusts to be auxiliary, or even ancillary, to their study.

.

CHAPTER II.

ASSIMILATION.

§ 14. THE first subject which obviously calls for our attention is that of assimilation, or the means by which what is taken in as food is converted into the material by which the system is sustained. The different morbid changes which interfere with assimilation necessitate careful attention to the physiology of this process, in order that we may have an intelligent comprehension not only of the changes themselves, but of the *rationale* of our therapeutic measures. We shall find that the subject, though difficult, is not by any means so insuperable as many suppose. The application of clear common sense and the determination to understand the subject will enable most men to surmount the difficulties. The following sketch of the physiology of digestion and assimilation is not intended for teachers of that subject, but is a broad outline for readers whose physiology may not be very clear, or which may have grown rusty in practice.

As said before, all force, all manifested energy, is derived from our food. This food is chiefly that form which supplies our animal heat, viz., the hydrocarbonaceous. It is furnished to us as the carbohydrates, starch, sugar, and gum, and the hydrocarbons, fat, oil, and butter. "The union of these with oxygen, or their combustion, appearing to generate the force which is rendered apparent in locomotion or manual labor." (Carpenter, 7th ed., § 58.) Such food, however, will not support life for long if altogether dissevered from nitrogenized materials. These nitrogenized principles are requisite for the formation of tissues, and for the evolution of force. Without nitrogen the force stored up in the body could not be unlocked or manifested. The leopard cannot run a race with the antelope, but it can catch the deer by a sudden rush; because its blood is highly charged with nitrogen compounds, and it can generate rapid if but briefly sustained motion. The antelope can go much further, but it cannot escape the rush, because it cannot discharge its

force fast enough. (Haughton.) But hydrocarbons are also essential to the formation of healthy tissue; while nitrogenized materials evolve some force in their oxidation. Sufficient supplies of each are requisite in order to repair daily wear and tear, and to give out force. The hydrocarbons are the fuel convertible into force in the body as much as coal in the locomotive's tender is the driving power in a static form. The oxidation of the one drags the train from terminus to terminus; the oxidation of the other gives us all, or nearly all, our body force, intellectual or physical. Various salts, containing lime, chiefly in the form of phosphates, potash, soda, iron, etc., are also required to keep the body in health. We will now briefly trace the course of food.

§ 15. Food may be solid or liquid. If the latter, the digestive process is somewhat simpler, and mastication is not required. If solid, food is rolled over with the tongue, ground with the teeth, and thoroughly mixed with saliva, in the mouth. Here the first change is undergone, namely, the conversion of some of the starch into sugar by the diastase of the saliva. A certain amount of oxygen is worked in too, which, along with the salivary secretion, makes digestion easier and more perfect. Then the mass is swallowed. In the stomach it is turned over and over, and the nitrogenized matters are gradually dissolved by the action of the gastric juice. This juice is an acid secretion, formed in the epithelial cells of the gastric tubules, and contains a ferment named *pepsin*. Pepsin is an animal ferment capable of digesting meat out of the body if in the presence of warmth and acid fluid. It is the only ferment of the body with which we are yet generally familiar; but there are other ferments in the body which serve important functions in the animal economy. In the stomach nitrogenized material is converted into *peptones*, in which form it is absorbed into the blood. Unlike other forms of albumen, peptone is very diffusible. "It diffuses with remarkable facility through animal membranes." (Carpenter, § 104.) During the digestive process the pyloric ring is pretty fairly contracted, and only permits of the passage of digested material until the termination of the digestive act, when it relaxes, and the undigested and indigestible materials pass along the intestines toward the anal orifice. After passing the pyloric ring the fat we consume is brought under its own special

digestive process. It is brought in contact with the pancreatic juice, by which it is emulsified.¹ Fatty stools are almost pathognomonic of cancer of the head of the pancreas. In the intestines the different products of digestion are absorbed, either by the lacteals of the intestinal villi and so borne into the receptaculum chyli, or by the venules of the portal circulation. The blood of the portal circulation contains during digestion a relatively large amount of albumen, of sugar, and of water. After long abstinence it does not differ from that of the venous system in general. A large quantity of bile is also poured into the chyme, as the digested food is termed. This bile is however usually reabsorbed, and but little bile is normally found in the lower intestine. Feces consist of the solid and indigestible constituents of food, chiefly; that is, with certain salts, mostly phosphates, and certain excretions from the glands of the intestines.

In connection with digestion must be included the function of the liver. The liver is a most important viscus, but the general impressions as to it and its function are very vague, and even erroneous. The prevalent idea is that it excretes bile, as a noxious product of digestion; and that biliousness indicates a sluggish liver. This view is essentially erroneous. "The ultimate source of sugar and of every other constituent of the body is, of course, the food we eat; and this, as we may easily see in a typical meal of beefsteak, bread, and pudding, consists of fat, albumen, starch, and cane sugar. The fat takes no part in the production of sugar within the organism, but the other three do. After they have entered the intestinal canal the starch is converted into grape sugar by the saliva and pancreatic juice, and the cane sugar into a mixture of glucose and another sugar, called *lævulose*, by the intestinal juice. The albumen is converted into peptone by the gastric and pancreatic juices. The sugar and peptones thus formed by the intestinal canal are absorbed by the intestinal veins; but they are not all at once poured into the general circulation and carried to the brain and muscles. If this were the case, these structures would get all their nutriment at once, and they would have to stow it away themselves for use during the intervals of fasting. The liver acts as a storehouse in which the superfluous nutriment absorbed during di-

¹ Starch and albumen are also acted upon by the pancreatic fluid.

gestion is laid up, and gradually given out again into the blood during fasting. The sugar which has been absorbed from the intestines is conveyed by the portal vein into the liver; and there it is converted into glycogen, and stored up in the hepatic cells. If the portal vein be ligatured so that the blood finds its way from the intestines to the heart and body by means of the collateral circulation, without passing through the liver, glycosuria occurs. The first great function of the liver, then, is to form glycogen from the sugar and peptones supplied to it from the intestines, and to store them up till wanted. The second great function of the liver is to give out, during fasting, the nutriment which it has stored up during digestion. This is effected by the glycogen which has been stored up in the organ becoming gradually transformed into sugar again. It is then washed out of the liver by the blood, and carried with it into the general circulation." (Lauder Brunton.) The bile thrown into the intestines is, to a large extent, superfluous matter. It probably, however, serves some useful purpose in digestion.¹ Normally, it is chiefly reabsorbed. In excess in the bowels it produces diarrhœa. When its outflow is checked we have constipation, as in jaundice.

The function of the liver must be remembered in our treatment of various forms of ailments. Mercurial purgatives do not increase the bile-secreting power of the liver, but they sweep out the bile products in the intestines and portal circulation in excess. Thus they produce bilious stools, and give relief to that condition known as biliousness. It is very important to bear this in mind. It clears up a very difficult subject, often obscured by so-called explanations.

In addition to the digestion described above, a species of digestive power exists in the cæcum, especially in certain animals. This and the power of absorption possessed by the lower bowel are important matters when feeding by the rectum becomes necessary.

§ 16. After this brief sketch of assimilation, we may now profitably consider the different disturbances which mar or interfere with these various processes. First comes the question of the changes undergone in the mouth. Very little can

¹ Bile aids in the filtration of fat through membranes. (Hermann's Physiology.)

be done by drugs here, so we may dismiss them at once. But it does not necessarily follow that therefore nothing can be done. Much indigestion, and consequent imperfect assimilation, takes its origin in decayed teeth. In consequence of the condition of the teeth, the food is not well masticated. Not only that, but as a result of the loss of power to masticate, the food is swallowed without being fairly saturated with saliva. It is thus doubly unfit for reception by the stomach. When such a condition obtains, the dentist may be of much service. So far as the medical practitioner is concerned, he can advise a suitable dietary. The food ought to undergo such culinary preparation as will, to a great extent, do away with the necessity for mastication. Light puddings, soups, minced collops, sausage meat, various entrées, preparations of eggs and milk, furnish a not unvaried or unpalatable dietary for the toothless. It must be impressed upon them that the rolling of the meat about by the tongue, and the mixing of it with saliva, are important matters; and the hard gums often form no very imperfect substitutes for the missing teeth. If the craving for slices from the joint be very strong, it may be indulged with a minimum of bad result by the skilful and industrious use of the knife ere the meat is conveyed to the mouth.

SIALAGOGUES.—This is a class of agents with which we are not very familiar, and little can be said about them. All sapid and acrid tasting materials cause the mouth to water by the flow of saliva so occasioned. The smell of cooking usually produces a similar result if we are hungry. If we are sated with food, the same smell causes nausea. The tasty materials which are sometimes consumed at the commencement of a long dinner, as cavaire, etc., probably act to some extent as sialagogues. The presence of food in the stomach causes a flow of saliva, as Dr. Gairdner found in a case of cut throat. Here the injection of broth into the stomach caused a distinct flow of saliva. The importance of the addition of saliva to food is shown by the experiments of Spallanzani and Réamur, who found that perforated tubes containing food placed in the stomachs of animals gave the following results. Food moistened with saliva was most quickly digested; then food moistened with water; and lastly, food not moistened at all. Mercury is a sialagogue, but the excessive flow of saliva serves no useful purpose. Neither

is pellitory ever used to increase the flow of saliva for admixture with food; nor as yet jaborandi.

Instead of acting upon the salivary glands, it is more convenient in practice to give starch which is, to a large extent, predigested, either by exposure to heat or by the matting process. Such predigested starch is almost independent of the saliva. Some account of these prepared foods will be given later on.

§ 17. When the food is passed into the stomach, a change in the condition of that viscus is at once instituted. Ere the food is taken, the mucous lining of the stomach is pale, only slightly moist, and possessed of an alkaline reaction. On food being placed within the stomach the gastric bloodvessels dilate, the color of the lining membrane changes into a rosy hue, and the gastric juice, freely secreted by the gastric follicles, is poured out on the surface, which becomes bedewed with the secretion. At the same time there is a change in the muscular walls. No longer quiescent, they commence to contract and dilate in such a manner as to produce a rotation of the contents of the stomach *en masse*. By this means the whole contents are brought in contact with the digestive fluid, and are reduced to pulp. Such is the action of the stomach in perfect normal digestion.

There is, however, no more common disturbance than imperfect digestion. This may arise in various ways, each indicating its own proper remedial measures. It not uncommonly takes its origin in either an imperfect amount of gastric juice, or in an inferior form of juice of impaired solvent properties. It is and must be a difficult matter to settle, which of these pathological states of the gastric secretion obtains. Consequently our treatment is rather empirical than rational, and is really educated guessing. Two plans of treatment suggest themselves: either to increase the amount, or to improve the character, of the gastric juice.

We will take the latter first. The knowledge that the stomachs of animals digest food of various kinds just as perfectly as do our own, has suggested the use of the digestive fluid of animals. The most suitable animal is the omnivorous pig. When properly prepared, pepsin is a very active agent. It can either be used fresh, or in the dried form of powder. It is given in doses of from five to fifteen grains usually, with a certain amount of

dilute muriatic acid (5 to 10 drops), or it may be given on bread and butter. The use of pepsin is far from being as yet very explicit. Wood (*Treatise on Therapeutics*, Philadelphia, 1874) says, "Evidently one of two things is certain: either the present practice is ridiculously absurd, or else pepsin acts upon the stomach in some way as a stimulant." He, however, admits that its utility in the treatment of imperfect digestion with diarrhoea in children is much more certain. He thinks pepsin is much more powerful in the primæ viæ of children than of adults. Muriatic acid and lactic acid are also occasionally used for the purpose of aiding the gastric juice to perform its work.

§ 18. If we do not feel quite assured of the utility of pepsin in all cases, there exists no doubt about our capacity to increase the flow of gastric juice, and so to render digestion more perfect. The various pathological conditions of the stomach will be considered in their fitting place in Chapter XVI., at present we are concerned with assimilation only, and the changes in the stomach in digestion. In fact we are here considering imperfect digestion, regardless of its causes, only in so far as the digestive act is imperfect. As said before, the functional activity of an organ is in direct relation to its blood-supply. An increase in the blood-supply gives greater functional power: a diminution in the supply of arterial blood lessens the functional power. Many agents increase the vascularity of the stomach, and so improve digestion. These are called stomachics.

STOMACHICS.—This is rather an old-fashioned appellation, but it will serve our turn well nevertheless. The list contains agents otherwise possessing widely different properties. Thus alcohol, arsenic, ipecacuan, capsicum, and others find themselves together. They all possess this property in common—they increase the vascularity of the stomach, in small doses; in large ones they act like irritant poisons, and produce inflammation of the stomach. They all are apt to produce vomiting in excess; and certainly their continuous administration in liberal quantities produces an irritable condition of the stomach. How they produce their action we do not exactly know.

Ere proceeding we will just glance at the arrangements of the nervous supply of the stomach. It contains fibres of the sympathetic nervous system, and terminal branches of the pneumogastric. Speaking broadly, fibres of the sympathetic produce

contraction of involuntary muscular fibre: cerebro-spinal fibres produce dilatation. Thus the brothers Weber found the vagus to inhibit the action of the cardiac ganglia, and irritation of it delayed the ventricular contractions. M. Bernard has found by various experiments that galvanism of the pneumogastric excites a flow of gastric juice; while similar irritation of the sympathetic arrests the secretion. Section of the pneumogastric nerves stops digestion, and the mucous membrane of the stomach, previously turgid, becomes pale and exsanguine after such section. Thus we see the pneumogastric fibres dilate the bloodvessels, the sympathetic fibres contract them. From this we can understand how any great emotion acting on the sympathetic may at once produce indigestion. Whether our stomachics act by stimulating the pneumogastric fibres, or by paralyzing the sympathetic, we do not know; there is no doubt, however, that they increase the vascularity of the stomach. In practice we find that in many persons a small quantity of alcohol improves digestion; and that by its means a meal can be digested which would otherwise be undigested, and so wasted. But it must be borne in mind that alcohol and artificial pepsin do not agree, and therefore should not be given together. Arsenic produces a vascular flow in the stomach, often very useful. In large doses it produces irritability and inflammation. It is a difference of degree. Like alcohol, a small dose increases the vascularity of the mucous lining of the stomach and a free flow of gastric juice; a poisonous dose produces inflammation and total arrest of the flow. Ipecacuan produces a vascular flow in small doses; in larger doses vomiting results. Ipecacuan formed part of the best old dinner pill, which ran something like this:

Pulv. ipecacuan.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. j.
Ext. cinchon.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. j.
Pil. al. et myrrh.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. ij.

and as such was very useful. This pill is not so much in vogue now; but its turn may come again.

Ere prescribing arsenic as a stomachic, permit me to give a quotation from Ringer about the action of alkalies. "We wish to draw attention in this place to one important property of alkalies, namely, their power to increase the secretion of the gastric juice, itself an *acid* secretion. We venture to think that

many facts warrant the following generalization: that alkalies applied to the orifices of glands with acid secretions increase their secreting power; while alkalies applied in a corresponding way to glands with alkaline secretions lessen or check this secretion." Given, then, almost immediately before food, the following prescription contains promise:

Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Fowler. solut.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Inf. gent.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

It might be given before breakfast and dinner.

Next to the question of stomachics comes the question of vegetable bitters, commonly known as tonics. It is not as tonics they are described at present, but simply in their relation to the stomach and to digestion.

BITTERS.—Unfortunately it is not possible to give such a clear physiological explanation of the action of vegetable bitters as it is in the case of stomachics. There is, however, no better established fact in medicine than the action of vegetable bitters to increase the appetite and improve the digestion. They are in one form or other the resort of all dyspeptics, and the mainstay of herbalists. Marvellous and poetical discourses have been written as to the action and effects of these bitters, and their beneficial action has been chronicled by dyspeptics. As yet, physiology has little or nothing to say. The facts are not to be disputed, but no explanatory voice is yet audible. There are various forms of these bitters; some simply bitter, others highly aromatic and partly astringent, from the presence of tannin. Quassia is the simplest bitter. Powerful, intensely bitter, and free from tannin, it forms the vehicle when iron is indicated. It is also the chosen agent in the dyspepsia of drunkards. It is usually given with some acids, hydrochloric or nitric usually:

Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥x.
Inf. quassiae	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

with or without a few drops of tincture of capsicum, is a capital appetizer to the stomach saturated with alcohol. Gentian is agreeable, and forms an excellent vehicle for quinine, when not combined with iron. Chiretta is a coarse gentian. Cascarilla

is a very pleasant aromatic bitter, and forms an excellent vehicle for alkaline remedies when given without iron.

Sp. chloroformi	℥xx.
Pot. bicarb.	gr. x.
Inf. cascarillæ	℥j.

is a capital combination in the dyspepsia of the gouty, or even where there is excessive acidity of other origin.

The well-known cinchona in infusion is often much better tolerated than is quinine in solution. This fact is very apt to be overlooked; but it is well worth remembering, and its remembrance is often very useful. We will consider these agents again in their relations as tonics.

The action of these vegetable bitters upon the digestive organs is as inexplicable as it is well assured. In his *Clinical Medicine* Dr. King Chambers gives a very pleasant account of them, which is worth quoting, though it is quite imaginative, and utterly unsupported by any valid evidence. "Vegetable bitters brace up and harden the mucous membranes, as may easily be tried by their effect upon the mouth. Hence exosmosis is lessened and endosmosis is increased. Digestion is made more rapid and effectual, nutriment is taken up more copiously and quicker. Even in a healthy person the remains of the last meal are sooner disposed of, and the appetite for the next sharpened by a bitter. This is the pure action of a vegetable bitter. . . . When mucus is in excess, it doubtless interferes much with the taking up of nutriment by membranes, and the checking of its growth is an indirectly constructive aid. Many of the vegetable bitters contain tannin, or other astringent constituents, and are thus peculiarly suited to the leucophlegmatic (or mucogenous) diathesis."

This at least gives a notion of some kind about their action, and that is not quite a useless matter in giving direction to their therapeutic aim. It fits in with the facts, and in so far is useful. But it cannot be regarded as a physiological explanation of the action of vegetable bitters. There is no doubt that these agents do increase the sensation of hunger; and these sensations depend for their expression upon the stomach. Consequently these bitters must have some action, if we only knew it. Equally

certain is it that digestion is also furthered and rendered more efficient by their use. They are of avail in furthering digestion if given after a meal as well as before it. But in so doing their appetizing effect is largely lost.

§ 19. After the digestion of starch and nitrogenized principles we come to the digestion of fat. Fat is emulsionized mainly by the juice of the pancreas, which contains diastase like saliva, but has also a powerful action upon oleaginous matters. It is a gland about which, in disease at least, we know very little. In health, and physiologically, it has been carefully examined. M. Bernard experimentally found that ether introduced into the stomach determined soon afterward a considerable flow of pancreatic juice. This was a very valuable observation at a very important time. The introduction of cod-liver oil by the late J. Hughes Bennett is a matter of our own times; and the importance of a sufficiency of fat for the building up of truly healthy tissues is a comparatively recent addition to our knowledge. The association of the formation of tubercle with a dietary too defective in fatty constituents, the repair so often instituted when fatty food was given and assimilated, pointed distinctly to an increased use of fat by the consumptive. Cod-liver oil is the most easily digested of all fats; and as such has come into almost universal use. In convalescence from acute disease, as well as in the palliative treatment of chronic disease, and especially of consumption, in supporting the system under the severe trial of surgical fever, cod-liver oil has won for itself a well-established position.

One difficulty has always been felt, and it is this: Even cod-liver oil is not always digested, and therefore something else was wanting. Dr. Balthazar Foster, of Birmingham, conceived the idea of utilizing Bernard's hint, and so combined ether with cod-liver oil. The increased flow of pancreatic juice so induced led to assimilation of the cod-liver-oil, and thus another step forward was made in practical therapeutics. Another effect noticed by Dr. Foster was the return of a liking for fat under this plan of treatment, where previously a strong distaste to it had existed. One method is to give from ten to thirty drops of ether (sulphuric) in the dose of oil; or the ether may be given in water immediately before the oil. In private practice Dr. Foster prefers to give the following mixture:

Potassæ bicarb.	. . . . .	℥ iss-℥ ij.
Acidi hydrocyan. dil.	. . . . .	℥ m xij-xvj.
Spt. ætheris	. . . . .	℥ iss-℥ iij.
Aq. ad	. . . . .	℥ viij.—Misce.
℥j. ter in die sumat. ¹		

This method of adding to the usefulness of a course of cod-liver oil deserves wide and general attention. Since this was written, an American committee was formed to investigate this action of ether upon the pancreas. It corroborated Dr. Foster's views entirely.

The adoption of a pancreatic fluid derived from animals, and rendered useful in relieving the necessities of man, has been brought forward by Dr. Horace Dobell, and is often useful. These preparations can be easily purchased, ready prepared and directed, at almost any chemist's.

The changes in the pancreas of the calf, its large size and great cell-activity during the suckling period of calf-life, and its gradual diminution to a fixed size as this food is changed for a vegetable diet, point to the close relations betwixt the function of the pancreas and the assimilation of fat. When the reader arrives at Chapter XXIV. he will see what advances have been made in this matter since the appearance of the second edition.

§ 20. Assimilation is never very perfectly performed if the action of the intestines be sluggish and imperfect. The waste matters of food must be swept away, out of the small intestine at least, in order that the nutritive material of the next meal may be brought in contact with the intestinal villi and absorbed. In the large bowel some secondary digestion may take place, but it is of questionable utility; and it is practically much better to keep the large bowel unloaded than to look for anything from secondary digestion. The accumulated feces are very apt to become hard and pouched in the folds of the large intestine, and so become the cause of much disturbance. The mere load, and its pressure on parts around, are often sufficient to interfere sorely with the functional activity of a susceptible and feeble stomach. In many persons digestion is never comfortable nor effective while the bowels are loaded. The enormous consumption of aperient pills, quack and other, in this country, to say

¹ Clinical Medicine, 1874. The whole of the paper is well worth reading, as, indeed, are the other essays in this book.

nothing of aperient waters, testifies to the widespread conviction on this head. The use of an aperient pill at bedtime and a draught of cold water first thing in the morning obtains largely; and might with advantage obtain still more largely. The purgative in such cases may well be accompanied by some nux vomica, which excites the vermicular contractions of the muscular coat of the bowels. A carminative may be profitably combined. A good pill for common use would run so:

Ext. nucis vom.	. . . . .	gr. j.
Pulv. piper. nig. .	. . . . .	gr. j.
Pil. coloc. co.	. . . . .	gr. iiss.

at bedtime every night, or every second night; or instead of this Pullna, Fredericshall, or Marienbad water may be taken; the dose apportioned to each individual and his exigencies, according to the directions given with each bottle. A certain action upon the bowels is often beneficial, especially to those who control their bowels from social necessities. Such persons are all the better for occasional purgation. A slight amount of purgation is almost always indicated in the commencement of a course of hæmatics, especially chalybeates.

§ 21. HÆMATICS.—This is a very important group of agents, though its members are few. Hæmatics furnish to the blood matters which are defective in our dietary. They are indeed foods rather than medicines; though a hæmatic may of course be used in what is truly a medicinal dose. Hæmatics go to build up the blood, to increase blood formation, and with it the growth of every part which is fed by the blood, and that is, in fact, the whole system. One of the group is *phosphate of lime*. Especially useful is this agent during the period of growth. "Wherever cell-growth is active, there is phosphate of lime in excess," says Ringer. Overworked town individuals and over-suckling mothers, as well as growing infants, are benefited by this hæmatic. It is especially useful in rickety children. It controls morbid nutrition of the skeleton, while it supplies the lime for proper ossification. It is not needed in large doses. In fractures of bones in pregnant women lime is useful. The administration of lime during pregnancy in women whose previous children have shown tendencies to rickets is yet untried; but it seems to offer a good and hopeful prospect.

Of all hæmatics, however, *iron* stands first—preëminently first. It is rather a food than a medicine. “Iron is a constant and necessary constituent of the body, and must be regarded as an important food.” (Ringer.)

Iron, though a normal constituent of the body, is chiefly present in the red blood-corpuscles, though there only to a limited extent. By its use we can increase the amount of hæmoglobin, upon which the chemical interchanges conducted by the red blood-corpuscles depend. Under its use in anæmia, the cheeks grew rosy, the lips recover the usual color, the eye brightens, the tongue is less flabby, there is a general increase in body-weight, a development of muscle, and a heightened condition of nerve action. Tone is given to every part of the system. “Iron salts in anæmia possess important properties other than influence over the growth of the corpuscles. They act bracingly on the relaxed mucous membrane of the digestive canal, and probably in this way tend to restore its functions. Moreover, it is highly probable that, after its entrance into the blood, the iron exerts an influence beyond that of merely increasing the quantity of red corpuscles. Hence iron preparations are useful, not simply as a food in promoting the formation of the blood-disks, but on account, likewise, of their beneficial influence on the tissues of the body. Iron, therefore, cannot be regarded merely as a food to the system; it is also an important curative agent. Large quantities of the soluble astringent preparations should be administered where we desire to benefit tonically the mucous membrane of the digestive canal and the tissues.” I make this quotation from Ringer in its entirety, in order to show that, while iron may be given as a hæmatic, it may be usefully given in larger quantities than can be utilized in the blood. The excess acts as a tonic.

When given to healthy persons for a long period, iron commonly produces plethora, or an excess of red blood-corpuscles. When given to anæmic persons, it raises the condition of the blood to that of health. “But after a time the blood appears, as it were, to become saturated with it, and ceases to assimilate it.” (Wood.) In certain chronic conditions it is very difficult to see any point of saturation; and iron may in many cases be usefully continued for years.

What becomes of the excess of iron in the blood? It is chiefly cast out in the feces, which become black from the union of the iron with the tannin in the feces, or the sulphuretted hydrogen it meets there. It is also eliminated in the urine. Brücke found that in rabbits, after a time, nearly all the ingested iron could be recovered from the urine. Quevenue found it as a normal constituent of urine; and Becquerel has observed the amount found in the urine to vary with the amount given.

Iron in all its forms is useful. "Almost all of the preparations of iron are more or less astringent, and, when in the blood, very probably they exert a direct influence upon the tissues, contracting them, not merely by increasing their tone, but also by acting on their vital contractility." (Wood.) Much difference of opinion exists as to the best forms of iron for common use. Some advocate iron in powder; others as haloid salts; while some prefer what are called the lighter preparations, as the ammonio-citrate and the potassio-tartrate. Personally, I prefer to commence, in convalescence, with the lighter preparations, and then go on to stronger forms. Much will depend upon what it is desirable to combine with it. For instance,

Amm. carb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Ferri am. cit.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Inf. quassia	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

is a capital form in early convalescence, or in the treatment of amenorrhœa. After a time the following may be substituted for it with advantage :

Cit. fer. et quiniæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Liq. strychniæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥iv.
Inf. calumbæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

This forms a beautiful tonic—effective, agreeable, and pleasing to the eye.

A common form, much used in both public and private practice, is the following :

Quin. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. j.
Tinct. fer. perchlor.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥x.
Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥iij.
Inf. quassia	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

Often the iron is felt to be heating, and then a little sulphate

Y&A&B&L...Y&A&L...

of magnesia is of service. The following is a typical prescription:

Quin. sulph.	gr. j.
Mag. sulph.	℥j.
Liq. fer. persulph.	℥v.
Ac. sulph. dil.	℥v.
Inf. quassiae	℥j.

If this lies cold on the stomach, a few drops of tincture of cap-sicum may be added.

For a permanent prescription, requiring to be continued for months, a pill is the best form. It admits of a large supply of material in a small space; the nausea of the disagreeable taste daily for months is also avoided; it does not affect the teeth, and it can be taken after food without attracting the attention of others—often so trying to persons in weak health. The following is a very favorite form with me:

Ac. arsenic.	gr. j.
Fer. sulph. exsic.	℥j.
Pulv. capsici	℥j.
Pil. al. et myrrh.	q. s.
In pil. LX. div. 1 semel aut bis in die.	

Taken immediately after a meal, this is a digestive and tonic pill of the highest value.

One beautiful preparation of iron should not be forgotten; it is often well borne when other forms are not tolerated, and consists of the recent addition of the tincture of iron to acetate of ammonia.

Tinct. fer. perchlor.	℥x.
Liq. am. acet.	℥j.

It is beautiful to the eye, palatable, and, in consequence of the decomposition produced, readily assimilated.

There are many excellent preparations of iron which can only be alluded to now as occasionally furnishing a more suitable form than any here given. There is the ferrum redactum, Vallet's ferruginous pills (carbonate of iron), Griffith's mixture (mist. ferri. comp.), excellent with decoct. aloë. co. in amenorrhœa and in low forms of gout, Blancard's iodide of iron pills, the syrup of iodide of iron, Parrish's chemical food (phosphate of iron and lime), etc. More recently a new form of iron—dialyzed iron—has been introduced from France; this is a

beautiful preparation: it is readily digested, it does not affect the teeth, and its taste is not objectionable.

The addition of iron to the food often produces effects little less than marvellous. It not only gives tone to the whole system, but nutrition is markedly advanced by its presence in the fluids of the body. This is often well shown in the improvement in a feeble heart under a course of iron. Digestion becomes more perfect under the use of chalybeates. "Digestion cannot be normal when the blood has ceased to be so." (Stillé.) Every part seems to perform its function more efficiently under the stimulus of iron, of blood once more rich in one of its most important constituents. One remarkable thing about the action of iron is its effect upon the dyspnœa of chlorotic girls and others. In these cases there is pallor, amounting often to waxiness, from absolute diminution in the number of red corpuscles, and marked shortness of breath on exertion, from lack of these oxygen carriers; there is general loss of body temperature from imperfect combustion or oxidation, while what ought to have been burnt is stored up as fat. In fattening cattle, farmers often bleed an animal which is not fattening quickly, in order artificially to produce anæmia. Under conditions of anæmia changes take place spontaneously such as the farmer induces deliberately, especially in young and not fully grown persons, chiefly girls. Iron soon induces a change, and restores matters to their normal condition. It must, however, be borne in mind that when the blood is either broken down or its formation hindered by some blood poison, iron will not cure the anæmia unless combined with some specific remedy to the poison in each case. For instance, in lead-poisoning iodide of potassium is absolutely requisite to good blood formation; in syphilis, mercury; in gout, potash; in malaria, quinine should be added to the iron. It is a matter for surprise how little this fact is recognized. Often, indeed, these specifics are true hæmatics, by destroying the poison which is exerting so injurious an influence upon the blood. The question of the effect of imperfect elimination and its consequences upon the blood will be considered in the next chapter.

Iron will be alluded to again in several chapters as occasion requires, and where its action as a hæmatic renders it an important factor in the treatment.

There are other hæmatics, as soda, potash, etc., which require word. Soda is a natural constituent of the blood. As chloride of sodium it forms an important addition to our food, and the consequences of its withdrawal are so baneful, that it formed a terrible old Dutch punishment. Water and bread made without salt was one of their most exquisite tortures. The decomposition of common salt furnishes hydrochloric acid to our gastric juice, and soda to our bile-salts. African tribes will, like the buffalo, travel several hundred miles to procure this coveted addition to their food.

Potash is a normal constituent of muscle, and is a valuable hæmatic in lithiasis.

§ 22. Ere leaving the subject of hæmatics, a few words are essential as to the value of water as an adjunct. All the hæmatics are soluble, and require water for their solution. Not only that, but it is a well-known fact that systems often can be brought under the influence of iron at chalybeate spas which have resisted all medicinal treatment, no matter how ingenious or varied. The difference has been found to lie in the amount of water. In all natural waters the iron exists in a state of high dilution, and a large bulk is required to furnish any material quantity of iron to the system. The late Dr. Fuller has pointed out how chalybeate remedies may be rendered much more effective by adding to them large draughts of water. From a fairly long experience, I can quite corroborate this statement; and amidst the humbler classes, where a sojourn at a spa is simply impossible, such addition is often of the highest service. Especially is this the case where chalybeate and alkaline remedies are combined, and given before food. A draught of water, varying from half a pint to a pint, after each dose, will often make all the difference betwixt no benefit and the most satisfactory treatment. The dilution has the most excellent effect, and iron so diluted is absorbed when in a concentrated form it is not assimilated.

Under certain conditions, water is a true hæmatic. All substances which are held in solution by the water of the blood must escape wherever there is a free outflow of water, whether by kidneys, skin, or bowels. In cases of lithiasis this is especially noticeable, and furnishes an explanation of the excellent effects often derived from a stay at hydropathic establishments. Not

only does water wash away the waste matters which have accumulated, but in doing so it paves the way for the growth of new material. Ringer says, with much force, "If water drinking exerted only a disintegrating influence, it would merely lead to loss of weight; but simultaneously with this rapid disintegration, a corresponding increase of assimilation takes place in the same tissues; whence it happens that water, taken under certain precautions, may increase both construction and destruction of tissue, and so act as a true tonic, improving the vigor of body and mind." This view I quite endorse. Further, there is every reason to believe that too little water is drunk by most persons, especially in the upper classes. The thirst produced by labor compels the drinking of water. Those who are not compelled to labor are very apt to diminish their bulk of water to an injurious minimum. Doubtless its effect upon the bladder is occasionally inconvenient, especially in certain places of common resort, and especially to ladies. Also its tendency to appear through the skin as perspiration is at times inconvenient. Nevertheless the consumption of a fair amount of fluids per diem is an excellent measure, and ill-health is commonly the penalty for the abstinence so practised. A draught of cold water every morning is an excellent hygienic measure; it stimulates the action of the bowels; it is a tonic to the digestive organs; and it is a true hæmatic, by its removal of waste matters which hinder histogenesis. This effect is very much increased when the water used is from some natural spring. Apollinaris water is a delicious beverage alone, while it mixes well with most things, notably red wine. Other waters, as Nassau Seltzer, are very good indeed. Some can only be made pleasant by adding them to wine or spirits. The use of mineral waters as beverages is much on the increase. This is good in several ways. These mineral waters are often pleasant medicines. But more than that, these palatable and trustworthy waters will lead to more water drinking—to the ingestion of more fluids.

§ 23. The next class of remedies which claims our attention is scarcely inferior in value to that just considered. This class is that termed *tonics*.

A tonic (from *τείνω*, I stretch) is an agent which has a systemic action. The ruling idea is that it gives tone, just as the tightening of a cord or wire causes it to give out a better tone. A

tonic differs from a stimulant in that its action is not merely temporary and exhaustive, leading to reaction. The effect is more permanent and lastingly beneficial. Neither does the action depend upon astringency. Doubtless tannic acid is often a tonic, and that too by its astringency; but quassia contains no tannin, and quinine is as tonic as cinchona bark. Nor, again, does the tonic action depend on any aromatic qualities, for many tonics are decidedly not aromatic. They do not merely act on the muscular system, though that develops under their use. They act upon mucous membranes in restoring them to a normal condition, and very frequently tonics add very much to the efficacy of astringents. What their action upon the mucous lining of the intestinal canal is, we do not know. But we know well enough that under their use the appetite returns and digestion improves. "The effects of tonics upon the general system are never rapidly displayed; but after they have been taken for some time, their influence is obvious by the increased force of the circulation, the greater energy of the digestive organs, the improvement of the secretions, the abatement of nervous susceptibility, and the augmented power in particular which is communicated to the muscular system. The effect of a tonic, when administered under proper circumstances, and when it operates favorably, is, in fact, to place the system in that state which characterizes health; and from the mode by which it produces this effect, the description of diseases in which tonics are indicated is sufficiently obvious; they are evidently those of depressed power." (A. Todd Thomson.) Such is the brief but vivid sketch by one of the past masters of therapeutics. There is no more recent sketch which in my opinion is so good. Tonics, indeed, have been but little lighted up by modern physiological investigation. All we know of them is derived almost solely from empiricism. But our knowledge is not stinted, and tonics form one of the most important therapeutic benefits obtained from empirical observations. Not only has empiricism given us tonics, but it has also furnished us with many little hints as to the best means of securing their action, and of the different circumstances which should guide us in their use and selection.

In the first place, tonics are both mental and material. Hope is a capital tonic. Depressing mental conditions will often

neutralize the best plans for administering tonics and thwart our desires. Nextly, the prospect of recovery will often bring about satisfactory results almost in the absence of material tonics, and certainly often helps out wonderfully a lame line of treatment. Mental tonics can usually be advantageously combined with material tonics.

Material tonics are usually bitter, often aromatic. The aromatic principle is commonly stimulant, and consequently aromatic tonics, as *cusparia*, *cascarilla*, etc., are often given in early convalescence. Many are also astringent, and this astringency often is a useful property. Astringent tonics are indicated when there exists any tendency to excessive secretion, as undue perspiration or looseness in the bowels. Sometimes, if given too early, they produce disturbances in the bowels. "It is also well known that if their dose is not proportioned to the susceptibility of the digestive organs, they may not only cease to produce a tonic effect, but absolutely destroy the appetite and give rise either to diarrhœa or constipation. It is, moreover, a familiar fact, that a febrile state of the system altogether contraindicates their use, because they then immediately derange the stomach and augment the vascular excitement. (Stillé.) There is much truth in what Stillé states, and all writers have held similar views about the undesirability of giving tonics during conditions of febrile excitement up to a recent period. Of late, however, both in France and Germany, the plan of giving large doses of quinine—an unquestioned tonic—to lower the temperature in pyretic affections has obtained with many competent authorities. Nevertheless, the rule not to give tonics during conditions of febrile excitement is a good one. During the presence of a pyretic condition, especially in connection with acute disease, it is well to stick to mineral acids. When the temperature has fallen somewhat, and the fever is defervescing in its other symptoms, then an aromatic bitter may be given with advantage. The prescription of dilute phosphoric acid \mathfrak{m}_{xx} and *casparilla* $\mathfrak{3j}$ is a good and suitable one, or a certain amount of a stimulant may still be necessary, and then something like the following prescription is indicated:

Sp. chloroformi	\mathfrak{m}_{xx} .
Acid. hydrochlor. dil.	\mathfrak{m}_x .
Inf. cuspariæ, or	
Inf. cinchonæ	$\mathfrak{3j}$.

It is often a good plan to act gently on the bowels at the commencement of a course of tonics after acute disease. A dose of aloes is very suitable either as pil. al. et myrrh., or decoct. alo. co. Aloes, indeed, itself possesses a bitter principle of no mean properties as a tonic. Often, especially after the violence of an attack of bronchitis is over, carbonate of ammonia is a good stimulant to combine with tonics. It goes specially well with ammonia, citrate of iron, and quassia (§ 20). Quinine may often be given with advantage along with some acid in an aromatic tonic:

Quinæ sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. j.
Sp. chloroformi	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xx.
Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥v.
Inf. cascariillæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

forms a pleasant and efficient tonic. When tonics disagree with the stomach several measures may be indicated. A change in the form of the tonic is one; the addition of a carminative is another. At other times a slight action on the bowels is desirable, and a little sulphate of magnesia removes the heating sensation complained of. Very often a mineral acid is indicated; if a small quantity be already added, it is well to increase the dose of it.

Tonics are especially useful when given with iron, and this well-known association has made the expression "iron and bark" one as well known in the household as in the lecture-room. There also exists in the minds of many a strong impression that the lighter forms of iron, as the ammonio-citrate and the potassio-tartrate given in quassia or calumba are better agents to commence with than the more powerful and astringent preparations. Two cases will point this well. A patient recovering from an acute ailment was ordered quinine and the muriate of iron. This disagreed with her, and the ammonio-citrate in calumba was substituted for it. This agreed perfectly, and at the end of a week the former mixture was resumed, and then was taken without discomfort. Another and even more striking case occurred lately. A patient suffered much from anæmia and debility. I ordered her the ammonio-citrate of iron with tincture of nux vomica in quassia. She improved forthwith most satisfactorily. One day, when nearly well, she brought me her old prescription to look at. She had taken it

for six months, not only without benefit, but absolutely she had lost ground under it. To my amazement, it consisted of the muriate of iron and liquor strychniæ. What the difference was it is not easy to say, but the result was widely different. The only possible source of fallacy in the matter, to call in question the difference in the form of the medicine in producing the result, was that she was told to go into a larger bedroom.

The combination of hydrobromic acid with quinine will usually relieve cinchonism in those persons where this is readily provoked by medicinal doses of quinine. (De Witt C. Wade.)

Quinine is the type of tonics, yet it does not agree with every one. Many East Indians volunteer the information that they either cannot take quinine, or it does not do them any good. There is one matter of some importance about quinine not sufficiently well known, and that is its tendency to produce irritability of the bladder, especially in elderly people. In fact, it is not so well suited to elderly persons, as a rule, as to the young, the adult, and the mature. Stillé says—"The elimination of the salts of cinchona with the urine exposes these organs to irritation. If the urinary tract be anywhere the seat of disease, it is apt to be aggravated by these medicines. This effect is frequently observed in gonorrhœa. Sometimes, independently of such a cause, the patient is affected with irritation about the neck of the bladder, with hæmaturia, or with retention of urine." This is well worth remembering. *Experto crede.*

There is a large amount of acquired skill in the right selection and combination of tonic remedies which cannot be transmitted at once to another. But by careful observation the young medical reader will learn for himself what it is impossible to communicate by writing. The very fact that there is something to be learnt that cannot be so conveyed will certainly stimulate many to find out what that something is. Those who succeed will find in their knowledge the reward of their labor, while those who decline to observe their experience intelligently will have to go without the benefits they would otherwise receive. That something is the power to see a relationship betwixt a certain case and one previously encountered, which indicates that the plan necessitated in the previous case will be the one best suited to the present one. This is a knowledge which cannot be con-

veyed, but close observation will enable a man to learn it for himself.

§ 24. In addition to the tonics described above, there are the common tonics of pure air and water. That persons who breathe pure, fresh air, and drink pure and uncontaminated water, are in a better state of health, have more tone about them, is demonstrated by the effects of epidemics. When the air is foul and the water filthy, their systems succumb to the onslaught of zymotic affections more extensively than do systems existing under better hygienic arrangements. The establishment of convalescent homes in the country, in connection with metropolitan hospitals, is a proof of the tonic effects of good air and water. In private practice it is the rule to send patients away to health resorts, if the conditions of life are such that their home surroundings are not quite what they might be. The change of air annually indulged in is a famous tonic.

Then there is also the effect of cold water upon the skin—no mean tonic. The bracing effect of the sudden chill, the sense of energy it gives, the glow which follows, all tell of the tonic effects of cold bathing. Experience has decided that the good effects of cold water are increased by its being salt. Consequently it is very common for convalescents to prefer the seaside, where they can have sea-bathing combined with fresh air and pure water. For children, the addition of Tidman's sea-salt to the water in which they are bathed is often beneficial; and a substitute for a sea dip is thus furnished, not altogether without value. Still, it is a substitute, and nothing more.

Assimilation is an important part of nutrition; and the best energies of the medical man are often bent earnestly toward securing it by the various methods that have been just described. The necessity for good and perfect excretion, in order to permit of healthy tissue growth, will become apparent in the course of the next chapter. How the body waste may check nutrition will be shown; and the proper combination of agents aiding in excretion, with those conducing to better assimilation, will be pointed out.

Before leaving this chapter, however, there is one point on which some stress must be laid; and that is the peculiarities of some individuals: There are some organisms which seem to perform a maximum of work with a minimum of waste. There

are others, again, which consume a large quantity of fuel, while they leave a huge quantity of ashes, etc., and perform only a small amount of work. If these latter are to be so fed that there shall be but little ash and waste, they will simply perform no work at all, they will die out. It is not only in animal organisms, so varied and diversified, that this occurs. It is to be seen in furnaces, engines, and flues. Some work with very little waste, their combustion is perfect; while others always need to have their refuse removed, else they cannot get on at all. So it is in certain systems. If we attempt to reduce their supplies to what they can perfectly consume, we simply starve them. Their supplies must be liberal, and the removal of their waste constant. There are many people who consume a large amount of food—indeed, without it they could not work at all—who are all the better for occasional, almost, in some cases, persistent purgation. They are always having too much bile in their intestines, and they seem to get on better with having it swept away than when it is reabsorbed and an attempt made to consume it. It would seem that they do better when their bile is always freshly made than when it is taken up from the chyme. Limited quantities of food do not prevent these people being bilious. What they want is to have their spare bile got rid of. Regular action of the bowels, especially by alkaline purgatives, good food, and a tonic occasionally, enable these individuals to reach a much higher standard of health than they usually attain. They are wasteful organisms, it is true; but it is no good destroying them in attempting to make them more economical. They require that plan which enables them to work best.

At this point it may be well to insert some remarks on the subject of "When not to give Iron," which were well received by the profession when they appeared in the *Practitioner*, in September, 1877. They are as follows:

The conditions which call for the administration of iron are *par excellence* those where debility is combined with anæmia. In these conditions iron acts as a general tonic as well as increasing the number of the red blood-corpuscles. But there are certain circumstances which contraindicate the use of iron, and which are deserving of note and remembrance. It is not enough to say that in conditions of plethora and vascular fulness

iron should not be given. There are other conditions in which it is well to resort to other tonics, and even to other remedial agents altogether. Percira says that the contraindications are "great strength and activity of organs, excessive tonicity (characterized by a firm and tense condition of the solids), and redundancy of the red corpuscles of the blood—as in general excess of the blood (plethora), in fever, in acute inflammation, and in the sanguine temperament. To these may be added, congestion, or a tendency thereto of important organs, especially of the brain and lungs, and intestinal irritation." Again he says, "Administered in large quantities, or when the alimentary canal is in an irritable condition, all the compounds of iron are liable to excite heat, weight, and uneasiness at the precordia, nausea, and even vomiting, and sometimes purging."

From the well-known action of iron in increasing the red blood-corpuscles, no one would now think of giving iron in states of vascular fulness. It is unnecessary to say anything further on this subject. Then again conditions of vascular excitement are unsuited for the exhibition of iron. As long as there is rapidity of pulse combined with rise of temperature, so long must iron be withheld in the treatment of acute disease. When the convalescence is well established, when the pulse may be fast and small, but is without excitement; when the temperature is perfectly normal or below it; when the skin is cool, the face pale, and the tongue clean, then, and not till then, should the administration of iron be commenced. If it produce any gastric disturbance, or headache or feverishness, it should either be totally abandoned for a time, or the dose be much reduced. Vegetable tonics, as quinine or strychnine, together with mineral acids, the hydrochloric, the phosphoric, or the hydrobromic even in some cases, should be given instead; and then the iron, in small doses at first—to be taken after meals, especially dinner. So administered iron can often be tolerated, when it disagrees given in the usual way in combination with vegetable tonics. The same rule holds good of the resort to iron when the pyrexial stage of ordinary phthisis has passed away. The tonics and acids must be given before food, and the iron after, either as the tincture of the muriate in acetate of ammonia, the carbonate, or Niemeyer's pill of sulphate of iron with carbonate of potash in a drop of syrup. But as long as the tongue is thickly

coated, or red and irritable, it is well to withhold chalybeates altogether.

This is very true of phthisis. However much the general pallor, the lack of tone and loss of power seem to call for iron, it is useless, and sometimes worse than useless, to give it unless the tongue be clean, without irritability. If the tongue be red and irritable, bitters with bismuth are to be adhered to, until all intestinal irritability has passed away, of which the condition of the tongue is the best index; if the tongue is loaded with fur, bitters and acids are to be preferred with a little sulphate of magnesia, or a vegetable pill at bedtime; or both if necessary. The gastro-intestinal canal must be got into a normal condition, neither too irritable, nor sheathed with a layer of epithelium, as indicated by the fur upon the tongue, before either chalybeates or cod-liver oil can be satisfactorily prescribed. About this my experience at the Victoria Park Chest Hospital constantly makes me more and more positive.

In ordinary convalescence from acute conditions it is well to commence with the lighter preparations, the ammonio-citrate, the tartrate, or the citrate of iron and quinine; afterward the muriate or the sulphate will be tolerated equally well. But these latter forms often disagree during the early stages of convalescence. At times too the mixture of the sulphate of iron with quinine, and a few drops of dilute sulphuric acid, is found to be heating, and each dose to make the patient uncomfortable, especially in warm weather; here the addition of a little sulphate of magnesia, not necessarily to the extent of producing purgation, will at once remedy the uncomfortableness so induced.

In atonic gout also iron is commonly of no service, and makes the patient uncomfortable. In the sanguine and plethoric forms of gout iron is never indicated. But when there is evidence of chronic renal disease with anæmia, and even with albuminuria, then it commonly seems desirable to administer iron in some form. Very often, however, it distinctly disagrees. It is well to see that there is no acute action going on anywhere, that the joints are cool, even if still enlarged, before commencing with chalybeates. The bicarbonate of potash, or the potassio-tartrate of soda, with a little nux vomica, in infusion of buchu, with a liberal draught of water after each dose, are the medicinal agents to be adhered to until all is perfectly quiet. When the

tongue is clean, the skin cool, and there is no evidence of much acidity, then small doses of iron may be commenced with. But for some time the iron and the potash should be taken together; if the potash is left off, the iron disagrees. Especially is this the case with elderly persons. It may be laid down as a broad rule that the toleration of iron diminishes as the age increases. With old persons iron comparatively rarely agrees, and then only in very small doses; while young children take iron well, and it often is well borne by them in conditions which in the adult distinctly forbid its use. But as age advances the system seems to grow less tolerant of the drug in any form; and the dose must be much diminished. In advanced life, in convalescence after acute disease, or paroxysms of gout in any of its forms, chalybeates have often to be abandoned, and alkalies, as potash or ammonia, with vegetable tonics and bitters, substituted in their stead. It would seem that the power of the digestive organs to assimilate iron is strongest in infancy—except it be very young children and babies—and that it diminishes, until in advanced life the blood manufacture often appears to be interfered with rather than assisted by chalybeates. Consequently with old people it is often better to give them tonics with alkalies and easily digestible food, than to give iron, when it becomes desirable to give a fillip to their nutritive processes.

There is one condition where iron is absolutely forbidden, and that is the condition known as biliousness. As long as there is a foul tongue, a bad taste in the mouth, and fulness of the liver, with disturbance of the alimentary canal, iron is to be prohibited; it is not only that it is of no service, it positively does harm. It aggravates all the symptoms and intensifies the condition. Iron undoubtedly increases the oxidizing processes, but somehow or other in biliary disorders it does not suit. Defective oxidation is at the root of these states, and yet iron does not agree with such patients. As long as any of the symptoms remain, and there is any fur whatever on the tongue, iron must be withheld. The patient may be anæmic and iron seems to be urgently indicated, but it will do no good until the system is in the proper condition to receive it. Sir Joseph Fayrer's Indian experience is in full accord with this expression of opinion. (See § 166.) The liver must be thoroughly unloaded by alkaline salines first; then some strychnia and nitro-muriatic acid

may be taken in the day, the salines being only taken first thing in the morning; and ultimately, when the liver is once more working efficiently, chalybeates may be prescribed. But it seems that the oxidizing power of iron embarrasses rather than aids the liver when working inefficiently; and when iron is given, the morning purgation of salines, mineral waters, or other means, should still be maintained. By attention to these points much may be done for bilious patients; aye! and much discredit avoided. Whenever, indeed, there is disturbance of the gastro-intestinal canal, bilious or other, chalybeates are contraindicated, and if given, cause discomfort, nausea, and not uncommonly a pyretic condition. The digestive organs must be got into good working order before iron is administered if it is to be properly assimilated. When given in large doses iron always blackens the stools, but if given in moderate doses and well assimilated this blackening of the stools is not so marked. The color of the stools, then, may be utilized as an indication as to how far chalybeates are assimilated and are likely to be useful.

There are two different states found in women where iron is either totally contraindicated or to be given with great caution. The first is the condition of amenorrhœa in florid, plethoric persons. In such cases, especially if the patient be of tense fibre, depletory measures are to be resorted to, as local bleeding and free purgation. The other is the opposite condition of menorrhagia in certain females. Of course, no one would think of resorting to any form of iron, however astringent, in those cases of menorrhagia which are due to a state of general plethora. But there are cases of menorrhagia associated with pallor and debility, where the usual compound of iron and extract of ergot is not so useful as is a non-chalybeate treatment. In these cases it is not any imperfection in the processes of blood manufacture which is to be remedied, for the blood is made rapidly and quickly, only to be lost at each menstrual period. An irregular process of rapid blood-making with still more rapid blood-loss is established, and requires its appropriate treatment. It is undesirable to stimulate blood formation by chalybeates here, for the greater the increase in the bulk of the blood, the more excessive the catamenial loss; and to give iron is but to aggravate the condition. It is here desirable rather to limit the rapidity of the blood formation, so that when

the general vascular turgescence of the menstrual period comes, it will not find the bloodvessels too distended with blood. This will lead to diminished catamenial loss, and so the blood-waste will be economized. For in these cases it is the proper practice to lessen the loss rather than to stimulate blood-formation. During the interval a little sulphate of magnesia, with dilute sulphuric acid, in some infusion of a vegetable astringent, forms an appropriate medicinal agent, and should be given along with a restricted dietary. At the periods, the dose might be increased and the patient kept quiet, while all aliment should be cold. By such a plan the irregular condition of rapid blood-formation and blood-loss will be converted into a steady state of slower blood-formation with diminished loss. The same rule holds good of other periodical hemorrhages, and especially of some forms of hæmoptysis.

Even in cases of menorrhagia, where it is necessary to encourage blood-formation during the interval, it is often well to cut off the chalybeates a day or so before the menstrual menses, and to substitute for it the mixture just mentioned above. By such plan the blood-waste by the catamenia is economized, and the necessity for great blood-formation minimized.

Finally, the consideration of iron here is confined to its use as a hæmatic, its use in pyrexial affections, as erysipelas or scarlatina, not being included. When used as a hæmatic, it is clear that certain points must be kept in view. First, that the digestive organs be in fair working order; and, second, that certain precautions be taken as to its administration when it is necessary to resort to it.

Since writing the above, Dr. Hughlings Jackson tells me that at one time he did not acquiesce in Brown-Séquard's idea, that iron does not suit epileptics, but that a more extended experience has convinced him that it is so. When iron is given to epileptics who are anæmic, it may improve the condition of the blood; but while doing so, it increases the tendency to fits. It may improve the general condition, but it aggravates the epilepsy.

When iron is given as a hæmatic or tonic, it is well for it to be taken after food. This should be made a broad rule in practice. It is, however, convenient at times—as when iron is given along with potash or bitters—to depart from this rule.

CHAPTER III.

EXCRETION.

§ 25. HAVING just seen the importance of a healthy assimilation in the production of normal nutrition, we now come to the question of excretion. This is a much more important subject than is usually supposed. We have for long been familiar with the gravity of imperfect nutrition; but are not equally intimate with the still graver subject of defective excretion, and the evil effects of imperfect elimination. It is not merely that life soon becomes extinct if the different excretory actions of the body are not carried out—a method of destroying life much more rapid in its action than the withholding of ingesta—but it is also the more chronic action of imperfect elimination which is fraught with grave issues. The importance of the functions of *egestion* as compared to those of *ingestion*, was insisted upon by Marshall Hall in 1842. The system is soon poisoned if it cannot get rid of its own carbonic acid. The excreta of the urine are powerful neurotic poisons, causing coma and convulsions; and bile is equally destructive to life in large quantities. It would appear indeed that the assimilation of food is accompanied, or followed, by the production of principles of a pre-eminently destructive character, either as injurious products of the food taken when split up, or as waste matters—the result of histolysis. Very grave, indeed, are the questions relating to retrograde metamorphosis within the organism. Especially is this the case with nitrogenized principles. These nitrogenized matters do not merely go toward tissue formation, and then, by a process of oxidation, pass from one form of histolytic product to another. They do not break up in tissue destruction into creatine, creatinine, tyrosine, and other early products of tissue decay, and then pass on into uric acid and urea merely; each form being in large amounts a dangerous poison. They also form within the animal organism ferments which exercise no unimportant function. Pepsin, so powerful a ferment in the

production of the digestion of albuminous matter, is a secretion, and in so far an excretion of the stomach by means of its follicles. Ptyalin is the ferment of saliva, very effective in the conversion of starch into sugar. Pancreatine is another albuminous ferment, formed in the pancreas, also possessing marked power as a digestive agent. These different products are in so far excrementitious that they are thrown out of one part of the system, and yet they are most effective in promoting digestion by their action upon the material which is furnished as food. These excretions are valuable digestives and ferments. Carpenter, in his article, "Secretion," in the *Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology*—a most valuable paper, to which frequent reference will be made in this chapter—says: "Thus the salivary, the gastric, and the pancreatic fluids all contain an animal principle nearly allied to albumen; but this principle seems to be in a state of change, or of incipient decomposition; and it would not seem improbable that whilst this very condition renders the albuminous matter useful in promoting the solution of the aliment, it renders it unfit to be retained within the circulating current." This is a suggestive paragraph. It throws a ray of light over the subject of the relations of excretion to nutrition.

There are also albuminous ferments scattered through the body, which cause, it is believed, the changes which give us our body heat. The glycogen stored up in our livers, and there reconverted into sugar, is broken up into lactic acid; and this acid, uniting with the soda of the blood, is gradually oxidized, and the oxidation of lactic acid, as lactate of soda, causes our body heat. (Headland.) The production of waste matters in excess, by the action of these ferments when overactive, is a matter just coming within the range of our physiological vision. There are already indications enough to give us grounds for good expectations from it.

Before we go further with excretion by the different organs, we must first look at excretion in its entirety. Thus, in the lowest forms of life, we find the surface generally excretory, as it is also generally tactile. But as certain portions in time manifest greater activity in certain directions, and form the rudiments of special senses; so apparently there are certain areas which are more active than others in the excretion of waste products; and so we get the rudiments, the first shadowings out, of special

excretory organs. As these develop, they come to possess certain *specialties*; yet nevertheless they do not lose altogether their primitive characteristics as part of a general excretory surface.

"In all instances, then, the excretory organ essentially consists of a liminary membrane, which forms part of the integument of the body, or of its involutions, and of cells covering the free surface of that membrane, and, consequently, in direct relation with the external surface. Thus we have the liminary membrane of the true skin, and of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, which is directly continuous with it, sunk into follicular depressions; and the free surfaces of these are lined with cells, the layers of which are continuous with those of the epidermis and of the gastro-intestinal epithelium respectively. We trace inward another extension of the same membrane along the genito-urinary passages up to the kidneys, where it forms the wall of the tubuli uriniferi; and there, too, its free surface is covered with an epithelial layer of cells, which is the efficient instrument of the selection of the constituents of the urinary fluid, and which, when exuviated, is conveyed along the urinary passages to the exterior of the body. So, too, the hepatic cells, by which the biliary matter is eliminated from the blood, are brought into direct continuity with those of the external surface, through the hepatic ducts and gastro-intestinal mucous membranes. The case is not different, in any essential respect, with regard to the organs by which the recrementitious secretions are formed. Thus the lachrymal, salivary, pancreatic, and mammary glands are in like manner composed of a continuation of the liminary membrane of the true skin, or of the mucous membrane lining the alimentary canal, involutioned into tubes and follicles, the free surfaces of which are covered with epithelial cells. These cells, drawing into themselves certain constituents of the blood, are cast off when they have completed their full development, and their contents, set free by the disintegration of the cell-walls, are carried off by the ducts, which collect them from different portions of the glandular structure, and deposit them in the situation where the purposes of the secreted product are to be answered." (Carpenter.)

This gives us a clear view of the community of origin of the different excretory organs. We can see how, gradually, the function of each has become more and more specialized, until

we have the different systems distinctly established. The air-tubes are nothing more than involutions of the general tegument, by means of which the respiratory changes are carried on. They also furnish the means by which oxygen is brought within the system, to perform its combined action of the production of force, by the oxidation of material within the body, and of the removal of waste. While permitting of the chemical interchanges which furnish oxygen, and also of the removal of carbonic acid, these air-tubes resemble the skin, in that they provide a large surface from which water may exhale. The air-tubes, with their alveolar pouches in the lungs themselves, are an involution of the general tegument, preserving many of its primitive characteristics. The lungs and skin give off the water of combustion within the body. The kidneys represent the ingested water rather, and their secretion varies with the amounts of fluid imbibed. There is a general play, backward and forward, betwixt these excretory organs in the elimination of water from the system, occasionally interfered with, or augmented, by the action of the gastro-intestinal canal. The skin and kidneys play backward and forward very much according to the temperature; in hot weather the skin is most active, in winter the kidneys. Agents like potash act as diuretics or diaphoretics very much according to the temperature surrounding the organism. It is not in the elimination of water merely that the mutual action and reaction of the skin and kidneys are demonstrated. They each excrete, along with water, waste products and salts. Long ago Nysten observed that urinous products were given off by various emunctories when their passage by the kidney was interfered with. "The passage of a urinous fluid from the skin has been frequently observed in cases where the renal secretion was scanty; and the critical sweats by which attacks of gout sometimes terminate, contain urates and phosphates in such abundance as to form a powdery deposit on the surface. It has lately been ascertained that in warm climates urea is an element of the perspiration even of healthy persons." (Landerer, quoted by Carpenter.) At other times a urinous fluid is cast out by the gastro-intestinal canal, which possesses an excretory as well as an absorbent action. As excretory organs these involutions of skin, and their primitive form the tegument, possess much in common.

§ 26. Along the gastro-intestinal canal there are established a series of excrementitious actions, resulting in the production of numerous albuminous products which are also recrementitious, and are very useful in the elaboration of our food. Though varied, they possess much action in common. That is, along the digestive tract the primitive tegument has undergone such modifications as to excrete, or secrete, a series of products which fulfil no unimportant function in assimilation. And yet these excretory organs give off other products when the system is charged with them; products too far advanced to possess any nutritive power, and simply active poisons. From the times of Chirac and Helvetius, who noticed that a urinous fluid was passed off from the stomach after ligature of the ureters, down to the time of William Roberts, this power on the part of the gastro-intestinal canal to supplement the action of the other excretory organs has been observed and acknowledged. In the same way, the biliary excretion is removed by different parts of the body (not usually eliminating bile) when the system is charged with it. The skin, the serous membranes, the mucous membranes, are often penetrated with the coloring matter of bile, which they have withdrawn from the blood. The urine is often so charged with bile as not only to give bile reactions in testing, but even to stain the linen; while bile-stained tube-casts are among the most striking objects revealed to us by the microscope. The elimination of the catamenial flow by other organs than the lining membrane of the uterus, furnishing what is called vicarious menstruation, is a phenomenon to which portentous importance is attached by many savage tribes. Even milk has been found to procure an exit by other channels than the mammary gland-ducts.

The relations of excretion to nutrition are very much involved. We have seen how a great many products are excreted, and yet not cast out, but fulfil an important functional end. Unexcreted, they might have been injurious; excreted, they are useful and beneficial. But there is something more than this in their relations. "As was first pointed out by Treviranus, 'each single part of the body, in respect of its nutrition, stands to the whole body in the relation of an excreted substance;' in other words, every part of the body, by taking from the blood the peculiar substances which it needs for its own nutrition, does thereby act

as an excretory organ; inasmuch as it removes from the blood that which, if retained in it, would be injurious to the rest of the body. Thus the phosphates which are deposited in our bones are as effectually excreted from the blood, and prevented from acting injuriously on the other tissues, as are those which are discharged in the urine." The effect of each act of tissue-formation is to remove that which if unremoved would, or at least might, have exercised an injurious influence; and which, if accumulated, certainly would exert a prejudicial action. What is requisite for one part is injurious to another. It is somewhat difficult to realize this fact fully, in an organism so complex and so interpenetrated as the body is by bloodvessels and lymphatics. At first sight, it would seem that every form of pabulum must be carried to every tissue; just as small organisms are seen to melt in the jelly-speck—the *amœba*—a simple solution of the tiny creatures being set up; and a centrifugal distribution of the solution throughout the mass of sarcode carries it at last, as waste, to the external excretory surface. But nutrition has become a complex matter as evolution has progressed; and the development of the different specialized areas, with their varied functions, is not more compound than is the general nutrition, which gives to one tissue as food, what would but be a poison to other tissues if not removed.

§ 27. And yet, through all this, there remains, in each and every excretory organ, a sufficient amount of its primitive character to render one organ a compensatory excretory agent for the elimination of what is more distinctly the province of another organ. Consequently we get compensatory over-actions, which are often mistaken for disease. Indeed, until physiological research came to illuminate our practice, such a thing as uræmic diarrhœa was unthought of; and, as a consequence, its proper treatment remained undevised. We had simply no conceptions of any augmented secretions or excretions, other than as morbid actions. In this respect we have made great advances; and now we commonly recognize the secondary character of what is truly a compensatory action, and not a morbid process. Especially have we learnt this lesson in regard to the recurring ailments of advanced life.

In early life, most ailments take their origin in imperfect nutrition—in failure in the nutritive processes; in advanced

life, ailments usually arise from impaired elimination of waste products. Of course, zymotic and accidentally acquired diseases act alike in both extremes of life.

Many valuable lessons in practice are to be learnt solely from physiology, and it is only now becoming possible to learn them. It is only at the present time that we are in a position to admit of an intelligent and rational comprehension of much of the ill-health of matured existence.

Ere proceeding to go practically into this question, it is desirable to make one more quotation from Carpenter's suggestive monograph. It relates to the power of one excretory organ to supplement the action of another, when defective. He calls it "Metastasis of Secretion," and writes: "Although the number and variety of secretions become greater in proportion to the increased complexity of the nutritive processes in the higher classes, and although each appears as if it could be formed by its own organ alone, yet we may observe, even in the highest animals, some traces of the community of function which characterizes the general surface of the lowest. It has been shown that, although the products of secretion are so different, the elementary structure of all glands is the same; that wherever there is a free excreting surface it may be regarded as an extension of the general envelope of the body, or of the reflexion of it which lines the digestive cavity; that its epithelium is continuous with the epidermis of the integument, or with the epithelium of the mucous membrane from which it is prolonged; and that the peculiar principles of the secreted products pre-exist in the blood in a form at least closely allied to that which they assume after their separation. Now it may be stated as a general law in physiology, that in cases *where the different functions are highly specialized* (that is, where every one has its special and distinct organ for its own purpose alone) *the general structure retains, more or less, the primitive community of function which characterized it in the lowest grade of development.* Thus, although the functions of absorption and respiration have special organs provided for them in the higher animals, they are not altogether restricted to these, but may be performed in part by the general surface, which (although the special organ for exhalation) permits the passage of fluid into the interior of the system, and allows the interchange of gases between the blood and the air.

In the same manner we find that the functions of secretion are equally performed in the lowest animals by the whole surface, whilst in the highest there is a complicated apparatus of glandular organs, to each of which some special division of the function is assigned; either the general mucocutaneous surface, or some one of its subdivisions or prolongations, is able to take on in some degree the function of another gland the functions of which may be suspended. This truth was well known to Haller, who asserted that almost all secretions may, under the influence of disease, be formed by each and every organ. This statement, however, needs to be received with some limitation, and it would probably be safest to restrict it to the *excretions* the elements of which preëxist in the blood, and accumulate there, when the elimination of them by their natural channel is suspended." This introduction to the physiology of excretion will enable us, all the better, to take up the subject of its abnormalities, and to see more clearly the indications for a rational treatment.

§ 28. Thus, for instance, we see how water is eliminated from the system by the different emunctories, the skin, kidneys, lungs, and bowels. When the skin is very active the bulk of urine is small: and a similar decrease in the amount of water excreted by the kidneys follows a sharp diarrhœa with watery motions. Sometimes when the action of the skin is checked while the kidneys are acutely congested, a condition often produced by exposure, we see a general œdema induced, a storage of the water in the areolar tissue, only to be removed by sweating and purging.

Carbonic acid is chiefly exhaled by the lungs, but a portion also escapes by the skin. Under certain circumstances of arrest in the action of the lungs, the amount passed off by the skin becomes notably increased. Holding the breath in summer quickly induces perspiration in many persons. In fact, when the exhalation of carbonic acid by the lungs is interfered with the skin passes it off. "Moreover, it has been observed not unfrequently that the livid tint of the skin which supervenes in asphyxia, owing to the non-arterialization of the blood in the lungs, has given place after death to the fresh hue of health, owing to the reddening of the blood in the cutaneous capillaries by the action of the atmosphere upon them; and it does not seem improbable that, in cases of obstruction to the due action of the lungs, the

exhalation of carbonic acid through the skin may undergo a considerable increase; for we find a similar disposition to vicarious action in other parts of the excreting apparatus. There is also evidence that the interchange of gases between the air and the blood through the skin has an important share in keeping up the temperature of the body (Chapter XII.); and we find the temperature of the surface much elevated in many cases of pneumonia, plithisis, etc., in which the lungs seem to perform their function very insufficiently." (Carpenter, *Human Physiology*, § 309.) Every observant practitioner will agree with this last, as he must have had opportunities of noting this fact about the consumptive patient when far on his journey. About 5 or 6 A. M. the patient will usually do one of two things: either waken up and beg for air, sitting gasping, from the diminished lung space, and throwing into play all the auxiliary muscles of respiration—breathing for dear life indeed; or he falls into a deep comatose sleep, and becomes drenched with perspiration. Sometimes one happens, sometimes the other. In each case there is a desperate effort made to get rid of the carbonic acid of the system. In some of the lower animals the cutaneous respiration is an important matter.

Even still more important, and withal interesting, is the subject of the elimination of nitrogen. It is usually taken for granted that nitrogenized waste passes off by the kidneys only. Few practitioners think of the other means of its exit, in their practice and treatment. The importance of renal inadequacy is being now very generally comprehended, and a short review of the matter may be profitable. Prevost and Dumas were the first to find that when urea was not cast out by the kidneys it accumulated in the system. Since then we know that urea, uric acid, and the earlier products of histolysis, creatine and creatinine, are all to be found in the blood after ligature of the renal artery. Such being the case, these waste matters pass out by different emunctories. A quotation from H. C. Wood will show the attention paid to this subject.

"In 1851 Dr. Schottin discovered urea in the sweat of patients suffering from the collapse of cholera. Not only has the discovery of Schottin been confirmed by the researches of G. O. Rees, of Fiedler and Jürgensen, of Leube, and of G. Deininger, but it has also been abundantly proven that the skin excretes

urea freely during the advanced stages of Bright's disease, and also during the partial suppression of urine of scarlatinal desquamation and nephritis. The urea in renal disease may even form a distinct crystalline powder on the skin; but it is most abundant about the mouths of the sweat-glands. I believe Landerer was the first to announce that urea was present in the sweat of healthy persons; and although chemists of excellence have been unable to detect it, yet its presence at times can no longer be denied, since it has been found not only by Landerer, but also by Funke, in 1858, by Meissner, and by Leube; Fourcroy has found it in the sweat of horses. By a series of elaborate experiments Leube has rendered it probable, if he has not actually proven, that in health there is such a relation between the skin and the kidneys that when the former is very active the latter excrete less than the normal amount of urea." (Loc. cit., p. 435.¹)

From this it would appear that suppressed gout may arise from defective action of the skin as well as from renal inadequacy. Richardson found that ammonia was given off by the breath in uræmic coma (*Asclepiad*), and experience has made it a common observation.

Zalesky found in serpents, after ligature of the ureters, that all the organs and tissues were strongly infiltrated with urates, which formed thick white crusts and patches on all the mucous and serous membranes, in the joints, in and upon the kidneys, liver, heart, and spleen. By chemical analysis uric acid was also abundantly found in the lungs, muscles, and throughout the body. (Roberts on *Renal Diseases*.) The same authority says, "When the vomiting is really uræmic it takes place without reference to the nature of the contents of the stomach, and is oft repeated or uncontrollable; the vomited matter is a watery fluid, either distinctly ammoniacal to the smell, or (if acid) evolving ammonia when caustic potash is added thereto. The alvine dejections are similarly characterized when due to the same cause." (Part III. Chapter IV.) We are all familiar with the inflammations of serous membranes so commonly found in chronic Bright's disease.

¹ I have omitted the references to these authorities given in the text. Any reader wishing to go further into the matter will find them given in Wood's *Treatise on Therapeutics*, at p. 435.

daily, followed by action on the skin and draughts of water. Such a plan of treatment must be pursued intelligently and courageously; and if so followed out will often give very satisfactory results. When the plan of treatment is decided upon, it is not well to interfere with it to allow for some intercurrent trouble, unless the new trouble imperatively demand attention. Affections demanding such a plan of treatment are much more common among elderly people than is ordinarily supposed.

Even after the violence of the outburst is quelled, it is very important to remember the pathology of the morbid condition, and to avoid vegetable astringents, and still more opium. This last is often a desperate poison in conditions of impaired elimination, and must be scrupulously avoided. If the diarrhœa persists after the action of the kidneys is fairly reëstablished, the skin must be kept in action, and the following mixture may be prescribed:

Liq. fer. pernit.	. . . . .	℥ xv.
Pot. nit.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Inf. buchu	. . . . .	3j ter in die,

until matters have once more become normal.

It is a matter of much importance in the treatment of such cases to put the patient on a slop diet, which contains a minimum of nitrogen. The error made by our predecessors, in their adoption of a slop diet, was, that they applied it too exclusively; and did not, with sufficient care, discriminate betwixt the cases where such a diet was indicated, and those where a more liberal dietary was desirable, and even imperatively necessary.

For some time, indeed, after any outburst associated with impaired elimination, the patient must live very carefully. The diet must be largely farinaceous, the skin be kept well clad in flannel, and the bowels regulated with alkaline purgatives. The pathology of the ailment shadows out the true and rational treatment.

§ 30. It not unfrequently happens that organs actively engaged in compensatory action, or vicarious elimination, become themselves affected from this functional activity. Thus in chronic renal changes it is very common for the skin to become chronically diseased; and the skin affections so induced are

very intractable if their origin be not remembered. Numerous chronic skin affections, eczematous and scaly, are cured, for the time being, by a course of Buxton or other waters. The elimination of the waste products, by the action of the alkalies dissolving them, and so permitting of their washing out through the different water-channels of the body, is followed by the cure or relief of the affections induced by the vicarious functional activity of the skin. But they return again, usually in a brief period, unless the drinking of some alkaline water is continued.

A very illustrative instance of the effect of a well-directed treatment is furnished by the following case: Some years ago a friend of mine asked me about a case of very obstinate irritable ulcer in a lady patient, who had been troubled with it for eighteen years, and during that time had consulted many leading surgeons at home and abroad. It had resisted all and every form of treatment hitherto devised. Remembering the instructions of my excellent surgical teacher, Joseph Bell, of Edinburgh, that irritable ulcers were commonly found in gouty persons, I asked if there was a possibility of the lady being gouty. He thought it probable, though she had never suffered from regular gout. The ordinary mixture—

Pot. iod.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Tinct. sem. colch.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ x.
Inf. buchu	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

was given three times a day, with copious draughts of water. Simple water dressing was applied to the ulcer. In three weeks the ulcer had healed, to the patient's immense satisfaction.

Not only the skin, but the bronchial membrane, is exceedingly apt to become chronically deranged from vicarious action; and in these cases iodide of potassium, etc., is extremely useful. Indeed, these are the cases of bronchitis which yield to this remedial agent only. In many cases the stomach seems to suffer continually from the irritant effects of the uric acid present in the gastric juice. It may be merely a coincidence, but it has occurred to me several times to see cancer of the stomach developed after a long history of gouty dyspepsia. It is quite possible that the irritation so caused ultimately leads to

a development of pathological connective tissue of a grave character, viz., scirrhus.

Dr. C. J. B. Williams has drawn attention to the relations of localized inflammations with general conditions of imperfectly depurated blood. He says: "Irritation and inflammation are sometimes caused by excrementitious matter retained in the blood, where the functions of the excrent organs are impaired." And again he writes: "The natural excretions of the body become most acrid irritants when brought into contact with serous membranes; thus urine, feces, and bile, effused in serous membranes, even in the smallest quantities, produce intense irritation and inflammation."

Such being the case, it is quite possible that long-continued irritation, by trifling quantities of these substances, may result in tissue changes of a chronic character; and, in those advanced in life, such change may assume the direction of malignant connective tissue.

§ 31. Another important effect of impaired excretion is the action of retained excreta upon the blood-formation. These poisons—for they are identical in their effects with blood poisons—so produced within the system itself, act in the most prejudicial manner upon the formation of the blood, or, if not that, they break the blood down when made. In the London Hospital it is quite common to see what they there denominate "fecal anæmia"—that is, anæmia caused by the action of the excretions of the intestinal canal being again absorbed, during persistent constipation, and exercising a destructive action over the blood-corpuscles. Purgation at once improves this state of matters, and the condition of anæmia is relieved ere chalybeates are resorted to. In the same way we find the anæmia so common in the course of kidney disease to be produced. The presence of renal derivatives in excess affects the red blood-corpuscles in reducing their number. Anæmia follows, and iron, alone, will not relieve the condition. As in fecal anæmia, iron will not increase blood-formation unless a specific be added to it. Purgatives in all cases aid the action of iron, and this is the explanation of much of the benefit derived from such combination. In gouty anæmia, potash added to iron, and the dose washed down by large draughts of water, produces at once a pleasant change in the state of matters. Such combination is

furnished by the *mist. ferri co.* It is perhaps better to combine iron with potash thus :

Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Ferri am. cit.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Inf. quassia	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j ter in die.

gradually decreasing the potash and increasing the iron, until a good state of health is produced. It has fallen to my lot to see gouty anæmia pass away, and the hue of health come back to the lips and cheeks, simply under the use of potash and diuretics, before a single grain of iron had been administered. In this respect anæmiæ, the result of systemic poisons, resemble the anæmiæ of syphilis, of lead-poisoning, and of malarial disease. In each case the specific, mercury, iodide of potassium, or quinine, must be added to the chalybeate, ere good blood construction can be induced. Promoting the action of the skin is often useful in bringing the system under the influence of iron in these cases. This is brought about by its eliminant action. Warm baths and purgatives are very serviceable as adjuncts to the hæmatic remedies in such cases. Thus mercury, iodide of potassium, or quinine are true hæmatics in these cases, because they directly aid in inducing healthy blood-formation. (§ 21.)

In many cases of anæmia the ordinary methods of giving good food and iron totally fail. The treatment is persevered with, but is of no avail. The blood-formation is prevented by some poisonous material in the blood, and all our efforts are futile. When the specific remedy is administered then progress is made, and the case goes forward. When anæmia is a consequence of impaired elimination of nitrogenized waste a spare diet, but poorly supplied with nitrogen, will often produce excellent effects, and procure an improved blood-formation. Such a plan of treatment would never suggest itself except under two sets of circumstances. 1. A good comprehension of the physiology and pathology of assimilation. 2. A close and observant experience, which can guide the treatment of one case from its remembrance of the course of events in another. Few are equal to the latter; the former is easily possible. Such a plan of restricted diet must always precede any restorative treatment, in cases of inadequate excretion. However the patient may dislike it—and some do rebel in earnest—it is the

only plan. We might wish to reap our corn as soon as the ear is shot—and the folly of that is clearly apparent—without satisfactory results; so sometimes patients wish to hasten processes, instead of allowing them their proper order; and the folly becomes apparent in time. The old trainer's plan of clearing out the system, ere commencing to build it up, was sound and sensible.

§ 32. There is another product which in its waste or excess is certainly an excretion, and that is bile. Though the creation of the liver essentially, when the flow through the gall-duct is obstructed, there is a general saturation of the body with bile products. The different involutions of the general primitive tegument are specially involved, as vicarious and compensating eliminants. Bile may either not be secreted originally, if indeed this occurs at all, or it may be reabsorbed; the latter being infinitely more common. Biliousness usually springs from the reabsorption of spare bile going round and round in the portal circulation. "In either case, the urinary apparatus is the principal channel through which the biliary matter is eliminated, the urine becomes tinged with the coloring principle of bile, being sometimes of a yellowish or orange hue, and sometimes of a brown color with a considerable sediment; and the presence of the most characteristic constituents of the bile has been determined in the urine. The same result presents itself when the biliary duct has been artificially obstructed by ligature. Other secretions have been found tinged with the coloring matter of bile: thus the pancreatic fluid has been seen of a yellow color in jaundice; and the milk has presented not merely the hue, but the characteristic bitterness of the biliary secretion. The cutaneous transpiration is not unfrequently so much impregnated with biliary matter as to communicate the tinge to the linen covering the skin; and even the sputa of patients affected with bilious fevers have been observed to be similarly colored, and have been found to contain biliary matter. The secretions of serous membranes, also, have frequently been seen to present the characteristic hue of bile; and biliary matter has been detected, by analysis, in the fluid of the pleural and peritoneal cavities." (Carpenter, Art. "Secretion.") This quotation demonstrates the excretion of bile by various organs, when its escape from the liver is interfered with.

In practice, however, we do not treat functional disturbances of the liver by acting on other emunctories, so much as by measures which will be detailed in Chapter XVI. (§§ 165, 166).

We are also familiar with disturbances wrought in the system by the excess of a normal product, viz., lactic acid. It is a normal recrementitious excretion in the gastric juice, and it normally exists "in the parenchymatous juices, and especially in that of muscle." It is apt to be found in excess in those whose diet is too exclusively farinaceous. It is formed in great excess by the organism in acute rheumatism, or rheumatic fever. Indeed, rheumatic fever has been induced by doses of lactic acid given medicinally.¹ In acute rheumatism the skin is bathed in a sour perspiration, the saliva is usually sour, the intestinal canal pours out sour and offensive feces, and the urine is acid and charged with lithates. As the patient recovers the secretions become normal. This again shows how under certain circumstances general excretory activity is induced, with the effect of cleansing the system from a normal product when in excess. We act upon the excretions in the treatment of rheumatism, as we shall see when we come to take up the question of rheumatism. (Chapter XI.)

§ 33. ALTERATIVES.—"These are employed by practitioners of medicine to affect certain diseases most intimately connected with the processes of nutrition, various substances which do not, at least in the doses commonly employed, produce any very obvious symptoms. These drugs may perhaps neither stimulate nor depress, so far as can be perceived, any function of the body; their action may be silent and imperceptible, their mode of influence may be unknown, but their therapeutic effects are among the most assured of clinical facts. It is to medicines of this character that the name of *Alteratives* has been applied, because when administered they seem simply to alter morbid processes." (Wood.)

Our inability, as yet, to explain the action of alteratives by exact physiological experiment, is the less unfortunate that the clinical facts so well support what empiricism has taught us. It must not for one moment be supposed that all empirical facts which physiology or pathology cannot yet explain, are to be

¹ See Balthazar Foster's Clinical Lectures.

rejected accordingly. What will become of all which we trust to learn, if we are to cast away everything not yet illumined? We should be cutting ourselves off from some most valuable knowledge if we were to abandon the teachings of empiricism. It is certainly much more satisfactory to be able, by the light of physiological research, to elucidate what empiricism has demonstrated to be a fact. But where this cannot, as yet, be done, we must acknowledge the facts, and in doing so perhaps pave the way for forthcoming investigations, which may tend to clear up our imperfect knowledge. "To deny, as has been done, the existence or value of medicines of this class because we cannot tell why mercury relieves syphilis, or why iodide of potassium cures rheumatism, is as absurd as to deny the existence of the syphilitic or rheumatic dyscrasia, because we do not know their ultimate nature." (Wood.)

Arsenic is a powerful alterative. We have seen before that it was a stomachic. The union of these two qualities renders it an excellent adjuvant to hæmatics. As an alterative it is found to be eliminated by the kidneys chiefly, then by the intestinal canal, by the skin, and even by the saliva and tears. Thus we see that it is eliminated by the principal excretory organs, and can understand its efficacy in procuring more perfect elimination of waste, and so more perfect nutrition of the body. The improved elimination leads to a more thoroughly healthy state of the secretions and excretions. Consequently we find that arsenic is used in some countries, especially Styria, to give robust health. This it does, and endows the arsenic-eater with ruddy cheeks, the bloom of health, long wind, and a good physique generally. It has been used in other countries for its famous alterative qualities, as a cosmetique, for both human beings and horses. It can be added to hæmatic and tonic remedies with advantage.

Fowler's sol.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥v.
Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Fer. pot. tart.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Inf. quassie	.	.	.	.	.	.	3j ter in die,

before food is often a capital combination.

Sometimes it is desirable to give arsenic in an acid solution with iron, as

Valangin's sol. (liq. ars. hyd. chlor.)	.	.	.	℥iij.
Tinct. fer. perchlor.	.	.	.	℥x ter in die,

in water, or other vehicle, after food. This is the best fluid form of arsenic to be given with hæmatics, when wishing to build up the blood and system generally. Or it may be administered in the pill given in § 20. It is often very convenient to use the terms "Fowler's solution" and "Valangin's solution" when nervous patients would be alarmed to see arsenic in their prescription.

Mercury is a notable alterative. It is found in all excretions. It acts upon the flow of bile, it is found in the urine, in the serum of ulcers, in the saliva, feces, and even in the seminal fluid. It has a marked action on the skin. Its value is generally recognized, not merely as an antisyphilitic and antipyretic, but as an alterative. When the tongue is foul, the skin dry, the bowels loaded, and there is a bitter taste in the mouth in the morning, calomel will almost at once make a difference in the effects of purgation. Purgatives may have been resorted to in vain, but mercury produces a decided difference. As an occasional purgative it is most useful, but its severe after-effects render its long continuance undesirable except in syphilitic cases. The soluble preparations, as the bichloride and the iodide, are most powerful poisons, and must be given in small doses. Headland has given somewhat lengthy explanations of the difference betwixt the soluble and the insoluble preparations, which may be profitably perused in his *Action of Remedies*. He thinks calomel, blue pill, and others are rendered soluble—without which they would be physiologically inert—in the gastric juice, or the alkaline chlorides of bile.

Mercury may be given in powder, pill, mixture, or by a plaister. It can often be combined with iron with advantage, especially in the anæmia of syphilis, whether acquired or congenital, where it is most useful. (Chapter XII. § 120.) It is unnecessary to write out any form for the administration of mercury, every one knows them! Some special combinations will be given from time to time as we proceed.

Iodine is a powerful alterative. It passes off chiefly by the kidneys, but is found in the secretions of all mucous membranes. I have tasted it in the mouth on waking after its local application to the knees. R. W. Taylor thinks he has found evidences of its free escape by the skin. As iodide of potassium it is one of our commonest and most valued remedies. Its absorbent

power will be considered hereafter. (Chapter XX. § 201.) Its alterative action on the different emunctories, and especially in getting uric acid out of the system as well as the poison of syphilis, renders its use very common. Various combinations can be made, several of which have been already given. As a hæmatic it is given with iron, in the well-known syrup of the iodide of iron, or Blancard's unchangeable iodide of iron pills.

The most powerful alterative known is the combination of iodine, mercury, and arsenic, called Donovan's solution. In all cases where the excretory organs, at large, need acting upon, this is a capital agent to employ:

Donovan's solut.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ xx.
Inf. cascarillæ .	.	.	.	.	.	℥ ss ter in die,

is a famous alterative, especially in tertiary or congenital syphilis. Alteratives are commonly and advantageously combined with purgatives; and often a liberal dietary becomes necessary at the same time that they are continued, especially if there be much wasting. Colchicum, sarsaparilla, and guaiac are vegetable alteratives often used along with iodide of potassium. Guaiac is a better vehicle and adjuvant than sarsaparilla in most cases, especially in the rheumatic.

§ 34. In actual practice the well-directed use of alteratives will often give the most gratifying results. Indeed they are a class of agents too little understood by the merely well-taught hospital student; but with which he will do well to make himself more familiar, if he desires success in private practice. Their effect not being explicable or demonstrable by actual experiment, they are too often neglected, to the injury both of medical man and patient. They were much more used by the practitioners of the last generation than they are now; but we are not quite certain that we are better practitioners than our predecessors. Their neglect is one of the surest pieces of evidence that while our profession as a science has distinctly improved, in some respects it has retrograded as an art. There really is no room for doubt that the brief mercurial course—not to the extent of salivation, but a few grains of Plummer's pill every night for four or five nights—so commonly resorted to by the practitioners of the past, was often very salutary. Such means threw into action the different emunctories of the body, and so restored the

blood to a normal condition, or in homelier phrase "cleansed the blood." In the treatment of affections of the skin, so notoriously associated with imperfect elimination, or the formation of crude matters by imperfect assimilation, these alteratives are chiefly relied upon for the cure of many of the most obstinate of these decidedly intractable diseases. Of old it was quite common to fall back on a course of alteratives when any affection was more than ordinarily rebellious; and now we resort to the same thing whenever there exists a suspicion of syphilis. But it is somewhat irrational to assume that the poison of syphilis—be it what it may—is the only one eliminated by agents acting generally upon the excretory organs. There are symptoms, about which experience alone can give much information, where alteratives are distinctly indicated; people with muddy complexions, unctuous skins, a disagreeable odor in the breath, and generally constipated bowels. Such persons are all the better of a course of alteratives and purgatives, from time to time, when out of sorts.

It was a practice among the practitioners of the past to give a dose of calomel and James's powder at bedtime, with a Seidlitz powder in the morning, to patients who presented themselves with severe colds. Here the tongue was usually foul and the skin dry, with some thirst. After the bowels had been freely opened, acetate of ammonia with ipecacuan wine, as diaphoretics, were given for a day or two. Excellent effects were thereby produced, as my experience in my father's surgery taught me. Nevertheless, when at last a graduate, in the fulness of my knowledge, and after a hospital training, I took the reins of practice, it seemed quite proper to discard alteratives as impostors, whose claims could not be substantiated. Consequently, and logically, they were put aside. But, as time went on, one case after another turned up where the administration of the powder and purgative produced better results than the diaphoretic treatment, without such preliminary preparation; until, at last, a silent recantation was brought about, and the powder and Seidlitz resumed their place as of yore—after their temporary seclusion.

All this may seem to some readers as simple twaddle; that the results were coincidences; and that the patients would have done just as well without the alterative. Of course, there exists the right of private judgment in matters therapeutic, as in

matters theological; and such persons have a right to their own opinion. I thought at one time as they may think now; but at present my opinions have changed, without making me a worse practitioner, I trust; and the right and skilful use of alteratives is, to my mind, one of the best evidences of an observant experience and of thoughtful practice.

No doubt habits of cleanliness, better ventilated bedrooms, more regulation of the bowels, and a systematic attention to the general health, have altered matters much; and that the appeal to the general excretory organs, once so necessary, is not now so strictly indicated among the more affluent classes; but among the humbler classes the old plan of commencing treatment is a sound one.

So, too, in convalescence, the occasional use of alteratives is proper and beneficial. It often happens that a steadily progressing recovery is suddenly clouded by a state of feverishness, a foul tongue, loss of appetite, and general *malaise*. Under these circumstances it is a good plan to give some pil. cal. et colocynth co. at bedtime, and some citrate of magnesia in the morning; or to give a few grains of calomel with jalap or scammony in the morning, if the patient be seen in the forenoon. A gentle action on the bowels generally restores the condition to what is to be desired. But it must not thence be conjectured that it is the mere purgative action which is the whole matter; like results will not happen if the mercurial be omitted.

The alterative action of arsenic is well illustrated in the excellent effects produced by its combination with iron. In many cases of impaired health, where the hair has lost its gloss, the skin is dry and harsh, the tongue always furred, and the assimilative process is imperfect, a course of arsenic and iron restores the lost lustre to the hair, the skin recovers its pliability and softness, the tongue cleans, digestion and assimilation progress, the system gathers weight, and the person possesses once more the characteristics of health. In cases where there has been mischief in the lung, as for instance where an acute attack of pneumonia has degenerated into tubercle, or incipient tuberculosis exists, then the combination of arsenic with iron, and a liberal dietary, seem specially valuable, and give most gratifying results.¹

¹ It is of service even in spreading caseous pneumonia.

The combination of iodine with iron, as in the syrup, has been found most useful in the treatment of the strumous, and especially strumous children. Whether it is in the convalescence after some exanthem, or in imperfect growth with defective assimilation, the union of iodine with the chalybeate is usually adopted as a matter of course—as a consequence of experience merely, without any investigation into the *rationale* of the matter. In fact it is done as a matter of habit, as a consequence of what has been observed and silently registered—the outcome, indeed, of experience.

Neither is it difficult, after the physiological introduction to this chapter, to comprehend why a generally improved excretion should exercise such a beneficial action upon assimilation. Waste must be removed ere new material can be deposited in a tissue; and waste products must be efficiently eliminated, if the assimilative processes are to be carried on with normal efficiency. This truth has found an expression in the wonderful growth of a system of treatment now becoming fashionable and common. It is only about a century since Vincent Priessnitz, a peasant in Austrian Silesia, evolved the idea of modern hydropathy. In spite of obvious folly in some of its practices, in spite of the neglect and disdain of the profession, in the face of the fact that it has not yet succeeded in attracting the best men into its ranks, that it is indeed tabooed by most orthodox members of the profession; hydropathy is establishing itself and making good its claims, not only to our attention, but to our respect. In the treatment indeed of the ailments of mature life, especially of the man who has kept himself up to his work by large supplies of rich food and a liberal amount of alcohol, and in whom the system is saturated with the products of waste, this plan of liberal draughts of water is excellent. The waste products of the body are soluble, if but sparingly soluble in water; and the bathing of the tissues with water, and the washing out of the system, are applications of sound physiology, even if arrived at by an uncultured empiricism. By this means, by the powerful alterative action of water in unstinted quantities, the aim of purifying the organism, by exciting its different emunctories into high functional activity, is achieved. To this is conjoined an almost total abstinence from alcohol—the beverage is water. The food is simple, and not specially inviting, there is nothing

in it to tempt too free indulgence; there is a total absence of the *entrées* and various wines that have led to repletion, as the consequence of pleasant viands rather than of systematic wants. There is good food for the needs of the organism; there is plenty of fresh air, with its waste-removing oxygen; many hours every day out of doors in bracing air; and, finally, there are early hours to bed, and an early hour to rise in the morning. In fact, there are aggregated all the conditions under which a jaded and over-taxed system may recover itself; where it may get thoroughly rid of its waste, and inaugurate a course of healthy tissue-formation: a process of which it stands much in need. Indeed in hydropathy we see eupirically achieved what a scientific physiology would ere long have indicated as the logical and rational plan of treatment of numerous affections of mature and advanced life, which take their origin in the imperfect elimination of waste; either the products of tissue change, of histolysis, or the results of protein compounds imperfectly assimilated or furnished to the system in excess of its needs.

We are rapidly coming round to a point when the importance of proper, sufficient, and healthy excretion, in the maintenance of health and the treatment of disease, can be established by scientific evidence, as well as by the accumulated but undigested facts of simple empiricism. As a logical sequence, then, alteratives are again being included in our armamentarium with benefit to our patients.

CHAPTER IV.

BODY-HEAT AND FEVER.

✓ § 35. WHETHER under the burning sun of the Sahara, or on an iceberg in Davis's Straits, the body-temperature of man is practically the same. There may be sometimes a slight difference, but it is only to be measured by tenths of a degree Fahrenheit, or little more. To a certain extent this result is due to clothes; and without warm clothing, by which the body-heat may be conserved, man could not maintain a temperature compatible with life in the Arctic regions. But admitting that clothes are an indispensable auxiliary in cold climates, this body-heat is maintained in the one case, and regulated in the other by most important processes going on within the organism.

All our heat is the result of combustion, of oxidation of the material consumed as food. At one time it was thought this combustion was carried on in the lungs solely—that they were the furnaces of the body. We now know that oxidation goes on in all the minute capillaries of the body. But the combustion is much more active in some parts than in others. The chief combustion goes on in the muscles. The actual combustion is said to consist chiefly of the oxidation of lactic acid in union with soda. The hydrocarbons are stored up, for the time being, in the liver as glycogen, which, when liberated, becomes sugar, and is then split up into lactic acid and as such is oxidized. The muscles have each a little store of glycogen, but the great storehouse is the liver. The more permanent storage is in the form of fat; and on these stores of fuel the body lives when deprived of food. As the reserves of glycogen become exhausted the fat is utilized to sustain the body-temperature. This temperature is almost entirely maintained by the union of oxygen with the carbon and hydrogen of our food. To a small extent nitrogenized matters are oxidizable, and so furnish a small quota of heat. A certain combustion goes on in the viscera, and the venous blood of the kidneys and liver is warmer than the

arterial blood supplied to these organs. The blood of the inferior vena cava is warmer than that of the superior vena cava, and even than arterial blood itself. A greater amount of heat is produced during the action of muscles than when the same muscles are inactive. It makes a decided difference, however, whether the muscular action is doing so much work, or whether it is not so employed, as to the amount of heat produced. In tetanus very high temperatures are reached. In ordinary muscular action a certain amount of what would otherwise be heat goes to produce mechanical results; and there are good grounds for holding "that the products of muscular contraction—*i. e.*, the heat and the mechanical results—are conjointly the expression or equivalent of the chemical action which goes on in the muscle." (Wunderlich.) Heat is also furnished by mental exertion; this is more marked in tropical climates than in cold ones. Very active mental exertion produces a rise of temperature of from one-half to a degree Fahrenheit. A large supply of good food also occasions a temporary rise of temperature, probably from the increased heat produced by the active changes of digestion and assimilation.

On the other hand, heat is lost chiefly by the skin; and to a less extent by the respiratory tract. The blood circulating through the skin is cooled by heat-loss, by the radiation away of the heat in the surrounding cooler air. The larger the amount of blood circulating through the cutaneous vessels the greater the heat-loss. Consequently, in cold weather, the skin is cold and marbled; it is also white and anæmic. The vessels are contracted, and the heat-loss reduced to a minimum. On the contrary, when there is an excessive heat-production, the vessels of the skin dilate; the skin is high-colored and glowing; it is in a highly vascular condition. We have seen that a free blood supply leads to a functional activity, and if the heat production be maintained, we get the sudoriparous glands thrown into action, and perspiration ensues. The consequence is that the cooling effects of evaporation are called into play, and still further heat-loss is occasioned.¹ By such means the temperature is kept at or near the normal. In tetanus, and in rheumatic fever, there is free perspiration often found along with

¹ The evaporation of water produces much coolness, from the amount of heat rendered latent, as water assumes a gaseous form.

very high temperatures; but all that this proves is that the evaporation and heat-loss are unequal to neutralizing the excessive heat-production. (The body temperature often rises after death, and continues high for some hours. This is due to the fact that the heat production is no longer met by heat-loss, by radiation of heat away by a blood-current through the skin.) The play backward and forward betwixt the production of heat and its loss is not only very interesting, but is of the highest practical importance.

Rosenthal has divided the body into an internal, or heat-producing area, and an external, or heat-losing area, with a mixed, or intermediate plane betwixt them. In the internal area heat is being produced by combustion; in the outer area it is being lost, or got rid of. Now it is obvious that a great effect must be produced by the amount of blood circulating in these two opposite areas. If the vessels of the skin be contracted by the action of external cold, then the amount of blood circulating in the cutaneous vessels will be small, and the heat-loss will also be small. Further, if there be but little blood circulating through the outer area, there must be more circulating in the internal or heat-producing area, and consequently greater heat-production. The combined effect of this is increased heat-production and diminished heat-loss in cold climates; and so the body preserves its normal temperature in the coldest regions—aided, as we have before said, by the action of clothes.

In hot countries this process is reversed. There is in a surrounding medium of high temperature, a fulness or dilatation of the vessels of the skin. By this means the heat-loss is brought to a maximum, and heat-production to a minimum. The less the amount of blood in the internal, or heat-producing area, the less heat is evolved. Consequently, there is a lessened heat-production, and very little oxidation or wasting. Under these circumstances life can be maintained on a very small amount of food, as evidenced by the long fast of the crew of the *Arracan* in the Indian Ocean, from which all recovered.¹ In a cold climate they would have been burnt out in a very few days. In the high temperature by which they were surrounded, their reserve stores of fuel were scarcely drawn upon to maintain their body-heat, and so remained available for mechanical

¹ Fifteen days of short commons, and then seventeen of almost absolute fast.

results. In order to be well and healthy in tropical regions but a small quantity of food is absolutely necessary. That people should not lose their gustatory tastes in hot climates, and, as a consequence, eat a great deal more rich food than is either necessary or good for them, does not bear on the real question. The ill health which follows systematic overindulgence, sufficiently proves the desirability of maintaining a strict moderation in the matter of diet. It is unnecessary and undesirable to furnish to the system in excess the material for combustion. Where there is such indulgence there follow discharges of waste fuel from the liver, and the cooling effects of purgation.

§ 36. For the maintenance of health it is necessary that the temperature of the body be near the norm. According to Wunderlich, the mean normal temperature is 98.6° Fahr. (37.5° Centigrade), and the range of normal temperature in the axilla is from 97.25° Fahr. (36.25° Centigrade) to 99.5° Fahr. (37.5° Centigrade). There is a constant oscillation, back and forward, betwixt the two antagonistic areas of Rosenthal—keeping the heat-production and loss in equilibrium. Speculations have been indulged in as to whether or not there is a “heat-centre” which regulates the heat supply, like the governing balls of an engine; or the steersman of a craft, who by gentle movements of the wheel keeps the vessel’s head steady. Its existence cannot yet be regarded as proven. Certainly there are good reasons for holding that there are two sets of nerve fibrils running along the walls of the bloodvessels—at least of the arteries—by which their calibre is maintained. The one, the vaso-motor nerves of the sympathetic, tend to contract the calibre of the vessels; the other, the vaso-inhibitory nerves, derived from the cerebro-spinal system, are antagonistic to the vaso-motor nerves, and produce dilatation.

Betwixt these two sets of nerve fibrils the calibre of the vessels is maintained in constant equilibrium, by perpetual oscillations, however; and similarly the body-heat is kept at a norm by constant back and forward play betwixt the antagonistic heat-producing and heat-losing areas; but here also there is probably some oscillation on each side of the straight line.

By the resort to clothes man voluntarily aids in the maintenance of the line of normal temperature. At night, when the surrounding temperature is cooler, he covers himself freely with

non-conducting materials, and so retains his heat. This is the more necessary in that the cutaneous vessels are dilated in sleep—to permit of the requisite cerebral anæmia—and so there would be greater heat-loss if not so restrained.¹ In warmer climes the clothes are lighter, and of less perfect non-conducting materials, so as to interfere but little with the dispersion of heat. If man is careless about protecting himself warily in the daily changes of temperature, where there are burning noons and chilly nights, disease, the result of temperature-disturbance, will certainly result.

In addition to his clothes man has the aid derived from fire, and the protection from external influences furnished by buildings. Further, he can, when exposed to cold, derive much aid from fluids artificially heated. He draws from the fire, by the heated drink, so much warmth, and so saves his own consumption in heat-production. When too much hot drink is indulged in perspiration follows. By reversing this process, and by the inhibition of cold fluids in warm climates, or when surrounded by a heated atmosphere, man cools himself down, or neutralizes the effects of heat accumulated from insufficient heat-loss. The use of iced fluids is greatly on the increase, and the terrors of a chilled draught, when heated, are being dissipated. By such various means, and especially by skillful combination of them, man aids his heat-regulating processes to maintain his temperature at or about the norm.

§ 37. The variations from the normal temperature are of the greatest moment to us. High temperatures, with which we all are so familiar, will engage our attention at considerable length, but, before entering upon that side of the question, we will first examine the subject of low, abnormally low, temperatures. A lowering of temperature may be variously induced: in less degrees it is the consequence of exposure, especially without effort heat-production, or of hemorrhages, or of free discharges. When more pronounced the fall is called collapse. Slight lowerings of temperature, down to 96° or 95° Fahr., are not in themselves dangerous to life. Further lowering from 95° to 93.5° Fahr. indicates danger, and needs active measures. The lower

¹ When exposed unprotected to severe cold it is well known that the man that sleeps—dies. Wakefulness alone can preserve life.

the temperature the more active the measures required to maintain life. If the limit 93.5° is reached, the danger is great; and if the temperature falls below 92° there is a deep algide collapse, from which the patient rarely, if ever, recovers—except in cases of acute alcohol poisoning, where a temperature of 90° is not incompatible with recovery (Bathurst Woodman). Below 92° survival for a brief period is possible, but recovery can scarcely be looked for. Too low a temperature is as incompatible with the continuation of existence as is too high a temperature. States of collapse are more readily induced in children than in adults; in women than in men; in the sick than in the healthy.

The measures to be pursued or adopted for the treatment of low temperatures are various. The first thing to be done is to conserve the body-heat to the utmost, and to economize it by the use of non-conducting materials. In addition to this, external heat can be utilized to lessen the heat-loss, and even to give heat to the body. Consequently, it is desirable to see that the patient is surrounded by blankets, or other woollen material; to have bottles of hot water placed around him, taking care not to burn the skin; and, further, to furnish to the organism heat artificially, by the administration of hot fluids. These fluids may contain alcohol with advantage; its presence makes them more palatable, while it acts upon the heart, increasing its contractions in frequency and in power (Binz). The heat-loss, however, must be obviated, else the alcohol will act mischievously. We shall shortly see that alcohol is a potent means of lowering temperature. As to any medicinal means of increasing heat-production, it is very questionable whether we possess them in any practically useful form; and it is more questionable whether we can avail ourselves of them in practice. Such an agent is belladonna, in moderate doses, which notably raises the temperature.

Very frequently there occur sudden, passing lowerings of temperature known as “catching cold.” The essential starting-point here is the quick abstraction of heat in excess of heat-production. Thus colds are commonly caught by the sudden removal of the body from a persisting high temperature into a cold surrounding medium. The vessels of the skin are dilated and partially paralyzed by the warm surroundings, and when

suddenly exposed to the cold environment they, instead of contracting, become still further paralyzed by the cold; and then an immense current of warm blood is brought into contact with the cool air. Great heat-loss follows: but there is not a corresponding sensation of cold, because the current of warm arterial blood prevents the cutaneous nerves from feeling cold, as is illustrated by the hands of the snow-baller, which glow in spite of the contact of the frozen mass. There is, however, much greater heat-loss with these dilated cutaneous vessels than when the vessels are contracted; when the cutaneous nerves are not bathed in a warm current of blood, and so register the sensation of cold. The feeling of cold and the amount of heat-loss are, consequently, often in inverse proportion to each other. Habit endows the system with a certain power of regulating the heat-balance, and of giving off heat when required to meet great heat-loss. This is well illustrated in the case of those much exposed to great variations of temperature: they become inured to such changes—we say. The system is educated to look after itself, and by habit the vessels of the skin are taught to contract on contact with cold, and so to lessen the amount of blood in the cooling area and to increase the bulk in the internal or heat-producing area. This is the effect of the constant use of the cold bath; viz., to educate the system to develop its heat-regulating actions. When the cutaneous vessels are paralyzed a large mass of blood is in the cooling area, and the heat-loss is great. Further, too, there is a correspondingly small amount of blood in the internal heat-producing area; and the evolution of heat is proportionately small. Consequently, in the combination of the two we find that loss of temperature known as “catching cold.” The secondary fever, often amounting to no more than feverishness, is the consequence of delay in the heat-regulating processes, and an excessive heat-production comes on when too late—too long deferred to be useful. It forms, however, a pyrexia, often calling for our aid to dissipate, or rather to aid in dissipating the excessive heat. The pathology of taking cold is at once simple and highly interesting, while it clearly points out two things. First, how to conduct matters so as to lessen the primitive depression of the body-temperature; for usually the secondary reaction is in direct proportion to this original depression. To avoid cold, then, it is

necessary to keep the skin in good tonic action; then it must be borne in mind that if the exposure to cold after being long at a high temperature, as at a ball, for instance, be but brief, the excessive heat merely may be got rid of; but if the exposure be prolonged, then great heat-loss is experienced. The less, too, the system is inured the greater the risk. The second indication furnished is—to get rid of the superfluous heat, occasioned by the delayed heat-production, the pyrexia, or secondary reaction, by measures to be described a little further on, §§ 41–44.

§ 38. An increase in the body-heat forms the condition known as fever. A pyretic condition may extend from a mere condition of feverishness, with a temperature of from 99.5° Fahr. to 101.5° , states often found in children without any sinister meaning whatever; up to a high febrile state of from 107° to 108.5° Fahr., beyond which existence is possible for only a brief period, and recovery impossible; though there are some isolated cases to the contrary, this statement of Wunderlich is almost universally true. A temperature of 113° Fahr. has been found ere actual death; while a sharp rise of temperature is a common precursor of death in febrile states. In the notorious Scarborough high-temperature case, where the thermometer rose to 122° Fahr., the explanation now largely accepted is, that the thermometer was twirled in a portion of the night-dress; and the friction so produced caused the very high reading. ✓

The different conditions under which pyretic states are found are so numerous, and these pyretic states are so common, that fever, in some form, is one of the most familiar morbid conditions we are called upon to treat. Not only in the ravages of fever known as epidemics, or in its local persistence as an endemic affection, as on the Gold Coast; but in isolated cases, specific fever has for us, as practitioners, a deep interest and a powerful attraction. As typhus it follows overcrowding; as typhoid, or enteric fever, it forms the nemesis of sanitary negligence; as relapsing fever it hangs around periods of famine; while in the form of the exanthemata it is the plague of our youth; as ague it is the scourge of undrained marshes; while as malarial or climatic fever it strews the shores of the Gold Coast, of Guiana, and of the Mexican Gulf with the remains of the natives as well as of the white man. It is commonly found in the form of

well-marked specific disease; but it is not essential that it should be connected with anything specific. A prolonged high temperature—no matter how produced—will occasion that state known as “the typhoid condition.” We see it produced by hectic in the consumptive; by surgical fever and pyæmia in other cases. Wherever met, it forms a characteristic and a terrible condition; and this consequence of a persistent high temperature is the chief danger of all fevers.

The typhoid condition is thus graphically described by Tweedie, whose experience of fever enabled him to picture it well: “It is announced by the decline of the previous more acute symptoms; by the pulse becoming more rapid and soft; the tongue dry and brown, tremulous, and protruded with difficulty; by the incrustation of the teeth with sordes; by the increasing intellectual disorder, indicated by the constant low muttering delirium, and the greater insensibility and deafness; and by the condition of the muscular system, evinced by muscular tremor and subsultus tendinum, and in some cases by irregularity or intermission of the pulse; by the patient lying sunk on his back, or sliding to the foot of the bed, the muscles being unable to support the body even in the horizontal posture.” With this condition all medical men of any experience are unfortunately but too familiar. It is a condition which, to a greater or less extent, obtains in every well-marked attack of typhus, and is common in severe cases of enteric fever. From its frequent occurrence in specific fever it has acquired the name of the typhoid condition, and was once supposed to be found solely in specific fever. Consequently, when this condition showed itself in the course of any other affection, the practitioners of old said, “The disease has turned to typhus;” because they recognized a condition, as they thought, pathognomonic of typhus fever. In this they were distinctly mistaken. It is true that such a state is associated with a sustained high temperature—a condition most commonly supplied by specific fever—but it is not causally associated with the specific fever *per se*, but with the sustained high temperature. They were, then, in error in supposing that the ailment had turned to typhus when they observed a typhoid condition coming on; but, ere the day of the clinical thermometer, the recognition of the association of this state with a persistent high temperature was simply impossible.

Even yet the well-worn formula, that such a person's disease turned to typhus, which killed him, is heard from time to time. Still are patients suffering under different maladies sent into fever hospitals because they have passed into a typhoid condition. In his very able work on medical diagnosis, the well-known physician, Da Costa, writes, "No blunder is more common than to misconstrue into typhoid fever a typhoid condition of the system."

§ 39. The pathology of the typhoid condition is a matter so important that a section may well be devoted to its special consideration. Such examination of its pathology will both clear up its origin, and point the direction of the therapeutic agents to be employed. To commence with, it is necessary to point out this fact, viz., that at the ordinary temperature of the body the nitrogenized tissues wear away but slowly, and their oxidation is a trivial affair. But as soon as the body-temperature rises the nitrogenized tissues begin to melt down by oxidation; and there is found a corresponding excess of histolytic products in the blood. The higher the temperature the greater the waste of the nitrogenized tissues, especially the muscles. After a fever, the fat of the body is left comparatively untouched, but the muscles are shrunk and wasted. A microscopic examination of the muscles after death from fever demonstrates that they are the subjects of extensive structural changes. Zenker has pointed out these changes, and his observations have been corroborated by others. The changes are not so marked where death has taken place in the earlier stages of the pyrexia, but if it has been delayed till the later period, they are very distinct. "There are two forms of degeneration, the granular and the waxy. The granular form consists in the deposition of minute, highly refracting granules in the contractile tissue, giving to the fibres a dark appearance by transmitted light, and obscuring the striæ. This muscular deposit is not wholly composed of fat. The degenerated fibres are very friable. The waxy form consists in the transformation of the sarcoous tissue into a homogeneous, colorless mass, glittering like wax, and causing a complete obliteration of the striæ and nuclei of the fibres, the sarcolemma remaining intact. The waxy cylinders thus formed crack up into numerous fragments, which crumble down into a finely granular detritus, and this is gradually absorbed." (J.

Harley.) Rindfleisch gives a plate of these changes in the muscular structure of the heart after relapsing fever. Such changes are not only found in the dead, but, by a process known as "harpooning the muscles," identical changes have been found in fever patients alive, and who have ultimately recovered. They are not, then, *post-mortem* changes; they are the changes wrought in the muscle by a sustained high temperature. They are not confined to febrile conditions of a specific nature; they are found also in the hearts of women who have died from puerperal septicæmia.

Such being the actual condition of the muscular structures of the body, we can feel no surprise at the sense of prostration which is so marked in the typhoid condition. Muscular weariness is an initial symptom of fever; muscular prostration marks its height. "If you could place your fever-patient at the bottom of a mine twice the depth of the deepest mine in Cornwall, and compel the wretched sufferer to climb its ladders into open day, you would subject him to less torture from muscular exertion than that which he undergoes at the hand of nature as he lies before you. Helpless, tossing, and delirious, on his fever couch." (Haughton.) Murchison says, "There is found too, on the whole, a direct relation between the temperature and the amount of urea. . . . According to Brattier, there is a close correspondence between the amount of urea and the temperature: the greater the amount of urea, the greater the temperature." The normal excretion of urea *per diem* is about 400 grains, but as much as 1665, and even 1235 grains have been excreted in one day in pyrexia. Some of this might be due to the albuminoid matters given to the patient as food, or there may have been imperfect action of the kidneys for some time before; still, admitting all this, there is a large quantity of urea remaining, which is, in all probability, the result of tissue-waste. In cases of pre-existing kidney disease, the elimination of urea in fever is impeded, and consequently the waste products of histology accumulate, so that Murchison says: "The gouty diathesis, from its being so often associated with disease of the kidneys, is a very serious complication. I have never known a gouty person attacked with typhus recover." Urea not being found in excess in the urine may, then, point to a still more perilous condition than its presence in excess would indicate. These are

important points to be considered; not only in the estimation of the patient's danger in a typhoid state, but they also bear directly on the remedial measures to be employed.

A still more important matter to recognize is this: The excessive waste of the nitrogenized tissues in febrile states, proportioned, we have been told, to the rise of temperature, is not solely connected with specific fever. Thus Unruh found an excess of nitrogen in the urine in twenty-eight cases of febrile temperatures, of which sixteen only were specific fevers. In all of them, however, the amount of nitrogen was high, amounting to half as much again as is the average in health; while in some cases it was twice as much. Naunyn found, by experiment, that an increased body temperature was produced by the simplest of all methods of raising it, viz., by confinement in a heated atmosphere saturated with moisture; and along with this rise there was found an increase in the amount of urea. These experiments corroborate the views of Traube, Vogel, and others, that the excess of urea is the measure of high temperature, *pur et simple*, without relation to its cause. The association of the excess of waste products with the typhoid condition, where, we have seen, the muscles undergo degeneration in life, and their production, in undue quantities, in the simplest forms of high temperature, close the circuit in this direction; and point to the conclusion that these changes in the muscular structures, accompanied by the formation of urea in excess, are the consequences of a sustained high temperature, without reference to its causation.

It is a matter, then, of the greatest practical importance, that we should clearly recognize these facts, as to the manner of the production of the typhoid condition—which is essentially the same in specific and non-specific pyrexia. Its treatment—speaking broadly—is the same, whatever the form of disease with which it is causally associated, or coexistent. Its oncome is of deep import, and indicates a condition of peril whenever and wherever met. Everywhere and ever, a typhoid condition is a condition of grave seriousness.

§ 40. We have seen that the typhoid condition is associated with a high temperature, no matter how produced. We will now see how far this pathological review will explain the condition of the patient, and the peculiar symptoms of this state.

It is probable that the temperature of the blood going to the brain has somewhat to do with the production of that abnormal condition—the delirium. There is much evidence tending to show this, viz., its association with high temperatures, and its removal by lowering the temperature by means of the application of cold. With the fall in the temperature the reason returns and resumes its wonted sway. This, too, is quite irrespective of ultimate recovery or death. Delirium is extremely common in children during febrile attacks, and sharp high temperatures are common also; the two commonly go together. Of course, too, an excitable brain is much more easily thrown off its equilibrium than is a less mobile one. The functional disturbances of the nervous system are—nevertheless and admitting all this—in the typhoid condition, chiefly produced by the waste products in excess in the blood. Murchison says: “The observations which have been made in relapsing and pythogenic fevers also support the opinion that the head symptoms of typhus are due, not to inflammation, as was once believed, nor to the presence of the original fever-poison in the blood, but to the circulation through the brain of urea, carbonate of ammonia, or other products of disintegrated tissue. . . . As in other febrile conditions, the increased formation of urea, notwithstanding the diminished supply of food, is evidently the result of an exaggerated disintegration of the muscular and other nitrogenized tissues. As long as the urea continues to be eliminated by the kidneys, its effects are comparatively trifling; but if the quantity be excessive, and, still more, if from any morbid condition of the kidneys, either antecedent to or resulting from the febrile attack, its elimination be interfered with, it accumulates in the blood and gives rise to uræmic (typhoid) symptoms. If the urine be completely suppressed, as sometimes happens, death speedily ensues, under symptoms of coma, and sometimes with uræmic convulsions; but if the suppression be less complete, it may still give rise to delirium, stupor, and coma.” In fact the brain is poisoned by the waste products in excess in the blood, there being direct evidence to show that the blood does contain urea, etc., in this condition; and the congeries of symptoms, so produced, is perfectly characteristic, especially when read in connection with the peculiar muscular symptoms. The oncome of the symptoms of the typhoid condition ever indicates the presence of the

products of histolysis in the blood in excess; the lighting up of the intelligence marks the cleansing of the blood, and an improvement in the condition of the patient generally. Under certain circumstances this grave typhoid condition is comparatively free from danger, as in the course of specific fevers in the young; but when found in the elderly, and associated with chronic renal disease, it is ever fraught with peril, and is commonly fatal.

As the direct consequence of a sustained high temperature, the typhoid condition indicates what measures should be employed for the arrest of its oncome, viz., means calculated to keep down the temperature; it shows the dangers which accompany a sustained high temperature, and the importance of apyretic measures. At the same time its own production, or genesis, is very instructive in pointing out to us what measures we should adopt in the treatment of the condition itself.

By careful and repeated examination of the urine, along with similar temperature observations, and a general summing up of the various symptoms, it is possible to calculate fairly well what the exact position of the patient is; and whether the kidneys are equal to their work or not. As the condition progresses—as if unrelieved it certainly will—the general indications show that the system is becoming more and more poisoned by the products of histolysis. There is the persistence of the posture in bed, viz., on the back, with the tendency to slip to the foot of the bed, indicating the muscular prostration; there is the starting of the tendons, due to the clonic spasms of the muscles in connection with them, which differ but in degree from general convulsions; there is inertness of the sphincters; there are also disturbances of vision, indicated by the picking of the bedclothes, and the graver indications, disturbances of hearing, as imaginary ringing of bells, etc., showing how deeply the nervous system is affected; there is also a brown, chapped tongue, well retracted, the brown fur consisting of an accumulation of dead epithelial scales—significant of the condition of the whole intestinal canal; with brown sordes on the teeth of similar origin, accompanied by the formation of crusts upon the lips; there is the hissing respiration, so characteristic of this condition, and contrasting with the stertorous breathing of apoplexy; and very often an urinous odor of the breath, due to ammoniacal matters, which form crystals of muriate

of ammonia when a glass slide moistened with hydrochloric acid is held under the nostrils. Everything goes to show how deeply the system is under the influence of products formed from disintegrating tissue, by the effect of a sustained high temperature. There is much to demonstrate the importance of preventing a high temperature being reached; or if that be impossible, or we do not see the case till a high temperature is already inaugurated, of lowering it as speedily and effectually as may be.

§ 41. ANTIPYRETICS.—For the purpose of lowering the body-temperature various means have been resorted to from time to time, according to the state of our knowledge, the fashion of the day, and the progress of physiology; consequently we have had bleeding, diaphoretics, depressants, various applications of cold, and a strictly scientific use of agents acting upon the circulation, and through it affecting the temperature. The manner of action of each is widely different; the end reached in each case the same.

It is obvious that an increase of temperature must depend upon one of two things: (1) an increase in heat-production, and (2) an imperfect heat-loss; in some cases the two are combined. Some remedies act upon the heat-production, and lessen it; others act so as to increase the bulk of blood in the heat-losing area, and to set up perspiration with its cooling effects. Bleeding belongs to the first of these. Bleeding, or venesection, is now almost obsolete as a general practice, chiefly in consequence of its abuse. It is an effective measure for the lowering of temperature, and may still be resorted to beneficially in rural practice, when it is desirable to produce an impression, quickly and decidedly, upon a rising temperature. Marshall Hall found bleeding to lower the temperature, but it rises again; and bleeding should be confined to making an initial impression, and its effects should be followed up by the administration of depressants. Bouchut has recently advocated the practice of bleeding, and has found that a fall of two or three degrees Fahrenheit is quickly produced by venesection. The error of bleeding was the excessive abstraction of blood at one time, or the repeating it to meet the after-rise of temperature, instead of resorting to antipyretic remedies. Where its use was followed by the administration of salines, or the old febrifuges, the effects of venesection were far from undesirable.

Another method much in vogue at one time, and still in favor in many institutions, is the use of mineral acids to check high temperatures. As to their practical efficiency there exists no manner of doubt. As to their mode of action we, as yet, know nothing. Acids are nevertheless excellent febrifuges, and in the tropics, and subtropical climates, acids and subacid fruits are largely used for their heat-lowering properties. The acid treatment of fevers is very extensively practised, and in the late war of 1870-71, the recoveries under the plan of fresh air and sour wines were very numerous and satisfactory.

Acid. hydrochlor. dil.	. . . . .	℥xv.
Syr. aurantii,	. . . . .	℥j.
Aquæ	. . . . .	℥ij.

every three or four hours, is a pleasant and grateful mixture to administer to a fever-stricken patient; and it may be continued through the whole course of an ordinary uncomplicated typhoid fever case into the convalescence, when it may be exchanged for a tonic. The aromatic sulphuric acid may be substituted for the hydrochloric, if an astringent be indicated. With some the dilute phosphoric acid is the favorite agent.

In consequence of its sedative properties hydrobromic acid is indicated as the acid *par excellence* in simple continued fever, especially where there is cerebral disturbance.

Acid. hydrobrom.	. . . . .	℥j.
Syr. simplicis	. . . . .	℥ij.
Aq. ad.	. . . . .	℥j.
Stâ quâque horâ,		

Will probably constitute the "fever mixture" of the future.

Salines of various kinds have also been much used for the treatment of febrile conditions. Salines, however, have been resorted to rather in febrile conditions associated with local inflammatory changes, and in the exanthemata, than in simple continued fevers. Why, it is impossible to say! Irrespective of any action they may have upon the blood, they usually act upon the different excretory organs, as the skin, bowels, kidneys, etc. Acetate of ammonia is a famous remedy in the pyrexia of children, and of subfebrile conditions in adults. Along with iodide of potassium, or tartar emetic, it forms a capital agent for the dispersion of accumulated heat, dilating the cutaneous vessels,

and increasing the action of the sudoriparous glands, and so encouraging heat-loss.

Pot. iod.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. vj.
Liq. amm. acet.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

every six hours, is an excellent fever mixture, especially in a severe cold. An old formula, once in most extensive use, was something of this sort:

Vin. ant. tart.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xx.
Tinct. hyoscyami	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xxv.
Liq. amm. acet.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

every four or six hours. Probably this is a standard fever mixture with hundreds of practitioners at this day. It is fairly effective.

Citrate of potash, the nitrate and acetate of potash (neither pleasant forms), the bitartrate of potash, sulphate of soda or magnesia, have all been used in the treatment of pyretic affections. All forms of potash act upon the skin as well as the kidneys; and the effervescing citrate of potash acts powerfully as a diaphoretic upon some persons in summer. A sharp action on the bowels also lowers the temperature, at least for a time, and so purgation may be indicated; and in combination with either of the formulæ just given, a Seidlitz powder, or a draught of laxative water, may often be exhibited with advantage. Wunderlich states that vomiting depresses the temperature more effectually than purging, the reaction being the same in each case. The nausea produced by antimonial and ipecacuan wines has probably much to do with their efficacy as febrifuges; but of that anon.

In ordinary colds, with a dry burning skin, it is often necessary to give nauseants in full doses to produce a sufficient impression upon the skin; and such doses disorder the stomach much, and not rarely interfere with the administration of other remedies. In order to avoid this resort to nauseant diaphoretics, the idea of acting upon the skin directly by warm baths, and so exciting it to renewed action, has obtained extensively. The ordinary warm bath, especially for children and infants, who can be readily put into a bath, or even a bowl of warm water, is very convenient; but such baths for adults are unattainable in the homes of the poor. For their needs the late Sir James

Simpson devised a most capital bath. It consists of the simple apparatus of six or eight soda-water bottles, as many woollen stockings, and some hot water and corks. Each bottle is filled with hot water, and tightly corked. Then a stocking is wrung out of hot water, so as to be moist, but not dripping, and drawn over the bottle (as it is over the foot when put on); each bottle, so encased in the moist stocking, is put into bed, and the whole are placed around the feverish patient. So packed round the sides and betwixt the legs, etc., each bottle steams away, the moisture of the stocking making the air damp. In from twenty to thirty minutes a thoroughly free perspiration is in full swing; and thirty-five minutes are usually enough for one bath—at least with most persons. If the patient be then wrapped in a blanket and covered up for thirty or forty minutes more, the diaphoresis is kept up; and then the patient may be unwrapped and left in bed, with his skin moist and bedewed with perspiration. If the bed be improperly wet the patient may be removed into another bed, which has been previously thoroughly well aired and warmed. If only one bed be available the patient must be enclosed, along with his bottles, in a large blanket, which can be removed, leaving him in bed after the bath is over. Combined with iodide of potassium and acetate of ammonia, this bath forms a capital treatment for the first stage of a simple pyrexia; it is at once efficient and safe. Probably a dose of jaborandi will be found a famous adjunct to this bath; but as yet little can be said practically about this drug. Further experience has established pilocarpine, its essential principle, as a useful diaphoretic.

§ 42. Ere proceeding further with the action of antipyretic or febrifuge remedies, it may be as well to glance again at the causation of pyrexia, in so far as it gives us indications for treatment. A rise of temperature is generally associated with a lowering of the blood-pressure, a dilatation of the peripheral arterioles, and a rapid action of the heart. The consequence of this rise is that there is a free flow of blood through the capillaries, and an increased number of respirations per minute, with possibly some action upon the tissues themselves, about which we can only as yet speculate; all of which combined bring about an increase of oxidation, and keep up the high body-temperature. In addition to this, Cullen held there was spasm

of the arterioles of the skin, and so lessened the heat-loss. Recently Traube and Senator have espoused Cullen's views. Leyden thinks there is not diminished heat-loss, but that the heat-loss is not sufficient to meet the increased heat-production; and so the body-heat accumulates, causing a rise of temperature. It is obvious, then, that our remedial measures must take the direction of attempting to restore the lost balance betwixt heat-production and heat-loss. We have just seen that increased action of the skin exercises a most distinct effect upon heat-loss. Consequently agents termed diaphoretics have been rationally, and logically, resorted to in the treatment of pyrexia. Experience, however, has taught what our scientific knowledge now explains, that the diaphoretics to be selected for the purpose of lowering the temperature are those exercising a depressant action: that is, they not only act upon the cutaneous vessels, but they at the same time depress the circulation. They are the nauseant or depressant diaphoretics, of which antimony and ipecacuan are the best known instances. These agents not only dilate the cutaneous vessels, and act upon the sudoriparous glands: but they also depress the action of the heart, and so retard the circulation, and with it lessen the chemical interchanges.

Rasori, in 1800, introduced the plan of treating fevers and inflammations by full doses of tartar emetic. The plan was very successful, but was much abused; and has now for some years been out of general favor. Nevertheless it was an efficient plan, especially in small and oft-repeated doses, so as to produce a steady effect, instead of the oscillations of distinct depression and after-rise, which follow any one decided blow by a large dose, or a repetition of powerful blows at long intervals. Hufeland regarded bleeding with tartar emetic and opium as the basis of all therapeutics 1830. This plan of Rasori's led to another step in the same direction by Fleming, of Birmingham, who, in 1844, struck the key-note of a new and most successful treatment. Observing the objectionable effects of antimony in large doses upon the system, and the gastro-intestinal disturbance so produced, he investigated and brought forward the action of aconite as a febrifuge. Aconite had been investigated to some extent by Störck in 1768, when the apostle of homœopathy, Hahnemann, was a child; but it was left to Fleming to

establish its position. He found that it lowered the pulse, both in force and rapidity—that the pulse was lowered sometimes thirty or forty beats per minute. At the same time the action upon the skin was to bedew it with moisture. In practice he often combined aconite with bleeding, and found the aconite most beneficial in maintaining the action of venesection and preventing the reaction or after-rise of temperature. Ringer, who has every claim to be listened to with the greatest respect, in reference to the action of aconite, says: “Aconite is to be most esteemed for its power, little less than marvellous, of controlling inflammation and subduing the accompanying fever. It will sometimes at once cut short an inflammation. It will not remove the products of inflammation; but, by controlling the inflammation, it prevents their formation, so saving the tissues from further injury. When given in the earliest stages of the commoner and milder pyrexiae, the skin—dry, hot, and burning—becomes in a few hours comfortably moist; and in a little time longer is bathed in a profuse perspiration, often to such an extent that drops of sweat run down the face and chest. With the sweating comes speedy relief from many of the distressing sensations, as restlessness, chilliness, heat and dryness of the skin, aching pains and stiffness; and at the same time the quickness of the pulse becomes much reduced in frequency, and in a period varying from twenty-four to forty-eight hours both pulse and temperature reach their normal state.” He further says: “The method of employing the drug has much to do with its efficacy. It should be given, as already stated, at the beginning of the disease; the medicine should never be delayed; every hour is of importance. Half a drop or a drop of the tincture, in a teaspoonful of water, should be given every ten minutes or quarter of an hour for two hours, and afterward hourly; and if there be much prostration, with a feeble and weak pulse, a still smaller dose.”

To some readers this suggestion may be somewhat repugnant, as savoring of a *soupcçon* of homœopathy; but Ringer, Phillips, Ashburton Thompson, and others, who have made trial of this plan, advocate it as much superior to that of giving ten drops every four or six hours. Such plan, they tell me, produces a steadier action. For those who are but feeling their way with aconite and other vegetable febrifuges, the combination of small

doses of aconite with acetate of ammonia or iodide of potassium may suggest itself; using the aconite in small doses instead of antimonial wine. The plan of controlling fever by aconite is much on the increase.

Another powerful remedy for controlling the temperature in febrile conditions is chloral hydrate. This agent exercises a very distinct action upon the heart, as well as upon the peripheral, and especially the cutaneous arterioles. Liebreich, B. W. Richardson, Hammond, and others have found that the temperature falls 3° or 4° Fahr. after a full dose of chloral hydrate (40–80 grains). And Lauder Brunton has found that by wrapping a rabbit in cotton-wool, so as to conserve its heat, a dose of chloral will be survived, which is fatal when no such precautions against heat-loss are taken. It has also been observed that chloral acts very powerfully upon both the respiration and the circulation, the heart's action being gradually reduced, so that in chloral poisoning it is found in diastole. (Wood.) In consequence of its hypnotic action, as well as its other actions, it seems specially indicated in those cases where of old antimony was added to opium. It is *par excellence* the hypnotic of pyretic conditions. H. C. Wood says: "The physiological action of chloral may be summed up as follows: Upon the cerebrum it acts as a most powerful and certain hypnotic; in full doses it acts as an intense depressant upon the centres at the base of the brain and upon the spinal cord, causing slowing and weakening of the heart's action, probably vaso-motor paralysis, slowing of the respiration, and muscular weakness, with a certain amount of anæsthesia; in fatal doses it causes death generally by arresting, through paralysis of the nerve-centres, first respiration, and then the heart's action in diastole." Chloral hydrate may be given in various forms, of which, however, the syrup is the favorite. It may be given alone; or, if there be also acute pain, as in rheumatic fever, it may be combined with opium. This combination suggests itself whenever there is severe suffering.

Veratrum viride is a remedy in much repute in the United States. Bullock has obtained from it two alkaloids, both of great activity as depressants of the circulation, and thus useful in the treatment of acute pyrexia. *Veratrum* does not seem to have much action upon the skin, but its action upon the circulation is energetic. Wood says: "When true sthenic arterial

excitement is to be combated in any disease, except it be gastritis, *veratrum viride* may be employed as a prompt, thoroughly efficient, and at the same time very safe remedy—very safe, since it is almost incapable of producing death in the robust adult, unless used with great recklessness, and in repeated doses. In the early stages of sthenic pneumonia it offers, I believe, the best known method of reducing the pulse-rate and the temperature, and of ameliorating the disease.” Of its administration he writes: “In administering *veratrum viride* it should always be borne in mind that it will do no good in acute diseases unless given in increasing doses until its physiological action is manifested. In almost all cases vomiting is to be avoided as far as possible. To do this, small quantities of the drug should be given at short intervals, and corresponding doses of laudanum (5 to 10 drops) should be exhibited fifteen minutes after each dose of the *veratrum viride*. An hour is generally the best interval between the doses.” The addition of the opium will serve several good ends, especially in its action upon the nervous system, and in its effects upon the skin.

A word upon the use of opium in the treatment of high temperatures may not be out of place. Given alone in pyrexia, the action of opium is unsatisfactory. As we have seen in an earlier section of this chapter, high temperatures seem to excite the brain, and the first effects of opium would add to the existing excitement. Consequently, the combination of opium with antimony, a direct depressant, has been found desirable and efficacious. The less the pyrexia, the less the antimony; the greater the vascular excitement, the greater the dose of antimony, was the rule. Graves, as abridged by Ringer, says: “Each drug appears to assist the action of the other; and the relative doses must be determined by the circumstances of the case. In furious delirium the tartar emetic must be given in full, and the opium in small quantities; while if wakefulness is the chief symptom, the delirium being not very boisterous, the dose of antimony must be reduced and the opium increased.” This rule for the combination of opium and antimony, here given, shows consummate skill in the prescriber—skill, however, which all ought to aim at, even if it be given but to a few to attain it. Opium and antimony may often be given with advantage together at bedtime, as a grain of opium with five

grains of pulv. antimonialis, along with the fever mixtures given above. If the fever be very sthenic, something like the following may be given :

Vin. antim.	℥xx.
Tinct. opii	℥xv.
Liq. amm. acet.	℥j.

every four or six hours. It will be found a pretty effective mixture in sthenic pyrexia. Or opium may be given alone in pill, or with a few grains of Plummer's pill, or as Dover's powder.

In addition to the remedies given above, there are other measures which are useful in pyrexia for dissipating heat: one of the most effective is alcohol. Since the days of Duméril and Demarquay this action of alcohol has been the subject of much investigation, and of no little discussion. The conclusions of these observers are now generally accepted, chiefly through the work of Binz, of Bonn. It has been found that alcohol acts very powerfully upon the cutaneous vessels, dilating them, and so increasing the bulk of blood in the external cooling area of Rosenthal. Whatever other points there may be in the action of alcohol leading to the lowering of the temperature, there is unanimity about this.¹ Binz says that if the heart be excited by alcohol while the vessels of the skin are dilated a large mass of blood must be driven through the cooling area. Bathurst Woodman states that at the London Hospital he has several times noted a temperature of 90° Fahrenheit (32.2° Cent.) in alcohol poisoning, where the patient has recovered. The effects of alcohol in predisposing those under its influence to die of cold in low temperatures are well known. Thus, in cold days, men under the influence of excessive doses of alcohol often become benumbed, and have to be put into warm beds, and have heat artificially administered, in order to restore them. The plan of taking alcohol on going out into the cold is a most mistaken one. It may produce a sensation of warmth by dilating the vessels of the skin, and so bathing the cutaneous nerves in a current of warm blood; but in doing so it increases the heat-loss. In warm weather a dose of alcohol, with many people, at once produces a flow of perspiration; but this action upon the

¹ Schmiedeberg holds that alcohol interferes with oxidation, and in this way also lowers the temperature.

skin may lead to serious depression of the temperature in cold climates. As a means of dispersing accumulated heat alcohol is often very serviceable.

§ 43. Such are the different measures to be resorted to in pyrexia associated with heat accumulation, from defective heat-loss. When pyretic conditions are found with a dry burning skin, and arrest of the action of the sudoriparous glands, the restoration of the function of these glands and the relaxation of the cutaneous vessels are the ends to be aimed at. Leyden has found that in increasing fever there is no evaporation of water to be demonstrated under an impenetrable covering; while in defervescence there is always a well-marked perspiration and exhalation of water. The effects of water exhalation and the change of form from water to vapor, with its cooling effects upon the body-temperature, are too much mere physical facts to permit of any doubtfulness about their action. Consequently, with pyrexia under such circumstances, the agents to be employed are the depressants just given: there is defective heat-loss, and this must first be increased.¹

When, however, there is pyrexia with a moist, perspirable skin other measures are indicated. Here there is no defect in heat-loss, and, as the skin is already moist, it is well to resort to antipyretic agents, which appear to strike directly at heat-production. Such agents we possess in quinine and digitalis. The antipyretic action of these agents has been chiefly worked out by German observers. Wunderlich has found that quinine in pretty large doses, as from twenty to thirty grains, divided into three doses, given within a few hours of each other, has a decided effect in lowering the temperature in typhoid fever. In some cases a fall of several degrees was observed; in one the fall was from 105.8° F., to 97.25° F. Liebermeister has found, from a large number of observations, that quinine distinctly lowers the temperature in typhoid fever. It is not in typhoid fever only that quinine exercises this antipyretic effect, for Kerner and Jürgensen found that quinine arrested the rise of temperature which ordinarily follows exercise. As to how quinine exercises this action, is not quite clear. It has been

¹ In his *Handbook of Therapeutics*, my friend Sidney Ringer subjects these views to some gentle criticism, without however invalidating the position taken up.

held by some, as Ackermann for instance, that quinine, like digitalis, raises the blood-pressure, and so limits tissue-changes; but other observers deny that quinine does raise the blood-pressure. It is surmised that quinine exercises its antipyretic action by virtue of some effect upon the nervous system; but this is not yet demonstrated. The elaborate labor of Binz leads to the supposition that the antipyretic action of quinine lies to some extent in its checking the ozonizing power of the blood. Whatever the explanation, there is no doubt that quinine exercises a powerful action upon heat-productions in pyretic conditions.

Digitalis has also been used for its antipyretic action. Wunderlich found digitalis distinctly to affect the temperature in the latter stages of typhoid fever. The fall lasts about twenty-four hours, and is then followed by a rise, which never, however, attains the original height. Other observers have noted the antipyretic action of digitalis.¹ In fever there is partial vasomotor paralysis, with dilated arterioles, a low blood-pressure, and increased tissue-change, in and around the dilated terminal vessels. Digitalis contracts these vessels, raising the blood-pressure. Ackermann states that as the blood-pressure rises, the temperature falls; and that as the blood-pressure falls, the temperature rises;² that there is, in fact, an antagonism betwixt the temperature and the blood-pressure. There is no doubt a good deal of truth in this, and such is probably the explanation of the antipyretic action of digitalis.

Digitalis and quinine may be profitably combined in the treatment of pyretic conditions where the skin is moist. They may be prescribed with mineral acids in the following form:

Quinæ sulph.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Tinct. digital.	. . . . .	℥xv.
Ac. phosph. dil.	. . . . .	℥xv.
Aquæ	. . . . .	℥j.

every four or six hours. In a case of post-partum pyrexia, with a temperature of 105° Fahr., and a skin bedewed with per-

¹ Reinhold found digitalis always to produce lowering of temperature in typhoid fever; either complete deferescence or remission; that the pulse and temperature fell together, but not always in a parallel manner, and that the delirium often ceases with the decrease of heat, and the respiration is calmer.

² This is in strict accord with the observations of Hollenbach, who found by experiment that a rise in the blood pressure caused a fall in the temperature.

spiration, this combination brought the temperature down to 101° in twenty-four hours; and that too whilst the case steadily proceeded to a fatal issue in a few days. This shows that the fall was not due to any general improvement, but directly to the antipyretic action of the remedies. The value of this plan of treating pyrexia is shown by the following case. A lady, five weeks after confinement, became feverish and ill. When seen by me she had had a temperature of 103° for six days. She was then flat on her back, delirious, with sordes on her teeth and lips, while her tongue was covered with a thick brown fur. Her urine was laden with albumen. The typhoid condition was well marked, while the skin was moist. The above mixture was prescribed. In forty-eight hours the temperature had fallen to the norm, and the urine was free from albumen. The case made a steady recovery.

When the typhoid condition is established, depressant antipyretics are distinctly contraindicated; and the measures just described should be adopted. The last formula may be used, and with it alcohol might be freely administered, together with milk and other nutrient fluids. But it must be admitted that when the typhoid condition is pronounced, the chief hope lies in the capacities of the organism, and it becomes largely a question of stamina. The more need then to avert its oncome, if possible. For the theory of the action of stimulants, and their use under these circumstances, the reader must consult a later chapter (Chapter X. §§ 95-98).

From what has just been said, it is perfectly obvious that in taking the temperature the medical man must do something more than merely note the rise of the register. In addition to the mere body-heat, there are the equally important matters of the condition of the skin, and the amount of perspiration, telling of the amount of heat-loss going on, to be observed. While taking note of the actual temperature, it is necessary to apply the trained intelligence, and to have a clear comprehension of the how and why of the febrile state, as to the relative amounts of increased heat-production or diminished heat-loss, and to calculate exactly the factors of the febrile state, and to select the remedial measures accordingly.

§ 44. The application of cold in the treatment of febrile conditions dates back beyond the days of Hippocrates, and seems

to have taken its origin in man's instinctive acts long ere the era of written letters. "The use of cold in the treatment of disease may be traced to the very earliest historical periods and in the records or usages of every people. Savage and civilized nations have employed it, and it has been equally the instrument of physicians and the resource of quacks." (Stillé). Sydenham was the first of modern physicians to treat fevers systematically by cool surroundings, cold water, and fresh air. After him Cullen advocated the treatment of pyrexia, and the dispersion of accumulated heat, by the external application of cold in the form of baths. It has been left however for Liebermeister, of Basle, to introduce the use of external cold in the treatment of pyrexia on a well-established basis. It is a rational and sensible plan of getting rid of superfluous heat; and though there are some popular prejudices to be overcome, this plan of treating hyperpyrexia will obtain more and more. Possibly the fear that we do not yet know exactly how far to go and when to stop, is not altogether groundless; and further experience in hospitals, under skilled supervision, may be necessary ere this plan will, or can be largely introduced into private practice; but that it will ultimately become a general, perhaps even a universal practice, there seems but little reason to doubt. The feeling of comfort, the loss of muscular weariness, the diminished thirst and restored consciousness given by a cold bath, all testify to the relief afforded by the reduction of the temperature. The loss of body-heat, so brought about, relieves the patient from the direct consequences of a high temperature enumerated above.

Cold sponging with vinegar and water has long been a recognized method of relieving the burning heat which obtains during the coming out of the eruption in the exanthemata. More efficient measures are now adopted. Brand gives different forms of applying cold externally. The cold wet compress, frequent washings with cold water, an ordinary bath gradually cooled, and the cold wet sheet, are the chief forms. The packing in a cold wet sheet has found many supporters. It forms an effective measure, readily applied in the humblest houses. The patient can be wrapped in the wet sheet, and when swathed in a blanket, be put into bed; and this could be repeated at intervals, four or six times a day, as long as the temperature

keeps rising. All would depend upon the progress of the case; and it is very desirable for the interests of this method that every medical man, commencing this line of treatment, should first put it into practice in his immediate neighborhood, so that he can keep the patient under his own eye.

The method of putting the patient into a warm bath and then gradually cooling it down is only suited to houses where such a bath can be procured, and is best adapted to the regular bath where cold water can be turned on gradually. Ziemssen and Immermann immerse their patients in a bath at 95° Fahr., and in the course of twenty or thirty minutes gradually cool it to 60° Fahr. This bath is agreeable to fever patients. (Ringer.)

Such external application of cold ought to be generally adopted, and in most cases will be found practicable in some form. The feelings of the patient will usually secure the continuance of the treatment, even if the friends are somewhat timid, and unnecessarily afraid of potential evil consequences.

As to the treatment of high temperatures by iced fluids internally, or pieces of ice to suck, it is to be hoped that no one will be at once so ignorant and so cruel as to withhold them. They will usually relieve the sensation of thirst, and do not create nausea. In a severe attack of scarlet fever the writer looked anxiously for the basinful of lumps of ice, which were greedily consumed, despite an ulcerated tongue and throat. After a feast of ice, some cold water in the water-pillow, and a bladder of iced-water to the head, a feeling of comparative comfort was obtained, which no concurrent delirium could obscure, nor passage of time obliterate.

The cold thus taken into the body destroys or neutralizes so much heat, and in doing so aids to reduce the body temperature. In our treatment of pyretic conditions we should aim at keeping down the temperature on the one hand, and dissipating the superfluous heat on the other, by every means in our power. Consequently, in addition to the measures above mentioned, it is desirable to place the patient in a cool, well-ventilated bedroom, in which a current of air can be maintained without exposing the patient to a draught. Unless there be lung complications, the air may be allowed to play about and around the patient, especially while the temperature is rising. By such

means several ends are served. The cool air respired destroys so much heat, while the cooler temperature around the body increases heat-loss from the general surface. In order to secure this latter, the bedclothes must not be too thick; a sheet or light blanket is often sufficient for the day, especially in warm weather; but in cold weather, and at nights, a second blanket may be desirable. It is easy, if any chill be experienced, to give some warm fluid or to put on some more "cover;" but, as a matter of fact, in a rising temperature, with a dry, burning skin, chills are not readily produced. There is not here the same risk of carrying the cooling process too far that exists when the body is heated and perspiring freely; then the cooling is easily carried too far, and a serious chill is often the result of careless or prolonged exposure to cooling agencies. But there is all the difference possible betwixt such dispersion of accumulated heat in a healthy organism, with a glowing and perspiring skin, as is safe; and the exposure to cooling influences which may be not only undergone with safety, but even with actual benefit, when there is excessive heat-production and a dry, burning skin, as is the case in the pyretic rise of a severe attack of fever. In the latter case the increased heat-production soon meets and neutralizes any chill; in the former, excessive heat-loss is followed by a subsequent rise of the temperature, and may easily be induced unless good care be exercised.

The whole subject of body-heat, its production, its dispersion and their disturbances, call for more general attention than they have yet succeeded in attracting. The use of the clinical thermometer as a diagnostic aid is now very general, but a like interest in the *rationale* of hyperpyretic temperatures is far from being equally general. Men will use a thermometer assiduously who cannot, however, be induced to give much thought to the how, the why, and the wherefore of the pyrexia, and consequently of the best means of reducing it. And yet this is what the clinical thermometer, properly and intelligently used, ought to be the means of attaining. It should not only register the actual temperature, but it should furnish information as to the amount of heat-dispersion, and so yield indications for the selection of the antipyretic measures best adapted to the exigencies of each case.

NOTE.—The new agent jaborandi seems to possess very peculiar properties as a safe and yet effectual and withal rapidly acting diaphoretic. It has not yet been procured in sufficient quantities to admit of much experience of it; but it promises to be a valuable addition to our armamentarium as an aid in heat-dispersion.

Salicylic acid also promises to be an efficient measure for lowering the temperature. In drachm doses it produces a decided fall in most cases. Whether it acts by lessening oxidation or by modifying thermic conditions is not yet certain. (Ewald.) Nor is its action made any clearer by further experience; which, however, has established its use.

There is, too, considerable testimony to the value of antipyrine in pyrexial conditions, notably in enteric fever.

CHAPTER V.



INFLAMMATION: ITS VARIETIES.

§ 45. THE morbid process denominated inflammation is a curious and often complex affair. Whether it be always a disease or always a reparative process is a question which can be more easily raised than settled. Without it the injuries inflicted by accident, or deliberately by the surgeon, would remain unrepaired. By its means a fractured bone is united, and at the same time the fractured ends are maintained in their place by an inflammatory cell-formation around them, which consolidates the surrounding tissues and keeps the parts at rest. The less perfect the appliances of man, the greater the efforts of Nature to procure quietude. Every reader of Hilton's charming work on *Rest and Pain* will remember the case of the washerwoman with the broken collar-bone. She persisted in working, unconscious of the fracture; and the movements of the arms, necessitated by her occupation, disturbed the fractured ends, and nature threw out such a mass of callus that it was mistaken for a bony tumor. Ultimately, having achieved the desired end, this natural splint gradually disappeared, leaving an instructive lesson behind it. The bands of plastic lymph which form in enteritis are the consequences of the movements of the intestines which they tend to arrest. Their continuance, however, forms a source of the greatest danger to the life of the individual in whose abdomen such plastic bands lie hidden. If it were not for an inflammatory process which forms a defensive wall, how commonly would gastric ulcer lead to perforation of the stomach? By its means abscesses find their way safely from the interior of the body to the external surface, and so the organism is preserved.

At other times, however, inflammation forms a very serious danger, imperilling the system without any apparently useful purpose. For instance, pneumonia is often, especially in the chronically enfeebled, a simple unmitigated danger to life.

Under other circumstances there is much reason to believe, that the process known as pneumonia is really not the disease but the process of repair. As in bronchitis, some occult injury has been received, which the inflammatory process alone will or can compensate or cure. Put a grain of sand into the eye, and soon there is not only a flow of tears from the effect of the irritation exciting the lachrymal gland into functional activity, with the result as times of effecting the removal of the irritant; but the vessels of the conjunctiva undergo a process of dilatation, and there is an increased blood-supply to the part and additional cell-formation. The design, if such expression may be permitted, is not destructive and mischievous, but benevolent. If the case were quite successful, the grain of sand would be encapsuled in a mass of lymph; unfortunately, however, the delicate structures of the eye are generally destroyed in course of the process. The inflammatory process often needs the guiding hand of man; indeed the disturbance occasioned by it is frequently a source of much danger. Equally too the benevolent but misdirected zeal of man often ends in the death of the patient; and the attempts to regulate the course of the inflammation destroy the life of the organism. If Nature does not always work wisely and well, if her attempts sometimes are too energetic, the same charge can be equally substantiated in relation to the efforts of man. When inflammation was regarded as a raging demon to be felled at once, no matter what the risk incurred by smiting it, the efforts of the medical man had to be, above all things, energetic and decisive. Then it might be said with some approach to truth, that nature and disease were two men fighting, and the doctor was a blind man who struck with a club, and cut down either the disease or the system. At present, however, more correct notions obtain; the inflammatory process has been followed up and tracked to its furthest retreats by a legion of industrious workers, and has been found to be almost a physiological action. As we have just seen, it is often really benevolent—the natural process of repair. We now know that there is no sharp line of demarcation to be drawn betwixt that process of increased nutrition which develops masses of horny epidermis on the hands of the workmen, and the process which disturbs the valves of the heart; nor yet even betwixt it and the inflammatory action in the lungs which so frequently closes

the career of pyæmia. After all, they are processes of increased nutrition, which differ in degree rather than in kind. Unfortunately the function of the lungs is so important, and essential to the existence of the organism, that the extensive changes set up throughout them kill the patient: and an effort benevolent in itself becomes directly destructive. In the same way we must look at inflammation in order clearly to comprehend how it is that it so commonly occurs under circumstances of lowered vitality; how it is that the impaired condition of the system generally is so associated with these local disturbances of nutrition, that the inflammatory process is ill-controlled, and becomes a source of danger instead of a reparative action. We are not yet sufficiently acquainted with the actual processes of nutrition to understand the relations positively existing betwixt the tissues and their blood-supply. Consequently, we do not yet know how it is that the combined action is instituted which we recognize and denominate inflammation. Whether there is merely a disturbed condition of the innervation of the bloodvessels of the part, leading to hypervascularity and consequent cell-formation; or whether there is a starting-point located in the tissues themselves, which casually induces the vascular changes; we do not yet know, and can only surmise. In fact, the existence of trophic nerves is not yet established to general satisfaction. There appear to be grounds for believing that bloodvessels have not only their vaso-motor nerves, derived from the organic nervous system, which produce contraction of the muscular wall of the bloodvessels: but that there are cerebro-spinal fibres as well, which inhibit the vaso-motor nerve-action and dilate the vessels. Consequently, when a part is much exercised the vascular branches of its nerves—the trophic fibres of its motor-nerves—are thrown into action with the rest of the nerve-fibres, and we have as results the well-developed calf of the ballet-dancer and the muscular arm of the blacksmith. When a motor nerve is irritated the bloodvessels of the muscle involved are dilated. This dilatation of the vessels follows the irritation of the nerve even when the muscle itself is paralyzed by curari. It is apparently in the relation of the tissues to these trophic nerves that we see the commencement of the inflammatory process in its most normal aspects, as in the healing of an amputation. Where the starting-point, and what the initial action in visceral inflam-

mations is, we must candidly admit that we do not yet know. We can only trace the action going on after disturbance of the bloodvessels has commenced. The dilatation in increased blood-flow, the retardation of the flow, the ultimate stagnation, the cell-formation outside the minute bloodvessels are described and pictured in a legion of works on physiology. Not only is there a local process going on, but the action on the bloodvessels extends to the whole circulatory system. There is general vascular excitement: but at the same time, the nearer the inflamed spot the greater the effect. Thus Lawrence found in a case of whitlow, that on bleeding from both arms the blood ran much faster from the arm connected with the inflammation. In the case of a gentleman who crushed a finger and had it amputated, and in whom there was much constitutional disturbance with acute inflammation of the whole hand, I found the radial artery of the injured limb was at least one-half more in diameter than the corresponding artery, and in its dilated condition felt like a loose round cord. Inflammation has been much more worked at by surgeons than by physicians, and it is in surgical works we find the best articles on inflammation, except in the excellent, and now little-known book, the *Principles of Medicine*, by C. J. B. Williams; a work every thinking student should procure and peruse carefully. If it is in surgical inflammations of the limbs and in experimental researches that we find the little we yet know about the first starting-point of inflammation, we know enough of the more advanced stages to direct our treatment of the inflammatory process, and that is the side of the question we are most engaged with here.

§ 46. In inflammation there is great local vascularity, increased cell-formation, and local evolution of heat. The old phrase, pain, heat, redness, and swelling, gave a fair idea of the pathological changes going on. But this local action is not without effect upon the system generally; and it is with these systemic disturbances that we are here chiefly interested. Any operative and purely surgical measures are not included in the scope of this work; they would be out of place even if I were successful in putting them correctly. Nevertheless, an inflammation which best illustrates the different measures to be employed will be found in the surgeon's domain, and, consequently, a little poaching may be permissible for once. Take

tonsillitis, or a whitlow, for instance. There is first local congestion, hypervascularity, swelling, with pain, tenderness, and heat. Then there is the formation of pus, and after its evacuation the process of repair. There is also much constitutional disturbance. The pain interferes with sleep. There is general vascular disturbance and a feverish condition of the whole system. The appetite vanishes, the tongue is furred, there is much thirst, the bowels do not move, the urine is scanty and high-colored, there is general languor and muscular lassitude, while the head is not uncommonly hot and painful. The secretions and excretions are deranged.

Now, what are the measures to be adopted to relieve this condition? The first indications are to lower the temperature and the vascular excitement. To attain this end most persons would select acetate of ammonia, as it is diaphoretic and cooling. Others, again, might choose nitrate or citrate of potash, or effervescing mixtures; while a third might have a preference for sulphate of magnesia, and utilize the cooling effect of purgation. (Wunderlich, pp. 136, 137.) Any of these measures might be adopted with good results. Even the simplest form of getting rid of superfluous heat—the cold bath—might not be at all a bad measure to adopt. The thirst would probably indicate cool beverages, which would dissipate or neutralize so much heat. If the fever were high, and the skin burning, a little tartar emetic might not be out of place. There is also the pain to be taken into account. It is not usual to employ opium constantly in such a case, though it might be resorted to in some cases with benefit. A dose of it is commonly given at bedtime to try to secure some sleep. To be effective it must be given in a full dose. A grain and a half or two grains of opium, with three grains of calomel and five of James's powder, might be given at night, and a Seidlitz powder, a black draught, or a dose of the bitter water of Friederichshall be taken in the morning. The opium would at least soothe if it did not procure sleep (Chapter XIII.), and the purgation would cool. Then there might be a mixture of this kind given every six hours;

Vin. antim.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	mxx.
Tinct. hyoseyam.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒss.
Liq. am. acet.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒj.

Another might prefer to use aconite, or even better still, if there be no great pain, hydrate of chloral. Personally I think chloral the most physiological. It would lower the vascular excitement, both in its action on the heart and the peripheral vessels, especially of the skin; it would act to some extent on the nervous system, and modify the sensations of pain and the headache. It might be combined with opium, thus:

Chloral hydrat.	. . . . .	gr. xv.
Tinct. opii	. . . . .	℥x.
Mist. camph.	. . . . .	℥j.

every six hours. A dose of Plummer's pill, with a grain of opium, at bedtime, and a saline laxative in the morning, would be of service. Such would be the plan of treatment during the rise of the inflammatory process. Or the chloral hydrate might be combined with scruple doses of bromide of potassium, or with aconite.

If it were a viscus that was inflamed—say the lungs, for instance—another therapeutic measure might be brought to bear. This is to reduce the bulk of blood either by venesection or by its equivalent—bleeding the patient into his own vessels. To do this it is necessary to increase the general vascular area. All agents achieve this end which dilate the bloodvessels, as antimony, aconite, chloral, etc. The more the bloodvessels are dilated the less the blood-pressure on the inflamed part. The vessels of the inflamed area are already dilated, and so there is no local action to be feared in the use of the depressants of the circulation, which usually lower the heart's action while dilating the peripheral bloodvessels. A further enlargement of the vascular area is achieved by dilating the vessels of the skin by the application of heat. A large jacket-poultice dilates the vessels of the skin of the trunk to such an extent that effects similar to venesection are produced upon the blood-mass; while the blood remains within the organism, and is still available for future needs. Its effects are seen in the relief afforded by such poultices in cases of inflammation of the lungs, or cardiac dyspnoea where the right ventricle is gorged to distention. Such a method of affecting the circulation would scarcely be suited to a whitlow. If a knee-joint is inflamed, the plan of ligaturing the femoral artery, and so shutting off the blood-current at the main, is at once rational and successful in practice.

§ 47. A whitlow, though an excellent example of simple inflammatory fever of local origin, is not the best example that could have been chosen for illustrating the type of ailment, with its appropriate treatment, which intervenes betwixt the inflammatory rise and the true convalescence. During this period there is still some constitutional disturbance with an oscillating temperature. An example of what is meant is furnished by the condition formed in an abscess, when the tension and extreme pain, with accompanying constitutional disturbance, are relieved by a surgical incision, or the bursting of the abscess spontaneously: and there is left a free discharge of pus, with some general irritation and an irregular temperature, or evening hectic. After a whitlow, or tonsillitis, the course of which is very identical, the relief afforded by the escape of the imprisoned pus is usually sufficient at once to admit of sleep, of a returning appetite, etc.: but where this is not the case, and there is an interval betwixt the inflammatory rise and the convalescence proper, then a modification of the treatment is necessitated. The direct repressants of the circulation are to be laid aside, having served their turn—and often well—and a line of treatment is to be instituted which is tonic or stimulo-tonic, and yet calculated to control any tendency to temperature disturbance. Such measures we shall find in the union of mineral acids with vegetable tonics. Nitric, muriatic, or phosphoric acids in combination with cascarilla, cusparia, gentian or calumba, and still more quinine, are good measures. Any tendency to constipation could be met by a dose of sulphate of magnesia, either in the form of mineral waters or in some pharmacopœial preparation. A good form of combination of acid and tonic is furnished by the following prescription:

Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	℥ss.
Inf. cascar. fava.	℥j.

or it might be varied in this manner:

Quin. sulph.	gr. j.
Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	℥ss.
Inf. cusparia	
Ac. muriat.	℥j.

This might be given three or four times a day. By such measures the tongue cleans, the appetite returns, the skin becomes

moist and cool, the bowels begin to move again; and that convalescence is steadily approached which will require a special treatment—meet and suited to its wants.

Ere proceeding, however, to discuss the period of convalescence, a few words as to the diet suitable to the first and second stages of inflammation may be not altogether out of place. The loss of appetite which usually marks conditions of pyrexia, especially when accompanied by sharp pain, and the condition of the *primæ viæ* indicate that any food taken at the time should be of a bland and non-stimulant character. The digestive power is so feeble that any solid food is out of place. At the same time a certain amount of food, of force-bearing food or hydrocarbons, is much more indicated than is at present thought; if judged by the prevailing treatment. In it beef-tea and its congeners take a foremost place. In reality, however, there is little or nothing of actual food in beef-tea, or solutions of Liebig's extract. They form agreeable and grateful beverages, but they are rather stimulants than true nourishment. The cups of beef-tea which are now so sedulously administered to the sick, in all stages from the *malaise* of commencing fever to the establishment of convalescence, are a measure of questionable utility. They procure a sense of "feeling better" after their introduction into the system. But this often serves no good end. The feeling is procured by borrowing so much of the reserve strength of the system, which might more wisely be economized till the hour of need. Such practice is a part of that meddling officiousness which must always be doing something. Such interference often takes its origin in the bustling mischievousness of a self-satisfied relative, in the ignorant though well-intended suggestions of an anxious *paterfamilias*; and not rarely in a desire to please the friends and relatives of the sick person on the part of the medical attendant, who feels it safer to follow the fashions of the day than to map out a distinct and rational plan of treatment and to stick to it. As our knowledge progresses, it seems more and more probable that systematic plans of treatment will largely supplant the present plan of treating symptoms, or groups of symptoms, as they arise, and of varying the medicines and the food according to some passing phase in the case itself.

In supplying food, it should be at once bland, nutritious, and easily digestible. Such a combination is found in milk and

seltzer-water. This forms a pleasant and supporting beverage. It can be easily and readily chilled by the addition of ice. When so chilled it is a febrifuge medicine, destroying so much heat. Iced lemonade forms a pleasant beverage. Some persons cannot take milk, and then it is necessary to fall back on something else. Lemonade and claret might be given, as a beverage; and a cup of beef-tea or Liebig's extract may be given, or blanc-mange, or chocolate in a fluid form. The coffee and milk now procurable in tins may be prepared according to directions, and be permitted to cool ere being given.¹ This last is especially indicated in the second stage. Water, aerated or otherwise, can be administered, usually without stint. It may be chilled or acidulated, or both. Water in which rice has been boiled may be used as a combined food and beverage with advantage. The question of how far alcohol is useful in the first stage of the fever-rise, may well be raised. The action of the alcohol on the heart while the skin is dry and burning perhaps forms a strong objection to its use, as tending to raise the temperature still further. When the first stage is over, then alcohol may be resorted to usefully. It may be used at bedtime as a hypnotic instead of the opium, or Dover's powder, which are better suited to the first stage. Its action on the skin lowers the temperature and conduces to sleep. It may be given along with portions of food, and both stimulates the digestion and spurs the appetite. As a food it is readily available; as a stimulant it promotes the processes of assimilating food for the body-needs. It is a grateful beverage, and a valuable auxiliary in the treatment of subfebrile conditions, especially when subsequent to acute pyretic states. In the form of the brandy-and-egg mixture of the Pharmacopœia, alcohol is very serviceable in these conditions, and even in the more advanced stages of a typhoid condition. As the convalescence become established the dietary may be varied, and the more ordinary forms of food added. Little allurements in the nature of the viands is required to tempt the appetite in convalescence from acute disease; it is usually eager and active, and plain food is taken with avidity,

¹ Vogel, in his work on Diseases of Children, recommends coffee as a useful stimulant in the ailments of children; with good milk or cream, it is a good food in conditions of depression.

and large quantities are digested and assimilated with surprising ease.

§ 48. Some readers may feel surprised that no reference has been made to a plan of treatment introduced by Dr. Hamilton, of Lyme Regis. This consists of the administration of calomel and opium in inflammations, especially when serous or fibrous. It has been much in vogue. Probably there are practitioners who yet regard it as their sheet-anchor in the treatment of inflammatory conditions. The explanations of its action are so contradictory and unsatisfactory, and their success in practice over those who do not use this combination so trifling—if, indeed, the balance is not rather the other way—that it cannot be recommended to young practitioners, save and except in the treatment of inflammatory conditions of a syphilitic origin, or occurring in a system saturated with syphilis. My personal experience of it in other conditions is chiefly confined to having seen harm, often grievous, done by it. The opium without the calomel is well enough; or an occasional dose of calomel when the tongue is foul is not objectionable.

The general plan of treatment of inflammatory states may be aided by local applications of heat and moisture. Linseed-meal poultices are grateful and beneficial, especially when there is local suppuration. They are also good in pericardial and pleuritic inflammations. In peritonitis they are too heavy; here hot cloths sprinkled with turpentine or laudanum, or both, are often of the greatest service. At other times, lead, acetic acid, and opium are very useful. In the inflammation often found in a bruised or injured part, cool and evaporating lotions, or a constant dripping of cold water, are most serviceable in moderating the excessive reparative action, otherwise known as inflammation. Local bleeding, cupping, or leeching, are often very desirable in controlling localized action, and in moderating the vascular fulness. In mammary abscess belladonna ointment smeared on the breast often gives great relief. Some remedies used by quacks and old wives are not without value, and mallows, turnips, and carrots boiled, mashed and made into hot poultices, often give much relief, especially in inflammation of the veins. The "drawing" qualities ascribed to various remedies of this order by the vulgar are not demonstrable, nor is the confidence reposed in them by the laity as to this power enjoyed by the

profession. The action of blisters and counterirritants will be explained—so far as they can yet be explained—in a forthcoming chapter. (Chapter XIII. § 132.)

§ 49. Sooner or later a period of convalescence is established, and there exists no longer a subfebrile temperature. The process of healing goes on triumphantly from this point. There is undisturbed sleep, a restored appetite with a renovated digestion, and a recovery of the body-weight, until the preëxisting weight is again reached, or even exceeded. The different functions of assimilation, of secretion and excretion, are once more acting with unimpaired vigor, and the pristine integrity of the system is recovered. Such is an ideal progress; commonly a less perfectly satisfactory state of matters exists. At these times there may be impaired functional activity and loss of tone. The food taken may seem not to benefit the patient, or there may exist much torpor in the gastro-intestinal canal. For the latter a dose of medicine, containing more or less of a mercurial in combination with laxatives, is indicated. Especially is this the case where there is a furred tongue, the fur having a yellowish tinge, and there coexists a foul taste in the mouth on awaking (under such circumstances the addition of a slight amount of a mercurial is certainly indicated). If the appetite is capricious and assimilation imperfect, then a combination of vegetable tonics and iron, with or without mineral acids, suggests itself as most appropriate. Consequently a mixture more or less like the following will be found advantageous:

Tinct. fer. perchlor.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ v.
Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ x.
Inf. calumbæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ j.

three times a day, half an hour before meals. If the mixture is palatable and grateful probably it will do good. If the palate rebels against it, it will be better to change it for something else. Citrate of iron and quinine, in a bitter infusion, may be indicated instead. The bitter acts beneficially upon the stomach; the tonic action does good generally; while the iron helps in the blood formation. Such combinations, then, are very serviceable, and if the bowels be inactive merely, with a fairly clean tongue, a little pil. aloë et myrrh at bedtime every night or every second night will be found sufficient to keep

matters going straight. A gentle action on the bowels is almost always useful at the commencement of a course of chalybeates. It often happens, too, that the combination of a vegetable tonic with iron does not quite agree with the patient, and each dose is followed by a disagreeable sense of feverishness, or as the patient says, "the medicine heats me too much." Here the addition of a little sulphate of magnesia will usually meet the emergency.

Mag. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℞ss.
Quin. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. ʒ.
Liq. ferri persulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥v.
Inf. quasie	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j ter in die,

forms an excellent and useful combination, where the ordinary quinine and iron mixture does not perfectly agree.

In convalescence it is a great matter to see that it be not interrupted. If it be interrupted, the second progress is never so satisfactory as the first. It is always and invariably slower, at the least. This is a matter which cannot be too strongly insisted upon. There are two sources of disturbance to which the convalescent is susceptible, and which are the usual causes of such interruptions; these are febrile conditions from lowered power of resisting changes of temperature, and digestive disturbances. The first is a very common and well-known cause of illness in those recovering from acute disease; and as such is generally well guarded against. Great care about exposure is very necessary, and brief periods of exposure often bring on baneful consequences. Any chill, however slight, should at once be met by a well-warmed bed, some hot fluids with alcohol, and confinement to bed for twenty-four hours. By such means the cold may be kept off altogether; or, if not that, it may be hurried through its different stages, and so be brought to a close in a brief time.

The other source of disturbance is also very common, and the rise of temperature is also very sharp. It is more apt to happen when the appetite is just becoming very brisk, and is the consequence of what our forefathers termed "a surfeit." Here the old-fashioned remedy of an emetic, followed by a purgative, is most efficient. If the form of the disorder be mistaken for cold, and therefore the correct treatment missed, this febrile condition may go on for days and cause much disturb-

ance and some dismay. It is in children chiefly that this form of ailment is most commonly seen; and any very sudden rise of temperature should always arouse the suspicion of acute indigestion.

Commonly the progress is unbroken, and the patient steadily gains strength and weight. It is often desirable to send convalescents, if in a town, into the country or to the seaside. Excellent effects are usually so secured, but sometimes the change disagrees. (This subject will be further discussed in a later chapter, XXIII.) Fresh air, good food, pleasant surroundings, and cheerful society, are all good and useful adjuncts to strictly remedial measures.

Such is the progress of a simple or sthenic inflammation. At other times the convalescence is disturbed by some pathological changes, which will be reviewed hereafter. But it is not in the stage of convalescence only that there are variations from this simple course; the character of the febrile state may be quite different, and need appropriate changes of treatment.

§ 50. The most important modification of the progress of inflammation and of its constitutional accompaniments is furnished by what is termed "asthenic" or "low" inflammation. This is an aspect rarely presented by the youthful, the robust, or the rustic. It belongs to exhausted systems, no matter whether reduced by prolonged overwork, fast living, drunkenness, or life in insanitary neighborhoods. Existence in unhealthy, badly drained, and worse-sewered districts, amidst an overcrowded population, with foul air and impure water, will produce such modifications in the system, that when it becomes the subject of an inflammatory or febrile affection, it takes the following aspect: The pulse is sharp, but unsustained; the temperature is high, but liable to fits of collapse; there is a tendency for the tongue to become furred, and the typhoid condition readily manifests itself. Careful observation of one case in actual bedside practice will teach more—and that too far more effectually—than any information that picture-writing will convey. There is a low asthenic type of the disease, once recognized by the eye never to be forgotten, and needing little description. In the wards of hospitals, with broken-down patients, and in those physiologically bankrupt, such cases are very common.

They are not to be treated by depressants. Such treatment sinks them at once. They require alcohol, ammonia, bark, beef-tea, milk, etc., in liberal and unstinted quantities, and at brief intervals. They do not possess that reserve fund of force, discussed earlier in § 6, on which they can live during an acute pyretic attack; and consequently the whole plan of treatment has to be modified accordingly. The enfeebled system has above all things to be supported. The most effectual means of influencing the inflammatory process is to endow the system as far as possible with the power to assume the usual control over it. The ordinary plan of treatment has to be reversed, and instead of lowering the general condition in order to depress the inflammatory action, it becomes necessary to improve the general condition in order to affect the inflammatory process beneficially. Consequently instead of antimony we give ammonia, instead of laxatives we give barks, and instead of slops we give the most stimulating forms of food. Neither is it irrational or illogical to do so. In speaking of this form of inflammation Erichsen expresses himself with such incisive good sense that he must be quoted verbatim. He says, "It is the type that is effected by this constitutional disturbance, its sthenic or its adynamic character, as indicated by the pulse and the tongue, and not the mere diagnosis of the local disease, that must guide the surgeon"—and I may add the physician too—"in the adoption of his line of practice. We may advantageously treat with antimony and bloodletting acute inflammation of the conjunctiva, or that which is the consequence of a wound of the lung, in an otherwise healthy and robust man of thirty; whilst in a broken man of seventy, ammonia, bark, port wine, and brandy, would be equally proper; but if we were (except under peculiar and exceptionable circumstances) to reverse this treatment—to stimulate the young or vigorous and to deplete the aged or feeble—we should act contrary to common sense, and probably destroy rather than cure our patients. It is of far greater importance to be able to estimate accurately the true constitutional condition of the patient, than to be able to form a minute diagnosis of the precise seat, extent, and depth of the local mischief. It is a fatal error, too often committed, to attach too much consequence to the recognition of the local malady, and to attach too little importance to the character of the con-

stitutional disturbance attending it. The surgeon who acts thus runs the risk of treating the name and not the thing. If we treat erysipelas or pneumonia as mere affections of the skin or lung, on one uniform plan, without reference to the type of the constitutional disturbance accompanying it, we shall miserably err in a considerable proportion of the cases. But if, paying but little attention to the local affection, except so far as its characters indicate the general type of the disease, we make the constitution of our patient our guide, and deplete or stimulate according to the state in which we find it, and thus, perhaps, treat two patients with the same disease, so far as name is concerned, on totally opposite plans, we shall not act inconsistently, but in strict conformity to the natural condition of the patient and of his disease."

These words are pregnant with thought, and contain a deep and subtle insight into the actual requirements of patients. They should be read and reread by the student, pondered over and committed to heart. They should be incorporated with him, printed distinctly on his brain-cells, and coloring all his trains of thought as they pass through them, give a direction to his observations, and guide his treatment whenever brought in contact with disease. To be able to recognize the distinctions just given by Erichsen may not be very useful at an examination table; but it is of paramount importance in dealing with actual disease at the bedside. It is the gradual diminution of such power, along with such strict attention to mere physical diagnosis, that is making the more correctly educated student of to-day actually less useful to the sick man than his less perfectly trained predecessor in physical diagnosis—who was, however, a superior antagonist to disease—and so has done harm not only to the profession but to humanity generally.

When the inflammation assumes an adynamic or low type, the treatment must be suited to the change.

Amm. carb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Sp. chloroformi	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xx.
Inf. cinchonæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒj.

may be given every four or six hours, with wine, especially effervescing wine, milk, beef-tea, or egg and brandy; and at frequent intervals. The ethers of wine make it specially suitable to such

asthenic conditions. Effervescent beverages, such as brandy and water with citrate of potash, are of service; and, indeed, the utmost possible union of stimulants with tonics and nutritious food is indicated, to get the organism through the period of peril which is hanging over it. The typhoid condition will obtrude its grim visage in spite of everything, in some cases; but the faintest appearance of it should always put the wise and thoughtful practitioner on the alert. There is danger hidden behind it, wherever and whenever it shows itself. Its appearance should at once call out our most strenuous and energetic measures (§ 41).

Such a modification of the ordinary inflammatory process is far from uncommon, and its early recognition, and the consequent adoption of appropriate measures, will form an excellent test of the natural good sense, and of the genuineness of the training of the medical man. If he has so studied disease as to make bedside practice merely subservient to the requirements of examination, it is very probable that he will make his observations, and form his conclusions too late to be of service to his patients, or of credit to himself. Too much insistence, it may appear to some readers, is being made here on this power of discriminating betwixt different forms of one morbid change, according to the organism in which it shows itself; but such power is of so great value in actual practice both to patient and practitioner, that it is well-nigh impossible to lay too much stress upon it—especially in a work designed to enable the student to meet disease as it presents itself in real life, and not in the antiquated types of some examination tables.

§ 51. Such are the commonest forms of inflammation as they reveal themselves to the physician; but there is still another form of inflammation which is of the greatest moment to comprehend fairly, and consequently to know how appropriately to treat it. Such inflammation as we will now proceed to consider is excited by the presence of abnormal constituents in the blood, or by the presence in excess of what is quite normal. Under the first heading will come the chest complications of measles, the suppurative inflammation of the parotid glands in scarlatina, and the various complications of smallpox. Under the second heading can be classed the inflammatory processes

of acute rheumatism and the numerous inflammations of chronic Bright's disease.

It is at once obvious that in such inflammatory actions—no matter where located, or in what tissue—one great point is to remember their causation and the indications for treatment furnished thereby. If the exciting cause can be removed, the consequential disturbances will vanish, at least in the majority of cases. If the exciting cause cannot be removed, then the case must be treated on general principles directed by the exigencies of the case. In the exanthemata, for instance, we possess no means of evicting or neutralizing the poison, which forms the initial point, and therefore we fall back on general principles, and treat the complication—as it is termed—either as a simple inflammation, in which case the remedies for a paretic state are those indicated for the treatment of the rise of the inflammatory process; or if an asthenic type be assumed, the line of treatment which has just been indicated as appropriate in such cases, is to be adopted. The character of the inflammation will rarely or never be dissociated from the type of exanthem; and when an asthenic type is assumed by one, the other will be found to present similar indications; for the rash and the inflammation are but part and parcel of the whole, and the measures indicated by the one are the measures best adapted to the other. In other cases, however, the line of treatment to be pursued is that of the condition generally with special reference to the individual cause. For instance, in syphilitic iritis energetic treatment of the syphilis is the best line of treatment of the iritis; and saturating the system with mercury will ordinarily give the best results. At the same time it must be distinctly understood that even here the type of the inflammation cannot be overlooked. The mercurial ought to be given along with vascular depressants or with stimulants and tonics, according as each line is indicated by the characters of the case. That is, while a mercurial course is being administered, the appropriate measures are to be combined with it; and according to the system in which the syphilis is, so must be the auxiliary measures with which the mercurial is combined. The syphilitic iritis must be met; but whether it shows itself in a robust youth, or a broken-down constitution, is a matter

of importance in selecting the therapeutic measures to be combined with the mercurial.

When the inflammation rests casually upon the pressure in excess of what is normal in the blood, as, for instance, of lactic acid in rheumatism, and lithic acid in gout, the originating cause gives at once a direction to the line of treatment. If pericarditis come on during the course of acute rheumatism it does not necessitate any change in the plan of treatment. It merely indicates the necessity for perfect rest—which includes the avoidance of pulling the patient about in the *nimia diligentia* of diagnostic ardor—and the application of hot poultices persistently and assiduously to the pericardial region, or rather the whole of the front of the chest. Very few men nowadays—and those only the practical men, who, according to Lord Beaconsfield, are the men who practise the errors of their predecessors—would think it necessary to give calomel because pericarditis had shown itself; no matter how strong might be their views as to the usefulness of mercury in the ordinary inflammations of serous membranes. The alkaline treatment would be pushed more actively, and fuller doses of opium given than before; that would be the line to be pursued, not any radical change of plan in consequence of the complication, as it must simply be regarded. The condition presented to us is that of rheumatic fever, and the different complications which arise during its course are part of itself, and are to be treated accordingly. If a complication came on, not causally associated with the prevailing disease—as, for instance, a sharp diarrhœa in the course of acute rheumatism, it would be simply stupidity not to treat it with its appropriate measures merely because it occurred during rheumatic fever. The natural common sense must be the director as to whether the complication is a part of the whole, or is an adjunct to be individually arranged with. To one the relations may be clear and the line to be adopted quite distinct, while to another all is misty and obscure, in which case it is not so well either for practitioner or patient. The known sequences of ailments will give a clew at least in the worst times of diagnostic trouble.

The most unfortunate evidences of the lack of discrimination in discerning betwixt simple and specific inflammations, are unquestionably furnished by the inflammatory outcomes of chronic

Bright's disease. Again and again are inflammatory affections, in people of middle age and advanced life especially, treated as simple inflammations; when in reality they are gouty exacerbations with local complications. In the form of bronchitis, pleurisy, arthritis, etc., we constantly see the outcomes of renal inadequacy. No one would dream of treating gouty inflammation of the great toe as he would treat a whitlow, for instance; he would at once proceed on a recognition of the gouty element, and administer colchicum and alkaline laxatives freely. In one respect the treatment would in no wise differ from a simple inflammation, namely, that the inflamed part be kept at rest—in as near perfect rest as is practically attainable. But if few would make a mistake about gouty arthritis, there are hundreds who would as certainly overlook the gouty element in a case of bronchitis, and in doing so would fail to treat the case satisfactorily. The importance of such recognition was borne in upon me with much impressiveness during my connection with the Public Dispensary of Leeds, where I met with many cases of chronic bronchitis in winter, which were unaffected by the ordinary measures. A little careful observation and comparison enabled me to classify the cases; and a class soon stood out vividly where colchicum and potash formed a far more efficient cough mixture than any combination of expectorants. By treating the causation of the mucous rheum results could be achieved which could not be attained by measures merely directed to the rheum itself. The different inflammations of serous and other membranes, which arise from uræmia—alike the consequence of disease and the result of ligature of the renal arteries—point to the causal relations of the morbid actions, and demonstrate that in the removal of the exciting cause lies the best means of treating the morbid changes. Whenever inflammation is recurrent in those at or over middle age without some very obvious exciting cause—as, for instance, inflammation of the liver from excessive drinking bouts—the renal origin of it must never be forgotten, as a strong possibility at least. Wherever there is an obvious exciting cause for an inflammation, such cause must be borne in mind and remembered in the treatment, if the practitioner wish to be successful. Perhaps few of us, however, learn to see these relations clearly until after the chagrin of clear and demonstrable error has been expe-

rienced. In all inflammations of a gouty nature, treat the gout **first** of all, and the inflammation in the second place; it is a rule **well** worth adhering to.

§ 52. PARENCHYMATOUS INFLAMMATION.—A most important modification of the nutritive processes is that known as parenchymatous inflammation (Virchow), which is essentially a cell-proliferation. It consists of an increase in the cell-production from the connective tissue. Connective tissue, or basement membrane, is the lowest form of organized tissue. It forms the packing which keeps together the vessels, tubes, and nerves—say of the kidney, for instance. When from any cause there is excessive vascularity in a part there is an increase of cell-growth, a true hyperplasia. In a muscle it may lead to increased growth of muscular fibre, or hypertrophy. In other tissues the growth is by development of connective tissue—as in the valves of the heart, for instance. In the different viscera this increase in the development of connective tissue is well marked, where there has been sustained functional activity. Thus there is developed excess of connective tissue in the granular kidneys of the gouty; where excessive and long-sustained functional activity has led to structural changes. It may be occasioned by repeated local hyperæmiæ, as in the gin-drinker's liver. At other times it arises from venous congestion, as in the increased connective tissue of the lungs, brain, liver, spleen, and kidneys, which results from mitral disease and arrested circulation. It would appear that cell-growth may arise from congestion of the venous radicles as well as from arterial fulness. It may arise from local irritation, as in the chronic interstitial pneumonia associated with the respiration of organic particles in the miller, the mason, the potter, or workers in certain departments of woollen manufacture, etc. Or it may be occasioned by functional activity prolonged and excessive. We have seen that much activity of a part is accompanied by an increased vascular supply, probably through the agency of trophic nerves: if this be ill controlled, it may proceed to inflammation. "Habitual use or over-stimulation of a part, by producing determination of blood to it, may readily drive it into inflammation." (Erichsen.) So we actually see that inflammation of the aortic valves is a very common occurrence where the occupation, or the voluntary pursuit, leads to sustained high arterial tension, and consequently violent

closure of the aortic valves. Thus in men who wield heavy hammers, called strikers, such ailment is very common. Aortic valvulitis is also common in the sustained high arterial tension of chronic Bright's disease; where the valves are closed violently, and so become inflamed. The loud sound produced by the forcible closure of the aortic valves is to be heard constantly during the course of chronic Bright's disease, and is of most valuable diagnostic import. In the same way atheroma, which is really cell-proliferation in the walls of the arterial system, is found locally at points subjected to great strain; or as a general condition in renal disease from the same cause as the aortic valvulitis, viz., over-distention of the arterial system. Such cell-proliferation is the means by which arteries may be thickened when their work is increased; consequently atheroma is usually found along with hypertrophy of the ventricle and similar change of the muscular wall of the arterioles.

Such parenchymatous inflammation is nutrition run a little wild. It is, however, a conservative process originally. When very excessive it becomes baneful, but often it must be regarded as a modification of nutrition far from simply injurious. That it amounts to what we call disease does not militate against the view that it is a mere modification of physiological processes. A pathological process is often but an excessive or perverted physiological process. Such is atheroma.

There is one most important practical lesson well taught us by atheroma, and which quite bears out what Erichsen said in the foregoing quotation: it is this: The progress of atheroma is wonderfully modified by the organism in which it is found. If in a hale and so-called healthy old person it will go on for years, undergoing little change, and rarely endangering life, except by apoplexy. In another of broken constitution, and especially if a drunkard, or saturated with syphilis, the cell-products known as atheroma quickly undergo degeneration. The patches on the inner coat of the bloodvessels soften and break down into the *purée* of peas; and washing out in the blood-current, lead to embolism on the one hand, and atheromatous ulcer (*geschwür*) on the other. Each of these actions endangers life, and especially the open ulcer in the arterial walls. At other times, in other constitutions, the atheromatous degeneration is markedly calcareous, and leads to gangrene of the

limbs by the loss of arterial elasticity; or forms a serious source of trouble to the surgeon in ligaturing the vessel for aneurism, or in amputation for gangrene. Yet, nevertheless, in these different cases the essential starting-point is a parenchymatous inflammation, a cell-proliferation of connective tissue elements under the tunica intima; but, if the initial process is the same, the ultimate course is widely different.

§ 53. The treatment of parenchymatous inflammation is a complex matter. To use the language of Herbert Spencer, we have to adapt complex concatenated measures to complex concatenated actions. The whole of the origin and course of the parenchymatous inflammation must be subjected to a bird's-eye view, and then each part of the whole is seen in true relation to the rest. At the same time each part should have careful special attention given to it and its needs. If it be interstitial pneumonia in a mason working on fine stone, he must leave his occupation and flee for his life. As a police officer, a soldier, or an emigrant, he may live; but if he remain a fine-hewing mason, he will surely die; and that, too, before long. If the striker, or boatman, on the first evidences of aortic valvulitis, quit his occupation and take to some lighter form of labor, he may live to a fair length of days. But if he adhere to what has produced disease in healthy organs, the morbid processes will be aggravated and the end accelerated. If the gin-drinker reform, his injured liver may yet last for years with care. If the gouty man reduce his consumption of nitrogen to what his kidneys, aided by his skin, can fairly eliminate, length of days may not be absolutely out of the question; but such prolongation of life is incompatible with self-indulgence.

The removal, or, if that be impracticable, the reduction to the least possible minimum, of the exciting cause, is the first and most important step in the treatment of parenchymatous inflammation. Any especial action of remedies is not very applicable, except when the chronic inflammation is within the surgeon's reach. When so within reach, and not complicated with any functional activity, so that rest is attainable, local applications, first of opium, to lower the vascular activity, and then of mercury or iodine to remove certain products, are available. A thickened joint, when placed at rest in splints, may be reduced by the use of absorbents; but it is quite a different matter with

internal changes, where such rest cannot be first secured. Consequently, the use of ioduretted or mercurial applications in cirrhosis of the kidneys, valvulitis, or atheroma, does not suggest itself as containing the elements of possible success. This is not therapeutic faith; it is credulity. Rest, physiological rest, is what must be aimed at for recovery and the arrest of the morbid process; removal of the morbid products cannot be attained in chronic changes in the viscera.

Attention to the general health, strict hygienic arrangements, and careful avoidance of the various and special exciting causes will often give very gratifying results in the arrest of parenchymatous inflammation, and in escape from the consequences of the morbid changes.

§ 54. Inflammatory products are not always to be regarded as a disease *per se*. Very frequently that proliferation of connective tissue which constitutes an inflammatory product is useful and conservative. Thus, in perforating ulcer of the stomach the products of inflammatory action are often the means of preventing the ulcer opening a passage into the abdominal cavity, which would be fatal. By like means an internal abscess, as of the liver or kidney, may safely make its way to the surface. In cases where disease is disturbed by motion inflammatory products procure rest. This is well seen in the thickening around a diseased knee. By cell-growth a certain support is given, as it were, by a natural splint; at the same time that the stiffness, so occasioned, aids to limit movement in the joint, especially in connection with the pain elicited by motion and friction of the diseased surface, or surfaces. In a broken limb we see first a general infiltration of the part around the fracture; and then a growth of cells from the periosteum known as callus. The less perfectly the part is kept at rest the greater the call for these conservative efforts; the more perfect the treatment the less the necessity for the reparative and protective processes of nature. It is always desirable to limit as far as possible any excess in these natural efforts, as the new growth, having served its turn, may itself become a source of trouble, or be unsightly. Thus, for instance, in strumous inflammation of a joint, the thickening which conduced to give rest and limit motion, and so saved suffering and favored reparative action, may remain an eyesore, if not actually troublesome; consequently, it becomes

desirable to exercise a certain amount of control over such growths, and by reducing the necessity for them to a minimum to get their good effects without the drawbacks. If a fractured limb be carefully and skilfully placed at rest, there is often no more new growth than serves for efficient repair, and in a year or so the point of union may no longer be detectable; if perfect rest be unattained, or unattainable, a mass of callus will mark the site of the injury. If strumous, or other inflamed joints be put at perfect rest in splints, or leathern or other appliances, the cell-growth, or natural splint, is limited, and is ultimately so slight as neither to occasion impaired utility nor even deformity. The inflammatory products are not to be regarded as hostile, but rather as friendly if indiscreet allies. They require guidance, and then they are beneficial; if unregulated they are apt to become excessive. The great point is to limit their growth; once established, they are apt to be unmanageable. Rest, pressure, and the use of absorbents (Chapter XX.) will frequently aid the natural process of absorption, which is often spontaneously instituted after the necessity for the new growth has passed away, and in a number of cases the deformity is by these measures much reduced.

In spinal disease, whether lateral or antero-posterior it does not matter, the vertebral column yields under the superincumbent weight of the head and shoulders. As Mr. Erichsen points out, this may occur from rapid growth in the vertebral column; or from the increased weight of the developing bust. It is most common in girls. All the attempts of surgeons and mechanicians to push the spine straight by lateral pressure have failed, taken as a whole. Dr. Lewis Sayre, of New York, has with trenchant logic pointed out the elements of failure in these incorrectly devised plans. Further he has demonstrated that the correct plan of treatment is to take the superincumbent weight off the weak spine by means of an external skeleton. The patient is hung by the armpits, and the weight of the body pulls the spine straight, or at least straighter, even in the worst cases: cambric bandages prepared with plaster of Paris are then carefully applied, and the body kept hanging until this corset is dry and firm. When this is accomplished the weight of the head and shoulders is borne by the external skeleton resting on the pelvic girdle; and the spine so relieved grows

CHAPTER VI.

ANÆMIA—PLETHORA—CONGESTION.

§ 55. THERE are various states of the system depending upon an insufficiency, an excessive amount, or an irregular distribution of blood, which are of much importance in practice. The first two form general conditions of the greatest moment when dealing with many affections; the third is also a condition of much importance, and stands in such relation to each of the foregoing that it can only be properly considered after the first two have engaged our attention.

ANÆMIA.—This is a condition of general diminution of the bulk of blood. It is a condition which occurs very commonly in connection with blood poisons. Consequently, as has been pointed out before, it is found along with syphilis, gout, lead poisoning, malarial infection, etc. It may arise from imperfect supplies of food, from starvation, or it may take its origin in malassimilation, in impaired digestion. At other times it is due to drains upon the system, as lactation, menorrhagia, or leucorrhœa, chronic diarrhœa, hemorrhoids; or the growth of a malignant tumor, robbing the system to promote its own increase. In the first cases there is a poison existing which either breaks down the blood-corpuscles, or hinders their formation. In the second series the blood is not sufficiently fed by the nutritive processes. In the third there is a drain upon the system which is impoverishing the blood. A proper recognition of the causal relationships of anæmia is of the utmost value in giving the right direction to the remedial measures. It is of little use to give hæmatics to a menorrhagic woman, whose system is simply drained every three or four weeks; if at the same time measures are not taken to check the drain. Very often, indeed, it is a more successful line of practice to stop the blood-loss, and so permit of blood accumulation, than merely to build up so much blood to be periodically lost. The one substitutes a steady progress for the violent oscillations of rapid blood-formation,

alternating with severe losses, which is induced by the other. Especially is such plan desirable in stout women given to rapid blood-formation.

Anæmic persons are not necessarily spare. Chlorotic girls often become very fat. At the same time there is much lassitude, drowsiness, muscular inertia, defective secretion, and general loss of tone. Every organ feels the lack of arterial blood; especially does the brain feel it. With the large amount of blood normally in the encephalon and its rapid flow, a condition of anæmia, with defective circulatory force, is soon felt by the contents of the cranium. The sense of energy, so delightful to all, is gone, and languor takes its place. The person is drowsy when up, and feels as if he (or rather she) never could sleep enough. In bed, however, the rest is broken from the blood flowing more freely into the brain when the head is laid upon the pillow. Consequently it is no uncommon thing for such patients to sleep almost propped up in bed. There is a great tendency to neuralgia, which may be cranial, facial, or intercostal. "Pain is the prayer of a nerve for healthy blood," wrote Romberg; and very commonly it is so. When the pain is intercostal, it is usually found in the sixth or seventh intercostal nerve of the left side of women. When so found, it is generally associated with suckling, or with discharges from the genitals, and usually with leucorrhœa. Where there is pelvic irritation, it would seem that the nerve currents coming up the splanchnics especially affect the spinal nerves, springing off at the point of entry of the greater splanchnic into the dorsal ganglia. From each dorsal ganglion pass fibres to the intercostal nerve, and in some occult way the sixth and seventh intercostal nerves become the subjects of neuralgia in uterine or ovarian irritation. Such neuralgia rarely yields to general treatment, unless the reproductive system be also attended to, and the drain, whether leucorrhœa or suckling, be arrested. Neuralgia, or, in others, pain in the vertex of the head, are the scourges of anæmic women.

Palpitation is a very common occurrence in states of anæmia, and arises chiefly from nerve disturbance. The roots of the vagus nerves are imperfectly supplied with blood, and consequently the vagus cannot exercise its wonted controlling or inhibitory action over the heart. As the bulk of blood increases,

the palpitation vanishes. Hæmic murmurs, either aortic or pulmonary, are very common; but ought rarely to be mistaken for the murmurs of organic change. The veins often give out a hum, the *bruit de diable*, which is commonly regarded as the most marked physical sign of anæmia. These murmurs of the circulation are very common in conditions of impoverished or diminished blood-supply; they are very curious, but their origin is scarcely yet established.

Breathlessness upon exertion is a very common phenomenon in anæmia. It is not due to debility in the diaphragm, the respiratory muscles, nor yet in the right ventricle. These different factors may have some influence, but they do not form the essential matter. The real source is the diminished amount of red corpuscles, and the impaired chemical interchanges resulting therefrom. The supply of oxygen is too imperfect for exertion and effort; and if these are attempted breathlessness follows. Upon this condition of diminution of blood-corpuscles and defective oxygenation depends also the fatness so often found in the anæmic, and especially in the chlorotic. These pallid, pasty creatures often become very obese; becoming paler, more languid, and breathless as they wax fatter. The fact is that they grow fat from lack of blood-corpuscles to supply oxygen to burn their hydrocarbons, and the fuel becomes deposited as fat. As they recover from their anæmia, and regain the bloom of health, their stoutness diminishes, until they once more possess their pristine symmetry. Not uncommonly the coloring matter of the corpuscles, dissolved in the hydræmic blood, is deposited in the areolar tissue, as in the dark suborbital patches of anæmia, and the general staining of the skin in chlorosis: or passes away in the urine as urohæmatine.

When anæmia is very marked, it not uncommonly happens that there comes on œdema of the lower extremities. It is most marked at night, and is relieved by resting in bed; and the swollen ankles of the evening, on getting out of bed in the morning, present a normal appearance. Here the œdema is due to fulness of the venous radicles and atony of the circulation. It also disappears with improvement in the condition of the blood.

§ 56. The indications for treatment furnished by anæmia are varied and important. It is obvious enough that the measures

indicated are those which will tend to restore the condition of the blood to the norm. Animal food, soups, broths, etc., are indicated in small quantities often repeated. Farinaceous food alone is not desirable. The blood must be built up by an increase in the formation of blood-corpuscles. In order to secure this the diet must be fairly rich in nitrogen. It is desirable that it be of a stimulating nature, and it may profitably be combined with wines of a generous character, as Burgundy, port, or Madeira. Exercise in the fresh air, cheerful society, and glancing sunlight are all valuable auxiliaries. Not uncommonly the anæmia will assume a phase of the most obdurate persistency, and defy the best-laid schemes of the medical adviser. Under these circumstances a residence at a chalybeate spring is certainly indicated, and Bath, Tunbridge Wells, Harrogate, Gilsland, Moffat, at home; and Carlsbad, Kissingen, Homburg, Schwalbach, Pyrmont, Tarasp, or Orezza, on the Continent; and Ballstown, New York, or the Rawley Chalybeate Springs, Virginia, may be resorted to with advantage. The amount of dilution is a matter of the greatest moment in attempting to bring the system under the influence of chalybeates in many cases. This fact alone often makes the difference betwixt failure at home and success at a spa. At the same time the change of place and scenery, the psychical impulses so inspired, and the direction given to the thoughts are all very useful. The habits of others at these chalybeate springs often form a great incentive to invalids, who are inclined to be despondent, to exert themselves and so to aid in their own recovery.

At the same time it must be remembered that very commonly anæmic patients are most difficult to manage from the effects of impaired nutrition on the brain. As soon as ever the blood is at all enriched severe headaches come on and harass the patient extremely. There is often, too, such cerebral excitement that some depletory measure seems indicated, and relief is not uncommonly brought about by bleeding from the nostrils. Many writers have drawn attention to these consequences of too suddenly filling the cerebral vessels with blood. Dr. Handfield Jones says: "Nothing is more common than to find anæmic patients complaining of headache from the administration of the necessary tonics, because their nerve-centres have been brought into such a state of hyperæsthesia by the impaired nutrition that they can hardly tolerate anything of a stimulant nature. A

little excess, therefore, even of spanæmic blood, may cause distress to a feeble brain, which, after it has acquired a more healthy tone, will bear and be benefited by a much larger amount of much better blood. The case is similar to that of the starved man, whose very preservation depends upon his being fed most sparingly for a time." In such cases chalybeates may be combined with bromide of potassium, as they are commonly united in the treatment of melancholics.

Pot. brom.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v aut x.
Fer. pot. tart.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Inf. quassia	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j ter in die,

is a good combination under such circumstances. At other times these effects of debility of the nervous system—where irritability is so associated with adynamy—may be obviated by the combination of purgatives with the hæmatics or tonics. A good form is given in § 49. At other times lighter forms, as the ammonio-citrate of iron in some bitter infusion, may be given, and the bowels acted upon by saline purgatives, or an aloetic pill. Where the anæmia is associated with amenorrhœa it is very desirable that the iron and aloes be given together. Griffith's mixture with the compound decoction of aloes forms a good combination. It is, however, only suitable to be given before food; and it is a golden rule that iron, as a pure hæmatic, should be given after food and digested with it.¹ Consequently iron in pill with an aloetic purgative, is here indicated. Arsenic may be conveniently added. The following form is a capital combination:

Arsenic	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. j.
Fer. sulph. exsic.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ss.
Pulv. pip. nig.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.
Pil. al. et myrrh.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ij.
In pil. LX. div. 1 bis in die.									

Each pill to be swallowed shortly after food. Half a drop of ol. sabinæ is an excellent addition in amenorrhœa—an addition now too rarely made.

¹ Many readers of the first edition of this work have privately written to me, pointing out that I advocate, as at p. 31, iron to be taken before food. It is often convenient to give iron with a bitter before meals: but in the face of the above sentence I think I am clear of the charge of advocating the plan of taking hæmatics, and especially iron, before food.

§ 57. Where anæmia is found with some specific poison, then it becomes necessary to neutralize, to destroy, or to eliminate the poison by some agent which exercises a specific action upon it. It is here of as much importance to meet the specific poison by its antidote, as it is to use hæmatics. This subject has been referred to before in § 31, and so need be but briefly alluded to now. Very often, however, there are drawbacks in the remoter effects of the antidotes themselves; and then it becomes very necessary to obviate these secondary actions of remedies, the primary action of which we wish to secure. For instance, in using mercury for the treatment of syphilis, the effects of the mercury upon the organism are often far from pleasing. What then is to be done? It is obvious that the mercury is to be used for the treatment of the syphilis; consequently the effects of the mercury which are not desired, but which are unavoidable, must in their turn be met by the administration of good food, of iron, and, if necessary, of cod-liver oil. Such a plan of treatment is very commonly indicated in the children so commonly seen in our out-patients' rooms, where there exists a condition of anæmia, or of impaired evolution, often taking its origin in the action of some inherited syphilitic taint. In other conditions of specific anæmia—as these anæmic conditions depending upon the presence of some blood-poison might properly be denominated, in order to distinguish them from the other forms of anæmia not so occasioned, and which may fairly be termed simple anæmiæ—similar plans are indicated.

At other times anæmia may be associated with some profound impression made upon the nerve-centres, or the nerve-centres may be the parts most seriously involved in the general anæmia. The most obdurate case of anæmia ever brought under my own notice was that of a very healthy girl—healthy both in herself and her family history—whose father dropped down dead at her side at market. He was a strong, hale man, and nothing could have been more unexpected. The shock so affected his daughter that she became markedly pallid and anæmic in a brief time; and no combination of remedies, nor perseverance in their use, ever produced any effect, worth speaking of, in this girl. What is the true pathology of this condition, and what the effect of the shock upon the assimilative apparatus, it is impossible in the present state of our knowledge to say. Whatever it is, its action

is enduring. At other times the condition of anæmia is much relieved, and the general nutrition is good, and yet there remains an anæmic condition of the brain. The person, usually a girl, is still drowsy and listless, and her lack of energy is commonly attributed to indolence. Indolence it may be; but how comes it to be there in the midst of returning health? It depends upon an imperfect supply of arterial blood to the cerebral centres; and when such condition remains the administration of iron and quinine, or of Easton's syrup, must be long continued. Whether it is that the cerebral cells have not regained their pristine power of attracting blood at will, and in sufficient quantity, or that the blood supply is itself defective; it is clinically certain that iron and agents which exercise a decided action upon the nervous tissue should be still continued, until the lingering cerebral anæmia is successfully combated, and a feeling of energy is once more present.

In anæmia there is rarely any very marked tendency to local congestions, but such occasionally occur. This will engage our attention in the last division of this chapter. (In the treatment of pronounced anæmia in girls, especially in chlorosis, it is good practice to send the patient to bed at the commencement of the treatment. Improvement will often set in after the patient is confined to bed, under the same remedies that failed to do good before, while she was engaged in her usual avocations.) This is an expression of opinion which further experience corroborates.

§ 58. PLETHORA.—This is a condition which does not loom so largely in the professional mind now as it did a generation or two ago. Whether there is not so much gross feeding now as there used to be—as in the days of old, when Queen Elizabeth's maids of honor had so much beef and beer at breakfast, dinner, and supper; or whether there has some inexplicable modification of the constitution come over us, as some very careful observers assert, it is impossible to say; but plethora is very far from being the prominent subject now that it was of yore. No reader of George Eliot's admirable works of fiction can have failed to be struck by the frequent introduction of medical subjects into her conversations, and by the perturbation of the minds of the subjects of George III. on the important affair of the lowering and feeding methods of treatment. That the opposite method to that which the individual really required,

was the one espoused by each in each case; is one of those exquisite delineations of real life which are so characteristic of that gifted authoress.

The most characteristic instances of plethora are furnished by the type of individual which used to be regarded as the apoplectic *par excellence*. Such individuals were short, stout, florid, short-necked, and short-winded. Christmas, as old Father Christmas, is a well-known instance of the plethoric individual. It is commonly denominated the alderman type, and is certainly associated with good living. In fact, plethora depends upon a redundancy of red-blood corpuscles. The bloodvessels are full, often turgid, and the capillaries distended. There is usually a hypertrophied heart, but there is rarely palpitation, in men at least. In women sometimes there is a certain amount of dilatation with the hypertrophy, and then there is palpitation. The bloodvessels of the face are dilated, atheromatous, and gorged with blood. Very commonly the arterial twigs are distinct and well defined. The face approaches in appearance the face characteristic of the old stage-coachman and the modern engine-driver, but with this difference, that in plethora the condition of the face is only that of the vascular system generally. In consequence of their wealth of red blood-corpuscles, and their full supplies of nutrition, such persons are generally warm; they withstand cold well, and they do not readily suffer from exposure. But they are usually somewhat inactive bodily, not always from lack of energy by any means, but from what is understood as fulness of habit. They are to be seen commonly in charge of brewers' wagons and about breweries, though the type exists in other ranks of life, and in all grades. Such persons are not uncommonly mentally energetic, in fact they are often gouty, with the energy and lasty temperament of the gouty.

There is in such persons a strong digestive power, and a liking for generous food and for alcoholic drinks. The tongue is rarely clean. The bowels may or may not be active, but the motions are always very offensive. The urine is usually laden with lithates, and the liver is often gorged, and bilious purgings, naturally instituted, are not uncommon. The relation of the condition of plethora to the free consumption of animal food is seen in its frequent occurrence in butchers, pork butchers,

publicans, and butlers. In women the same type prevails, and, if very pronounced, gives a bloated appearance. Here its origin is the same as in men. It not rarely happens, however, that such women are the subjects of amenorrhœa, and that too of an obstinate nature. They are commonly sterile, especially if this plethoric condition takes place in early life. Such women are very short-winded and asthmatic, as they term it. It is, however, little more than the shortness of breath of the obese. They are not rarely the subjects of palpitation. As to their secretions and excretions, they have the character given above.

These plethoric individuals are very subject to apoplexy; it was a mistake, however, to associate apoplexy exclusively with persons of this build and type. The vascular turgescence which exists leads to different changes in the circulatory organs. The heart is powerful and well-nourished, in which respect it resembles the muscular system generally. The bloodvessels are well filled, and the blood is driven on by a powerful ventricle. Consequently the blood-pressure is high, and an atheromatous condition of the bloodvessels is, sooner or later, induced by the overdistention. It can be no matter for surprise that the thin-walled vessels of the brain often give way in such persons, especially under excitement—when the smaller vessels of the encephalon are dilated, and the current of blood is large, and driven by an energetic and active ventricle. The association of apoplexy with hypertrophy of the left ventricle was long ago pointed out by Rokitansky: and the observations of that great pioneer in pathology have been corroborated by numerous other pathologists. The strong action of the heart is exaggerated by the condition of the arterial walls, and the pulse is well sustained, and the arteries are resistant and incompressible. This form of pulse is usually regarded as a typically good one, rather than as illustrating an abnormal form. It is an abnormal pulse, however, and as such must it be regarded. The fulness of the vessels of the face is not unlike the condition of the vessels of the head, and both are but parts of a general condition which is known as plethora, and which requires a certain line of treatment suited to its needs and adapted to its exigencies. No matter what the form of ailment to be treated in the plethoric, the line of treatment must ever be that which makes the plethora the most prominent and leading object. In

some there is much abdominal fulness, with congestion of the liver, and not rarely hemorrhoids. The discharge from these hemorrhoids is often most useful, and forms an excellent drain on the vascular system too turgid with blood. Very frequently the disinclination to exert themselves bodily in such persons is marked, and, the appetite remaining good, the plethora is thus aggravated. Often, too, in plethoric females the heart is not equal to much exertion, and exercise cannot be taken; and so the congestion and fulness of the abdominal organs is unrelieved, as it would to some extent be if exercise were feasible.

§ 59. Enough has been said to enable the reader to see that this condition gives distinct indications for treatment. There are two lines of approaching the condition of plethora; both effectual, but neither of them likely to be agreeable to the patient. The one is to diminish the blood-formation; the other is to lower the vascular fulness by measures of depletion. The effect of either plan, in reducing the vascular supply to the brain, is to lessen the sense of well-being, *bien-être*, which takes its origin in a good supply of arterial blood to the posterior lobes of the brain. The free vascular supply to which they have been accustomed makes many of these patients very susceptible to any depletory measures; and they readily cry out that the plan of treatment is "too lowering." It is this sensation of *bien-être* which has lured them along the path they have taken; and when they feel at all depressed or deprived of energy, they commonly rebel at the treatment. It is not difficult to see that such should be the case. If they feel the better of their food, why should they not go on taking it, is their argument: and as they cannot be supposed to be familiar with chronic pathological processes, they are easily induced to persist in their wrong course. The matter must be explained to them, and they must be made to see that a lessened sense of energy and of feeling well, is directly connected with their future welfare; and that it is undesirable to subordinate the future to the present.

Having taken this precautionary measure, it then becomes expedient, first, to diminish their food in quantity, and still more in quality. Such persons like good food and enjoy it, and poor food they are averse to. Their soups are good and their sauces rich. It becomes necessary, then, to alter the character of their viands. Instead of rich *sauces* they may profitably take

a little more fish, and in place of Marcobrunner and Burgundy, they should take *vin ordinaire*, or Niersteiner. Port wine after dinner should be avoided, and claret substituted. The quantity too may be reduced with advantage. If the patient be a coachman or a brewer's man, he must be instructed to diminish the amount of malt liquor he takes. There must be a reduction of both food and drink, and the amount taken must be proportioned to the wants of the system, and not to the gustatory tastes of the individual. Rich animal food must be indulged in but sparingly, and those adjuvants to a good appetite, piquant sauces, are quite superfluous. The meat should be plain, so as not to be too tempting. If the appetite be brisk, fish should form a large portion of the chief meal. All appetizers, as gin and bitters, are quite uncalled for; and the frequent draughts of alcohol in which some plethoric individuals indulge, are to be strictly forbidden, or very much limited.

Then it is very desirable that exercise should be taken, so as to meet and neutralize the large amounts of food consumed. One north-country squire, well known to the writer, knew the value of exercise well, and not a laborer on his farm worked half so hard for his bread as he did—in order to indulge in the pleasures of the table with impunity. Some years after the allotted span had been reached the plan was working famously. Where exercise is not taken—and with many it would be impossible—then abstinence and depletion must be its substitutes. The meals must be fewer, more sparing, and of poorer quality.

Then there must be established a system of depletion. At one time bleeding was much in vogue, and persons were bled periodically for plethora. But this is a radically bad plan. It is well known that losses of blood are often rapidly repaired, and the more often repeated the loss, the greater the assimilative power. Consequently, when persons are bled at frequent intervals the blood-formation is rapid; a state of recurrent plethora is swiftly induced, and the distention of the blood-vessels arising therefrom is a great source of danger, and especially of apoplexy. The same may be said of any other form of depletion, including intermittent purgation. The thing to be aimed at is a steady, continuous drain. This is often established by hemorrhoids, and in some plethoric individuals the arrest of this loss from any cause is followed by general vascular fulness,

injected countenance and dyspnœa; all of which disappear when the bleeding from the piles recommences. The same symptoms follow from the temporary arrests of other drains. Then the bowels must be acted on; and this action must not be restricted to keeping the bowels open, or even well open, it must amount to free purgation. For this purpose saline purgatives are chiefly indicated. If vegetable agents are used it must only be in connection with mineral salts, as in the well-known black draught. Purgation, when continued, forms an exhausting discharge; when artificially induced in plethora it forms an excellent remedial agent. The bitter water of Fredericshall is one of the best purgatives we possess for the relief of plethora. The dose can easily be regulated so as merely to open the bowels, or to cause active catharsis. Other waters possess similar properties. The advantage of purgation is that it can be continued steadily week after week, and month after month. It is this that qualifies it so well for the treatment of plethora. A brief residence at a sulphur spring is a very good measure, but then it is too often temporary in character. It is very instructive to see the number of stalwart and full-fed plethoric individuals who gather together at Harrogate, as soon as warm weather cuts down their power of getting rid of their food by oxidation. The bracing air, charged with oxygen, and the sulphur springs combined, give Harrogate a great advantage over most other health resorts, as the number of persons drinking the waters in the pump-room every morning, and then, after a walk, besieging the numerous cloacæ, abundantly testify. After such a course the pleasures of the table resume their wonted attractiveness. Without such a course, in many of these *habitués* life would soon be extinguished. Where this line of treatment is impossible, or the necessity for purgation is continuous and persistent, such natural waters can be purchased in bottles and drank at home. If mineral salts be used it is desirable that they should be diluted, in imitation of the natural waters. Waters charged with purgative alkalies are specially indicated where the tongue is foul, and there are other evidences of biliary turgescence. It is scarcely desirable to take mercurials constantly, and alkaline purgatives are the best for continuous use. Where there is a weak and dilated heart, such waters are indicated as contain both saline constituents and a certain amount of chalybeate matter. Very often a little chaly-

beate water goes well with sulphur water—not combined before drinking—and the union of these two at one spa is a great advantage. When the patients are of the humbler ranks of life, and a summer at Harrogate and a winter at Bath are out of the question, artificial substitutes for these spas are quite feasible. Salts of various kinds are attainable, and perhaps the best is furnished by sulphate of magnesia.

Mag. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3 ss.
Sod. pot. tart.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒij.
Inf. gent.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒij.

taken warm every morning, or second morning, will be found to relieve the portal circulation without destroying the appetite or disturbing the stomach. Often, however, the loss of appetite is the best thing that could happen—and this natural loss of appetite in plethoric individuals is an instinctive action which should not be hastily interfered with.

Such is the line of treatment to be pursued in the cases of plethoric individuals. But the discriminating medical man will soon learn to distinguish betwixt those cases where depletion simply is indicated, as in sthenic plethora; and those cases of asthenic plethora, where the florid complexion and swollen capillaries are associated with a weak heart and a compressible pulse—where iron and tonics may be profitably combined with depletory measures. He will also bear in mind that the treatment must be persistent to meet an enduring condition.

§ 60. CONGESTION.—Congestion differs from inflammation, though it may be very commonly an early part of the inflammatory process. Congestion means dilatation of the peripheral bloodvessels, whether external or internal. It is most commonly seen in the act of blushing; it has also been seen in the tails of newts after amputation from the body. It may be chiefly located in the arterioles, as in general plethora; or it may be situated in the venous radicles, as in the venous congestion resulting from impaired circulation, especially when due to tricuspid insufficiency. When congestion is long continued, various changes take place. If it be a serous membrane, there is usually effusion into the serous sac. If a viscus, there is usually a development of connective tissue; as is so frequent in the venous congestion, the backward-flow, or *rückwirkung*, of chronic valvular disease of the heart. Under these circumstances there is commonly

§ 187). Consequently, not only must measures for the relief of the circulation be adopted, but measures for lowering the nervous action must also be had recourse to. Therefore not only ought the uterus to be unloaded by local abstraction of blood—and this should be accompanied by a general depletion of the portal circulation by purgatives—but certain neurotics, known to possess an effect upon the nervous system generally, and on the nervous supply of the reproductive organs in particular, must be exhibited. Bromide of potassium, hyoscyamus, and camphor are the agents in most repute for such purpose. The different measures may be profitably combined. But other addenda suggest themselves; such as the avoidance of any load in the lower bowels, any irritation in the rectum, any local irritation of whatever kind; or anything which might lead to local congestion from its effect upon the nervous centres first, whether intrinsic or extrinsic. All straining at stool, horseback exercise, which produces pelvic congestion, heavy clothes hanging from the waist and compressing the pelvic viscera, hot rooms, and soft and warm arm-chairs should also be avoided. No remedial measures would be at all likely to be successful if the patient lay in a warm room, on a soft couch, and read French novels; or if she worked steadily at a double-treadle sewing machine.

The liver is especially liable to congestion, and here again the measures just enumerated for the relief of a loaded portal circulation may be profitably resorted to. But here it is desirable to avoid another set of conditions which would tend to keep up the congestion. First is the avoidance of alcohol, especially when in large quantities and undiluted. If this agent be taken, the excessive vascularity of the liver will be kept up in spite of free purgation. Another thing to be avoided is indulgence in highly spiced and rich dishes. By such food a condition of biliary, as compared with true vascular congestion, will be kept up. At the same time large hot poultices over the region of the liver will often induce those discharges of bile which give such relief in congestion of the liver. The use of poultices over the liver is far from being as common as it ought to be.

The kidneys may be, and often are, congested; and when this is the case great relief will be afforded by free action on the intestinal canal; for such action not only forms a derivative, but the relief of the portal circulation has been found to ease the renal congestion. The skin must be freely acted upon by

warm baths. Such action of the skin produces the same effect in depurating the blood as is achieved by the action of the kidneys; while it lowers the blood-pressure generally, by the dilatation of the cutaneous vessels. Mere local measures, such as wet or dry cupping over the loins, mustard, and blisters, or hot poultices dusted over with mustard, are also efficacious. All these various lines of treatment may be combined in cases of acute congestion of the kidneys, which so commonly threatens the existence of man.

Congestion of the lungs is a common consequence of cold. It also arises from disease of the left side of the heart. Further, it is frequently seen in the course of severe attacks of fever, especially in asthenic systems. It becomes at once obvious that the treatment of pulmonary congestion must rest upon its causal associations. Where it arises from cold, it is usually necessary to throw the skin into free action, and as the cutaneous vessels dilate, the pressure is reduced in the pulmonic circulation, and relief is obtained. This plan succeeded admirably in a case of hæmoptysis recently under treatment. Where it is associated with cardiac mischief, it is desirable to enlarge the general vascular area by dilating the cutaneous bloodvessels of the trunk by a jacket poultice, thus taking off¹ from the distention of the right ventricle; and also at the same time to stimulate the gorged right ventricle to contract upon its contents by administering digitalis, along with ammonia, spirits of chloroform, or alcohol. When, however, pulmonary congestion arises during the latter stages of an adynamic type of fever, it is what is usually termed hypostatic—*i. e.*, the result of the action of gravity merely. When the patient lies upon his back, as he does in the typhoid condition, the posterior portions of the lungs are among the most dependent parts of the body. The blood collects in them, from lack of tone in the vessels to prevent such stagnation. It becomes at once apparent that under these circumstances stimulants must be administered, and freely, too, in order to maintain the power of the circulation. But more than that, mere position is not without its importance. As long as the patient can turn over on either side, the lung of the other side is to some extent unloaded, and so relieved. Old

¹ The effect of heat upon the heart must not be altogether overlooked; it is a not unimportant factor in the treatment.

practitioners are always hopeful of fever patients so long as they can turn over. The same species of hypostatic congestion is found under similar circumstances in the kidneys; and when the power to turn over is lost, it is a good practice to roll the patient first on to one side for an hour or two, and then on to the other, in order mechanically to unload the congested viscera of each side alternately, especially in advanced typhoid states. Such measures, combined with stimulants, are often successful in enabling many fever-stricken patients to recover from a condition which ever gravely imperils the existence of the organism.

At other times there exists a state of congestion of the lungs which commonly enough is the immediate precursor of tubercle. If this condition of vascular congestion persists, cell-growth, its sequel, will usually not be long deferred. Sometimes this congestion is relieved by local hemorrhage, or hæmoptysis; and however alarming at the time, and to the subject of it, there is no room for doubt that at times hæmoptysis is one of the very best forms of local bleeding. It can, however, often be obviated by purgation, or by increasing the action of the skin; and these measures may often be advantageously aided by giving a fillip to the driving power of the heart. The hæmoptysis of early or quiescent lung-mischief is usually associated with constipation, and is relieved by purgatives. It is quite common at Victoria Park Hospital for patients to neglect to procure another letter when much improved; and in a few weeks to find them again in attendance. Without the medicine they became constipated; this led to hæmoptysis, which drove them once more to the hospital. The lungs furnish distinct illustrations of the various forms of congestion, and of the different measures to be adopted in each case, according to its causation and associations.

Cerebral congestion illustrates well the association of local determinations of blood, otherwise known as congestions, with conditions either of anæmia or plethora. The feeling as if a bolt were driven through the forehead, together with vertigo, pulsation of the carotids, and a flow of distorted ideas, is characteristic of cerebral hyperæmia with plethora; as dull headache and a feeble pulse are indicative of asthenic hyperæmia, not uncommonly found along with states of general anæmia. The treatment of these allied yet dissimilar conditions is widely different. In each form hemorrhage from the Schneiderian

membrane will often give relief: and so far as local measures are concerned, there is little difference betwixt sthenic and asthenic congestion. It is in the general treatment that the difference essentially lies. To treat asthenic congestion with a sharp cathartic, might possibly be successful, but it will be much more likely to be harmful; while in sthenic cerebral congestion, it would form an excellent measure, indeed the first to be adopted. Low diet, purgation, and the derivative action of mustard to the calves of the legs, or the foot-bath of hot-water and mustard, are indicated in active hyperæmia. Even bleeding may not be altogether out of place. But in asthenic cerebral hyperæmia, stimulants and tonics, together with agents improving the circulation, are just as certainly required. The fulness may be arterial and need depletion; or it may be venous, and need stimulation. According to its pathological relations will be its treatment, if the practitioner be thoughtful and wary.

§ 61. So closely is œdema associated with congestion that it is necessary to consider it here. It may be of varied origin; but it is rarely allied with sthenic congestion. It may be occasioned, and often is, by venous fulness with pressure on the venous radicles. As such, it is often found in the lower limbs when the circulation is defective, either from cardiac failure; obstruction to the circulation through the lungs; or general debility, either in simple anæmia, or in conditions of advanced disease. It is found in either upper or lower limbs where there is pressure upon the venæ cavæ, or upon the main venous trunk of a limb. It is also found in renal disease. If chronic, it is partial, but more or less extensive; if acute, it is general, forming anasarca. It indicates a condition of blood in which there is hydræmia, or an excess of water. Consequently the measures best calculated to relieve it are those which improve the circulation, or aid in the elimination of water. Often these may be combined with advantage. When the circulation is at fault the treatment for cardiac dropsy (Chapter XIV. § 141) must be adopted. Where the emunctories of water are acting imperfectly, the bowels and skin may be called into requisition as auxiliaries to the inadequate action of the kidneys (Chapter XVII. § 172). At times relief may be given by permitting the effused fluid to find its way out by prickings or incisions. If the œdema be cardiac, without renal complication, this last plan is less effective than when there is a renal factor in action.

CHAPTER VII.

GROWTH AND DECAY.

§ 62. As an apple grows, ripens, and then decays, so does the human organism. It has its three periods, too: 1, the period of growth; 2, the maintenance of integrity; and, 3, the period of decay. There are many matters connected with the first and third periods which call for special attention. The middle period has nothing about it, normally at least, calling for especial remark. But of the other periods it is different. During the period of growth there is not only the repair, but the growth of the tissues to be promoted. Consequently the appetite of the child is active, and its assimilative powers are not readily overtaxed. The tendency, however, of childhood, in its more special maladies, is toward failure, more or less complete, in the nutritive processes. In this it presents a strong contrast to advanced life, where the chief difficulties lie in the inability of the system to dispose satisfactorily of its waste. The food of the child should be simple, should be satisfying, and should contain a fitting proportion of the material required for healthy tissue-building. In milk, combined with farinaceous matters, we find the most appropriate food for infancy; and the dietary of the nursery is a choice determined by long experience, of which, however, advancing knowledge thoroughly approves. A certain proportion of fat is also essential. At present there is a decided objection on the part of children to eat fat; some of this is doubtless in many cases due to an inability to digest fat in its ordinary forms, and consequently the more easily digestible fats, butter and cod-liver oil, must be resorted to. But in other cases the objection has no such valid foundation, and is rather due to fashion or caprice. The importance of a sufficiency of fat in the dietary of children cannot be overestimated. I am informed that in New Zealand children—Anglo-Saxon—are commonly seen with a piece of fat in their hands, slowly eating it. There are good prospects in the future

for a race where this is common. With a suitable diet children do not need, or very seldom, that drugging which seems to some parents indispensable. It is too much the fashion to administer medicines of various kinds to children, most of which are quite uncalled for. The chief medicines required by children are those that act upon the intestinal canal, which is apt to be disordered from its functional activity. But even here it is often well to let the child alone; the loss of appetite is a natural outcome of repletion, and the malady carries with it its own cure. A greater portion of the ailments of children are natural actions rather than diseases *per se*, and those children who are left most alone usually do best.

There are, however, many troubles which are inseparable from this period: some are unavoidable; others, again, are more or less due to causes which admit of being met, or even of being avoided altogether. Among these latter are the different disturbing causes which act mediately upon the child through the system of the mother. Such are mental disturbances. After a great fright a mother has been known to suckle her child and forthwith the child has died. What the change was which made the mother's milk a poison to her child we do not know. Lesser effects are much more commonly induced, and a fit of passion in the mother often so modifies her milk that it purges her infant. Such are some of the risks run by the baby which are capable of being averted by thoughtfulness and care. In *Lerana; or, the Doctrine of Education*, Jean Paul Richter says: "One scream of fear from a mother may resound through the whole life of her daughter; for no rational discourse can extinguish the mother's scream. You may make any full stop, colon, semicolon, or comma of life before your children, but not a note of exclamation!" There are, however, numerous other causes of disturbance which cannot so easily be averted. Among these are the common disturbances of babyhood, which arise from passing periods of acidity to which the digestive system of the infant is liable. It often "possets" its milk, which in curdled lumps is vomited, or ejected by purgation. In which case it is well to get rid of the indigestible mass; and the ejective process should not be rashly interfered with. To obviate such curdling an alkali must be added to the milk, and of such agents the best is lime-water. This not only neutralizes the

excess of acid, but it also furnishes lime to a system in need of it. Alkaline carbonates are apt to cause disturbance from the disengaged gas given off in the stomach. This renders them unsuited for permanent use. As an occasional resort they are unobjectionable enough; and the following forms a capital mixture for children that are griped after their milk:

Pot. bicarb.	gr. ij.
Ol. cajeput.	℥j.
Aq. anethi.	℥ij.

three or four times a day. This usually gives relief, and speedily too. It may be advantageously preceded by a dose of castor-oil. At other times children seem to suffer severely from the act of digestion; it does not appear to them a painless process, but one which produces suffering. In such cases bromide of potassium is indicated.

Pot. brom.	gr. vij.
Aq. anethi.	℥ij, ter in die,

will often give great and decided relief. In the troubles of teething some such medicament is indicated in order to deaden the painful sensations which accompany and arise out of the emerging of the tooth from the gum. This irritation often causes a febrile condition, especially if the saliva secreted so freely by the reflex consequences of the irritation in the gum, is wasted on the bib. It is a matter of observation that the child which wets its bib much, is that which suffers most in teething. Vogel says that the saliva is purgative, and that the purgation lowers the fever temperature, and so does the infant good. If this be so, it will not be wise to check purgation under these circumstances, unless it be excessive. When, however, it is necessary to check diarrhœa in children, the measure selected must be in accordance with the indications. If the secretions are acid and sour to the smell, and are accompanied by griping, then magnesia in a fluid or solid form may be administered. If the diarrhœa is profuse and persistent, decoction of logwood is the best of all agents to select. Its taste is not unpleasant, its use is not accompanied by danger; and its chief drawback, its staining properties, is easily met by putting an old cloth of any kind under the chin when it is being administered. It is an advantage to combine it with chalk.

Sometimes it may be necessary to cut the gums, especially if convulsions are threatening. If the tooth is just emerging there may be no objection to this. But if the gum is swollen and congested over a tooth not yet at, or near the surface, such cutting is undesirable; the cicatrix resulting forms an obstacle to the tooth in the future; an obstacle not rarely sufficient to throw the tooth out of the straight line of growth. Probably a slight purgative given to the child, or to its nurse if still suckling, will relieve the congestion as well, or better, than the gum-lancet. We now know that every little divergence from ideal health does not call for immediate active interference.

When it becomes desirable to add some other food to the baby's milk a varied choice is offered. It is no part of my scheme to decide upon the merits of the numerous foods for infants with which the civilized world is flooded. The variety of foods containing predigested carbohydrates has the advantage of offering a change. It is not well to adhere rigidly to one form. How would we like to feed off one article of diet, always the same! While giving such prepared foods and milk to feed the little organism, a crust should be given every day to gnaw in order to develop the jaws and salivary glands. Suffice it to say that, as well as hydrocarbons, a certain amount of nitrogen and a certain proportion of various salts are requisite. Flour, however prepared, is an improper food with water alone; a little meat-juice is better; but milk is the proper accompaniment. Milk should form a great portion of the dietary till the full growth is reached. Oatmeal porridge and milk is the best of all combinations for growing children; though of course it is not absolutely necessary to adhere to this exclusively. In the abandonment of such farinaceous food, and in the now prevalent dislike to fat, do we find the explanation of much of our modern disease. Imperfect evolution, degraded or arrested tissue-growth, and numerous others of the troubles belonging to the period of evolution, take their origin in an erroneous and mischievous dietary. We now know distinctly that hydrocarbons play an important part in cell-formation and in tissue-building. They are not less necessary for perfect histogenesis than they are requisite for the maintenance of the body-heat and the manifestation of energy.

The aversion to fat, which is often the precursor of con-

sumption—which leads to imperfect tissue formation and thus to tubercle—is very often a foolish caprice and an ignorant prejudice; though doubtless at times it may arise independently of the will. If the inability to eat fat were successfully opposed, many of those dangers of imperfect cell-growth might be avoided, which afterward cause so much consternation, and subsequent contrition. When tubercle has once established itself, then there is resort to cod-liver oil—which, after all, is nothing more than the most digestible of fats—to medicine, a fixed dietary; and to numerous means which would have been much more effectual if adopted as a preventive, rather than as remedial and restorative measures. Those very measures we adopt to restore tissue-growth to its pristine integrity are those which should have been used all along.

§ 63. The food of the child should be simple, and not such as unduly to incite the appetite. If a child is well it will usually eat sufficiently freely without any special temptation. In consequence of the demands of growth the digestive system is much exercised, and is a common source of trouble. There are passing fits of constipation, needing a gentle laxative, as manna, a fig, or a prune. There are periods of diarrhœa which may be treated as directed in the last section; but there is another form of diarrhœa than those given there which calls for its own special treatment. Here there is a certain amount of irritating material in the bowels, and the diarrhœa is an abortive attempt to get rid of the offending material.¹ In such cases castor-oil is the best of remedies. It may be given in the following formula taken from Ringer:

Ol. ricini	3 ss.
Mist. acaciæ	3 iij.
Ol. menthæ	℥ iij.
Aquæ destil.	3 v.

This might be given in two doses at an interval of four hours. At other times children are liable to accumulations of bile, which generally pass away in “a sick fit.” There is vomiting, soon bringing up bile, and the spontaneous purgation follows,

¹ The fluid poured out by the natural effort is often below the seat of the offending matter, and so fails to remove it. A purgative excites action above as well, and the irritant mass is then swept away. (Lauder Brunton.)

which should not be rashly interfered with. Sometimes there is a sharp rise of temperature at the commencement of these attacks, as they are termed. In addition to these troubles children are very apt to have attacks of acute indigestion, in which the temperature quickly rises to 105° Fahr. The very sharp rise, and its height, will generally distinguish these attacks from a commencing exanthem. An emetic, as pulv. ipecac. gr. v, cal. gr. iij, will often be found useful; after the vomiting spontaneous catharsis may come on; if it does not a few grains of jalap, scammony, etc., or a little senna may be given. It must be understood that in speaking of children here the term is meant to include the period of the second dentition, up to about ten or twelve. The dose mentioned here is adapted to an age of six or seven. If younger the dose must be lessened; if older a little more must be given.

In addition to the various ailments given above, and which are more or less found in every child, no matter how healthy, there is a form of fever known as infantile remittent fever (of old "worm fever") to which children are prone. In the morning, in slight cases, they are almost well, in the evening they are feverish. In more marked cases there may be one or two remissions each day. The old-fashioned plan of treating such pyretic conditions by acetate of ammonia, etc., is very far from satisfactory. Personally I have found quinine with a mineral acid give much more beneficial results:

Quin. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. ½.
Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥iij.
Syr. aurantii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xx.
Aquæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ad ʒij.

three or four times a day has produced very good effects.¹ In some children rapid growth produces febrile conditions with much *malaise*; but without the marked remission which characterizes the last form of fever. Here mineral acids seem to give relief.

§ 64. The most marked characteristic of the acute diseases of children is the quickness with which they usually come and

¹ In some cases, "infantile remittent" is probably really a more or less masked attack of typhoid fever. At other times it is connected with rapid growth. I have known it to cease at once on the vomiting of a round worm.

go. If, however, the child is feeble or weakly, acute disease commonly lays the foundation of a chronic ailment. In children where such mischief may be apprehended, the greatest care should be taken to see that the convalescence be not checked or interrupted. Fresh air, good milk, a little tonic, and then iron and cod-liver oil, must form the routine treatment of convalescence in such children.

There are some points of much importance about disease in children which may be alluded to here. The first is this. Children can often endure much, but if they get bronchitis it is very apt to be fatal. Bronchitis, which very rarely kills the healthy adult, is a very grave matter at the extremes of life. It is commonly fatal in weakly children, and it often severely tests the powers of strong children. In no ailment, which we are called upon to treat, is it so necessary for the practitioner to recognize the dangers ahead, and to learn to meet them. Milk, beef-tea, and wine have often to be given freely before there seems much need of them. If their administration be delayed till the hour of need arrives, it will be found to be too late for them to be of use. Very commonly the mother will be found to protest against such measures, as calculated to increase the fever, so she says; but she must be instructed to follow out the orders, and the result will usually confirm the view taken. In tea-fed children bronchitis is most fatal; and a whole family is sometimes swept away, one by one, by this malady.

Children are liable to acute colds and passing inflammations in consequence of their tendency to lose heat readily on the one hand; and their ignorance of how to guard against such loss on the other. Fashion, too, leaves the child often unprotected against the blasts to which it is exposed; and acts in utter defiance of the physiological fact that children lose heat rapidly. Here the very helplessness of the child is abused by those who ought to be its guardians and protectors. The plan of systematically "hardening" children is professedly abandoned; but it nevertheless obtains yet. It is certainly undesirable that children should be made artificially delicate and susceptible by the "coddling" plan; but the combination of this latter plan with insufficient clothing when out of doors, is very dangerous.

§ 65. The chronic affections of children are often very serious, and are always very troublesome. One of the greatest evils

which beset early life is the tendency to form tubercle. This form of perverted growth will be discussed further on, but a few words now are not out of place. This degraded form of cell-life is very common in childhood, and is chiefly found in the bowels and in the brain. In the latter it gives rise to hydrocephalus (tubercular meningitis). As such it is very swiftly fatal. As, however, tubercular meningitis (hydrocephalus) is not always to be distinguished from simple meningitis, it is as well to treat each case as possibly tubercular, and the best remedial combination is that of iodide and bromide of potassium in full doses several times a day. Counter-irritation to the head has its advocates. When the tubercle is in the bowels and peritoneum, the disease is lingering and troublesome. Astringent mixtures, milk, iron, iodide of iron, etc., are all indicated from time to time, according to the varying phases of the case.

At other times there is softening of the osseous system, known as rickets. This may extend from mere curvature of the spine, especially if the child be borne almost exclusively in one arm of the mother, up to the advanced condition vividly pictured by Sir William Jenner: "It is strange to see a little child sitting placidly on the bed, without moving, for hours together—its legs placed so as to escape pressure, its spine bowed, its head thrown backward, the chief weight of its body cast on its arms; and to know that, notwithstanding the apparent calm, the tiny thing is indeed fighting the battle of life; for it is striving, with all the energy it has, to keep in constant action every one of its muscles of inspiration—endeavoring so to supply the mechanical defects of its respiratory apparatus, due to the softening of the ribs. It wants no toys. It is the best of children if you only leave it alone; move it, and you inflict pain on its tender frame; show it the horse or the doll that was once its delight, and it turns away its head or stares vacantly; to notice would divert its attention too much from the performance of those respiratory movements which are essential to its existence." In its most aggravated form rickets is an intractable affection; but in the less marked cases much may be done by phosphate of lime (10 grains *ter in die*) or syrup of phosphate of iron and lime $\mathfrak{J}\text{ss}$ (Parrish's), together with milk, fresh air, and salt-water spongings.

Marasmus, or simple wasting from malnutrition, is a common affection, and the wasted, old, and even wizened faces of the unfortunate babies have a weird look about them. There is often, too, an unnatural calm about them which is very appalling. They rarely benefit much by medicines given by the mouth, but they often improve surprisingly by inunctions of olive or neat's-foot oil. The child should be stripped before the fire and a tablespoonful or two of oil should be well rubbed into its skin with the hand. This should be done twice a day. After the child has begun to improve, the syrup of phosphate of iron and cod-liver oil may be administered with advantage. If olive oil be not easily procurable other fats may be used. Wasting with green stools is often the result of too prolonged suckling. Here the child should be weaned, and iron and cod-liver oil given as above; when it usually rapidly improves. Sometimes children sweat profusely, to an exhausting extent even; here sulphate of atropia (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$) three times a day in dill-water is useful. Children bear belladonna well. In incontinence of urine the above dose of belladonna is usually very efficacious. But if there exist local causes of irritation all schemes of treatment are useless until these be removed. *Ascarides* call for *santonin*. Even surgical operations may be indicated. Mr. Teevan and myself had a capital case of persisting nocturnal incontinence in a boy of thirteen, where cure followed enlargement of a narrow meatus.

At other times syphilis interferes with healthy evolution, and manifests itself in numerous and widely different forms. In skin eruptions, ulcerations, deformity of the nasal bones or of the forehead, in internal diseases, in anæmia, or arrested evolution, the inherited taint manifests its baneful influence. It is common to treat such cases with iodide of potassium, but my personal preferences are in favor of a course of mercury combined with iron, as follows:

Liq. hyd. bichlor.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xv.
Tinct. fer. perchlor.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥iij.
Aquæ.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒij ter in die.

Given after meals, this combination secures all the good effects of mercury, and yet obviates its evil effects upon the system. The iron and good nutritious food counteract the lowering and

destructive action of the mercury, while it engages the syphilis and destroys the taint—whatever it may be.

Of all the diathetic affections of childhood, perhaps struma is the worst misfortune. As scrofula, or king's evil, it was supposed to require the royal touch, and great was the discussion as to whether William the Third possessed the power to heal it or not. But now we have abandoned all such figments, and have set to work, under the combined lights of pathology and experience, to combat the perverted nutrition which we recognize as the visible sign of the strumous diathesis. Our fairest child—the little piquant precocious fairy, whose pretty imperiousness compels all to yield to her caprices, with open eyes and long eyelashes, the family pet—is usually not a perfectly healthy organism; any more than is the bright creature whose neck becomes furrowed with the cicatrices of scrofulous ulceration. The intelligent, active boy who comes home one day from school with a limp, complaining of his knee, and who after long suffering we find at the seaside crippled for life with hip-joint disease, is another illustration of strumous taint. The full-lipped pink and white countenance, with a certain fulness of the *alæ* of the nose, often so attractive, especially when combined with high intelligence, is also a modification of struma. So, also, are the marked features, earthy complexion, and dense, straight, or highly arched black eyebrows, which often give such character to a face. When black-haired or red-haired persons once develop tubercle, they usually go very rapidly, much faster than the brown-haired, or even blondes.

In early childhood this taint frequently shows itself in thickening of the epiphyses and fulness of the joints. Often this thickening is regarded as evidence of wonderful physical power in the future, and the child is said to be "double-jointed;" but this is an utter mistake. A little later the taint shows itself in precocity, and the child is a prodigy of cleverness and learning. This may be; but it is only, after all, another evidence of struma. It may grow very beautiful, and from love of praise very good—"too good for this world." At puberty, in those that survive, there is often rapid growth, which commonly terminates in consumption. When adolescence merges into adult life the character of the precocity remains; but, though quick, the person is too often superficial. These persons are generally anxious to

become parents; but they are not quite justified in their self-elected task. Their families are often large, but individually their offspring are weak and delicate. Such persons form a large portion of mediocrity and of society; but they are far from ideal types of physical development.

This brief sketch will perhaps aid the reader to detect the strumous diathesis in its finer shades. It is easily diagnosed in its grosser manifestations. When diagnosed it requires a distinct line of treatment. First of all, the secretions and excretions must be attended to. The bowels are apt to be sluggish or irregular, the liver does not always do its work, but suffers from passing derangements: both of these must be attended to and regulated—but the less mercury used the better. There is also a constant tendency to acidity, which requires lime-water, seltzer, or Vichy; the first is best adapted to infants, the latter for growing children. The perspiration is often acid, and the urine contains quantities of lithates, or even uric acid. The men of past generations, Brandish and Lugol, found potash the best remedy for the relief of strumous affections. They observed that it possessed no truly curative action; but it gave relief. The effect of fresh air upon strumous children is well known. Doubtless it favors the combustion of the imperfectly oxidized products with which the system is laden. But in fresh air and potash we find only aids to improvement, the excessive formation of acid finds its causation in faulty assimilation. Dr. Broadbent, in a sentence full of suggestive thought, says: "When, therefore, we examine the excretions for the products of combustion, and thence draw conclusions as to the completeness of the process, it must be remembered that the more or less perfect oxidation may depend upon the more or less perfect antecedent nutrition, and not merely on the supply of oxygen, or any immediate influence on destructive metamorphosis. Thus, the uric acid which forms the urinary excretion of birds, the habits of which are active and temperature high, and the blood of which is highly oxygenated, cannot arise from insufficient supply of oxygen, but must depend upon some peculiarity in their tissues; so also in man, uric acid may be the effect of defective nutrition or primary assimilation, and not merely of imperfect metamorphosis or oxidation. The clinical history of the so-called uric acid diathesis supports this view, and shows that the remedy in many cases must be

sought, not in the promotion of the oxidation, but in modification of the nutritive processes." From this view it is impossible to dissent, and in the pathology of the ailment we find a direction given to our treatment. The alkalies we administer may be given with advantage in vegetable bitters, or aromatic bitters. To these may be added at times some potassio-tartrate of iron. When the assimilation of food is imperfect and ordinary fats are refused, cod-liver oil may be given; and if that disagrees, or if the patient think it too commonplace, cream may be given; and for the latter class cream and marachino form a capital combination. The bowels also should be attended to, and the skin kept in action by baths, with or without sea-salt. Such persons should be much in the open air. Their holidays should be spent at the seaside in some far-away, but bracing nook. Their schoolrooms should be airy and well ventilated. Their hours of study should not be long. In fact, they should be discouraged from study, and any temporary lagging behind will usually be readily made up; after the physique has been improved, and thus the brain better sustained by an invigorated nutrition, the progress will be more rapid and yet more thorough. In persons of this diathesis an active brain is often let down by its association with a defective and easily exhausted physique. In a lecture to "The London School-Mistresses' Association," in November, 1877, the writer pointed out how cruel it is to force children to complete their tasks during the periods of acute growth. At these periods the blood is drawn to the growing parts, and the brain is robbed of blood, and is therefore functionally inactive. When the acute period is passed the blood returns to the brain, the child once more becomes intelligent, and soon makes up the lost ground.

So much for the general indications as to the requirements and necessities of growth. The different pyretic affections to which youth is liable, and especially the exanthems, will be given in a subsequent chapter (IX.).

DECAY.

§ 66. After the attainment of maturity, the organism maintains itself for many years in its integrity without much alteration, unless it be some increase in weight. But in time

there commences a series of changes known as senile decay. Such changes are easily recognized in the very old, whether old in years or physiologically old; but they are commonly overlooked until their existence is almost forced upon the attention of the observer. This is unfortunate, as it is often a matter of great moment, in the recognition of the true state of a case, to be able to detect the early evidences of impending decay. The process is normally a slow one, and consequently the first changes must be insidious and occult. Not only that, but they will usually be very slowly developed. This, however, forms no reason why these changes should be overlooked, and thus their significance be omitted from our estimate. Many people, too, even medical men, have irrational notions about their health and their tissues. The idea that there may be commencing atheroma in their bloodvessels, that there is a commencing hypertrophy of the heart, or that their kidneys are no longer in their integrity, is sufficient not only to perturb them, but to set them to work at once to prove, at least to their own satisfaction, that they are free from anything of the kind. They quickly persuade themselves that their tissues are perfectly healthy, and that they are free from the slightest taint of commencing decay. If it were merely a subject of self-satisfaction to the individual, it would matter little; but, unfortunately, such attitude and conduct stand in the very way of a proper comprehension of the slow and gradual progress of some chronic changes. These prejudices foster ignorance; and that ignorance often assumes an aggressive character.

Long before they obtrude themselves upon the vision of the unwilling observer, there are instituted changes which mark the oncome of age. The hair commences to frost, or to fall off, and loses its lustre. The skin becomes dry, and no longer glistens with the glow normal to youth. The frame loses its elasticity, and the step is no longer springy. The gait is stiff; the motions are slower. The mind is not so quick in its operations, and no longer learns so readily; it has lost much of its apprehensiveness. Names, words, dates, and other matters which do not lie in the direct path of associations, are elusive, and not readily recalled. The residua are still in the cerebral cells; but they are not so readily communicated with as of yore. The thought is not so nimble, though it is more deliberative and accurate in

its processes,—at least in the early stages. The secretions are less active, and a foul odor of the breath often tells that excretion is no longer so perfect as it used to be. There is also a tendency to rheums from the different mucous surfaces. The bowels are sluggish, and there is a marked inclination to accumulate feces in the intestinal canal, together with torpor in the muscular fibre of the gut. The flow of urine is often increased, except where there is disease of the heart; but the urine is either of low specific gravity, or, at other times, laden with lithates, indicating imperfect oxidation. There are, too, troubles in connection with the making of water. There is an increased susceptibility to the natural calls, while these latter cause greater urgency, so that it is no longer possible to evade complying with them. This vesical irritability is a great source of annoyance to elderly people, and harasses them at public gatherings, or when travelling, etc. It is commonly associated with enlargement of the middle lobe of the prostate gland. This forms an obstruction to the complete emptying of the bladder; never empty, it soon fills to the point of creating a call to void its contents. And that call must be attended to at once; it cannot be restrained! At other times there is irritability in the vesical centres, which is often very much relieved by belladonna. It is commonly increased by strychnine or quinine. The circulation is no longer so perfect, and effort produces dyspnœa, or shortness of breath, on slight exertion. The costal cartilages ossify, and the movements of the thorax are impaired. There is a tendency to emphysema from the violent efforts made at times, especially if there be a certain amount of chronic thickening about the bronchial tubes. There is frequently a great tendency toward an abnormally profuse secretion from the air tubes, not always of an inflammatory, but sometimes of a degenerative character. It is not bronchitis, but one of the rheums of age. There is also a flow from the lining membranes of the nasal cavities.

The whole of the tissues are modified, and so is their functional activity. The hand is tremulous, and highly coördinated movements are being gradually impaired, so that the hand and fingers fumble where they used to act almost unconsciously. The application of the attention is requisite for movements which were once almost intuitive. A long and tedious process

is required to recall what at one time almost leaped upon the consciousness, so quick the act of memory. A careful inspection of a microscopic section of an aged brain shows that the spur-like processes of the cerebral cells, which once formed a sort of interlacement, are worn through, and the cerebral cell is rounded and club-shaped—its residua remain to each cell, but the communicating lines no longer exist; and so the residua can no longer be communicated with—in other words, the memory fails, and then ultimately is lost. The muscles lose their plumpness, become lax, and lose their power. The viscera are sluggish and inactive, and lesser matters serve to disturb them than has hitherto been the case. There is a lessened power to withstand disturbing influences; the loss of heat is more easily induced; and the intolerance of a low temperature is pronounced. In this last the old person once more resembles the child. There is a gradual tendency to sleep more and more; and the short hours of sleep which characterize middle age merge insensibly into longer and longer hours, till the hours of sleep once more exceed the waking hours. The petulance of childhood is again approached, and elderly persons brook control little better than a child. The appetite is impaired, and is often capricious. The power to digest large quantities of animal food varies, and in place of underdone meat well-cooked animal food is preferred. At last meat is little craved after, and milk-puddings, bread and butter, and the non-nitrogenized diet of early days are again the staple food. The waning brain-power no longer desires the stimulating nitrogen to spur its lagging action. The prattling child becomes once more the most highly appreciated companion; and garrulous age loves to pour into uncritical youthful ears long tales of a far by-past time. In habits, thoughts, taste, food, in the obsolescence of the sexual passion, age approaches youth. The process of evolution has given place to a reversed action, or involution. The higher processes, which are slowly developed and are to a large extent outcomes of training and education, gradually fade out, and lose their controlling power—the last to develop and the first to go; and the most vivid and enduring impressions of the dotting brain are the experience of its early days, the impressions of childhood.

§ 67. This brief sketch of the changes of age will enable the reader to comprehend more clearly the indications for treat-

ment in the ailments of advanced life. It is obvious that the aged frame is unequal to anything approaching heroic treatment. The defects in functional activity require to be met by a steady and persistent medication, rather than some sudden active effect upon the sluggish organs. It is no longer desirable to purge actively, except in emergencies; but the bowels must be regulated so as to keep them acting from day to day. Warm aloetic purgations, or confection of senna, are the laxatives best suited to the aged. If salines are taken, it must be in combination with such vegetable allies and carminatives. In this respect old persons resemble women at the menopause, where carminatives must always be given freely with purgatives. All straining at stool is to be deprecated, as putting stress upon organs no longer fitted to bear it with impunity. The bloodvessels are more or less rigid tubes, and any strain upon them is apt to produce rupture. The structures of the heart are no longer in their pristine integrity, and are undermined by fatty degeneration or molecular necrosis; consequently they are unequal to effort, and straining at stool is not rarely followed by cessation of the heart's action. There is induced either rupture of an atheromatous artery from the heart being comparatively too strong; or the structurally decayed heart stops in an imperfect attempt to overcome the resistance offered to its contraction—unequal to forcing its contents into the altered arterial system. Many salines are too depressant to the heart to be given alone, and if it be desirable to administer potash it should be given with squill, digitalis, or belladonna. The stomach is unequal to the work of digesting a large meal, so that food should be given in small quantities and not at long intervals. It should be so prepared that it will require little or no mastication. The taste for highly spiced foods is gradually diminished, and the food may be plain in character, as well as simple and easily digestible, with advantage. As to drinks—tea, coffee, and cocoa are all suitable: but alcohol in some form is usually the best fluid. It furnishes a readily available food, it is an easily oxidized carbo-hydrate. It is stimulating and refreshing.¹ It gives a fillip to the digestive organs, and, by increasing the vascularity of the stomach, aids it in its solvent

¹ Chambers's Manual of Diet, chap x., "The Decline of Life "

and digestive action. It prevents the spasms, or colic, to which elderly people are very liable. It feeds the starving brain, and once more gives it sensations of well-being, and enables it to work pleasantly. All this too is accompanied by little fear of its becoming a tyrant, or of its use being converted into an abuse. "Wine is the milk of the aged," is a Rhineland proverb; and there is much truth in the statement. Its stimulant effect is less seen in the aged, while its qualities as a food become more prominent. It forms an excellent hypnotic; and some alcohol and hot water, with some sugar, form a famous "nightcap" for elderly persons when getting into bed. They are apt to be chilled from the slowness of their movements in undressing; and when they get into a cold bed the vessels of the skin are chilled and contract, and, not readily dilating again, the sleep is broken, imperfect, and unrefreshing. Consequently the bed should be aired, the room should be warmed by a fire lighted some hours previously, and the loss of heat should be met by a draught of warm fluid, containing alcohol, etc., on getting into bed. The alcohol is quickly burnt, giving heat; it dilates the vessels, and produces sleep of a refreshing character. It is obvious that the loss of heat by the dilated cutaneous vessels must be met by good bedclothes, else the alcohol may do more harm than good. At other times old persons prefer beef-tea or Liebig's extract. This is a pleasant stimulant, but it is inferior to alcohol as a food; and should be combined with some force-bearing food, as starch, in the form of sago, arrowroot, corn-flour, or biscuit-powder. In the case of the aged teetotaller a cupful of this last combination, hot, and if necessary spiced, could be administered on getting into bed, if the sleep be broken and fitful. Or a cupful of hot milk might be given. It is as well always to respect the prejudices and convictions of patients; and many people have their opinions upon alcohol with which it is not well to war.

It has been said before that elderly persons easily lose heat. Their clothes should be warm, comfortable, and unirritating. With old people comfort usually takes preference of appearance: though such is not invariably the case. There should always be flannel worn next the skin, from the neck to the wrists and ankles. These flannels should not be worn too many days consecutively, as the cutaneous excretion of aged

ment in the ailments of advanced

aged frame is unequal to anything

The defects in functional activity

and persistent medication,

upon the sluggish organ

actively, except in emergency

lated so as to keep the

purgations, or confinement

to the aged. If such

with such vegetable

persons resemble

must always be

stool is to be

fitted to be

less rigid

rupture

prist

or

a

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

at

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the years; and then it is senile decay.

Structural decay is that which is incompatible with life, and is regarded as a process of vaso-motor paralysis. Chemically, it is sometimes a case of ulceration. It has been undergone by the ulnar nerve but not by the paralyzed limbs. It has given rise to much thought, of which it is probable that that ulceration took its origin. It has been shown that that ulceration took its origin in the bloodvessels, and not in any defect in the bloodvessels. It is not clear how this lack of nutrition come about? Some have shown that, Ludwig, Goltz, and others have indicated the presence of nerve fibrils, belonging to bloodvessels, which are cut off from the spinal in all probability, and which produce active dilatation of the bloodvessels. When, then, the ulnar nerve was cut these fibrils were severed, and so the vaso-motor nerves, no longer held in check, contracted the bloodvessels, and then followed loss of temperature and molecular death. In a case of Mr. Hilton's, where a mass pressing on a nerve produced peripheral ulceration, bandaging the hand, so that the mass no longer pressed upon the nerve, led to the healing process being inaugurated. It is difficult to conceive how this could be if there were not trophic fibres in nerve trunks. Disorganization of the cornea follows section of the fifth nerve if the least exciting cause of disturbance is in action. Disorganization of the lungs follows section of both vagi, but not of one. If a rabbit's head be cut off and the secreting fibres of the seventh pair irritated, the parotid will secrete fluid freely; and yet there is no possible increase of vascularity here. (The secretion, of course, is limited to the fluid in store in the lymph-spaces of the glandular apparatus.) We are only just beginning to see that nutrition is associated with something more than mere vascular supply; but it is not yet possible to be more precise. The trophic nerves are in all probability efferent nerves to the parts with which they are associated. Irritation of them produces increased vascularity of the areas with which the nerves are connected, and a diminution of the calibre of the rest of the bloodvessels of the body. This latter increases the general blood-pressure, and sends the blood with greater force into the hyper-vascular area. The synthesis

ment in the ailments of advanced life. It is obvious that the aged frame is unequal to anything approaching heroic treatment. The defects in functional activity require to be met by a steady and persistent medication, rather than some sudden active effect upon the sluggish organs. It is no longer desirable to purge actively, except in emergencies; but the bowels must be regulated so as to keep them acting from day to day. Warm aloetic purgations, or confection of senna, are the laxatives best suited to the aged. If salines are taken, it must be in combination with such vegetable allies and carminatives. In this respect old persons resemble women at the menopause, where carminatives must always be given freely with purgatives. All straining at stool is to be deprecated, as putting stress upon organs no longer fitted to bear it with impunity. The bloodvessels are more or less rigid tubes, and any strain upon them is apt to produce rupture. The structures of the heart are no longer in their pristine integrity, and are undermined by fatty degeneration or molecular necrosis; consequently they are unequal to effort, and straining at stool is not rarely followed by cessation of the heart's action. There is induced either rupture of an atheromatous artery from the heart being comparatively too strong; or the structurally decayed heart stops in an imperfect attempt to overcome the resistance offered to its contraction—unequal to forcing its contents into the altered arterial system. Many salines are too depressant to the heart to be given alone, and if it be desirable to administer potash it should be given with squill, digitalis, or belladonna. The stomach is unequal to the work of digesting a large meal, so that food should be given in small quantities and not at long intervals. It should be so prepared that it will require little or no mastication. The taste for highly spiced foods is gradually diminished, and the food may be plain in character, as well as simple and easily digestible, with advantage. As to drinks—tea, coffee, and cocoa are all suitable: but alcohol in some form is usually the best fluid. It furnishes a readily available food, it is an easily oxidized carbo-hydrate. It is stimulating and refreshing.¹ It gives a fillip to the digestive organs, and, by increasing the vascularity of the stomach, aids it in its solvent

¹ Chambers's Manual of Diet, chap x., "The Decline of Life"

and digestive action. It prevents the spasms, or colic, to which elderly people are very liable. It feeds the starving brain, and once more gives it sensations of well-being, and enables it to work pleasantly. All this too is accompanied by little fear of its becoming a tyrant, or of its use being converted into an abuse. "Wine is the milk of the aged," is a Rhineland proverb; and there is much truth in the statement. Its stimulant effect is less seen in the aged, while its qualities as a food become more prominent. It forms an excellent hypnotic; and some alcohol and hot water, with some sugar, form a famous "nightcap" for elderly persons when getting into bed. They are apt to be chilled from the slowness of their movements in undressing; and when they get into a cold bed the vessels of the skin are chilled and contract, and, not readily dilating again, the sleep is broken, imperfect, and unrefreshing. Consequently the bed should be aired, the room should be warmed by a fire lighted some hours previously, and the loss of heat should be met by a draught of warm fluid, containing alcohol, etc., on getting into bed. The alcohol is quickly burnt, giving heat; it dilates the vessels, and produces sleep of a refreshing character. It is obvious that the loss of heat by the dilated cutaneous vessels must be met by good bedclothes, else the alcohol may do more harm than good. At other times old persons prefer beef-tea or Liebig's extract. This is a pleasant stimulant, but it is inferior to alcohol as a food; and should be combined with some force-bearing food, as starch, in the form of sago, arrowroot, corn-flour, or biscuit-powder. In the case of the aged teetotaler a cupful of this last combination, hot, and if necessary spiced, could be administered on getting into bed, if the sleep be broken and fitful. Or a cupful of hot milk might be given. It is as well always to respect the prejudices and convictions of patients; and many people have their opinions upon alcohol with which it is not well to war.

It has been said before that elderly persons easily lose heat. Their clothes should be warm, comfortable, and unirritating. With old people comfort usually takes preference of appearance: though such is not invariably the case. There should always be flannel worn next the skin, from the neck to the wrists and ankles. These flannels should not be worn too many days consecutively, as the cutaneous excretion of aged

persons is apt to become offensive. The clothes of the old should always be well-aired ere being put on. Their shoes, too, should be lined with fur or flannel. Their rooms should be comfortably warm; and they should not be permitted to catch cold in draughty, cold water-closets, or other conveniences. In such exposure, or in conducting their devotions in a state of partial nudity in cold bedrooms, do we find the origin of much of the illness of elderly people. Age is tenacious of habit; and in some cases the old are more easily managed if induced to adopt changes by some cajolement rather than by direct opposition. It is not possible to override the caprices of the aged, as can be done in case of the fancies of children. Their age entitles them to respectful treatment. Their waning power, however, calls for our attention; which must be well directed and cautiously exhibited. There is no part of medicine, as an art, which better tests the natural powers, and the educational cultivation of a medical man than his capacity to meet successfully the requirements of elderly patients. In each and every patient the skilful and enthusiastic practitioner will find a problem well worth his while to unravel and to comprehend thoroughly; and this is especially true of disease in advanced life, where every case will be found to have its own peculiarities, and to possess its own individual indications and necessities.

§ 68. As well as the clinical indications furnished to us by the extremes of life, there are other matters, connected with growth and decay, which deserve our attention. The consideration of them will enlighten us as to peculiarities in each case which are well worthy of our thought; and intelligent attention to these peculiarities will strengthen our hands as practitioners.

In youth we find that growth is active. The vascular system furnishes free supplies of pabulum, and the power of self-enlargement of each tissue is decided. When developed by exercise, or the demands of growth are active, each part attracts to it blood in free quantity. By what peculiar power the tissues do this we do not yet exactly know. So far as our knowledge extends, something like the following is shadowed out. There is not only a vascular supply to each part of the body, but there is also a nervous supply. This nervous supply is something more than the mere afferent and efferent nerves known as motor and sentient nerves. It consists of nerve fibres which are connected

with tissue nutrition. These fibres are not the vaso-motor of bloodvessels which contract the vessel, and the section of which is followed by *dilatation* of the distal vessels; as Claude Bernard found to follow section of the sympathetic in the neck. They are antagonistic in action to the vaso-motor nerves, so they are termed vaso-inhibitory, or otherwise trophic nerves. When J. Hutchinson's well-known case of ulceration of the little finger from a cut involving the ulnar nerve but not the ulnar artery, was published, it gave rise to much thought. There is every reason to believe that that ulceration took its origin in lack of nerve supply, and not in any defect in the bloodvessels. But how did this lack of nutrition come about? Schiff, Claude Bernard, Ludwig, Goltz, and others have indicated that there are nerve fibrils, belonging to bloodvessels, which are cerebro-spinal in all probability, and which produce active dilatation of vessels. When, then, the ulnar nerve was cut these fibrils were severed, and so the vaso-motor nerves, no longer held in check, contracted the bloodvessels, and then followed loss of temperature and molecular death. In a case of Mr. Hilton's, where a mass pressing on a nerve produced peripheral ulceration, bandaging the hand, so that the mass no longer pressed upon the nerve, led to the healing process being inaugurated. It is difficult to conceive how this could be if there were not trophic fibres in nerve trunks. Disorganization of the cornea follows section of the fifth nerve if the least exciting cause of disturbance is in action. Disorganization of the lungs follows section of both vagi, but not of one. If a rabbit's head be cut off and the secreting fibres of the seventh pair irritated, the parotid will secrete fluid freely; and yet there is no possible increase of vascularity here. (The secretion, of course, is limited to the fluid in store in the lymph-spaces of the glandular apparatus.) We are only just beginning to see that nutrition is associated with something more than mere vascular supply; but it is not yet possible to be more precise. The trophic nerves are in all probability efferent nerves to the parts with which they are associated. Irritation of them produces increased vascularity of the areas with which the nerves are connected, and a diminution of the calibre of the rest of the bloodvessels of the body. This latter increases the general blood-pressure, and sends the blood with greater force into the hyper-vascular area. The synthesis

we may construct is possibly this. The relations of tissues to their trophic nerves is such that when much exercised, or when growing rapidly, the trophic or vaso-inhibitory nerves are put in action; and thus growth is rendered possible by a freer blood-supply. That such trophic fibrils are usually part of motor nerves suggests that as the activity is great in the motor nerves going to the part, so is the activity of the trophic fibrils of that motor nerve; and thus increased nutrition goes to functionally active muscular fibre. Thus we have the hypertrophy of the arm of the smith and the leg of the dancer. In the same way paralyzed parts waste. There is no motor activity leading to nutrition; and the palsied tissue wastes. It may even disappear, as in the essential paralysis of childhood. In this last instance the application of electricity to the palsied muscles, and so the exciting of action, is followed by nutrition and the maintenance of structural integrity in the paralyzed muscles. Muscles waste in a limb after fracture. Here the nerve currents are not broken, only the muscles are kept passive, and so the relations existing normally betwixt acting muscle and its trophic nerves are disturbed. After the full stature of the individual is reached nutrition still goes on, and the frame becomes well "set," broad, muscular, and fully developed.¹

¹ Dr. Clifford Allbutt makes some very interesting remarks on the relation of nervous influence to nutrition in a paper in the *Practitioner*, for Nov. 1874. "We begin to learn of trophic nerves, and at the present time we are tempted to explain that all tissues are but elaborated nerve-endings. Be this as it may, we have learnt that in the higher animals nerve changes constantly precede changes of other tissues, not only in normal function and in normal growth, but also in abnormal function and abnormal growth. Perhaps there is no more striking instance of the results of withdrawing nervous influence from the tissues than the case of nerving for navicular disease. The section of the nerve in the horse is followed, not by insensibility alone, but by a change in the nutrition of the skin known as the hoof. The nutrition of the hoof is so far deteriorated that in nerved horses the hoof, if submitted to any unusual strain, is not uncommonly dragged off the foot, and the horse will go forward upon the bared stump unconscious of pain. If the hoof should not be shod and the nerving be effectual, the whole of the tissues of the fetlock and feet below the section degenerate; they lose their definite structural characters, they become puffy and friable, and ultimately losing their histological features and their tenacity, pass into a quasi-gelatinous condition. Such are the effects of cutting off all nerve supply from a set of tissues; and other instances might be adduced to illustrate the effects of a partial withdrawal of nerve influence in deteriorating, or of irritation of nerves in preventing, the growth and nutrition of tissues."

This condition is maintained for some years; and then it yields to a gradual deterioration known as senile decay.

§ 69. The most familiar of all forms of textural decay is that known as "fatty degeneration." It is sometimes regarded as a species of atrophy; it is certainly a form of histolysis. Chemically it is allied to the formation of adipocere. It is sometimes a normal action. It is a part of the process of involution undergone by the uterus after parturition. It is found in paralyzed limbs. It is equally common in the quiescent muscles of a limb of which the bone has been fractured. Erroneous impressions have existed about it. It has been confounded with fatty infiltration into the connective tissue betwixt muscular fibrillæ, and been supposed to have something to do with general obesity. Nothing could be further from the mark. Extreme leanness confers no more immunity from fatty degeneration than does obesity incline to it. It has nothing whatever to do with corpulence. It is a form of structural decay which, according to Rindfleisch, commences in the germinal matter of muscular fibre, and then extends throughout the formed material. It consists of the fat of the dissolved albuminous tissues. If this were removed by oxidation, and new pabulum freely furnished, possibly the muscular fibres would recover their pristine condition; in the same way that they recover from the degeneration found in them after sustained pyrexia. (§ 39.) In fatty degeneration of the heart, that form due to "failing hypertrophy" must be distinguished from that due to "climacteric decay," or senile change. (*The Heart and its Diseases*, Chapter VIII.) Certain it is, this degeneration is recovered from in the muscles of a fractured limb, and also in those associated with a paralyzed part. Hammond says that the degeneration is progressive in the palsied muscles of organic infantile paralysis, and gives exquisite drawings of the gradual structural decay. He also gives the improvement in the condition of the structures in a case where recovery took place. In ordinary cases, where no cure is achieved, the muscle becomes ultimately a piece of connective tissue, after the oil globules of the decayed muscular fibres are absorbed. The reader should take the earliest opportunity of consulting Dr. Hammond's book, *Diseases of the Nervous System*, Chapter, "Atrophy and Disappearance of Motor and Trophic Nerve-Cells. Organic Infantile Paralysis."

There is little to be learnt therapeutically from the pathology of fatty degeneration, or tissue-necrosis, except the negative lesson of the futility of attempting to arrest it by mere nutrition in the form of food; and especially in an abstinence from fat. The idea that cutting off the fat would arrest fatty degeneration was founded on the old notions as to its pathology. It may possibly be useful in checking the amount of fat in the blood, and so leaving the oxygen free to prey upon the degenerate tissues. But even for this removal of the old effete matter to achieve any good in the end, the capacity for improved nutrition must still remain. Where a limb is paralyzed, galvanism or electricity may keep the muscular structure in its integrity, or something near it; and a similar plan is useful in infantile paralysis. But of the means of arresting fatty degeneration, especially in the terrible form of fatty degeneration of the walls of the heart in "failing hypertrophy," we know nothing. How it comes, and what are its causal relations and its pathological associations, will be discussed in Chapter XIV., which relates to the vascular system.

At the same time we must admit that it seems possible that in certain cases something may be done for fatty degeneration. These cases are of this kind. After a long debauch, where the blood has been constantly saturated with the readily oxidizable alcohol, and the respired oxygen has been engaged with the alcohol, a certain amount of fatty necrosis of muscular fibre may remain, and prevent the growth of new tissue. The persistence of urea in the urine would indicate the splitting up of albuminous bodies, the hydro-carbonaceous portions either remaining as fat or being burnt off. But it would be very difficult to detect the presence of such unoxidized products in any tissue; and the possibility of procuring its removal by a diet highly nitrogenized and sparingly hydro-carbonaceous is at least hypothetical, and should never lull any one into a false sense of security about ordinary fatty degeneration of the heart.

§ 70. Rheums, or simple fluxes from mucous membranes, are far from uncommon in aged persons. They are associated with the processes known as general decay. They may occur in any mucous membrane, either in the bladder or from the bowels, but they are especially frequently found in the lining membrane of the respiratory tract. The fluid is thin, and devoid of acrid

qualities. It forms the drop so commonly seen on the tip of the nose of aged persons, especially in cold weather. That it should appear during low temperatures rather than high ones, is probably due to the effect of cold air in increasing the vascularity of the respiratory tract, leading to the better warming of the inspired air. The local hyperæmia induces it. At the same time it is usually associated with fulness of the venous radicles. In other old persons there is a free secretion from the bronchial tubes, which is not to be regarded as of an inflammatory character, or termed bronchitis, so much as bronchorrhœa. It is usually associated with a failing circulation and venous fulness. By some writers such rheum has been regarded as a degenerative change, and so it can be viewed. It is a degraded condition of the mucous membrane, commonly associated with a languid circulation. It is a matter of much question how far astringents, or expectorants, do much good in such cases. Squill often is useful, probably from its action on the circulation. In such cases the following formula would at least be pleasant to the palate, and probably of some use to the patient as well:

Sp. chloroformi	℥xx.
Ac. hydrobrom.	℥xx.
Syr. scillæ	℥j.
Aquæ	ad ʒj ter in die.

If the pulse is failing or irregular, to this may be added a few drops of tincture of digitalis. In the acute bronchial catarrhs of very old persons, which much resemble bronchitis, such mixture is often of great service.

Where astringents can be applied locally to rheum-producing surfaces, they may be so applied, and may consist of vegetable or mineral astringents. Especially is this the case in rheums from the intestine. But in all rheums the condition of the venous radicles and the circulation generally must be entertained in relation to the choice and selection of palliative measures.

(Atrophy will be discussed under the heading of "Chronic Disease," Chapter X.)

CHAPTER VIII.

ABNORMAL GROWTHS.

§ 71. PATHOLOGY, simply as pathology and as devoid of practical therapeutic interest, is no part of the scheme of this work. Consequently in treating of abnormal growths there is no attempt made to go into recondite morbid anatomy. If the reader desire to do that, he will find the work of Rindfleisch, translated by the Sydenham Society, such a book as he wishes. Here pathological developments will be entertained simply from a clinical point of view; and only that amount of pathological anatomy will be lent to the subject which is absolutely demanded for something like a fair comprehension of the matter.

In the first place, we are not acquainted with truly heteromorphic growths, unless indeed tubercle be such, though it is to be regarded rather as degraded connective tissue. Even the forms of cancer, which seem so far removed from anything with which we are ordinarily acquainted, are found only to be heterotopic, or heterochronic; that is, out of place, or out of time. It is a matter of considerable importance to have definite ideas about abnormal growths. They were most erroneously regarded prior to the time of careful histological investigation.

HYPERTROPHY.—Hypertrophy, or hyperplasia, is common in many textures; but it is with hypertrophy in muscular fibre that we are chiefly therapeutically interested. Excessive growth or hypertrophy of organs is a term rather indefinitely used. It is alike applied to epidermal thickenings on a workman's hands, to enlarged cerebral cells, to the increased bulk of one kidney or one lung, when the other has been disabled; as well as to the highly developed state of muscles due to excessive work. It has been variously regarded as a harmless overgrowth, a disease, and finally and more truly, as compensatory growth. There was a time, not very far distant, when hypertrophy of the heart was energetically assailed as a disease *per se*. Hypertrophy was a disease, an excessive growth, and palpitation, its

objective symptom, was over-action. How erroneous such views are we shall shortly see. Remains of such obsolete impressions still linger in many of our text-books. They are the *vestigia* of past thought, interesting from a retrospective point of view. They have been preserved, however, as much from indolence as from any conservatism in the minds of the writers. Their present use is to indicate the line of our progress in knowledge.

Hypertrophy of muscular fibre is a thickening of already existing fibres; probably by multiplication in number rather than an increase in bulk of the fibrillæ. The consequence is an augmentation of volume in the hypertrophied part. Such augmentation in bulk we have just seen in the last chapter to be a complex result of functional activity and increased supply of arterial blood, linked together by some subtle nervous action. Thus we find that there is hypertrophy of the bladder, or rather of its muscular fibres, when a stricture or an enlarged prostate offers an obstruction to the flow of the urine from the bladder. A similar development of muscular fibre takes place in the large intestine when a stricture in the bowel forms an obstacle to the forward progress of the feces. There is no difference whatever betwixt such hypertrophy, such growth, and the enlargement of the ventricular chambers of the heart when the orifice, or ostium, through which such chamber expels its contents forward, is narrowed or partially closed, by valvulitis glueing together the free edges of the semilunar valves. After impregnation the uterine growth is a mere development of fibres already existing in an embryonic form in the virgin uterus. After impregnation they grow and become, according to Kölliker, from twice to five times as thick, and from seven to eleven times as long as they are in their primitive state. In the case of the development of the muscular fibres in the bladder and in the bowel, to overcome an obstruction in front, no one would call the growth a disease. And yet a precisely identical growth in the heart has been regarded as a morbid process. Not only that, but it has been thought to require remedial measures. When the aortic orifice is narrowed, and aortic stenosis exists, the walls of the left ventricle grow in thickness, and the effect of such growth is an accession of power; until the ventricle can once more drive an equal quantity of blood in an equal space of time through the narrowed orifice. It is

obvious that such a result could only be obtained by an increase in the driving-power. That driving-power is the muscular wall of the heart, and by hypertrophy of it alone could such compensation be secured. And yet such compensatory growth has been denominated disease! (See § 63.)

In the same way the enlargement of the left ventricle in aortic regurgitation has been regarded as a morbid process. But what are the real facts of the case? When the aortic valves are no longer competent, and a thin stream of blood is driven backward through the imperfect valves, and that too forcibly from the recoil of the elastic aorta, the muscular chamber is subjected to an unwonted distending force. The effect of such increase in the distending force to which the ventricle is now subjected would be to dilate it immoderately, if hypertrophy of the muscular wall did not come in to arrest the dilating process. Under such circumstances do we find the most marked hypertrophy of the heart, the *cor bovinum*. So susceptible to any distending force is the muscular chamber known as the left ventricle, that enlargement of it takes place very commonly in mitral regurgitation. Here the blood is driven in with abnormal force from the gorged pulmonary veins (and the hypertrophied right ventricle behind them), and the left ventricle becomes dilated—unless the dilating process be stayed by muscular growth. Hypertrophy's arresting hand alone can limit the dilating action. Here we have hypertrophy to arrest distention; that is clear enough. When the ventricular chamber enlarges from inability to expel all its contents, whether this arise from debility in itself or some increased obstruction now offered to its contraction by a heightened blood-pressure in the arteries, dilatation is checked by hypertrophic growth. When a hypertrophied heart is being undermined by structural decay, or fatty degeneration, dilatation sets in. Hypertrophy has arrested the dilating action; but when it is itself cut down in time, the dilating process is again inaugurated, and progresses without further check. Dilatation and hypertrophy are more closely linked together, and withal are much more intelligible so linked, than when treated as separate processes. There is no deep mystery about them. When there is disturbance in the equilibrium existing betwixt the driving-power of the heart and the work it has to perform, the ventri-

cular contraction is incomplete. A small quantity of blood is left unexpelled and remains in the ventricular chamber. At the same time the blood is coming in from the pulmonic circulation, and the consequence is the ventricle yields, or becomes dilated—unless hypertrophic growth enables the chamber to contract completely and thoroughly expel its contents. In systems of imperfect reparative power dilatation becomes established under the very identical circumstances which evoke hypertrophy in others of better reparative capacity. The causation of hypertrophy and dilatation is the same; the presence of one or other indicates the capacities of the organism. Consequently we have dilatation at the commencement and at the end of the hypertrophy. The two conditions are so intimately blended, and developed in such varying proportions in different cases, that sometimes the dilatation in one case, and the hypertrophy in another case, may be scarcely, if at all, discernible.¹ Also when hypertrophy is wearing out and being undermined by molecular necrosis, dilatation recommences, and can never again be arrested. The true and just diagnosis of the different elements of the particular stage of the case, where there is found hypertrophy of the heart walls, with dilatation, is a matter of the greatest moment in prognosis. It is no unimportant matter therapeutically. If it be a mixed case where dilatation is being arrested by hypertrophy, the case has within it elements of promise. But if, on the other hand, it be a case where old-standing hypertrophy is yielding, and dilatation is a matter rendered possible by structural decay, then the patient is going down hill hopelessly, and usually swiftly; and no power other than supernatural can arrest the downward progress of the case.

It is perfectly obvious to all thinking minds that hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the heart, bowel, or bladder must not be regarded as a morbid process. That it may have some consequential outcomes not altogether beneficial is possible enough. Unalloyed good is not to be sought in the domains of pathological anatomy. Supposing that it were possible to remove this hypertrophy by any remedial measures whatsoever,

¹ These views are given at length in an article on Hypertrophy and Dilatation, *British Medical Journal*, 1872, first half year, p. 236; and still further in the second edition of *The Heart and its Diseases; with their Treatment*; including the Gouty Heart; 1879, chap. v.

what substitute for it could man devise? If it were possible to undo the compensatory growth, what good would have been achieved? The worst cases are those where the hypertrophy is imperfect: not those where it is well marked. Without the tissue-growth the case would go wrong forthwith; the hypertrophy is the saving of the system. The only rational method of affecting the hypertrophy is to strike at its causation. If it is practicable to do away with the exciting cause, the hypertrophy would pass away, just as does the hypertrophy of the left ventricle of pregnancy after parturition. Unfortunately, however, it is but rarely possible to reach the originating cause, and so the hypertrophy remains—fortunately not to be done away with by any therapeutic measure. If the attempts to reduce hypertrophy were successful, the patient would have little room for gratitude to his ill-advised and mischievous medical attendant. Many cases of such reduction of cardiac hypertrophy have been recorded, and still figure in some works which are not yet obsolete. It is recorded that the late Dr. Elliotson announced to his class upon one occasion the successful treatment of two cases of cardiac hypertrophy by iodide of potassium with such emotional disturbance as brought tears to his eyes. I do not sneer at the doctor's enthusiasm, but honor and respect it. He was simply mistaken. Simple hypertrophy of the heart, without any valvular disease, is almost invariably connected with the presence of nitrogenized waste in excess in the blood. A spare diet of slops and full doses of iodide of potassium would strike directly at the cause of the high arterial tension; and, by restoring the blood to its normal quality, relieve the vascular system, and with it the chief evidences of hypertrophy. But not the hypertrophy itself: at least, not directly. The recognition of hypertrophy in a heart moderately enlarged and working quietly and steadily, and well covered by lung, is not by any means an easy diagnostic feat. This is a very different matter from the excited action of a hypertrophied heart not quite equal to its work. A well-known authority on the heart writes: "For my own part, I have never known the cure of indubitable hypertrophy proved by physical signs, and hold it unwise to promise any such result from treatment." (Walshe.) Instead, indeed, of attempting to do away with hypertrophy, it is our business to do our very best to conserve it. By good food, iron,

digitalis, and, if necessary, cod-liver oil, must we strive to prevent its dissolution. By similar measures, indeed, do we hope to inaugurate it where the system is unequal to instituting it. Its treatment lies in the removal of its originating cause. In cases of hypertrophy of the bladder and bowel, something may be done by the catheter, and by laxatives. In hypertrophy of the heart with valvular disease, the only palliative is general quietude. Where the hypertrophy is associated with a condition of the blood in which nitrogenized excess is present, then a low diet, alkalies, and purgatives are indicated; but not as measures acting directly upon the hypertrophy, but as striking at its cause. This part of the subject will be resumed in Chapter XIV. The chief therapeutic lesson to be learnt about hypertrophy is a purely negative one. It is this: it is equally foolish and futile to treat it as a disease.

§ 72. **CONNECTIVE TISSUE.**—Connective tissue is primitive tissue, from which the higher tissues are evolved, and it still forms the packing, or padding, of the body. In the lungs, for instance, are bloodvessels, air-tubes, nerves, and lymphatics, all held together by connective tissue. When a solution of continuity occurs, it is by means of this connective tissue that the breach is healed and the solution bridged over. In inflammation of the bowels an albuminous effusion, which becomes ultimately connective tissue, is poured out; and so the inflamed surfaces are first kept asunder, and the vermicular action of the bowels, which disturbs the inflamed parts, checked, partially at least. The bands which often tie down the visceral to the costal pleura after pleurisy, consist of similar histological elements. Of like nature is the growth which constitutes the changes wrought in the valves of the heart. The process which distorts and unfits them for the full performance of their function is a growth of connective tissue, the result of valvulitis—a parenchymatous inflammation. The changes which ensue in the different viscera, from the brain down to the kidneys, in the venous congestion which follows upon valvular disease of the heart, are due to the excessive production of connective tissue. It is this tissue which is thrown out round the fractured ends of a broken bone, and which keeps the two ends quiet, and also together. If there be much movement this growth is developed in the tissues around the callus, and so gives more complete immo-

bility. It is by means of connective tissue that the two ends are ultimately united. Cicatrix is connective tissue; so is keloid, but here the connective tissue is distinctly pathological. Connective tissue may remain as it is; its histological elements may undergo no change, and for years it remains in itself harmless. But under certain circumstances while so harmless it may be a source of danger to life, as in the bands remaining after enteritis, which so frequently lead to strangulation. The more normal is the tissue, the more likely is it to remain unchanged. Frequently, however, a species of mineral infiltration goes on in it; and we get the so-called ossification in parts, which is really rather a calcareous degeneration. There is a quantity of lime salts deposited in the new growth, just as they are found in the costal cartilages of elderly men. Such a calcareous ring has been formed round the heart, from the infiltration of lime into a pericardial band. Lime salts are also commonly deposited in the connective tissue of valvulitis, and give a species of stoniness in the altered vela. This is in all probability the true pathology of what used, a generation ago, to be so often heard of, viz., "ossification of the heart." Similar changes go on in arteries which have undergone atheromatous changes in certain organisms, and the elastic artery is converted into a rigid and brittle tube. This condition is not rarely very general; at other times it is more or less localized. It is a common cause of gangrene in the extremities, and gives the surgeon much trouble when attempting to secure the vessels, which break up when subjected to compression. It is found also in the articular cartilage of bone, as, for instance, in the porcelaneous deposit of arthritis.

§ 73. Connective tissue is at once an indispensable necessity and a disease, according to circumstances. It may or may not be permanent. Frequently large masses of it are absorbed, as is especially seen in the removal of callus after the union of a broken bone is complete. At other times it is useless to attempt its removal, as in the valves of the heart for instance, or the bands formed on serous membranes.

The different measures resorted to for its removal are usually combinations of iodine and mercury. The effect of these remedies upon some formations is very curious, and even in some cases almost magical. There is, however, a marked dif-

ference betwixt the ordinary masses of connective tissue and those growths of elements not far removed histologically, which are denominated tumors. There is little if anything to lead us to hope that true tumors are ever removed by absorbent remedies. For them there is nothing but removal by operative interference. On the other hand, masses of connective tissue are often successfully removed by the exhibition of iodine. In superfluous production of connective tissue-elements absorbents are often very useful, and much depends upon the nature of the mass, as to whether it is desirable to attempt its removal by medicinal agents, or not. The high hopes originally entertained are now much modified, and we hear little of the reduction of hypertrophied organs by iodine compared to what was said a generation ago. Now there are no surgeons who would hopefully treat a scirrhus tumor with iodine.

True pathological connective tissue is often injurious mediately from the consequences of its presence. Thus when developed in excess in the kidneys it contracts and shrivels, as is its nature, and so compresses and destroys the tubules and Malpighian bodies, and ultimately ruins the kidneys. In a similar way it grows round the lobules of the liver, and compresses and destroys that viscus, lobule by lobule. In the chronic pleuro-pneumonia of oxen it creeps round the lobules of the lung, and then, as it itself is transformed from a moist plasma into something like cartilage, it compresses the lobule of lung till it is as dense as India-rubber. In many of our chronic complaints, especially in that form of disease of viscera known as cirrhosis, there is a gradual development of connective tissue which slowly spreads; first throwing a series of soft cells round a part, and then, as they grow and harden, clasping the part in its inexorable grasp, and rendering it utterly useless functionally. As this new growth spreads and grows, the viscus becomes practically destroyed for useful purposes. Such is the effect of healthy connective tissue upon viscera. Here it produces untoward consequences merely by its presence, and the effects of that presence upon the structures of the viscus. The consequences are certain—sure; but, at any rate, the progress is slow usually. A very different state of matters is instituted when the connective tissue is itself the source of trouble, as when it is too degraded to preserve its integrity, as in tubercle; or

assumes a malignant form, as in scirrhus. As consumption and as cancer, connective tissue furnishes in its abnormal aspects two of the gravest and most terrible maladies to which humanity is subject.

TUBERCLE.

§ 74. To Laennec we owe the introduction of the stethoscope, a most valuable aid to diagnosis; to him also we owe most erroneous views about tubercle—views which have done much to retard our progress, and especially in the direction of treatment. Laennec held that tubercle was a special growth unlike any other tissue, and Carswell held that it was a secretion *sui generis*. Nothing could have been further from the mark, nor yet more obstructive to real advance in knowledge about tubercle and its associations, except as to the tubercle of acute tuberculosis. Tubercle is modified connective tissue—nothing more or less.¹ It varies from what is called “fibroid phthisis”—that is, a form of pulmonary tuberculosis differing but slightly from interstitial pneumonia—cirrhosis of the lung, to masses of cell-growth which swiftly undergo retrograde metamorphosis, or even smaller or miliary tubercles, not unlike frog spawn, scattered throughout the lungs. In the formation of the higher forms of tubercle the new growth springs from the connective tissue; but, in addition, in graver cases, the cell-growth is associated with the lining of the alveoli, and of the lymphatics, which accompany the terminal bloodvessels. The lower the form of tubercle, and the worse the case generally, the more does the growth involve the latter structures. Where the growth is confined to the connective tissue chiefly, the condition is rather that of cirrhosis. Where there is free growth from the other sources of tubercle cells, the tubercle increases more quickly in bulk, and its cell-elements are of lowlier forms; too often so slowly that they cannot maintain their vitality, but soften and decay. These miliary tubercles are by far the gravest form of tuberculosis, which is usually fatal in a few

¹ “The form is produced by the growth of the tubercle from single cells of connective tissues by the degenerative proliferation of single groups of connective tissue corpuscles.”—Virchow, Cellular Pathology. At Fig. 140 he shows the “development of tubercle from connective tissue in the pleura.” Translated by Chance.

weeks. Some writers have preferred to call it tuberculous inflammation of the lung. It is, indeed, a species of inflammation or cell-proliferation; but it differs from ordinary inflammation in the quality of its products, and in its fatal character. Both, possibly, it owes largely to the general condition of the organism in which it shows itself. Miliary tuberculosis, from its hopelessness, need not engage much attention in a work on therapeutics, except from a preventive point of view. Of which anon.

It is rather as yellow tubercle, the bronchial tuberculosis of Rokitsanski, that tubercle interests us here. But though we associate tubercle with the lungs, it is not because it is in relation only with the lungs; it may be found in different localities indeed, but it finds its most marked forms in the lungs, and as such has been most studied. Perhaps the simplest way to give a vivid and yet fairly true impression of tubercle, as it appears in masses, is to follow Niemeyer, and say that it is an inflammation the products of which are imperfect or degraded. The most perfect form of inflammation is followed by perfect restoration of the lung—that is, in acute croupous pneumonia. If there be a tendency for the cell-elements which are the products of the inflammatory condition to become organized into fairly healthy connective tissue, then “fibroid phthisis” results. Commonly certain portions—possibly from some local condition which we cannot appreciate—are of lower forms of cell-growth than others, or undergo a degrading transformation more readily than others. Consequently in a lung which is generally in the state known as fibroid phthisis there may be masses of lowlier cell-growth known as caseous tubercle. At other times a localized inflammation will result in the production of a mass in which the lung structure is infiltrated with a lowly form of cellular elements, and which is called caseous pneumonia. In still worse cases there is a more widespread inflammation, implicating several portions of the lungs, very commonly the two apices. Such inflammation may eventuate in several cheesy masses surrounded by fairly healthy inflammatory products; or each mass may be surrounded by a wall of degraded cellular elements, which itself undergoes early degenerate changes, and so cause matters to go from bad to worse. C. J. B. Williams has divided connective tissue into—1, Euplastic deposits, that is, healthy

connective tissue, as cicatrices; 2, Cacoplastic deposits, which are more or less defective in organizability, as ordinary tubercle; and, 3, Aplastic deposits, which are too degraded to possess any organizability, and which simply pass along in retrograde changes without any attempt toward organization. They do not constitute differences in kind so much as differences in degree. They are all of like descent, but they differ, often profoundly, in their course and career, and that, too, much according to conditions and circumstances now becoming fairly understood. No respectable comprehension of tubercle in any of its relations can exist, or ever will become practicable, so long as the views of Laennec and Carswell obtain, that tubercle is a heteromorphic neoplasm. It is not a strange intruder of foreign race and blood amidst the mild and inoffensive cell aborigines of a viscus, with grim front and lowering mien—a sort of Spanish *conquistadore* amidst inoffensive and harmless Indians—exerting a destructive and malign influence on all sides and everywhere; it is the “ne’er-do-weel” of the tissue family,¹ the degraded “nought-weel,” of which there is little hope of regeneration; which will scarcely ever be converted into anything more than a harmless tax upon its blood relations; and which not unfrequently becomes a source of great danger to them. Tubercle is a degraded form of connective tissue, and there are various forms of degradation—some higher, some lower—but all below the standard of health. This is a broad view of tubercle, true in the main, if not actually correct, or described as it should be in a work purely devoted to pathological anatomy. The less degraded the type, the less unfavorable the prognosis; the more degraded, the more hopeless.

§ 75. What is of much more importance to us here is the question of what are the circumstances which affect tubercle; which keep it away or encourage its advances, or which arrest its progress when established, and stay its ravages. The hopeless pathology of Laennec and Carswell had nothing but a grave as the future of those who were smitten with tubercle. Now we know that recovery from conditions either actually tuberculous, or tending to tubercle, is very common. “In nearly the half of all cadavers we find traces of the nutritive disorders from which

¹ “Tubercle is always a pitiful production, a new formation, from its very outset miserable.”—Virchow.

pulmonary consumption proceeds." (Niemeyer.) There are various forms or modes of recovery in the case of tubercles. They are thus arranged by Rokitsanski.¹ (1) Obsolescence, or the withering up, the cornification of the tubercle, only too rare. (2) The cretification of yellow tubercle-masses, in which the organic matter is ultimately absorbed, and masses of inorganic matter, like bits of mortar, are left; and not rarely expectorated long after all evidences of constitutional irritation connected with the tubercular deposit have passed away and almost been forgotten. (3) Elimination by a process of softening of the tuberculous mass, together with an ulcerative process around its periphery by which an outlet—as by perforation of a bronchus—is formed, and the softened tubercle got rid of. This last is the form that gives us the well-known consumptive cases with which all are so familiar. Many cases do badly, and the system sinks under the long process to which it is subjected. The hectic fever, the night-sweats, the harassing cough, the general constitutional irritation; the loss of appetite and of digestive and assimilative power, which, combined, wear out the powers of the system; are all but too familiar to us. Yet there are many recoveries from this terrible condition; so many indeed as to encourage us to inquire into the factors which lead to recovery. If there are conditions which render recovery feasible, it is our first duty to discover what those conditions are; how they are brought about; and by what means they are best secured.

We must start off by understanding distinctly that tubercle is but a modification of ordinary inflammatory products, not a true neoplasm. Niemeyer lays down the following in clear and impressive language: "The consolidation and destruction of the lungs, which form the anatomical basis for consumption, are usually the products of inflammatory action, and the greater the quantity of cellular elements collected in the vesicles, and the longer the duration of the inflammation, so much the more readily will pneumonia lead to consumption, since these are the conditions most favorable for the production of caseous infiltra-

¹ Some apology may seem due to the reader for following an authority usually regarded as already antiquated, but Rokitsanski is not yet laid on the shelf, and is a bright, cordial, active-minded man still; though he is the father of modern pathology. Now, in 1880, we must speak of him in the past tense.

tion. Secondly, pneumonia resulting in caseous infiltration occurs most frequently, but not exclusively, in puny, badly nourished subjects. This is partly because such persons are especially delicate, and in part because all inflammatory nutritive disorders by which they may be affected show great tendency to copious cell-formation, with subsequent caseous degeneration." The production of the cellular elements is in inverse proportion to the quality—the higher the fewer, the lower the greater in quantity. And again, "The caseous masses upon which the consecutive (secondary) development of tubercles in the lungs depends are situated in the great majority of cases in the lungs themselves, and consist of the products of chronic pneumonia in a state of caseous degeneration. We have no hesitation in stating that the greatest danger for the majority of consumptives is, *that they are apt to become tuberculous.*" It is in this that the course of simple chronic pneumonia—probably a very much commoner complaint than we imagine, because it is not sought for by systematic investigation—differs from that pyretic state of hectic fever described in common parlance as "going consumptive."

It is obvious that the rational method of treating tuberculosis is to restore matters to that condition which existed before the patients became tuberculous; and which obtains in those who do not become tuberculous. In order to do this it is necessary to consider the different circumstances which lead to the patient's becoming tuberculous. First, there comes the question of heredity. It is notorious that in some families the tendency of every form of cell-growth, especially cell-formation of rapid growth, or of inflammation, is to degenerate into tubercle. They are known as consumptive families. Their tissues bear the brand of inheritance. They readily yield and become tuberculous if placed under the following circumstances; which have much to do with the production of tuberculous degeneration. Imperfect nutrition, unhealthy surroundings, and especially an insufficient dietary, are the factors which lead most directly to the formation of tubercle. The want of fresh air, the imperfect removal of oxidized, or rather partially oxidized products, have much to do with tuberculous degeneration. The effect of fever, and especially enteric or typhoid fever upon the nutritive processes, is such that tubercle commonly follows any chronic

pneumonia in the convalescence of these patients. Long-continued inflammatory action may lead to similar results. Sometimes the effects of inflammation of the lungs upon the system in a perfectly healthy subject are so grave as to lead to degenerative changes in the inflammatory products. One of the commonest causes of general constitutional debility favoring tuberculous degeneration is rapid growth. The tax upon the powers of the system is commonly manifested in the tendency which then obtains for any cell-growth to develop a tuberculous character. Long periods of partial starvation, of imperfect nutrition, also render the tendency to such change very marked. It is a matter of personal observation that tubercle in a retrograding condition, on its road toward one of the forms of repair given above, is common in the lungs of sheep or of cattle, which have been previously underfed during the preceding winter, but which have fattened sufficiently for the market during the ensuing summer. Masses of tubercle, the size of a billiard ball, encapsuled by healthy connective tissue, together with similar masses undergoing cretification, are far from uncommon in the lungs of young cattle slaughtered for the food of man—and perfectly good, wholesome fat meat they furnish. In sheep the tubercular masses are rather those of millet-seed shape and size, and masses of the size of a hazelnut are rare. Occasionally in both animals, cavities, lined with a species of membrane, and surrounded by healthy lung tissue, are found; marking the process of elimination by softening and expectoration.

§ 76. The foregoing series of factors, standing in a causal relationship to tuberculous degeneration of inflammatory cell elements, points very clearly in the direction—that imperfect cell elements are due to a low tissue-producing power in the organism, either congenital and inherited, or acquired; occasionally both combined. Especially, then, will tubercle manifest itself in those who, naturally delicate and predisposed to tubercle, reject all fat. It is well known that fat is wanting in tubercular tissue—that, in other words, the absence of fat is a *great* cause of tuberculous degeneration in inflammatory products. Consequently a rapid cell-formation in such individuals *in* commonly followed by tuberculous degeneration. Such is *the* actual history of much of the tubercular consumption we *see* around us. Dampness of subsoil may exert much influence,

When, then, we find good reason to suspect the presence of tubercle, or a tuberculous tendency in a patient, it becomes imperatively necessary to institute a distinct line of treatment. In passing it may be observed, that it is very unwise to rest the diagnosis of tubercle too exclusively upon physical signs in the lungs, as too many practitioners, and especially juvenile ones, in their full-blown zeal for physical examination, are apt to do; to the neglect of the many other equally important factors which only reveal themselves to the much more difficult observations of a brain trained to observe and reflect—to estimate the *tout ensemble* of the case, and correctly appraise the family and the individual history of the patient. Having arrived at the conclusion that there is present in the organism connective tissue of a lowly form, or undergoing tuberculous change, the next question is—How to treat that patient? If there be no rise of temperature, or it be only a fifth of a degree or so, it is desirable at once to commence a plan of improving the nutrition. The food must be easily digestible, and furnished to the system in liberal quantities. It must be slowly consumed, and where necessary slowly and deliberately masticated. There must be a period of quiet maintained after each meal. The bowels must be kept open: and the digestive powers be well sustained. Frequently there is some gastric irritability interfering with digestion and assimilation. Here the following forms a capital mixture:

Bism. trisnit.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Mist. acacie	.	.	.	.	.	.	3j.
Inf. calumbæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	3j.

three times a day before food. Many practitioners regard such mixture, or bismuth with tragacanth, as their sheet-anchor in incipient phthisis. The food should be such as not to tax unduly the digestive powers. It might consist of milk with farinaceous foods, as tapioca pudding, arrowroot, maccaroni or bread puddings, various nutritive soups, fish in various forms, and still more oysters and other bivalves; meat, either cut very thin, with a fair quantity of fat, or carefully minced and not too highly seasoned, poultry, game, etc. Eggs in various forms are very pleasant, especially when done with butter, as follows: "Break four eggs into a basin, beat them well. Put a teaspoonful of cream, or of milk with a piece of butter in it, into a pan, with a little salt; when the cream is warm add the eggs, and keep stirring until the mess thickens, and then pour it into a dish, with or without buttered toast at the bottom. The mixture should not boil (time five minutes)." Various glandular bodies, as sweetbreads, etc., may be tried; plain boiled, and eaten with butter, pepper, and salt, they form an eligible article of diet. Marrow is also very suitable. The leading idea is to give fat, or fat-forming material, in such guise as shall be least objectionable to the patient's tastes, and at the same time most easily assimilable; and thereby to modify the cell-formations taking place in the body. If there already exist masses undergoing a process of degradation, they may be surrounded by a wall of healthy connective tissue, within which they are comparatively harmless. A glance over Chapter II. may be desirable for the reader at this point. There he will find the matter of assimilation explained at length; and will see how iron may be given with advantage after food in different forms, but especially with arsenic in pill. He will also see that cod-liver oil is stated to be the most readily and easily digestible of all forms of fat. It was in the recognition of this fact that J. Hughes Bennett laid the world under a debt of thanks to him, and demonstrated so palpably the aid physiological investigation can give to practical medicine. Cod-liver oil should be given after food, and then it is acted upon by the pancreatic secretion and emulsionized. It is also best borne by the stomach when so given; and very frequently if given before food, a most unphysiological time to administer it, it disagrees, and often it is not tolerated, but rejected. It is further an excellent plan in practice to commence

with a plain and comparatively tasteless oil; and only after the toleration of it is perfectly assured, to proceed with the stronger-flavored brown oils, which are alleged to be more serviceable. There are various vehicles in which the oil may be taken. Milk, solutions of gums, orange wine, lemon juice, cinnamon water, etc., are all recommended. Cod-liver oil may be taken in quantities varying from a few teaspoonfuls to four or six ounces, daily, according to the requirements of the case and the digestive powers of the patient.

It frequently happens that the appetite of the tuberculous patient is very capricious in the morning, and that breakfast is not a good meal. This is a grave matter, and it is ever better when a good meal is taken and digested to commence the day with. Every means should be taken to secure a good breakfast if possible. One of the best measures is to give the well-known rum-and-milk in the morning, ere dressing. The following is the best formula for it: "Take half a pint of new milk and add to it an egg, a teaspoonful of powdered sugar, some grated nutmeg, and one or two teaspoonfuls of good old Jamaica rum: stir all together well, and let it be taken by the patient in bed." It is desirable that a little further rest in bed should precede the process of dressing. After such preparation breakfast is commonly enjoyed and assimilated.

It is often desirable to whet the appetite with some bitter infusion with acid, about half an hour before each meal. Phosphoric acid with gentian does very well. Chalybeates are best taken after food when used as a hæmatinic. By such a course of treatment, combined with well-ventilated bedrooms, plenty of fresh air free from impurities, and good warm clothing, many a case can be turned from its downward progress, and a process of repair be instituted. The question of climate is one of much importance. There is no doubt that a change of climate is often very beneficial. It is not always easy to say what that change shall be. To many the shores of the Mediterranean are distinctly preservative, and their winters should be spent, when practicable, amidst orange groves. Others again require a different climate, and the slopes of the Himalayas, the Californian Sierras, the Blue Mountains of Virginia, the high Swiss valleys, etc., give them the best chance of life. A long sea voyage to Australia is the salvation of others. How to decide in each case is very difficult,

and the young practitioner will be prudent who defers the selection to some well-known authority. Whether the mild climate, furnishing a soothing air to the diseased lungs, or a bracing climate, improving the general tone, shall be chosen, is often a matter not easy of solution. It is a still graver matter often to decide whether an invalid shall be sent away with the prospect of dying among aliens in a foreign land, on the chance of a very hypothetical possibility of recovery; or to let the sands of life run out at home. I am glad to say that a reaction is setting in in favor of the latter. A foreign tour is very well in some cases; in others its recommendation is simply cruel. (Chapter XXII. § 232.)

§ 77. When the tuberculous degeneration is producing hectic fever, and the softened mass is being expectorated by means of an opening into a bronchial tube, another series of symptoms is developed. The ulceration around the periphery of the tuberculous mass, which opens the way out, usually creates some fever. Frequently the fever is sharp. The mass too acts like a foreign body, and produces irritation which evokes the reflex act known as cough. The irritation being persistent, the cough is frequent, harassing, and often so continuous as seriously to interfere with the rest at night. Indeed, ere a way out is secured for the softening mass, by which the system is relieved, very commonly a period is passed through which gravely threatens the existence of the organism. Great emaciation and exhaustion mark the time of trial. Here stimulants, nutritive food, and alcohol are required, often urgently. Wine is especially serviceable; it is a stimulant, while the alcohol is a readily available food. In full doses, too, the alcohol lowers the febrile temperature, and so is still further useful. Cream with sherry, or a liqueur, eggs and brandy, milk and seltzer-water, as a beverage, wine whey, coffee with rich milk, or cocoa and milk, are all indicated, and in liberal quantities, too. The question is whether the storm that is brewing, or already blowing, can be weathered or not; if the organism can be sustained till the gale has blown over, all may yet be well. For this end free supplies of easily assimilable food are necessary—absolutely necessary.

Another great point is the question of what to do when the sleep is much broken by cough. When the cough is very wearing it is highly desirable that something be done. Unfor-

tunately, the means of palliating the cough are often very objectionable. Full doses of opium or morphia, however administered, are very apt to destroy the appetite and ruin the digestive powers. It is only when compelled to resort to them that they should be given. If necessary, then "must be" must. A grain and a half of opium in extract of aloes may be given.¹ Hypodermic injections may be resorted to, or a morphia suppository given. At other times the following is a good form of night draught:

Pot. brom.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℞j.
Tinct. hyoscyami	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥ss.
Mist. camph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

This often affects the reflex mechanism, and lessens the cough very satisfactorily. At other times ammonia and Cannabis Indica seem beneficial. Often the night sweats are profuse, and then belladonna and phosphoric acid in free quantities may be resorted to.² Fuller was fond of giving food and alcohol at bedtime. A large bedroom, well ventilated, is ever desirable.

Under all circumstances it is very necessary that rest, as far as is possible, be given to the diseased viscus. In all inflammatory conditions rest is clearly indicated. Quiet permits of the reduction of the hyperæmia which is the initial step of the inflammatory process, whether simple or tuberculous. It is the impossibility of securing perfect rest that renders the presence of tubercle in the lungs and bowels so much graver than is its appearance in an ordinary gland. The constant movements of the lungs, and of the bowels, cause a further development of connective tissue, just as does the movement of a broken limb call out callus; and this new formation takes on in its turn tuberculous degeneration. If rest could be secured, this secondary formation might be avoided. The objections to opium have been given above, but other means of securing rest may be

¹ The addition of a sixth of a grain of sulphate of copper will check the night sweats to which the opium alone might give rise.

Tinct. belladonnæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xv.
Ac. phosph. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xv.
Mist. camph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

every night at bedtime, gives very satisfactory results in the writer's hands. At Victoria Park Hospital, atropine in pill is given at bedtime, and the effect on the night sweats is very pronounced. (From a 75th to a 25th of a grain.)

tried. In tubercle of the bowels, rest may be partially secured by checking any tendency to diarrhœa, which increases the vermicular action of the intestines, and for such purpose myrrh is often useful. It may be given with bismuth in powder, ten grains of each, at bedtime, especially with a grain and a half of powdered opium. Strapping that half of the thorax in which the tubercle has shown itself, is an excellent plan for securing partial rest to the lung in pulmonary tuberculosis. Cough, too, irritates the affected parts mechanically, and should be avoided. Perhaps some day we may discover a remedy which will so deaden the nerve centres as to arrest to a large extent those reflex actions which, though often useful—as when a crumb is in the larynx—at other times are an unmixed evil. If such an agent could be discovered, it would be most precious in the relief of the cough of pulmonary tuberculosis.¹ For the cough is very irritating as well as exhausting, and there is no hope of the irritant mass being expectorated, until it is softened and has a way prepared for it; after which the cough is very useful.

Since the publication of the first edition of this work, a further experience, on an extensive scale, of phthisis, inclines me to make some more extended remarks upon its treatment, especially of the early stage, before there is any breaking down of the lung, and where there are cough, night sweats, loss of appetite, and failure of strength, with shortness of breath, markedly on exertion, from the lungs being crippled. It is at this stage that treatment is most urgently required, and is most successful. There may or may not be hæmoptysis; if there is, it often is most useful as a form of local bleeding relieving vascular congestion. To administer tonics and good food is the aim of every practitioner; but in many cases the patient cannot tolerate such measures, and the practitioner is at a loss what line to try next.

Every case has its own peculiarities and its own exigencies, and must be studied in detail. In the first place, all drains must be stopped. If a woman with vaginal discharges, they must be met by the measures given in § 190.

Then there are the night sweats—of primary importance. To arrest these, and with them the terrible loss of blood-salts

¹ Such an agent, some think, is to be found in the *Gelsemium sempervirens* (?).

entailed thereby, is the very first step to be taken—and earnestly taken, too. For this end, belladonna stands *facile princeps*. Sulphate of copper is good where there is also diarrhœa. Sulphate of magnesia is valuable where there is a tendency to constipation. Oxide of zinc and hyoscyamus are precious, especially where is a marked intolerance of belladonna—a very rare occurrence. Sulphate of atropia is tasteless, and can be accurately measured. It acts upon the terminal endings of nerves in the sudoriparous glands, and as an anhidrotic is unrivalled. But it must be given in larger doses than those commonly administered, to be effective. Many practitioners, I fear, declare the drug to have failed, when really they have failed to give it a proper trial. No one would assert that sulphate of magnesia was not an effective purgative, because the ordinary dose fails to produce loose stools in certain persons. It is well to commence with one seventy-fifth ($\frac{1}{75}$ th) of a grain in adults. With children, who are like rabbits almost in their tolerance of belladonna, it is desirable to commence with one-fiftieth ($\frac{1}{50}$ th). It may be given in pill or in solution, and is preferable to the galenical preparations, the extract and the tincture of belladonna. Not uncommonly the dose must be increased to a twenty-fifth ($\frac{1}{25}$ th) of a grain. Beyond this I have not yet gone, but intend going up to one twelfth ($\frac{1}{12}$ th) in hot relaxing weather.

In measuring the effect of belladonna, the pupil is a worthless guide, utterly worthless in my experience. In some cases dryness of the throat and dimness of vision are produced by small doses, and the judicious practitioner will not lose his head and stop the drug on the first appearance of these toxic symptoms. Belladonna is a poison, like strychnia, which keeps its danger signals well up and far out, and gives distinct warning long before any serious risk is neared. It is open to question what the lethal dose of atropia is; but probably half a grain is perfectly safe with most people. When, then, these evidences of its physiological action are manifested, the anhidrotic effect may be looked for with much confidence. The patient should not be taught to regard these symptoms as something to be alarmed at, but should be told, “If your throat becomes dry, or the eyesight is affected or impaired, it shows the medicine is taking hold, and doing you good.” Usually the sweats will stop in three or four days; and this arrest of the outflow of

Where there is great sensitiveness in the bowels, the dose of pil. aloë et myrrh. may be reduced to one-half, or even omitted entirely in some rare cases, extract of gentian being substituted for it. The bitter of the aloes keeps up the appetite, and its laxative qualities prevent constipation from the action of the morphia. This pill may be continued for weeks, or even months, without any of the evil results usually seen to follow the free administration of morphia alone. Here our most modern knowledge is utilized to get rid of those actions of the morphia which are undesirable; but which are, otherwise, unavoidable. Where the patient cannot swallow a pill, then the morphia and atropia can be given in decoct. aloë co. In certain cases of phthisis, especially in those cases where there is much pallor with a greasy shining skin, so justly regarded as of bad prognostic omen, the active exhibition of belladonna is not always sufficient to check the exhausting night sweats, on the arrest or persistence of which the prognosis hangs. Here it is well to use a local application which was first described to me by Dr. Louis Sayre, of New York, as having been practised by an old irregular practitioner over there, and who had, by its means, gained a high reputation for the treatment of phthisis. It consists in sponging over the patient with hot vinegar, holding in suspension a quantity of powdered capsicum. A teacupful of vinegar made hot and a teaspoonful of Cayenne pepper were his quantities. About an hour before the usual oncome of the profuse night or morning sweat, the patient should be sponged over freely. The effects really are very satisfactory; nor do the patients so treated complain that the process is disagreeable. So much, then, for arresting the night sweats. I may add, that only once in many hundreds of patients to whom this pill has been prescribed, has there been any complaint of active disturbance of vision from the above pill, and that was in a very hyperæsthetic woman. At times the dose of aloes and myrrh seems too great.

Then sometimes the patient shows a special intolerance of belladonna, the dryness of throat and disturbance of vision being so great that the drug must be suspended. In these rare cases it is well to give oxide of zinc and hyoscyamus, or a pill of sulphate of copper and opium. This last is very useful where there is also diarrhœa.

Cupri sulph.	. . . . .	gr. ½.
Pulv. opii	. . . . .	gr. 1½.
Confect. rosæ	. . . . .	q. s.

is the formula for it.

Sometimes a tonic (vegetable) with some acid, as

Liq. strychniæ	. . . . .	℥iv.
Ac. phosph. dil.	. . . . .	℥xv.
Inf. gentian.	. . . . .	℥j ter in die.

may conveniently be taken before meals. But at other times **the** tongue is raw and irritable, or denuded of epithelium in **patches**. Here it is necessary above all things to attend to the **state** of the stomach. Milk, sheathed with alkalies, must be **the** food; the alkaline bismuth mixture with or without bromide **of** potassium, the medicine. Until the tongue indicates a more **normal** condition of the primæ viæ, the greatest care must be **taken**, and no movement be made carelessly. At other times the **tongue** is furred, and then it may be necessary to give a mixture **of** nitro-hydrochloric acid and infusion of cinchona thrice daily; **with** a compound colocynth and calomel pill at bedtime every **alternate** night. Or at times ten drops of tincture of nux **vomica** in an ounce of the mist. rhei et gentian, may be indicated **instead** of the acid mixture. So long as the tongue is raw and **irritable**, or covered with a brown fur—a layer of dead epithelium cells—it is useless to give iron and cod-liver oil. The tongue is **the** index of the intestinal canal, and it is often more essential to **study** the tongue carefully than to make minute observation as to the physical signs in phthisis. After the night sweats are **arrested** and when the primæ viæ have been placed in a normal state, then it may be well to administer hæmatics and to order **cod-liver** oil—but not precipitately, nor with undue haste. How **often** this mistake is made, time lost, often never to be regained; **a backward** step taken, and slow onward progress alone attain-
able in the future; is not a pleasant matter for retrospection. **The** ground lost by hasty adoption of a tonic treatment is sadly **too** **often** never regained. Still, too great timidity may also lead to **un** toward results.

Then as to hæmoptysis. In the early stages, when there is **consolidation** without softening, the bleeding does good and **relieves** the vascular congestion, often with markedly good **results**. Such hæmoptysis, which is very variable in amount,

is prognostically very different from hæmoptysis due to a softening mass opening a pulmonary bloodvessel, or that from an aneurism in an old cavity; the first is salutary, the others fraught with imminent danger to life. In the first form of hemorrhage it will commonly be found that there is coexistent constipation. Nothing is more common than to find a patient returning to the hospital, complaining of hæmoptysis, after brief absence. Especially is this the case where the mixture has contained some sulphate of magnesia, and constipation has followed its discontinuance. As to the other two forms of hæmoptysis, recurrence is not usually possible; nor have we any means of controlling such hemorrhage except by allowing syncope to come on naturally, and then permitting the patient to remain perfectly quiet. To arouse such patients from their syncope by stimulants is to reinaugurate the bleeding; to move the patient is to run the risk of disturbing the blood-clot formed. —

The application of ice to the chest is unobjectionable.

Blistering the chest may be adopted, and some practitioners attach value to it; others repudiate its utility entirely. When there are sharp pleuritic pains, blistering seems to me to furnish relief. Strapping the chest, so as to abolish as far as possible all movement of the affected side of the thorax, after the plan of Dr. Fred. Roberts, often gives great relief. All mechanical irritants, as flour, dust, feather-particles, steel-particles, dust from pot-making, woollen particles, etc., should be studiously avoided, as calculated to disturb further a diseased lung. Air pure and fresh, and free from the presence of mechanical irritants, is very beneficial.

All cough medicines are to be avoided except to procure sleep at nights. The use of a morphia tincture during the day to allay cough is, to my mind, most objectionable. Of all the insidious paths to the grave there is none so sure, so dangerous, so fraught with immediate peril, as that which is strewn with opium. For disease below the diaphragm opium is invaluable; but in thoracic mischief it should be prescribed with the utmost caution. It relieves the cough often only too effectually, for it arrests all action—reflex and other—by death. It ruins the appetite, locks up the bowels (unless guarded as described above), and in every way smoothes the patient's path to the grave. Chloral is worse, if possible. Bromide of potassium, or hydro-

bromic acid, are comparatively free from ill after-consequences. Where there is a history of syphilis its association with the lung mischief must not be overlooked, and some of the solution of the bichloride of mercury may be indicated with the iron. With a careful attention to the dietary, and the measures described above, many patients will recover, or at least make a temporary stand, whose cases, at first sight, present apparently little prospect of any good being attained.

Finally, if a tithe of that care, of the good food, and of the fresh air of convalescent homes in the country, could be given to tuberculous cases at the outset, which sentiment provides for the closing of the scene, how different would be the end achieved. It is not my desire to undervalue these solaces to the dying which are furnished in no stinted quantities, even by Philistine boards of guardians; far from it. What I would do is to point out how inestimably valuable the same measures would be, if available before the cases became markedly tubercular. Often sentiment furnishes, when too late, what would have been priceless at an earlier period. When the Senior Resident Medical Officer of the Leeds Public Dispensary, it was very heartbreaking to see case after case merging into tubercle, which might have been arrested possibly, if any power to procure such things as these cases require, had existed. Medical advice, medicine, and cod-liver oil could be given; but wine, stout, meat, etc., were only to be procured by making the patient a pauper, and that only was done when the case was hopeless; and then everything was furnished to prolong the last scene—in order that they should not die unsuccored. Had that succor come out of intelligence, and been given in time, a life might have been preserved; instead of merely a deathbed being made somewhat less repulsive than it otherwise would have been.

CANCER.

§ 78. If tubercle be infinitely more common than cancer, cancer is still more hopeless, and still more dreaded. It is, indeed, an intruder of grim mien, and of grave import. Nevertheless it is but a modification of connective tissue.¹ Rokitsanski, in

¹ That is, of those tissues enumerated as connective tissues by Carpenter in the third chapter of his Principles of Human Physiology.

labored phrase, says of cancers: "Heterologous growths not distinguishable from sarcomata by definite generic marks, and, like these, to be dealt with only as species; but contrasting with sarcomata in the single feature, common to them all, of malignancy. Carcinomata originate and subsist not rarely as local evils. Far more commonly, however, they are associated with a dyscrasis, which, in point of fact, often precedes and engenders the cancer. Hence the multiple appearance of carcinoma as the sequel to a single one, as the sequel to the extirpation of a voluminous and hitherto solitary one. Hence, in other cases, the original appearance of cancer in several organs simultaneously, or in rapid succession." Cancer is a modification of connective tissue, which shows itself under certain peculiar circumstances often of a puzzling character. It is common at the junction of skin and mucous membrane at the lip, and anus. And yet it almost never attacks the upper lip. It is common in the uterus and in the mammæ, and often arises at the change of life, when there is a certain hyper-vascularity of these organs present. At a corresponding age it is common in the stomach of the male. It is induced in the scrotum by soot, as chimney-sweeper's cancer. At other times it is more diffused, as if a cancer-building tendency existed throughout the organism. It is even supposed that such tendency lurks in many cases, without actual existence of cancer-cells, until a blow or other injury develops them locally.

Cancer will proceed from its primitive seat along the lymphatics, as is well shown by the secondary glandular enlargements which so often follow mammary cancer. Cancer-cells, when washed off into the blood-current of a vein, will float along until arrested; and then will at once grow and set up a cancer colony. Thus in cancer of the pylorus a tiny speck of cancer often breaks off into the gastric vein, and then becomes arrested, in the subdivisions of the portal vein, in the liver; the point of its arrest becomes a nodule of secondary cancer. A cancer-cell may wash away from this secondary nodule, and become arrested in the subdivisions of the pulmonary circulation, and so become a secondary cancer colony in the lung. In some cases cancer cells form a mass in the lung, wash into the pulmonary veins, and, passing through the left heart, drift along the arterial current into the cerebral vessels,

and establish another cancer colony in the brain. Another curious and interesting fact about cancer is this: The histological elements of cancer are not neoplasms, not new growths. They are a development of textures, normal in their place, or at their own time, but forming under other circumstances malignant growths. Thus scirrhus is scarcely, if at all, distinguishable from cartilage. The rapidly growing osteocephalomatous, or cerebral cancer, which is connected with bone, is the growth of a tissue in adult life, which is normal in foetal life as the marrow cells of bone. Colloid cancer, a gummy mass, common in ovarian disease, is nothing more than the sarcode of the umbilical cord; which is useful in its place. Charles Creighton has demonstrated that the cells in mammary cancer are allied closely with the cells formed in the breast of the impregnated female before the secretion of milk is set up; and with those cells found in the still large mammæ after the flow of milk has ceased.

Another thing about cancer is this—any abnormal growth, as a fatty tumor, for instance, is in mature life apt to become cancerous, just as we saw that inflammatory masses in certain organisms become tuberculous. Consequently it is very desirable to remove such tumors, in order that they may not become the subject of cancerous change.

§ 79. Looked at from a therapeutic point of view, those modifications of connective tissue known as the varieties of cancer, are of a depressing and hopeless character. When they present themselves in situations where the surgeon can reach them, their removal by operative measures is clearly indicated. In many cases such removal is effective. In other cases, where there seems to be a general constitutional tendency to cancer, such extirpation is of little avail, and is followed by cancerous manifestations elsewhere. Whatever means for the removal of the cancer be adopted, the extirpation must be complete. If the end of a cancer prolongation, often very like a crab's claw, be left, the cancer will grow again. If a cancer-cell be travelling up a lymphatic, and is not included in the operative measure, it will institute a secondary cancer in the first lymphatic gland it reaches.

There are two points where a medical opinion affects the

purely surgical question of removal. One is, that in very old persons hard cancerous growths are as well let alone. The sufferers will probably die ere the cancer itself is fatal. The removal of the cancer may, however, become desirable in consequence of the pain it occasions. Another is this: if there exist any evidences of the presence of cancer in the viscera, then surgical interference is clearly contraindicated. Recently a case came before me where on examination it was impossible to pronounce the left lung quite normal. It was probably cancerous, as the subject was a hale woman over forty years of age with a gouty diathesis. She had had one mamma removed for cancer, but the operation was not quite successful. An opinion against further operation was given accordingly. Ultimately the case fell into the hands of a cancer quack, who inflicted much torture by his measures for removing the cancerous cicatrix. The lung symptoms rapidly increased, and the dyspnœa became intense, and ultimately killed the patient.

Cancer is usually regarded as a painful ailment. There are, however, no nerve fibrils in the cancerous mass, and cancer is painless where it does not involve pressure on a nerve. So strong is the popular impression that if there be no pain the tumor is not malignant, that it is sometimes simply impossible to convince the patient that he, or she, is the subject of cancer. Yet cancer is in itself absolutely painless, and, if it develop in a part free from nerves, occasions no pain. If, however, a nerve becomes implicated, especially if enclosed in the remorseless grip of scirrhus, then persistent, enduring pain is induced. So severe and excruciating is the agony inflicted by cancer, that Montgomery wrote of uterine cancer, "There is no temporary relief but in opium; no permanent rest but in the grave." Few diseases are more terrible than stricture of the œsophagus, or cancer of the pylorus. The subcutaneous injection of morphia and rectum-feeding may prolong a life which must have become a burden, and relieve an existence otherwise intolerable. In the last stages of gastric cancer, ice often gives great relief to the vomiting. When cancer assumes a phase of rapid growth, emaciation is marked. The system is robbed to feed the intruder, and drained that its destroyer may wax and grow. This, however, is a less agonizing mode of death than that produced

by pain alone—by the torture which results when nerves are caught by masses of malignant connective tissue.

The questions of fatty tumors, of adenocoele, of recurring fibroid, and other growths, are too purely surgical to demand our consideration here. The more special requirements of abnormal growths, according to their individual exigencies due to their position, will be given in the chapters to be devoted to the diseases of the different systems.

CHAPTER IX.

BLOOD POISONS—SPECIFIC POISONS.

§ 80. THIS is, perhaps, the most difficult chapter to write of any in this work, from the fact that what has been collected on the subject is so unsorted, and views vary so much, that it is simply impossible to write anything that will be in agreement with every hypothesis. It is not about the gravity, or the course of the maladies, when once established, that much difference of opinion exists. It is rather about the origin and commencement of the affections, denominated blood poisoning, that there is so much confusion. In attempting to set forth what, it is trusted, will be an approach to a lucid statement to the youthful student, some offence may possibly be given to more highly instructed readers, who may think the matter to be put too definitely.

In the first place, a blood poison, in the sense in which the term is used, is a material which finds its way into the blood, much after the manner of what are known as specific poisons. But there does not follow a definite group of symptoms and changes such as characterize each of the exanthems, and make measles and smallpox so distinct and distinguishable, in the case of what are known as blood poisons; though pyæmia and erysipelas possess some fairly special characteristics. The tendency is ever toward an asthenic type of pyrexia, a quick pulse, a high temperature, both increasing toward evening; a dry skin, a loaded tongue with a foul breath, much depression of the nervous centres, together with a generally ominous appearance, which must be seen to be understood—but once seen ever again recognizable. It is very noticeable in cases of erysipelas in persons of broken-down constitutions; in some children with ulceration of the throat; in those who having assiated at a post-mortem where there was erysipelatous peritonitis, are struck down by blood poisoning; or, again, at times after a puncture at a post-mortem. There is a rapidly advancing adynamy which, quickly following the first initial symptoms,

causes the case to look serious; and too often soon renders the **prognosis** hopeless. The progress of these cases is swift, and a **fatal** issue is but rarely averted. It is the rapid progress that **gives** to blood poisoning an aspect so grim, and which **distinguishes** it from pyæmia—at least, as pyæmia usually **manifests** itself.

There is much difference of opinion as to the nature of the **infecting** poison. To put the matter broadly: the poison is **either** a decomposing particle wafted from the putrefying **material** of one organism away to some surface on another organism **previously** healthy, in which it sets up oxidizing processes such **as it** itself is undergoing; or there is some lowly form of life, **bacterial** or other, which breeds in putrefying fluids, and which **sets** up putrefaction in other fluids if they gain access to them. **It is** not the place here to attempt to analyze the evidence for **each** view, nor is it of much practical importance, apparently, **to do** so. A large number of names of the highest eminence **might** be adduced in favor of the latter view; while the former is **the** view of those who have not yet given in their adhesion to the **germ** theory. The chief practical result from the difference of **opinion** is the stimulus it gives to the investigation and **discovery** of materials called antiseptics, or disinfectants, which **possess** alike the power of arresting putrefaction and of **destroying** lowly forms of life.

The strongest clinical evidence of the existence of such poison is **furnished** by the wards of hospitals, where a gangrene in one **patient** will cause the wounds of other patients to assume a **gangrenous** character; or where pyæmia has located itself and **seizes** remorselessly every patient who is placed in the death-stricken chamber. In the disease known as charbon, or malignant **pustule**, the slightest contact of the fluids of a diseased animal **with** the fluids of another animal, previously healthy, will cause **that** animal to be affected in turn. These blood poisons are apt **to produce** rapid suppuration in the great intermuscular planes of **areolar** tissue, or very destructive suppuration in the interior of **viscera**: the first is known as phlegmonous erysipelas, the latter **as the** pyæmic abscess. But still the changes in the solids of **the** body are far from being so constant as the changes in the **blood**. The most vivid sketch, with which I am acquainted, of **the** changes wrought by a blood poison is given by C. J. B.

Williams in his *Principles of Medicine*: it is so graphic that it must be given *verbatim*, it would lose by any attempt at compression. "Necræmia, or death beginning with the blood, are terms," he says, "which I venture to give to those fatal cases in which the chief and most remarkable change is exhibited by the blood. In typhoid fevers and others of the malignant or pestilential kind, none of the solids of the body constantly exhibit such an early change of function or of structures as would warrant us in tracing disease and death to them. It is true that the functions of many solids are impaired—the muscular and nervous systems, secretion, digestion, assimilation, and nutrition, all suffer, but the very universality of the affection seems itself to point to some cause more general than can be found in any individual function; and such a cause may be found in the blood. The blood at an early period of these diseases, when they occur in their worst form, exhibits changes which show that disorder begins with it, and this disorder may reach to a fatal degree. The appearance of petechiæ and vibices on the external surface, the occurrence of more extensive hemorrhages in internal parts, the general fluidity of the blood, and frequently its unusually dark or otherwise altered aspect, its poisonous properties as exhibited in its deleterious operation on other animals, and its proneness to pass into decomposition, point out the blood as the first seat of disorder, and by the failure of its natural properties and functions as the vivifier of all structure and function, it is plainly the medium by which death begins in the body. How far the change in the blood is in its structure and vital properties, or in its chemical composition, further research alone can determine; the vivifying function of the blood depends on all these combined, and it is this function which obviously fails. Hence the complete adynamia, or general prostration, of all living powers, which occurs when this cause of death is most powerful. The blood, the natural source of life to the whole body, is itself dead, and spreads death instead of life. Almost simultaneously, the heart loses its power, the pulse becoming very weak, frequent, and unsteady; the vessels lose their tone, especially the capillaries of the most vascular organs, and congestions occur to a great amount; the brain becomes inactive, and stupor ensues; the medulla is torpid, and the powers of respiration and excretion

are imperfect; voluntary motion is almost suspended; secretions fail; molecular nutrition ceases; and, at a rate much more early than in other modes of death, *molecular* death follows close on *somatic* death—that is, structures die and begin to run into decomposition as soon as the pulse and breath have ceased; nay, a partial change of this kind may even precede the death of the whole body (somatic death—Dr. Pritchard); and the fetid aphthous patches in the throat, the offensive colliquative diarrhœa of persons in the last stage of various fatal diseases; parts running into gangrene, as in the carbuncle of plague, the sphacelous throat of malignant scarlatina, and the sloughy sores of the worst form of typhus, and in the large intestines in dysentery, and the putrid odor exhaled even before death by the bodies of those who are the victims of similar pestilential diseases—are so many proofs of the early triumph of dead over vital chemistry.”

Such is the course of blood poisoning in its worst and most rapidly fatal forms. At other times there may be but a sharp fever with depraved excretions followed by recovery. It may result from extreme saturation with scarlatinal poison, and so spring from what, under other circumstances, is but a simple exanthem, causing in its mildest form a slight fever for a couple of days. We can scarcely yet say that the effect is but the result of the amount of the poison; though there is much to favor such view. What the nature of the poison is in various zymotic diseases and blood poisons we do not yet know, but many advances are being made which in a few years will give us, in all probability, certain and definite information.

§ 81. When the day comes that each poison, or the germ which bears it, can be recognized, then special specific measures against each may be available; but until the arrival of that day we must trust to less precise information. Up to a comparatively recent period all putrid or very adynamic fevers were treated with wine, bark, and carbonate of ammonia, given in no stinted quantities. In this there is nothing of a specific character unless it be the quinine in the bark—as the recent experiments of Binz, of Bonn, as to the effect of quinine upon bacteria would tend to suggest. The plan, however, is not ill-grounded, and may be pursued with advantage in many cases. Then came the use of chlorate of potash in septic conditions. It was found that

the administration of this agent was very commonly followed by the disappearance of the fetor which marks a depraved condition of the fluids of the body; and the case passed from that of a septic form of disease to that of an ordinary pyretic affection. In more marked cases the effect was not so pronounced, and only a modification, amounting to degree, was the result. Chlorate of potash is best given along with lemon-juice in the following form; Chlorate of potash, \mathfrak{zss} , the juice of two large lemons, to a winebottleful of water (Oiss), forming a palatable beverage which can be taken at the rate of a wineglassful three or four times a day. It forms a useful measure in ordinary exanthems, especially scarlatina; and is an excellent prophylactic for nurses and others in attendance on scarlatina and other patients. Combined with the muriate of iron chlorate of potash is an excellent remedy in diphtheria, in severe cases of scarlatina with pronounced throat symptoms, and in all forms of fever assuming a distinctly septic aspect.

More recently the idea has arisen of directly neutralizing the septic material in the blood. For this we are indebted to Prof. Polli, of Milan, who introduced sulphurous acid in the form of sulphites of soda, as an internal antiseptic. "It was found that animals could, without any apparent ill-effects, swallow and absorb large doses of the sulphites. It was then observed that when the animals were killed they long resisted the putrefactive process—that whilst an animal killed under ordinary circumstances exhibited rapid and marked signs of putrefaction, an animal which had previously absorbed doses of the sulphite betrayed no sign of putrefaction whatever. Another series of experiments, and in this series three hundred dogs were the bases of the deductions, showed that the sulphites exerted prophylactic and curative power when septic poisons were introduced into the economy. Then, as regards the human subject. It was found that the stomach would tolerate large doses of the sulphites of soda or magnesia. They were tried in the various eruptive fevers, intermittents, typhus, typhoid, pyæmia, puerperal fevers, dissection wounds, malarial fevers, etc. The record of cases treated in this way show an extraordinary amount of success." (*The Antiseptic System*, A. E. Sansom.) Of course, the worst cases all measures unfortunately are futile. The blood seems to die, to lose its vital properties, under the influence of the poison imbibed, and then all measures are unsuccessful as

unavailing. In the less pronounced cases, sulphite of soda in doses of ten or fifteen grains every three or four hours is indicated, and in many cases will produce very gratifying results. So powerful is the antiseptic action of sulphurous acid when so introduced into the system, that "sulphites, administered by the mouth, will, it is said, prevent decomposition and putrefaction of urine in the bladder." (Ringer.)

There is indeed a great deal of evidence tending to demonstrate, and in no indistinct manner too, that there are agents which possess in the body much the same action that they possess out of the body upon putrefactive processes, viz., that of arresting them, or of neutralizing the poison. Before anything more definite can be done in the way of selecting certain remedial agents, in particular forms of blood poisoning the nature of the various poisons must be indicated, after which more special treatment may become practicable. Modern research is rapidly collecting evidence on this matter and specializing the different forms in certain zymotic affections; after which may come the specific therapeutic remedy. Of course, a liberal dietary and wine in free quantities are indispensable to the treatment of all blood poisoning.

SPECIFIC POISONS.

§ 82. Under this heading may be properly placed, first, a class of ailments with which we are but slightly acquainted in England—nowadays, at least. Here there is a specific poison, known as malarial poison, which institutes a certain set of marked and characteristic symptoms. Under the name of intermittent fever, or "fever and ague," as it is popularly termed, or, in more marked cases, "remittent fever," we have a recurrent disease of a peculiar character. During the interval all appears more or less well, even in the quickly recurrent form of quotidian ague. Then comes on an algide stage, accompanied by severe shivering, and a temporary enlargement of the spleen with contracted arteries, passing into sharp pyrexia, also lasting for a brief period. In remittent fever the intermission is brief, and a high pyrexia is almost constantly present. In other cases—as the returned East Indian, for instance—the sufferer will know but little of his malady, except at long intervals, when he will expe-

rience short attacks of the familiar fever. At other times periodical attacks of neuralgia will take the place of the febrile accessions, and the intimate connection of the two is shown by their amenability to the same remedial agent.

At other times, instead of an attack of fever, an attack of dysentery is the consequence of malarial poisoning. It is distinguished from the dysentery of armies and camps by its symptoms, which are those characteristic of malarial fevers, by coming on under circumstances which ordinarily produce malarial fevers. It is found, too, that quinine is much more effective in malarial dysentery than is ipecacuan (Maclean). The diagnosis of these ailments cannot be considered here; they are known to depend upon a poison which is produced in swamps, marshes, jungles, etc., and at Hong Kong from disintegrated granite. What the poison is, is yet unknown. Whatever it is, it possesses certain peculiarities. It is most powerful at night; it is the more certain the nearer the ground the person is; a circle of pines forms a great protection, while the gum tree, the *Eucalyptus globulus*, is even still more effective. Immersion completely under water will arrest the poison-producing properties of a marsh; while in more solid ground drainage destroys the malarial miasm.

The pathological sequences of malarial poison are found in the portal circulation and its viscera. Casorati thinks the stomach presents the most marked evidences of morbid change. Usually there is hyperemia, and in the notorious Welch expedition there were also circular ulcers in that viscus. The liver and spleen are also affected; the latter is especially involved. During the cold stage of ague the spleen enlarges; it contracts again when the paroxysm is over (Maclean); when the case becomes chronic the spleen permanently enlarges and is known as "ague-cake." The liver is similarly affected, is congested and enlarged. At the same time there is increased cell-formation as well as vascular congestion in these viscera. A black pigment is commonly found in the spleen, liver, and kidneys of those persons who have long been resident in malarial regions.

Recently Lussana has given it as his opinion that the portal circulation of malarial fever is confined to the portal circulation. This, if true, is no unimportant matter from a therapeutic point of view.

It is well known that in many regions where quinine is not procurable the treatment of malarial fever has chiefly consisted of emetics and aperients. Ringer says: "In some cases where this medicine (quinine) appears powerless, the administration of an emetic each morning sometimes brings the disease at once under the control of quinia." In many cases the administration of an emetic at the commencement of the paroxysm, or just before it is expected, is a very useful measure in the treatment of malarial fever.¹

§ 83. In the different manifestations of malarial poison our great remedy at the present day is undoubtedly quinine. Perhaps, indeed, the confidence in quinine is rather too pronounced, as in many patients there is a marked intolerance of this agent. Especially is this last the case in patients from the tropics. Dr. De Witt C. Wade has found hydrobromic acid effectually to relieve the unpleasant effects of quinine, in the great majority of cases. It forms a good solvent of quinine. In such patients arsenic, strychnine, bebeerine, and the tincture of the *Eucalyptus globulus* may be resorted to in lieu of quinine. Arsenic is a measure which has been long in use in the East for the treatment of ague; but its utility was best seen in the French army under Napoleon, when the mastery of the seas by England cut France off from quinine altogether. In persons who are the subjects of malarial poisoning there is a marked tolerance of arsenic; and it requires to be given here in much larger doses than when it is used as an alterative. It is also desirable to continue its use for some time after the cessation of the fever; just as is the case with quinine. The other remedies, of course, are given in their usual doses. They are uncertain, but may be useful when quinine disagrees or has failed.

As to quinine, the evidence is overwhelming in its favor. In fever-stricken districts quinine rises in price in proportion to the supply of the remedy and the severity of the malarial outbreak. This association is the more marked now that quinine is given in doses of from half a drachm to a drachm; the more ordinary dose being from ten to twenty grains. Thirty grains per diem, in three doses, is the ordinary plan of giving it; taking care that

¹ The old empirical treatment in the English fens was first an emetic, then a sharp purge, followed by quinine and arsenic. It may be questioned if any improvement can be made on this plan.

one dose be given a couple of hours or so before the paroxysm is expected. By such means the paroxysm is delayed and diminished. Sometimes the arrest is very distinct, amounting to so much each day, enabling the delayed advent of the paroxysm to be closely calculated. Quinine is best given in ague in an acid solution.

Quin. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Aq. sulph. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥x.
Syr. aurant.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒij.
Aque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ad ʒj.

forms an agreeable dose three times a day. When the case has passed from an acute to a chronic form, it is not necessary to continue the quinine in such large doses; though when an agueish attack is felt to be coming on in a patient familiar with it, ten grains of quinine will often arrest the threatening paroxysm.

When the pyretic attack is very marked, as in those cases where the fever is termed remittent, the ordinary measures for reducing body-heat given in Chapter IV., such as ice, cold affusions, etc., may usefully be resorted to. At the same time the congested condition of the viscera of the portal circulation must be remembered, and purgatives must be given along with the quinine. But the administration of quinine must not wait upon the other measures—they are but the auxiliaries of the quinine. Maclean advocates the administration of quinine by enemata in cases where there is much gastric irritability with vomiting. My friend Surgeon-Major Hall, of the Royal Artillery has found the subcutaneous injection of quinine very serviceable. "In 1866, at Barrackpore, nine fine young men out of a force of 130 died of remittent fever. The tongue in each case was covered with a thick yellow fur, and twenty-five grains of quinine three times a day were of no avail. Thinking the failure due to inability of the quinine to pass through the thick layer of dead epithelium cells forming this fur, I adopted the plan of introducing the quinine into the system by subcutaneous injection. It was quite satisfactory, and all after the adoption of this plan recovered. Too strong a solution caused ulcers to form at the point of injection. Ten grains of quinine dissolved in ten minims of dilute sulphuric acid and 100 drops of water

formed a solution which could be injected without producing ulceration. The neutral sulphate of quinine is even to be preferred to this solution for future use." It has advantages over the plan of giving it in enemata.

Mercury, bleeding, and starvation, the old murderous plans of treating malarial fevers, are now passed into the realms of the dead past. At least we may hope so. In the form of inunctions to reduce the size of an "ague-cake," Maclean advocates the use of the biniodide of mercury. Preparations of iron, especially solutions of the sulphate, are in much favor for the treatment of enlarged spleen along with the malarial cachexia.

A very useful measure in severe cases of malarial fever is the secret preparation known as Warburg's Tincture. Among its other properties, it is perhaps the most powerful sudorific we are acquainted with, unless it be jaborandi. It is especially indicated in those cases where there is intolerance of quinine. It is well to commence its administration by opening the bowels pretty effectually.

In malarious dysentery quinine must be combined with the ipecacuan treatment. If desirable, it can be given subcutaneously. It may with advantage be pushed to cinchonism ere the commencement of the ipecacuan treatment. The treatment of dysentery by large doses of ipecacuan was introduced, or rather reintroduced, by Dr. Docker, and has been a great boon to the inhabitants of India. Usually a dose of two grains of opium, or from half a drachm to a drachm of tinctura opii, is given in the morning; and then in about two hours afterward, when the patient is pretty well under its influence, a drachm of powdered ipecacuan is given in mucilage. The opium tends to hold in check the vomiting induced by the ipecacuan. The treatment is not pleasant, but it is effective. Next day the stools are of normal character, and the patient is much better.

In the treatment of the malarious cachexia which forms such a terrible outcome of acute malarious disease, large doses of ipecacuan are most serviceable where there is dysentery in a chronic form. Surgeon-Major Hall informs me that it is his custom to treat such cases after the following fashion: "The patient is kept in bed a day and is fed with milk solely. Next morning a drachm of ipecacuan powder is given in twelve pills, each containing five grains made up with mucilage. For a

couple of hours are giving the medicine, the patient is requested to keep as still as possible lying on his back. Then the pills are given with the least possible disturbance and without any fluid, unless a sip of water be imperative; but the less the better. The patient is encouraged to resist the inclination to vomit, and usually can do so for a sufficiently long time to secure the effect of the ipecacuan. Since the introduction of these large doses of ipecacuan, the number of broken-down dysenteric invalids in India has been very notably reduced. When the bowels are steadied by this treatment, then quinine in combination with iron may be systematically followed on for some considerable time. The reader will remember that in speaking of the relations of anæmia to specific affections, much stress has been laid upon the necessity for combining with the iron the specific remedy for each form of anæmia (§ 57). Consequently, in treating the malarial cachexia, quinine must be given freely along with the chalybeate; or, if it be not tolerated, arsenic may be substituted for the quinine. But it is highly desirable that such patients be also sent away from malarious to healthy districts. They must also be careful about their food and drink. Pure water, pure air, nutritious food, especially milk, are all indicated as important matters. The clothing should be warm and abundant, especially in cold climates. By these measures combined, a fairly comfortable existence can be secured instead of the miserable condition which obtained of old, where death formed a happy release.

As "brow ague," a form of malarial disease is far from uncommon in England. Not unfrequently it is regarded as congestive headache, and treated by blisters, evacnants, etc., without any good effect resulting. It can, however, be recognized by its regular recurrence at or about the same hour every day. Full doses of quinine speedily give relief. In frontal headache the young practitioner should always be on his guard as to the possibility of its being "brow ague;" and by his recognition or non-recognition of it he may seize or lose a good opportunity for displaying his knowledge. Its true treatment is that applicable to the other forms of malarial mischief.

§ 84. CHOLERA.—This is a matter of no slight difficulty to treat of from any point of view. It is surrounded indeed by difficulties, and has been written about *ad nauseam*. It has

every four or six hours is a good form of fever mixture. The use of acids, or sour wines, or of chlorate of potash with lemon-juice, or sulphites of soda, has taken the place of the old fever mixtures—such as acetate of ammonia with hyoscyamus—with advantage. So long as there are no complications to render the treatment accordingly complex, such management may be continued throughout the case. In such complications as diarrhoea, melæna, or a purpuric state of the cutaneous rash, astringents are indicated. In the form of from fifteen to thirty drops of aromatic sulphuric acid, or of a fluidounce of infusion of hæmatoxylin (in some cases they may well be combined), or of gallic acid or tannin, five to ten grains each, astringents are useful and may be administered at frequent intervals. When a typhoid condition threatens, the different measures given in the consideration of that state in Chapter IV. (§§ 38–41) must be exhibited—no matter what the specific ailment with which it is associated. In all ordinary febrile conditions the general rules are to secure good ventilation, efficient nursing, a suitable dietary, a watchful and observant medical attention, ever on the outlook, rather than therapeutic rules of thumb. All these various matters have been described before, and need not be repeated here.

§ 86. There are some points which deserve special attention, such as the prevention of pitting in smallpox, etc. A solution of nitrate of silver, a drachm to the ounce of water, is useful, and the surface may be washed with it in preference to Velpeau's plan of touching each vesicle with a point of the solid nitrate, on the third or fourth day of appearance. A mercurial plaster, consisting of mercurial ointment twenty-five parts, yellow wax ten parts, and black pitch six parts, is useful in semiconfluent cases. The plan of dissolving gutta-percha in chloroform and putting a coating of the solution over the face has not been found to answer. Cold cream and oxide of zinc combined form a good application. Collodion has its advocates, while others rely upon a darkened room to prevent pitting, as the pits are most prominent where the parts are exposed to light. Others cause a light blister to be applied to parts not usually seen, in order to direct the eruptive explosions to these points, and so draw them away from the face.

In scarlatina the throat requires careful attention. With some

practitioners it is the rule to give borax in honey, which comes in contact with the ulcerated throat as it dissolves and is swallowed. Others prefer to swab the surface with nitrate of silver solution, \mathfrak{Zss} – $\mathfrak{3j}$ to the $\mathfrak{3j}$ of water. Others prefer chlorate of potash. In the treatment of severe auginose scarlatina personally I have found the following combination give the best and most satisfactory results:

Pot. chlorat.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Tinct. fer. perchlor.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{v}$.
Syr. zingib.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{3j}$.
Aqua ad $\mathfrak{3ss}$ o. $\mathfrak{6tâ}$ aut $\mathfrak{4tâ}$ horâ.									

for a child from eight to ten years of age—the dose to be modified for those above and below that age. The addition of the iron gave better results than the chlorate of potash without it. In scarlatina a cool room and free ventilation in warm weather are most desirable. Coolness is most grateful in the burning sensation of the coming out of the rash, but when desquamation has commenced, the skin having thrown off an epidermal layer, is extremely sensitive to any change of temperature, and a chill readily results. Chilling is as disastrous, and is to be as watchfully guarded against at that time, as coolness, including sponging with cold water and vinegar, is grateful and beneficial when the rash is coming out, or being well established.

During the peeling, too, it is well to have the body rubbed over with oil containing some carbolic acid; this catches and detains the epidermal scales, which would otherwise become detached, and floating off into the air, become causes of infection, while the carbolic acid destroys the infecting power. This should be done daily after a warm bath.

In measles the great danger lies in the chest complications being overlooked, or not sufficiently attended to. There is in measles much tendency to inflammatory affection of the thoracic viscera; and warm poultices to the chest are as needful in measles as is a cool temperature in the early stages of scarlatina. In fact, in both these exanthemata it must ever be borne in mind that when the rash is either originally imperfectly developed, or is from any cause arrested, the internal complications are apt to become more pronounced, while at other times as the rash fades the internal affection is aggravated.

In both maladies, and especially in measles, there are after-

effects which must be carefully guarded against. These are most common in patients of a strumous diathesis, and are to be met by cod-liver oil, steel, good food, fresh air in the country, and better still at the seaside. If such measures be commenced in time many unpleasantnesses might be warded off which cannot be arrested if the measures are delayed until the absolute necessity for them becomes imperative. No writing will compensate for the lack of individual knowledge and thoughtfulness on the part of a medical man in the proper treatment of each case, according to its individual exigencies, in those who are emerging from an attack of measles or of scarlatina. The general treatment of the pyretic stage has been laid down in its principles (Chapter IV.), and after careful perusal of these principles the intelligent student will be able to apply them for himself. The treatment of complications will still further test his grasp of principles and capacity to apply them. A bare enumeration of the more common complications and of the measures usually employed in them would not create any clearer impressions, and would be out of place. If the principles given above in the various chapters do not make the matter intelligible, it is to be feared nothing can be done here but to refer the perplexed reader to different special treatises in which the complications are dealt with at length.

§ 87. DIPHTHERIA.—This is an ailment which resembles the maladies described under the head of “blood poisons” in many of its characters. There is a great tendency to sink by adynamy, and for a septic condition of the fluids to obtain. Death as commonly occurs from failure of the powers as from the local mischief in the throat. The membrane in the pharynx may be continued down into the larynx, and so cause death. Personally it has appeared that where nitrate of silver solution could be applied below the margin of the diphtheritic membrane its downward progress was arrested, and so that source of danger at least obviated. But this view is based on a limited experience of the malady. Nitrate of silver ought to be freely applied to the throat. The chlorate of potash and iron mixture given above will often be found most useful. Others prefer carbonate of ammonia and chlorate of potash. Beef-tea, milk, and alcoholic stimulants are very clearly indicated in the treatment of diphtheria. Tracheotomy may be required, and is doubtless too

often delayed. In the treatment of the after-effects, iron, quinine, bitter beer, generous wine, are all desirable, especially where there is any tendency to paralysis. Diphtheria is not a markedly infectious disease, but if any of the membrane is expectorated and reaches a mucous surface it will quickly spread and develop well-marked diphtheria.

§ 88. INFLUENZA.—This is an epidemic catarrh of the air passages with adynamic accompaniments, so that to the aged and the feeble the ailment is not rarely a cause of death. It differs in its characters from simple catarrh, and partakes of the nature of specific pyretic affections. The expectorants and other measures should never be of a distinctly depressant character, and acids, with syrup of squill, are to be preferred.

Ac. phosp. dil.	. . . . .	℥xv.
Sp. chloroformi	. . . . .	℥xxv.
Syr. scillæ	. . . . .	℥j.
Aquæ	. . . . .	ad ℥j.

four or six times every twenty-four hours, is a good therapeutic measure. At other times the following mixture may be preferable, especially in the later stages preceding convalescence.

Ac. nit. dil.	. . . . .	℥x.
Sp. chloroformi	. . . . .	℥ss.
Inf. cinchonæ	. . . . .	℥j.

three or four times a day. Influenza is not very much benefited by ordinary cough mixtures, unless of a tonic or stimulant character. Headland is in favor of treating it with vegetable acids.

§ 89. DENGUE, OR DANDY FEVER, is a disease of tropical climates characterized by suddenness in the attack, a scarlet rash, with intense pains in the joints, simulating acute rheumatism. It occurs in remissions, and has been by some regarded as of a malarious nature. It does not, however, appear to be amenable to quinine like malaria in general. The method of treatment most approved of is to give emetics, and then purgatives, consisting of sulphate of magnesia and senna, with a little jalap. The free discharge of bile is followed by much relief to all the symptoms. When the attack is over, tonics, such as quinine, strychnine, and steel, are indicated.

As to the terrible tropical fever, "Yellow Jack," it does not

appear that any light has been thrown upon it which gives therapeutic indications of any kind. The yellowness of skin has been ascribed to liver complications, but this has given no clew as to the treatment to be pursued. It is a very curious fact that yellow fever never obtains beyond a certain latitude. If the fever-stricken ship can reach a certain latitude its crew are safe.

§ 90. PERTUSSIS, OR WHOOPING-COUGH, comes under the heading of specific poisons. It is an infectious complaint usually confined to the earlier years of life. It is characterized by disturbances of the respiratory nerves of a spasmodic character, and is a most troublesome affection. An emetic at bedtime often renders the cough less persistent in the night. Many remedies of an antispasmodic character have been tried, and of these bromide of potassium, or ammonium, in free doses is the best; but none are entirely satisfactory. When much emaciation is the consequence of the cough leading to vomiting, the best thing to be done is to feed the child immediately after it has been sick, with milk, beef-tea, etc., so that the ingesta may be assimilated ere the next attack comes on. Perhaps this is the most important part of the treatment of whooping-cough. Opinions differ as to the value of belladonna in pertussis. After the true ailment is over, usually lasting about three weeks, a convulsive cough often remains, the consequence of habit upon the different nerves implicated in the act of cough. Here quinine, steel, good food, and fresh air are indicated. It is often well to give the quinine in hydrobromic acid.

§ 91. ERYSIPELAS.—This is an affection about which there is much confusion. True erysipelas is a well-marked form of pyretic disease characterized by much adynamy, and not rarely by distinct blood-poisoning. It is especially fatal to persons of broken-down constitution. It is usually found in the neck and head. In such erysipelas, tonics, stimulants, and half-drachm doses of the tincture of perchloride of iron every four hours, together with milk and nutritive food, form the best line of treatment. As external applications flour, oxide of zinc, and other powders, or cotton-wool, are useful; while some prefer warm solutions of lead and opium. The tendency is to death from asthenia; and if a typhoid state sets in the aspect of matters is very gloomy.

A totally different affair altogether is the erysipelas which sets in near injuries to the skin. This is not dependent on a specific poison—it is a true *dermatitis*. It is apt to occur in persons whose vaso-motor nerves are much shaken by excessive consumption of alcohol. It is to be treated by cooling medicines and applications of lead and opium, or of the solid nitrate of silver around the blush, which often arrests its spread.

At other times erysipelas is of a wandering character, and is seen in scrofulous children. It commonly travels from head to foot, and back again, and, according to Lugol, is often followed by general improvement in the condition of the child. In one case which came under my notice such certainly was the consequence.

When phlegmonous erysipelas occurs it is a very serious affection. It is a dermatitis with rapid formation of pus in the subcutaneous areolar tissue, usually of the limbs and of the intermuscular planes. It is ordinarily causally connected with grave and fatal blood-poisoning; and when so occurring it requires all the stimulo-tonic measures and antiseptic treatment that are available: too often with no good results. At other times, when rather a localized disease than an expression of a general condition, recovery takes place: but only after long and terrible incisions made for the purpose of evacuating the different depots of pus which form so freely in this malady. Carbonate of ammonia, wine, steel, beef-tea, milk, etc., are all requisite in unstinted quantities, in order to give the system a chance of tiding over the period of peril. In a case of carbuncular inflammation of the lip the pronounced asthenia setting in was successfully combated by the resort to digitalis in addition to the measures just mentioned.

CHAPTER X.

ACUTE AND CHRONIC DISEASE.

§ 92. THERE are many reasons why a chapter should be devoted to the peculiarities of acute and of chronic disease—contrasting with each other as they do—and to the consideration of their relations. We shall find that acute disease of a part may persist in a chronic form; we shall also find that chronic disease has a tendency to assume an active form, at certain times and under certain circumstances. From the consideration of these matters we shall be enabled to see how to conduct acute disease so as to reduce to a minimum the tendency for it to linger in a chronic form; and also how to treat chronic disease so as to obviate to a great extent the development of acute manifestations.

Acute disease is a brief affair, which, if survived, often leaves the system but little altered. For the most part it consists of acute inflammatory conditions or zymotic affections; but it is not confined to these two genera of disease; it may result from some brief passing condition, as shock, disturbed innervation, etc. The indications most manifest are such as point conclusively to the imperative necessity for tiding the patient over the dangers of the hour. In a few days the danger to life usually passes away; sometimes, however, not until the existence of the individual has been most gravely imperilled, and the question of a satisfactory convalescence has been made a complicated matter. In the phraseology of the past, our duty in acute disease is to obviate the tendency to death. In order to do so with anything like an approach to success, we must clearly distinguish the side upon which death is threatening. Having recognized the nature of the most imminent danger, it then becomes practicable to select measures calculated to arrest, or modify the impending risk to life. At one time a patient may seem to be sinking from sheer pain. The condition is that of cold extremities, a small or failing pulse, of agonized features,

and a general approach to collapse. The impression made by the painful sensations upon the nerve-centres is such that a condition not widely different from that of shock is induced. Indeed, there is little difference betwixt the condition produced by severe burns, inflammations of scrous surfaces, not in other ways immediately dangerous to life, and that induced by tortures or punishments deliberately inflicted for any purpose. There is a certain amount of nausea involved in the pain which is apt to be fatal. It is that form of pain which follows when a cricket-ball strikes a batsman on the genitals, and which is quickly fatal when prolonged; as in the form of murder not uncommon in India, where the testicles are firmly grasped until the victim is dead. The pain would seem to arrest the action of the ganglia of the sympathetic, and first to cause syncope and then actual death. It is especially associated with affections of the viscera, and differs from the pain produced by neuralgia or affections of the limbs, especially those osteal affections which are very painful. It is, perhaps, in degree rather than in kind that these pains differ, for collapse is not rare under the punishment of the lash, and the severe agony produced by the torture of "the boot," as in the case of Macbriar in *Old Mortality*, so vividly sketched by the author of *Waverley*. In despite of the stern and unflinching heroism of the man, syncope followed a certain measure of torture. We are not yet in a position to know or to be able to estimate how far such syncope and unconsciousness may not be directly preservative when acute agony is present. Unconsciousness may be the only means of averting death, or it may be an approach to death—a difference of degree only. "The reflex inhibitory fibres of the vagus are those which cause syncope under shock, injury, or emotion. Such syncope leads directly to unconsciousness, and by this the brain is saved from the full force of the shock: which if it fell upon a brain not unæsthetized by unconsciousness would do severe and serious injury. Syncope then saves the brain from the full force of shocks, either material or emotional." (*The Heart and its Diseases*.)

When fainting results from a brief temporary pain, as the extraction of a tooth, or the opening of an abscess, it may be safely left to itself. A few minutes in the recumbent posture are usually sufficient to restore consciousness. The pathology of

syncope is this. The heart fails to propel the blood into the encephalic vessels, there is a state of acute cerebral anæmia induced, and failure of brain function follows, accompanied by loss of motion and of sensation. By the latter, relief from suffering is obtained. When the causation is but temporary, the effect is but brief, and the heart soon commences again to beat. As soon as the arterial blood once more courses through the brain, functional activity returns; this is much aided by the recumbent posture, which permits the blood to run through the head equally with other parts, instead of having to be lifted up by the ventricular contraction; as is necessary when the head forms the highest point of the organism. At other times, when the pain is less acute and more persisting, as in the passage of gall-stones, for instance, a condition is induced which is rather that of imperfect or partial shock; where unconsciousness is not reached. Such is the consequence of severe shock, which we are often called upon to relieve or treat. Our principles of treatment run as follows: In acute shock, or syncope, stimulants, the more rapidly acting and diffusible the better, are indicated. Sal volatile, eau de Cologne, alcohol, or spirits of chloroform are all useful and serviceable. The following combination is very frequently desirable:

Am. carb.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Sp. chloroform.	. . . . .	ʒss.
Aquæ	. . . . .	ad. ʒj.

It may be repeated. A teaspoonful of sal volatile forms a pleasant stimulant in water. When the patient is unconscious the fumes of ammonia are very useful. One point, however, must be borne in mind in connection with the holding of a bottle of ammonia to the nostrils of a syncopal patient, and it is this,—the unconscious patient cannot turn away the nose from the fumes, and if the bottle be held too persistently to the nostrils, inflammation of the air-passages may be caused.

When the condition is that of partial or imperfect shock, as in the condition which obtains in the passage of gall-stones, of calculi along a ureter, or inflammation of that great serous surface, the peritoneum, it is a matter of question how far stimulants are desirable. They will arouse the patient to a fuller and more vivid consciousness of his suffering; but this is itself undesirable. Under certain circumstances it may be necessary to rouse an individual out of lethargy, even if acuter

comprehension of pain be the consequence, as in accidents, where the sufferers must be moved. Here stimulants may be indicated. When the patient can rest in bed and the pain is very severe, the more rational plan is to deaden the receptivity of the nerve-centres by full and repeated doses of opium. The whole question of analgesics and narcotics will be given in a subsequent chapter, to which the reader is referred. (Chapter XIII.)

Where violent pain exists, very large doses of opium are borne with impunity—the two being antagonistic in action. As soon as the pain is relieved, the opiate must be stopped, or much reduced in dose, else fatal consequences may follow.

§ 93. At other times death may threaten from hemorrhage. The bleeding may be continuous, as in the oozing from persons of a hemorrhagic diathesis; or it may be from some larger vascular trunk. Whenever it is practicable, pressure must be applied to the bleeding part, in accordance with rules laid down by the surgeon. Where pressure can be applied by ligature, tourniquet, or finger, arterial hemorrhage can always be controlled. Sometimes the actual cautery may be indicated.

In other cases, such as hemorrhage from viscera, far different means are alone feasible. They consist of astringents, styptics, etc., as alum, perchloride of iron, zinc, acetate of lead, opium, matico-leaf, etc. These may be given internally, or, if the bleeding can be reached, applied locally. Cold is often of the greatest service in the treatment of severe hemorrhage. It may be given by the mouth, injected by the rectum—in impassable urethral stricture, from congestion, packing the rectum with ice soon gives relief from its effect upon the bloodvessels,—or applied locally, as to the right groin in the hemorrhage of typhoid fever. At other times it may be necessary to resort to venesection, especially in hæmoptysis. In the well-known case of George the Fourth, this was the only measure which arrested the hemorrhage from the lungs. When bleeding is the result of high blood-pressure, venesection, or its equivalents, etc., bleeding the patient into his own vessels by vascular depressants, are the measures clearly indicated.¹

¹ In a case of hæmoptysis recently (February) under care, the cutaneous surface and the hands and feet were very cold. By putting the patient to bed and packing her with hot bottles, the bloodvessels of the external area were dilated, the pressure on the pulmonic circulation relieved, and the hæmoptysis ceased. The case did well. 1876.

In hemorrhage stimulants are highly undesirable. The syncope which checks the hemorrhage is a condition of arrest, more or less complete, of the ventricular chambers, with low arterial tension. When a stimulant is given, and especially an alcoholic one, then the heart's action is restored, blood is pumped into the elastic arterial system and then the bleeding recommences. This goes on till syncope is again induced with arrest of the blood-flow. More stimulants are given, the pulse returns; and with it the hemorrhage. This goes on until the system will no longer react to the stimulant, and so the organism is preserved; or if the stimulant treatment be persisted in, it may, and it is to be feared often does, result in fatal loss of blood. This last untoward result is attained when the persons around the patient are sufficiently wilful and ignorant—or frightened out of their wits, and so rendered murderous in their well-meant but unfortunate measures. When the young medical man is called in to such a state of matters he must be prepared to find his plan of intelligent withdrawal of stimulants meet with stern and indignant reprobation from the alarmed friends. To see the poor patient pale, blanched, unconscious, and tossing his, or more often her, arms about, and to withhold stimulants, to leave the poor thing in a drenched bed, cold and chilled, and not only that, but often to apply ice or cold to the gelid creature, seems heartless and repulsive. Often, indeed, in their sentimentalism, the affrighted friends would prefer a sympathetic meddlesomeness, even if the results are disastrous. It may be difficult to pursue a rational course under these circumstances, and, unmoved, to turn a deaf ear to the entreaties, but in the interest of the patient it must be done. In hæmoptysis, or hæmatemesis, ice may be applied externally over the chest or to the epigastrium with advantage. Small chips of ice with astringents may be given—but cautiously. If the bleeding is in the stomach, any distention of it will be apt to dislodge the clot and start up further hemorrhage; if from the thorax, cold ingesta need not be so cautiously withheld, but vomiting must be avoided, as that might at once reinstitute the blood-flow. When the flow is from a hollow viscus, ice or cold water with astringents may be injected.

Plugging is only permissible in uterine hemorrhage, and that

too when the uterus is either unimpregnated or only at the early months of gestation; otherwise the internal hemorrhage which results is dangerous and not rarely fatal.

Quiet and cold are the great requisites in the treatment of hemorrhage. Post-partum hemorrhage is, however, an exception to this rule. It has been found that injections of hot water into the uterus arrest the bleeding. The hot water throws the muscular fibres of the uterus into tetanic spasm. Teaspoonfuls of salt are a measure which may be resorted to when other remedies are not at hand, or are not available.

At other times there may be free discharges, usually from the bowels, which may threaten the existence of the individual. In such cases it often happens that the measures resorted to must be very vigorous. When diarrhœa is colliquative and profuse, the combination of stimulants and astringents with opium is clearly indicated; the first two in no measured quantities. The combinations in most use in such cases are the following:

Am. carb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Tinct. opii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥x.
Inf. hæmatoxyli	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

every three or four hours. At other times the combination of the logwood with acids is indicated;

Æth. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥x.
Acid. sulph. arom.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xx.
Inf. hæmatoxyli	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

with or without opium, may often be given with advantage. At other times acetate of lead with opium in pill may be given, especially when there is much tendency to vomiting, and the stomach rejects readily anything which distends it. The young student will not give acetate of lead along with mineral acids, especially sulphuric acid, as the insoluble and inert sulphate of lead would be thus formed in the system, but will substitute sulphate of copper for the lead. Colliquative sweats often endanger life. They may be met by the measures given above, or by quinine and sulphuric acid, or again by the free use of phosphoric acid. Ringer has pointed out the efficacy of belladonna in profuse sweating, which is indisputable. It may be

applied locally with advantage, as well as given by the mouth. Ten drops of the tincture three times a day, or oftener, will uncommonly arrest or greatly diminish profuse perspiration; better still, atropine, from an eightieth to a fortieth of a grain in pill at bedtime, is often very good. Oxide of zinc in two-grain doses at bedtime often checks colliquative sweating. (Ringer.) It is commonly given along with hyoscyamus, which is no without a value of its own.

§ 94. At other times death threatens from impending stoppage of the heart or of respiration. When the action of the heart is failing, stimulants of any and every form are indicated. Those given in § 91 are applicable here; and very often they may be advantageously combined with digitalis or belladonna. Failure of the circulation is one of the commonest causes of death in diseases of the respiratory organs. The obstruction offered to the flow of blood through the pulmonic circulation produces distention of the right heart; as the ventricular chamber becomes overdistended so its power wanes, and then exhaustion is imminent. In such cases there is a fast, compressible, and irregular pulse, becoming gradually intermittent, and after death the left ventricle is found small and contracted, while the right ventricle is distended and full of black blood. The administration of digitalis in these cases often averts a fatal result. The pulse just described is the measure of the condition of the right heart really, not of the left; which keeps time with the right side and passes on the amount of blood which comes over to it. When digitalis is given here, the right heart contracts more powerfully upon its contents as it recovers from its overdistended condition; once more a fair amount of blood is passed over to the left heart, and the pulse becomes fuller; the right ventricle on recovering its normal size contracts less frequently, consequently the pulse is not so frequent; the arterial system becomes better filled with blood, and, correspondingly, the venous system is not so much distended, and a general improvement results. Again and again will a fatal result be averted, when threatening from failure of the right side of the heart, if digitalis be given along with diffusible stimulants. Hot poultices to the chest, especially if dusted over with mustard or capsicum, will often aid in giving relief to this condition.

At other times death threatens from the side of asphyxia. Thus it occurs in pneumonia, especially when the space of lung remaining unaffected is insufficient for the purposes of respiration; or it is present in bronchitis when the air-tubes are filled with mucous secretion, and the chemical interchanges conducted in the lungs are becoming arrested. Under such circumstances a condition of the gravest peril is induced. The action of the skin may be called into play by the different measures enumerated in Chapter III., and the compensating effects of exhalation from the cutaneous surface may be secured. If there be much accumulation of mucus in the air-passages, vomiting may be induced; and in the worst cases, when apparently the very effort of vomiting would seem enough to asphyxiate the exhausted patient, emesis is followed by such cleansing of the air-passages that a little sleep is secured, and the turning-point is safely passed. Especially is this true of children, and the young practitioner must never be deterred by fear from trying the effects of emetics in the bronchitis of children. They can do no harm and often do much good. As an emetic, sulphate of zinc combined with ipecacuan wine has proved, in the writer's hands, a very efficacious remedy, much better, indeed, than either singly. If the case is very desperate, irritation of the fauces may be resorted to, and the finger is much better than a feather. Of the more special matters of diseases of the respiratory organs and of failing circulation, they will be discussed at length when the diseases of these systems are considered. (Chapters XIV. and XV.)

Death may, and often does, result from collapse, and oftener from an exceedingly high temperature. These conditions and their indications for treatment have been given at length in Chapter IV. (§§ 37, 41-44), and to them the reader must refer.

§ 95. THE THEORY OF STIMULANTS.—There is nothing with which, as medical men, we are more familiar than the fact that there are agents which possess what is termed stimulant properties—*i. e.*, they produce a distinct effect in calling out more marked evidences of vital action. Under the influence of a stimulant the pulse rises in frequency, while its beats are more powerful; the extremities become warmer, the cheek flushes, the eye brightens, the thoughts flow readily, and the hesitating tongue is loosened. Such are the ordinary phenomena of

limited stimulation by alcohol. It is in watching the effect of alcohol that we are most familiar with the action of stimulants. Other stimulants, as ammonia, spirits of chloroform, ether, Cannabis indica, etc., produce like, but not identical, effects. In speaking of ammonia, Ringer says: "Ammonia induces a slight increase in the force of the pulse, some excitement of the brain, and a general sensation of warmth. Being a slight stimulant to the heart, ammonia is used in fainting and exhaustion. Ammonia is frequently administered as an antispasmodic—an action depending probably, in part, on its power to strengthen the heart's action, but, like all other antispasmodics, its influence is but brief." There is also a distinct rise in the force and frequency of the pulse after taking a dose of spirits of chloroform, or of ether.

In considering the action of stimulants, there are two points that strike one strongly: they are (1) the effect upon the heart, and (2) the effect upon nerve-cells. How far the first effect depends upon the action of the stimulant upon the ganglia of the heart, is not yet demonstrated; but at least it is probable. There is certainly an increase in the vigor and frequency of the contractions of the heart after the administration of a stimulant, and this may take its origin either in direct stimulation of the cardiac ganglia, or in some remote action upon the complex nerve-supplies to the heart. From the readiness with which stimulants act, the first seems the more probable. Certainly they do affect the heart, and powerfully, as is seen in their administration in fainting. In addition to this effect upon the heart, there comes the action upon the cerebral cells. That the cerebral cells are influenced by stimulants is unquestionable; but whether this effect is produced by some direct effect upon the cells, or merely by an afflux of arterial blood, or both combined, is not yet quite settled. We know that the functional activity of the brain is in direct proportion to its blood-supply. In stimulation it is not yet ascertained whether it is an afflux of blood to the cerebral cells which heightens their activity, or there is a condition produced in the cell which induces it to attract more blood to itself. Probably both factors act. The capacity to attract more blood would exercise but little effect if an increased supply of blood were not forthcoming in answer to the demand; while an increased blood-supply to a part would

have but little effect if the tissues did not have an increased capacity to attract blood. In the case of alcohol, it has been shown by Dogiel that along with increased action of the heart there is also dilatation of the carotid arteries, and thus an increased blood-supply to the brain. There is also increased functional activity of the brain. If the stimulation be considerable, a condition of intoxication is produced.

In intoxication we find several stages. At first "the effect of this increased blood-flow through the brain is to cause the brain to be more active. The thoughts flow rapidly, the halting speech loosens into eloquence; coldness of feeling gives way to affection, passion, or sentiment; despair becomes blended with hope, courage is reanimated; difficulties melt away, and the impracticable is almost realized. These are the sensations which have impelled men in every clime to devise some means of exalting the nervous life; and a fearful price is paid for it. Soon the ready speech grows muffled, the thoughts confused, the impressions blurred; the higher feelings become submerged under the rising animal impulses; hope becomes a disfiguring conceit, courage merges into recklessness and boasting, exhilaration into boisterousness, and sentiment into maudlin. At last the human frame lies unconscious, powerless; all is oblivion; the awakening is, however, a grim reality."¹ At first there is increased functional activity of the brain, and at this stage there is an increased blood-supply to it. There is, too, every reason to believe, as said before, that the cerebral cells are themselves stimulated into increased activity while the afflux of arterial blood renders such activity feasible. After much activity of the cerebral cells there comes an exhaustion. At first the nerve actions cease to be perfectly coördinated, the action of different parts is no longer accurately adjusted, and the more complex movements, as talking and walking, are impaired. An effort of will can, however, supply what is wanting or defective in the ordinary automatic action, and the appearance of sobriety may be maintained by an effort: but this is only so long as a certain point is not passed. After that, all the most active cerebration then possible is insufficient to produce coördination; and then is exhibited the spectacle, far from uncom-

¹ The Maintenance of Health, p. 150, 1874.

mon, of an intoxicated person, conscious of the condition which obtains, making the most determined efforts to maintain an equilibrium or to walk steadily, without the desired result being obtained. A little further on and all volition is abolished; and the medulla oblongata is alone in action, carrying on the circulation and respiration. At the time that the manifestations of brain activity are beginning to flag, the carotids are found to contract—not to their normal calibre, but to something below it, to a calibre less than normal (Dogiel). There is less arterial blood passing to the brain than in its unstimulated condition. At the same time the peripheral vessels of the system generally are dilated, and so there may be a withdrawal of blood away from the brain, as well as a diminished demand for it on the part of the exhausted cerebral cells. But when the functional activity of the brain is flagging, and pronounced intoxication by alcohol is present, the administration of ammonia will usually produce sobriety. That is, it will restore such a condition of brain as is compatible with comparatively sober action. It is not supposed by any one that ammonia exercises any antagonistic action upon alcohol within the system, except such as Fraser, Hughes Bennett, and others have demonstrated to exist betwixt certain agents, as belladonna and Calabar bean for instance, that is, an antagonistic physiological action, not a chemical action of neutralization. When, then, the cerebral cells are exhausted and the arterial blood-supply to the brain is impaired, and the venous radicles of the brain are probably full of blood, the administration of ammonia excites the cells into action, increases the supply of arterial blood, and with it the circulation through the brain, including the venous radicles, and so restores a condition of brain activity. That is, one stimulant will produce an effect when the nervous system has been exhausted by the action of another stimulant. A condition of exhaustion of the nervous centres having been artificially produced, then another stimulant is given which again rouses them into action. It must ever be borne in mind that conditions of exhaustion require doses of alcohol which under ordinary circumstances would produce a drunken state, in order to procure the desired stimulation.¹

¹ When exhausted the system will tolerate with only good effects doses of alcohol which would in unexhausted states produce advanced intoxication; and at critical times the amount required is far beyond what is ordinarily prescribed.

§ 96. There are one or two points to be further alluded to in this account of the history of a fit of intoxication. One is the readiness with which intoxication is produced after long abstinence from food. Every one knows how swiftly the first stages of intoxication pass into the more advanced ones when there is no food in the stomach. Further, we are equally familiar with the fact of the power of a good dinner to endow a man with capacity to "carry" alcohol. It is well known that when a man who has long drunk hard, but with his assimilative powers unimpaired and appetite keen, begins to diminish the amount of food, that man "is giving way," as it is termed; or in other words, that his capacities are becoming impaired. To what does all this point? To me it indicates that when pabulum is freely offered to the cerebral cells during alcoholic stimulation they do not become exhausted readily—that the advanced stages of intoxication are not so easily reached. Especially is this the case when coffee and tea are taken amidst the alcohol. These agents act upon the vaso-motor centre and excite the heart into firmer contraction, while the peripheral vessels are induced to contract, or maintained in contraction; and so the blood-pressure in the arteries is increased and the blood-supply to the brain sustained. The whole of the arrangements of a dinner party are so constructed as to enable the guests to take a maximum of alcohol with a minimum of risk of the earlier stages passing into the later stages of intoxication. In consequence of the abundant supplies of nutriment in the system, the tired nerve-cells are well nourished during the sleep which follows, and in the morning they are again ready for work. They may be played upon by alcohol with comparative immunity if they are well fed, and the effects of stimulation repaired by good supplies of nutrient material. In fasting, however, it must not be forgotten that alcohol is most quickly absorbed by the stomach.

If, however, the stimulation has gone on to the latter stages—whether to a greater or less extent it does not matter, it is a difference of degree merely—the effects are well demonstrated next day. The nervous system is unstrung, the hand is tremulous, the thoughts are erratic, the emotional condition is that of depression; the digestive powers are impaired, the secretions are scanty or depraved, and the capacity for labor of any kind

is diminished. There is craving for fluids—the temperature is generally high—and a desire to remain in bed, the consequence of the feeling of exhaustion. If it be absolutely necessary to get up and go about the duties of the day, further stimulation by alcohol is usually unavoidable. If this condition of excessive drinking at nights, followed by resort to alcohol early next day, be continued, a condition of systematic exhaustion, or approaching physiological bankruptcy, is induced. The vital powers are so exhausted, that what would otherwise be trivial demands upon the system become important; and what is termed the resistive power of the system is lowered. Slight acute attacks in such systems commonly lead to fatal results.

§ 97. Such are the consequences of chronic alcoholic indulgence, of persistent stimulation. They will enable us to comprehend all the more clearly the points to be attended to in the administration of stimulants when it becomes desirable to prescribe them medicinally. One of the first lessons taught is this: The stimulation must bear a distinct relation to the forces of the system on the one hand, and to the habits of the individual on the other. If the stimulation be out of proportion to the forces of the individual, stored up in a static form—the reserve fund of the system on which we subsist during enforced starvation—then exhaustion is directly induced, the strength is called out in useless displays of energy, and dissipated ere the hour of need arrives. This is very common in the over-stimulating present time. It is seen in the exhaustion produced, amidst the ignorant lower classes, in parturient women, whose energy is dissipated by draughts of alcohol during the first stages of labor; and then, when the second stage arrives, the strength that should have carried them through the active efforts then required is gone—having been wasted when useless and inoperative. This is equally obvious in the process of stimulation by alcohol and beef-tea in the early stages of acute disease, especially fevers, when an officious attendant dissipates the body reserve fund ere the hour of need has approached. When the time for resort to stimulants comes, the force the stimulant can, and otherwise would, evoke, is wanting; and the patient sinks—slain by good intentions. If the reserve fund cannot be maintained by supplies of easily assimilable food, to some extent at least, stimulation is exhausting, and should not be resorted to

prematurely, nor be unduly persisted in; the time may and often will come, when it may be simply "neck or nothing," when a point must be rounded at all risks. If the reserve fund has not been unduly drawn upon, success is often practicable; but if it has been already dissipated, then success is no longer feasible.

In the same way, individuals who have rendered themselves physiologically bankrupt by chronic stimulation readily sink under the demands of acute disease. In such persons stimulants have to be given in enormous quantities to produce ordinary effects, and then, too, often without the desired results being attained. There is a close analogy betwixt the condition of these last-mentioned individuals and those whose stores of energy have been dissipated by stimulants in the early stages of acute disease.

§ 98. In attempting fairly to estimate the action of stimulants, and especially of alcohol, one point it is of the utmost importance to remember. It is this—alcohol is a food! If alcoholic stimulants were mere disengagers of static force, early exhaustion would be the rule. But as alcohol is a readily oxidizable form of hydrocarbon, it is also a food as well as a stimulant. In fact it is one of the most easily assimilable forms of food, and very frequently it can be taken and utilized when no other form of food is available. While it is a stimulant, an evoker of force, it also supplies to some extent that force in its readily oxidizable self. The recent experiments of the late Dr. Anstie and Dr. Dupré have placed beyond all question, or honest doubt, the fact of the oxidation of alcohol within the organism. If alcohol is oxidized in the body, then alcohol is a true food or furnisher of force.¹ It is of great importance to have definite ideas on this head. In administering alcohol as a stimulant we also give a food; if it were not so we should often exhaust the patient whom we really conduct through a time of peril into the haven of convalescence. When other stimulants, as ammonia or ether, are given, we must remember that they are not foods; and their administration must be accompanied by food and alcohol.

Beef-tea is a useful stimulant, but it is only to a very slight

¹ "It is essential, in order that the organism should continue to exist, that it be continuously supplied with free oxygen and oxidizable substances. The latter are called the *organic constituents of food*."—Hermann's Physiology, p. 2.

extent a food. As ordinarily given, it is scarcely a food. It contains nothing out of which tissues may be built, for its products are too far advanced for histogenesis; while its oxidizing power is so small as to furnish little or no force to the system. Beef-tea as a stimulant is much abused, to the detriment of sick persons.

Alcohol, being at once a stimulant and a food, naturally takes its position, on its merits, as the agent required *par excellence* for the treatment of acute disease in its later stages; and also for the inauguration of convalescence. It can be combined with readily assimilable forms of food, with milk, farinaceous preparations, especially when given along with infusions of meat; and as such is an excellent agent. It furnishes by its stimulant properties that condition of the system which is necessary to the assimilation of other foods. What those stimulant properties consist in we have just seen. There is an action on the heart by which its activity is increased, and a more rapid propulsion of blood into the arterial system achieved. There is also an action upon the peripheral arterioles, which still further aids the rapid flow of arterial blood. This is seen in the effect produced by alcohol upon the encephalic circulation, upon the kidneys, and upon the skin. There is also, as seen in Chapter II., § 18, an action produced upon the lining membrane of the stomach, the vascularity of which is increased by alcohol. There is every reason to believe that a condition of hyperæmia of the organic nervous system is induced by alcohol, similar to its action upon the cerebro-spinal system. Indeed, it is strange if the organic nervous system alone escapes from the action of alcohol upon the arterioles. As a condition of arterial vascularity is intimately associated, causally associated indeed, with functional activity, there is, in the absence of direct proof, every reason to believe that stimulants, and especially alcohol, act upon the organic ganglia, and increase the activity of the organic processes. By means, then, of the combination of stimulants with easily digestible food, we secure assimilation in debilitated conditions, while we procure a loan from the reserve-fund of body-force, and so we are enabled to tide our patients through times of peril, and to inaugurate a satisfactory convalescence. As convalescence proceeds, the stimulation gradually gives way to

liberal supplies of food, and to the action of those agents termed "tonics."

The effect of alcohol upon the cutaneous vessels is such as to produce a free blood-current through the skin, and so to get rid of some of the excessive heat in high temperatures. This action is often very beneficial, and, added to the other effects of alcohol, points to its eminent usefulness in the treatment of acute conditions associated with high temperatures; alcohol also diminishes the chemical interchanges. The action upon the skin is much affected by the influence exercised by the other remedial agents given along with alcohol; and so its use in pyretic conditions, or apyretic conditions can be regulated, and the maximum of good effects secured.

The proper combination of alcohol with food and with tonics as the convalescence proceeds is a matter involving thought in each individual case. Very often the necessity for the administration of alcohol, except at meals, becomes abolished; but the custom lingers from the liking for the effects of alcohol, or from want of attention to the case on the part of the medical attendant. There is, unfortunately, much reason to fear that in some cases habits of indulgence in alcohol have taken their origin in some carelessness or want of caution in the medical man, who permitted the imbibition of alcohol to continue after it was no longer indicated. In early convalescence a glass of wine and a biscuit during the intervals of meals may be very proper, and be clearly indicated; but as the digestive powers become restored, and a larger bulk of food can be assimilated at one time, such irregular meals become less necessary. But too often the glass of wine remains, and is taken before or after a walk or a drive. "You had better have a glass of wine, dear, before you go out; you are not strong yet;" has laid the foundation of many a ruined life. The alcohol is, however, not only permissible at meals, but is desirable, and may take the form of sound malt liquor, or some generous wine. But, as a rule, there should be no other consumption of alcohol except it be at bedtime, when it may be taken for its direct hypnotic qualities. The effect upon the cerebral cells is first to excite them gently into action, and especially to produce that pleasant emotional condition associated with a sufficient supply of arterial blood to the posterior cerebral lobes, and after such a condition sound

sleep, either dreamless or free from unpleasant dreams, is achieved. Too frequently at bedtime the cerebral cells are wearied, and evoke *triste* or deeply shaded thoughts as the outcome of their anæmic condition, and unhappy impressions tint the dreams and take away from the good effects of sleep in the convalescent. A draught of alcohol dispels the gloomy thoughts and in this agreeable emotional condition sleep comes on, and is sound and refreshing; and no shadow of unhappy dreams is projected across the waking thought of the morrow. More extended experience convinces me more and more of the truth of what has just been stated above. That dilatation of the encephalic vessels which is part of the first action of alcohol is quickly followed by the dilatation of the vessels of the body generally; and this is succeeded by contraction of the carotids and lessened cerebral activity, and in this condition of cerebral anæmia sleep comes and wraps the patient in oblivion.

The two chief dangers to be kept carefully in view in the medicinal use of alcohol are these: First, the administration of alcohol during the acute stage of the disease, and when there is great exhaustion, at times produces great gastric irritability. This leads to much evolution of gas in the stomach; this accumulates, and, by pressure, interferes both with respiration and the action of the heart. The patient is extremely ill, and another dose of alcohol follows, which aggravates the condition. In such cases alcohol should not be given by the mouth; it is doing more harm than good. Only the blandest matters should be taken into the stomach, and the brandy should be administered per rectum. This is the great immediate danger in the use of alcohol. (The risks of too early and of excessive stimulation, whatever the stimulant resorted to, have been given already in an earlier part of this section.) Secondly, there is danger of the use of alcohol being continued as a habit. Of course, this danger is much greater with some persons than with others. The feelings created by alcohol are such as with some to form a dangerous allurements of a seductive character, and this possibility must never be forgotten by the medical attendant. Drinking habits are commonly attributed to medical advice as the least unpleasant explanation of their origin, by those who are so unfortunate as to have contracted such practice, without any such foundation in fact in many cases. Still there is room

for grave fear that in some cases the statement is absolutely true; and that ever such a small proportion of drunkenness should so originate is a matter for deep regret. It may be absolutely necessary in the patient's interests to give alcohol, and freely, too, at critical periods; but if this resort to alcohol degenerates into an evil practice, then it may be questioned how far it might not have been well to have let the case take its chance without this remedy, so potent for good or evil. Where the inclination to take alcohol lingers in too pronounced a form it appears to me to be the bounden duty of the medical attendant to warn the patient and the patient's friends, in unmistakable language, of the dangers so incurred. As the convalescence proceeds, and ordinary food can be taken in increasing quantities, the amount of alcohol should be distinctly diminished. In advanced convalescence alcohol should be abandoned, except at meals—when taken with food, or at bedtime. If indulged in at other times, it may turn out to have been a most unfortunate thing for the patient that the illness was survived. To pursue further the question of stimulants: More extensive observation has revealed to us the utility of agents which act upon the respiratory centres in the medulla and upon the cardiac ganglia. Thus now we know that ammonia is a direct stimulant to the respiratory centres. Strychnine and belladonna both act on the respiratory and cardiac centres, and are both useful in cases of collapse. Even the collapse of burns is influenced by these agents. Then digitalis acts upon the cardiac centres. The following are useful stimulants, with a more persisting action than alcohol; though they may be given with alcohol, they may often be usefully substituted for it:

Amm. carb.	gr. v.
Tinct. nucis vom.	℥x.
Inf. cinchonæ	℥j.

is a good form of stimulant blended with a tonic, or at other times especially when there is much perspiration, the following:

Atropiæ sulph.	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Liq. amm. anisat.	℥xv.
Aquæ	℥j.

Liq. Ammonię Anisatus (Prussian Pharmacopœia).

Liq. amm. fort.	℥iij.
Ol. anisi,	℥iij.
Sp. vini rectific.	℥xij.

§ 99. THE RELATIONS OF ACUTE AND CHRONIC DISEASE.—There is much that is instructive and suggestive in the careful consideration of the relations which exist betwixt acute and chronic disease. We are all familiar with the tendency for acute disease to become chronic, or rather to persist in a modified form as a chronic affection, and, as such, to require a totally different method of remedial procedure. On the other hand, as Wilks is fond of pointing out, it is a matter of much importance to prevent chronic disease from assuming an acute form. Of the two certainly the latter is much the more common, especially in the recurrent inflammatory, or other acute ailments of advanced life. The consideration of both forms of the relations of chronic to acute disease is well worthy of our attention.

The most familiar instance of acute disease becoming chronic is the gradual merging of a gonorrhœa into a gleet. At first there is an acute inflammatory condition with pretty profuse cell-proliferation, the result of a sustained hyperæmia. This in time becomes a simple mucous discharge from the affected surface, holding its ground tenaciously, and not easily dislodged by the most persevering treatment. The acute cell-proliferation and hyperæmia have declined into a less active condition, which differs from the first in degree but not in kind. There still remains a condition of exalted local nutrition, with degradation of cell-products. Instead of a quiet and normal formation of epithelium cells to line the urethral tract, there is a production in excess of mucous corpuscles—imperfectly developed epithelium cells—which forms a discharge from the meatus. The condition is precisely analogous to the chronic bronchitis which frequently follows an acute inflammation of the bronchial membrane. It is often most difficult to get rid of these lingering perversions of nutrition. They may depend upon some peculiarly irritable condition of the mucous membrane; at other times there is some constitutional condition, as syphilis or suppressed gout, which may maintain an abnormally active condition of nutrition in the membrane over which an inflammatory storm has passed, and which has been altered thereby. Certainly the function of either membrane is scarcely compatible with physiological rest.

The methods of approaching the cure of these lingering modifications are various. There are two ways of laying siege to them: (1) General measures and (2) local measures. To take

the last first, there is the plan of applying astringents directly **to** the diseased surfaces. In chronic urethritis this is easily **done**. In bronchitis it is more common to try the effect of **medicated** inhalations, though by means of the spray astringents **may** be inhaled, and so be brought into contact with the **bronchial** membrane. Other different local measures may be resorted **to** under different circumstances, according to the indications **furnished** by the exigencies of each case. The effects of balsams **and** resins on chronically inflamed mucous membranes are well **known**. Thus copaiba, excreted by the kidneys, soothes, the **urethral** mucous membrane; inhalations of allied substances, **as** terebene, spirits of juniper or tar from an inhaler or sponge **wrung** out of hot water, are often very serviceable in chronic **bronchitis**. At the same time general measures may also be **resorted** to with manifest advantage. In all cases of lingering **changes** in organs, the result of some acute disease, the constitutional treatment is of the utmost importance. Not unfrequently **a** condition of low, persistent cell-proliferation will obtain simply **as** the result of general debility, especially in the strumous. **There** would appear to be a lack of capacity for perfect repair **in an** injured organ, depending upon general adynamy. In such **cases** good food, warm clothes, chalybeates, tonics, cod-liver oil, **careful** attention to the general health, and especially to the **primæ viæ**; together with a residence under suitable hygienic **conditions** and favorable surroundings, are indicated. Change **of air**, especially to some seaside resort, is often most serviceable; **though** it is not at all easy to say how such change acts. It **is**, however, a well-established empirical fact. In bronchial **affections**, or affections of other respiratory organs, a mild and **soothing** atmosphere is often most beneficial; and residence in **a** cold region, where the air is also laden with mechanical **irritants**, is proportionately injurious. At all times it is a matter **of the** gravest importance to secure for the part as perfect **physiological** rest as is practically attainable. If the part be **exercised**, it is almost impossible for it to be thoroughly repaired **in a** short time. This it is which interferes with perfect recovery **in parts** the functional activity of which is absolutely essential for **the** continuation of the existence of the organism. If the vena of **the** mitral valve could be placed at rest after an attack of acute **rheumatism** involving the endocardium, we should see much

less of the mitral disease so provoked. If we could relieve the kidneys of their labor, an attack of tubular nephritis would soon pass away completely; but, unfortunately, this is impossible.

In acute affections of the stomach, nutrition may be effected by the rectum. When there has been an attack of meningitis or acute cerebral congestion, great quiet and inactivity on the part of the brain produce satisfactory repair. When a limb is fractured, rest permits of union; and in inflamed joints splints and immobility are the great means for bringing the nutrition of the part back to its normal state. When such physiological rest is unattainable, the progress of a part toward recovery, when injured or diseased, is far from satisfactory or what we could desire; and such progress forms a strong contrast with the ready repair of parts which can be completely put at rest, and where the process of reparation is not modified by that hyperæmia which is necessary to functional activity. Consequently, absolute rest for the nervous system is necessary after railway accidents. If the injured person does not attend to this, the railway companies ought to plead the fact in mitigation of damages; just as they do in injured limbs if the recognized rules of surgery have been violated.

At other times a general condition may obtain that interferes with the repair of any part which has been affected by acute disease. Such conditions are notably found in gout, rheumatism, and probably syphilis. The local action is modified by the constitutional condition; and a state of persistent activity is kept up, which is most undesirable. Whenever it becomes manifest that there is such a general condition, and that this is the reason of the intractableness of the malady, then it behooves the practitioner to appeal to that general condition; to treat it, and so to remedy the local affection. Experience has taught me the value of the recognition of constitutional conditions in the treatment of persisting local affections; and the recognition is usually the first step toward satisfactory treatment.¹ Of course, at times the exactly correct treatment is accidental and fortuitous in its origin; and then the *rationale*, the connection of cause and effect, is not so palpable.

¹ See Sir James Paget's papers "On Gout in its Surgical Relationships" (*British Medical Journal*, May and June, 1875) for some excellent remarks on this matter.

By such measures and means as have just been detailed do **we** strive to improve an injured organ and to secure for it **complete** and perfect repair—with more or less success. Our **distinct** aim is to give the injured part the best opportunities **for** repair by freeing it as far as possible from any functional **activity** that it can be spared, to secure for it physiological rest **as far as** is practicable; and at the same time to aid the reparative power of the system by placing it under the most favorable **conditions**, hygienic and other; and improving the general **nutrition** so as to enable the reparative processes to be carried **on in a** thoroughly efficient manner. In fact, we try to “level up,” to bring all parts to an equal condition of perfection.

§ 100. At other times, however, a very different plan of action **must** be adopted. Health—practicable health—consists in a **balance** of parts in power as well as in function. If there exist a **distinct** disproportion betwixt the body generally and one part **in particular**, the existence of the organism is imperilled by that **very** disproportion. To illustrate my meaning, I may adduce **this** instance: A person has got a heart far advanced in fatty **degeneration**, and yet is generally active and vigorous. Such a **condition** not rarely obtains as the consequence of disease of the **coronary** vessels. His muscular efforts and capacity to exert **himself** are much more liable to bring that heart to a standstill **from** sheer adynamy, than is the case in another who is a general **invalid**, and therefore less liable to tax his degenerated heart. **The** case of aneurism furnishes a precisely similar predicament. **No** chain is stronger than its weakest link; and practically the **capacity** of the elastic arterial system to resist distention by the **contained** blood is lowered to the point of the capacity of the **walls** of the aneurismal sac. Any rise in the blood-pressure **might** easily rupture the sac and at once suspend the existence **of the** individual. Again, if a person be the subject of advanced **renal** disease, how much more likely is he to survive if the **appetite** be defective and the assimilation of animal food, especially lean meat, be correspondingly impaired. The instinctive **choice** of such persons is usually in favor of farinaceous and **other** non-nitrogenized food. At other times loss of appetite **comes** on, and so permits of the oxidation of the nitrogenized **materials** in the body, and, consequently, of their escape from **the** system. If these were permitted to accumulate, and instead

of natural anorexia the normal appetite remained, the system would be imperilled, and uræmia would threaten; or some other affection, the outcome of lithiasis, would come on, and though essentially a cleansing process, might yet be fatal through its rigor. These losses of appetite in elderly persons with renal disease are often most beneficial, and are not to be regretted; neither should the patient be prevailed upon to drink beef-tea, soups, etc.—measures which may be simply destructive. Rest in bed with slops, tea, arrowroot, and gruel, are infinitely preferable. Such rational practice, however, is unfortunately only too rare at present.

How often, too, in our attempts to hasten a convalescence which is progressing satisfactorily, do we not do harm in our well-meant efforts? One such case occurred to me in my early days of practice in Westmoreland. The following extract is from a paper on "The Preservative Agency of Lowered Vitality," read by me at the annual meeting of the British Medical Association in Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1870: "About a year ago I attended a young lady for an attack of acute nephritis, with dense albuminuria and general anasarca. Active purgation, the free use of the warm bath, and general diuretics (potash and buchu), were producing the most desirable amendment, and in the minds of the consulting physician and myself we felt we were securing a most rapid and satisfactory convalescence. We permitted a moderately free use of animal food. One afternoon, the patient felt so well that she sat down to write to the physician to thank him for his kindness, but in doing so she laid the pen aside. She began to feel unwell, the bath was resorted to, and active spontaneous catharsis came on, but, in spite of all, uræmic coma with convulsions appeared. I tried B. W. Richardson's plan of bleeding as a forlorn hope. All was in vain, and the patient was soon out of her troubles, leaving on my mind a most painful conviction that if we had only remembered the function of the kidneys and their duties, been more cautious in our treatment, and attempted a more gradual and guarded improvement, this unfortunate result might have been averted." The memory of that young lady often rises up and points the warning lesson very apt to be forgotten, viz., always to consider the physiological function of organs which are the subject of disease; and, also, never to

interfere hastily with the progress of convalescence in well-meant but mischievous attempts to accelerate the rate of progress.

Whenever there is incurable disease in an organ the function of which is very important to the microcosm, it behooves a wary medical adviser to "level down," to secure a new equilibrium by reducing the general condition until a balance of parts once more exists; in fact, to insist upon the habits of the invalid. If this can be done sufficiently thoroughly, then existence—an imperfect existence truly—may be maintained for some time (p. 27). If, on the other hand, the general condition bears no relation to the injured part, and that part is an important part from its physiological function, then some sudden catastrophe may be expected to occur at any time, and it may endanger, and often even cut short, the existence of the individual. In the same way in convalescence from acute disease in important organs, the relation of the organs to the body generally, the condition of those organs, their capacity, the necessity for remembrance of their function; the danger incurred by forgetfulness of these different matters: all must be borne in mind vividly if the management of the case is to be satisfactory and disaster avoided. Very necessary, too, is it to remember the mutual relations of parts in function in the treatment of various maladies. If in uræmic diarrhœa, for instance, the condition of the kidneys be overlooked, and the diarrhœa be arrested without the normal channel for the excretion of azotized matter being reopened, a general explosion of uræmia may be expected with confidence.

It will not do in practice to aim at too high a general condition in certain systems. Where chronic disease lurks in an important organ it is apt to be overlooked; and that oversight may be fatal, especially when the different viscera are affected. If chronic renal disease or fatty degeneration of the heart be not detected; their importance carefully appraised; and the line of treatment laid down in accordance therewith; sooner or later the grim importance of the oversight will become apparent. Sometimes it is necessary to "level down;" just as at other times and under other circumstances it becomes desirable to "level up" as far as is practically attainable.

to be done entails the consideration of the more cases to which we are liable, as to their nature, their results, and their outcomes. First, we may consider those ailments distinctly associated with assimilation, and so naturally grouping themselves into a group, viz., diabetes, rheumatism, and gout.¹ After their consideration something may be said about the two great cachexiæ—syphilis and leprosy—the question of diatheses—a very important matter.

It is pointed out that diabetes may alternate with attacks of gout; and this fact corroborates his view.

§ 101. In a preceding section of this chapter the subject of acute disease becoming chronic has been discussed, and certain indications to be attended to in order to avert such result have been given. Now something may be said on the reverse, viz., on the tendency of chronic disease to become acute. This is a matter on which S. Wilks lays much and deserved stress. In his opinion it is a much more important matter than the question of acute disease becoming chronic. It is also when acute disease is the outcome of chronic conditions that it is most likely to be perpetuated, in a persistent if less active form. Thus, for instance, a condition of chronic renal disease may lead to an acute attack of a serous membrane—a common outcome of such a condition of the system—and that serous inflammation may endanger or terminate the existence of the individual. It is obvious that if the chronic condition could have been so managed that the acute outbreak could have been averted, much suffering and no little danger might have been avoided. Or in another case the victim of constitutional syphilis becomes hemiplegic from a syphilitic tumor in his cerebrum. Now it is pretty certain that if the management of the syphilitic cachexia had been more efficient this acute manifestation of its presence might have been avoided. It is in the danger of chronic mischief assuming an acute form that the chief risk to life lies; and it is by such outbreaks, inseparable from the condition which obtains, and liable to occur almost at any time, that the patient commonly dies. Here I mean the acute manifestations which are directly and causally connected with chronic conditions; and not the inflammatory conditions, especially pneumonia, which are liable to break out in debilitated systems, and which are so frequently fatal. The termination of many chronic maladies in which there is no blood-poisoning is by intercurrent pneumonia, as in general paralysis, aortic valvulitis, locomotor ataxy, etc. In such acute affections, arising during the course of fixed maladies, the danger to life is extreme; and the most watchful attention, and the most energetic as well as skilfully directed treatment, are often, indeed usually, insufficient to avert a fatal result.

It is obvious that the best plan of treatment of acute ailments arising out of chronic conditions is that of prevention. How

this may best be done entails the consideration of the more chronic diseases to which we are liable, as to their nature, their course, and their outcomes. First, we may consider those ailments all distinctly associated with assimilation, and so naturally arranging themselves into a group, viz., diabetes, rheumatism, and gout.¹ After their consideration something may profitably be said about the two great cachexiæ—syphilis and struma; and the question of diatheses—a very important matter.

¹ Garrod points out that diabetes may alternate with attacks of gout; and further experience corroborates his view.

CHAPTER XI.

DIABETES—RHEUMATISM—GOUT.

§ 102. THESE are three different affections more or less associated with the assimilative processes; and being so connected it is most profitable to consider them in a special chapter. The first two are connected with the assimilation and combustion of hydrocarbons in the body; the third is related to the excretion of waste nitrogenized matter, but is nevertheless very commonly associated with imperfect or modified nutritive processes (p. 164).

DIABETES.—As we have seen in Chapter II., the nutritive material taken up by the portal circulation is stored up in the liver in the form of glycogen. It is formed directly from the saccharine food of man—or indeed any animal—from farinaceous matter converted into grape sugar by the action of the saliva and the pancreatic fluid; and also from nitrogenized materials which are split up by the liver into glycogen and azotized waste matters, which latter by uniting with oxygen become changed into uric acid and urea, and are excreted as such. In fact the liver is the great storehouse of fuel, where the products of food are garnered and given off according to the requirements of the system. This glycogen is gradually given off and is reconverted into sugar, and then burnt up in the body; producing in its oxidation carbonic acid and water, and evolving in its combustion mechanical results and heat. In ordinary and healthy individuals the sugar so furnished to the blood is perfectly consumed; but in others such is not the case. Persons may waste to death, and yet no sugar show itself in the urine; at other times sugar may be found in the urine in persons in perfect health. The youthful reader must not imagine that because he has detected sugar in a patient's urine, that therefore the sugar-producing individual is going to die; or even necessarily be ill. If a person be obviously very ill and wasting, and sugar be found in the urine, then its appearance is ominous.

In order to comprehend pretty fairly the importance of sugar-laden urine, we must review the circumstances under which glycosuria is produced. In many cases it is only found shortly after meals, and is absent during fasting. Here the sugar which should be stored up in a glycogenous form is but imperfectly restrained from entering the general circulation, and there is an excess at one time with deficiency following after. In such cases the liver is but imperfectly functionally operative. At other times there is some irritation at the roots of the pneumo-gastric nerves, as in Bernard's experiments of puncturing the floor of the fourth ventricle, or in the cases related by George Harley and Dickinson of diabetes the result of excessive brain labor. The formation and garnering of glycogen are connected with the portal vein; its disengagement and restoration to the blood are associated with the hepatic artery. When the hepatic artery is dilated sugar is quickly given off in large quantities from the liver stores. By such mechanism irritation of the vagus produces an excessive amount of sugar in the blood. Conditions of high arterial tension causing a rise of pressure in the hepatic artery, give rise to an excessive disengagement of sugar. Consequently glycosuria is very common in persons suffering from Bright's disease, and in conditions where the blood pressure is raised temporarily, as in the accession of cold in early winter. In this last form it is usually connected with a sedentary occupation; if active exercise be taken in the cold the sugar is burnt up, and in doing so raises so much body-heat. In other persons, again, glycosuria is the consequence of simple excessive formation of glycogen, or of sugar not converted into glycogen, beyond the necessities of the system, without conversion into and development of fat, in which case it drains away in the urine and is only discovered by accident. In some cases it follows the consumption of certain articles of diet and passes away when they are given up. In all these cases the presence of sugar in the urine is comparatively unimportant.

A much more serious matter is diabetes, the result of incapacity of the liver to transmute the sugar in the blood of the portal vein into glycogen, so that it remains in the blood as sugar; or of loss of capacity to oxidize the sugar assimilated, from some peculiarity in the sugar itself, or other cause, or where there is defective assimilation. In such cases there is

muscular weariness, the result of defective combustion of sugar in the muscles; where it is normally burnt up, after being broken up into lactic acid and oxidized as a lactate of the alkalis, chiefly of soda. There is much wasting, because the body temperature and muscular action (mechanical results) must be maintained by the combustion of other hydrocarbonaceous material, as the stored-up fat of the body. There is much thirst from the presence of sugar in the blood in large quantities; and the bulk of urine is large, for the sugar in solution by this means is got rid of. It is, however, much better that the sugar be so got rid of, when in the blood, than if it were not so eliminated. It is not the presence of sugar in the urine—though, of course, it is a waste of raw material—which should occasion anxiety; it is the circumstances under which sugar so shows itself that should excite our apprehension. The loss of body-weight is often more important than the presence of sugar in the urine.

There is much investigation yet required on the subject of the different *ferments* in the body by which, among other actions, the sugar given off by the liver into the general circulation is broken up into lactic acid. These ferments are found most largely in the pancreas, and probably thence find their way into the portal circulation. They also exist in muscle. Lauder Brunton thinks when diabetes arises from lessened combustion rather than from increased formation of sugar, it is caused by three different factors. "It is," he says, "due either (*a*) to insufficiency of the ferment which should convert the sugar into lactic acid and glycerine, (*b*) to an altered quality of the sugar, which enables it to resist the action of the ferment, or (*c*) to diminished circulation through the muscles, preventing the sugar from coming sufficiently into contact with the ferment."

At times sugar is found in urine that is albuminous. This may be the result of some nerve irritation standing in a causal relation to both. At other times they are found together toward the close of chronic renal disease, where the patient begins to waste; and in such cases a fatal result is usually not far distant. Whether the elimination of sugar in the course of time produces organic changes in the kidney, or disease in the kidney permits of the sugar in the blood draining away and so being lost, it is not yet possible to say. Certain it is that the two are commonly

found together. Sometimes the indications so given are of the worst import; at other times they form no serious omen. It is of much importance to examine the urine of patients in the latter stages of chronic Bright's disease for sugar; and if it be found the prognosis is very bad.

§ 103. In the treatment of diabetes there are many points to be attended to. Too commonly it is thought sufficient to put the patient on gluten-bread, and cut down the consumption of saccharine and farinaceous material to the minimum. Doubtless it is very desirable to give the patient food that he can oxidize; and to relieve him from the sugar which is no longer useful to him, but which entails upon him thirst and other troubles; but there are other important points to be attended to. The skin should be kept warm, and the circulation of blood in the cutaneous vessels be well maintained. By such means the blood-pressure is lowered and the disengagement of glycogen diminishes. Exercise is a good means of securing this end, and should be combined with warm clothing. Exercise, too, brings the blood freely to muscles, and with it brings the sugar more in contact with the ferments in the muscle. The late Dr. William Richardson, who had a personal experience of diabetes, found exercise to be the most efficient treatment of his own case. It required great determination in the face of the existing languor to continue to make muscular efforts, but the results were very satisfactory. "To carry into effect regular and sustained daily exercise," he says, "requires great moral courage and energy, the languor and weariness are so great; but, if the exercise be only carried out patiently and perseveringly, the task will not only become more and more easy, but soon no longer a task, but positively a pleasure." The glycosuria of a sedentary, intellectual life may possibly be nothing more than unconsumed sugar draining away. At the same time that exercise and a warm skin lower the blood-pressure in the hepatic artery, it must not be forgotten that the thirst of diabetes, while it secures plenty of fluids to wash out the sugar in the blood, also fills the bloodvessels with water, and so increases the general blood-pressure; and with it the pressure in the hepatic artery. It is certainly desirable that the consumption of fluids, when very great, should be moderated.

The diet should consist of meat, especially fat meat,¹ of vegetables not containing starch, of various breads and biscuits, prepared by several makers, of dry wines, and spirits and water instead of malt beverages. The different alkaline waters, natural or artificial, are also very useful. The skim-milk treatment suits some cases admirably, but buttermilk is even better; and in rural districts, where buttermilk is procurable, it should form a staple of the dietary. Koumiss is also a suitable beverage. The lactic acid of milk so treated is an oxidizable food, and so is useful to the diabetic patient.

Of the remedial treatment of diabetes much may be said. The plans of treatment are various. Some give large doses of arsenic; others pin their faith on alkalies; while with most it is the practice to give opium, or its principle, codeia. Opium may be given in half-grain doses three times a day to commence with, and the dose may be gradually increased. Codeia may be given in similar doses, or even as much as five grains three times a day. These sedatives are specially suited to those cases which are dependent upon some nerve irritation. George Harley prefers conia as his remedy when the irritation is in the pneumogastric. It is quite possible that the action of opium upon the skin is very useful in many cases; and this action may be aided by Turkish or other warm baths. Attempts have been made directly to oxidize the sugar by giving peroxide of hydrogen (ozonic ether), with some success.

Iodide of iron, combinations of quinine and iron, and other tonics are often indicated; and the diabetic patient may be treated on general principles with advantage at times, while his special malady is met by appropriate diet merely. Tonics and cod-liver oil are as good for him as for others suffering from wasting disease. If the nutrition fails on a too restricted diet, modify it by all means. It is of no use to kill a patient or make him worse in ill-meant but unfortunate attempts to do him good; and in the treatment of diabetes it is of the greatest moment to watch and follow the indications of each individual case.

The dietary of diabetic patients is not to be laid down by rule of thumb. If the patient wastes on any dietary, then that dietary

¹ Particularly in the glycosuria of the lithæmic, where the waste products of nitrogenized foods will themselves be a source of trouble.

should be altered. Wasting is the index for treatment, rather than the amount of sugar in the urine. In one case, which came before me lately, sugar was accidentally found in the urine. The patient felt well, but nevertheless he went to a well-known authority on diabetes, who put him on a rigid dietary. On this he wasted rapidly, and became so ill that he returned to his ordinary food, farinaceous and saccharine. On this he quickly improved, became hale and strong, and has remained so for twelve years. A certain amount of glycosuria is common with stout persons, and is probably merely a sort of "waste-pipe" getting rid of superfluous food.

§ 104. RHEUMATISM.—It is somewhat depressing to have to acknowledge that very little is known about the pathology of rheumatism. Considering how common acute rheumatism is, and how general it is to denominate all pains which are persistent and yet unaccompanied by general constitutional disturbance "rheumatism," it seems strange that we should have so little real knowledge as to its causation. As to acute rheumatism, it is a fairly well-defined disease. As to "rheumatism," it covers an immense range of pains, extending from the lightning pains of locomotor ataxy to the periosteal affections caused by syphilis. The term "rheumatism" ought to be expunged from our vocabulary. It is a great comfort to those who are diagnostically weak; and has given a false sense of security in many grave diseases, and tended to hide the real nature of the malady. As to the use of the term by non-professional people, it is excusable; they are not expected to know better; they use it in ignorance, but with perfect *bona-fides*.

There are no means of ascertaining how much of so-called rheumatism, and especially articular and muscular rheumatism, is gout, or rather lithiasis. The people who have accumulations of uric acid in their blood and tissues, are persons who complain of rheumatic pains. After long and careful consideration of the matter, it becomes more and more difficult to distinguish any differential characteristics betwixt chronic rheumatism and lithiasis. In symptoms, in prognosis, and in treatment, they are identical, and the question resolves itself into a choice of terms; and in this respect rheumatism carries the preference. Lithiasis, and still more the term "gout," at once arouses a Philistine opposition; it savors of good living and self-indulgence

—two things which many instinctively turn away from in speech—and turn toward in practice. Any allusion to gout is in itself sufficient to cause many persons to seek another medical adviser, who will be discreet enough not to give objectionable names to painful maladies. Rheumatism is innocent and free from suggestiveness, and consequently holds its ground; indeed, is rather a general favorite. Rheumatism as a malady is supposed to stand in a certain relationship to lactic acid.¹ When glycogen is given off into the general circulation, it is converted back again into sugar. This sugar is broken up into lactic acid, which unites with the alkalies in the body, and forms lactates. Headland supposed that it is the oxidation of lactates which gives rise to the body-heat, and these views are borne out by the researches of Ludwig and others. Each molecule of soda burns off many different relays of lactic acid during its residence in the organism. Prout evolved the idea that rheumatism was connected with lactic acid, and B. W. Richardson followed up the idea by giving lactic acid to dogs, injecting it into the peritoneum, and found endocarditis to follow. The proof is insufficient, but is enough to give an air of probability to the hypothesis, for Balthazar Foster found acute rheumatism produced by medicinal doses of lactic acid given to diabetic patients. Rheumatism must be considered in relation to its acute form and its chronic form.

§ 105. ACUTE RHEUMATISM, or Rheumatic Fever, as it is called, is a very common malady, and though rarely fatal at once, is very frequently the cause of early death from its effects upon the heart. The different joints and the outer and inner surfaces of the heart are the seats of inflammation in rheumatic fever. There are—as in gout—localized inflammations associated with a general condition. Another point connected with rheumatic fever is this, if the action going on in one part is checked, increase in the action elsewhere is very liable to occur—*i. e.*, if the inflamed joints are wrapped in cold lotions the cardiac complications will be increased, or induced, if not already existing.

There is much difference of opinion as to the measures to be adopted in the treatment of rheumatic fever. Up to a recent

¹ That there is also a nervous factor is maintained by some, and the spinal arthropathies of Weir Mitchell would by most practitioners be unhesitatingly classed as rheumatism.

period this malady very commonly persisted for fifteen or twenty weeks, leaving the patient a wreck, and often a cripple as well, in spite of every measure; now it takes itself off on the slightest summons, mint-water being sufficient to dislodge it, according to some writers. For my own part, the alkaline treatment appears to be the best one, and furnishes the best results. It is well to commence the treatment in this fashion:

Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. xxx.
Tinct. opii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xv.
Inf. buchu.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

every four or six hours, varying the dose according to the patient's age, sex, and bulk. To this may be added:

Pulv. opii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. 1½.
Pulv. al. co.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.

every night at bedtime; or ten grains of Dover's powder. There is much doubt existing as to whether colchicum is of use in the treatment of acute rheumatism or not. There should be a liberal supply of milk and seltzer water, as the thirst is great and the temperature often very high. Indeed, the high temperature and the profuse perspiration are often alluded to as sufficient to excite surprise. The question is really how much higher would the temperature be if it were not for the perspiration? Probably so high as to be incompatible with the continuation of the existence of the organism. The perspiration is often intensely sour, and this sourness is perceptible to the olfactory organs. The urine is often laden with urates, probably to some extent the result of the effect of the high temperature upon the muscular structures. There are some points to be attended to, and others to be kept in mind and avoided, in the treatment of acute rheumatism. The first is to keep the patient in blankets—no sheets. Next, to put him or her into a woollen garment, as a woollen nightdress—amidst the poor the flannel shirt of a male relative is a capital thing. Then all movement is to be avoided, consequently it is not desirable to cause free purgation. Nothing can be worse than exposure of the thorax, and unnecessarily repeated examination of the chest is to be reprobated. Physical examination is not often productive of good, and tends to turn the attention away from the real needs and necessities of the case. It is often directly produc-

tive of harm. In my experience diagnostic inquisitiveness has often stood in an inverse ratio to a rational plan of treatment; in Vienna it may be seen in its most highly developed form. It is not confined to Vienna, however, and the treatment of acute rheumatism in this country needs much modification. Every examination as to the condition of the heart should be conducted with the least possible disturbance to the patient, and with the very least exposure to the chest, and the search after obscure murmurs which may be proper enough in a teaching hospital, is not often required elsewhere. The chest should be well covered, and if any pain be felt in the neighborhood of the heart, or a murmur be heard, hot linseed-meal poultices should be placed over the whole of the front of the chest and kept there constantly, being repeated at frequent intervals, each change being effected with the least possible disturbance of the patient. The painful joints should be wrapped up in cotton-wool, or kept in flannel saturated with alkaline solutions, always as warm as can be borne, or as circumstances will permit. Such is the line of treatment to be pursued. Warmth and quiet are the two things to be aimed at. If there be pericarditis it is quite unnecessary to give calomel, or any preparation of mercury. Large doses of opium are tolerated, especially when given along with alkalies, and the action of opium on the skin is almost as important as are its analgesic properties.

When the pains are somewhat subdued the opium may be withdrawn. After awhile the dose of potash may be reduced and a few grains of iron added:

Pot. bicarb.	gr. xv.
Fer. am. cit.	gr. v.
Inf. quass.	℥j.

three or four times a day, is a good combination when the brunt of the malady is over. This plan of making the alkaline treatment and that of hæmatic chalybeates overlap each other is often very useful in practice: and should form a rule for ordinary use. In one case where the heart had been already injured in a previous attack of acute rheumatism, the addition of digitalis to the remedies produced an improvement at once. Its use under such circumstances is clearly indicated, especially if the lips be blue.

If the subject of rheumatic fever be delicate, or of the stru-
 mous diathesis, it is a good plan to continue the combination of
 alkalies and iron for some weeks; and to give cod-liver oil,
 liberal supplies of food, especially hydrocarbonaceous, and to
 keep the body well clad in flannel. A change to the seaside
 may be useful; but the diet and clothing must be doubly at-
 tended to then. By such means the troublesome affection of the
 small joints, known as rheumatic gout, may be usually avoided,
 —and that is no small matter for the patient. Next to the alka-
 line treatment, the administration of salicylates is most worthy of
 confidence in acute rheumatism. If the mitral valve be injured,
 a course of digitalis and iron combined should be commenced
 with at once, general quiet being observed; and the plan should
 be continued for weeks or months. By such means the ven-
 tricle may be brought back to its normal dimensions, the valves
 may once more be competent to close the ostium, the murmur
 may disappear, and the patient may be to all intents and pur-
 poses cured—except that the mitral valve has lost its spare or
 redundant closing power, and in any future dilatation of the
 left ventricle will readily become insufficient. No amount of
 dilatation will render the mitral valve incompetent, if its
 valvular vela are not restrained by pathological connective
 tissue from themselves stretching along with the dilated ven-
 tricle (Rokitanski). Often the murmur is lost after rheumatic
 fever, and only reappears when dilatation of the left ventricular
 chamber with enlargement of the auriculo-ventricular ostium
 has revealed the insufficiency in the valves; which have been
 injured by the fever, but were equal to closure of the ostium
 prior to the dilatation.

§ 106. CHRONIC RHEUMATISM.—This term is applied to many
 forms of pain unaccompanied by general constitutional disturb-
 ance. In its more precise sense it includes a series of pains
 confined to the limbs and the shoulder and the pelvic girdles.
 Lumbar pains are either gouty or myalgic usually. Rheumatic
 pains are felt in joints, in muscles or their fasciæ. They are
 persistent and unintermitting. In this they differ from the
 gusty intermitting pains of true neuralgia. Frequently they
 cover a certain area—not being the part over which any nerve
 is distributed, nor possessing any natural boundaries.

Rheumatic pains also depend much on changes of tempera-

ture, and are common in parts that have been chilled by exposure. The thigh especially exposed to the rain during a storm ride, or the shoulder which is in a draught, are the common seats of chronic rheumatic pains. If the pains are restricted to the collar-bone, humerus, and the shin, they suggest the probability of a syphilitic factor. When instantaneous they are ataxic.

When then we have such pains as come fairly under the category of chronic rheumatism, the next question is that of the remedial measures to be employed. One thing is pretty certain about the class of cases now under consideration, and that is, they are almost invariably accompanied by an inactive condition of skin. Consequently a distinct part of the treatment includes diaphoretic remedies, and especially stimulant diaphoretics. Guaiacum is, perhaps, the most typical of these. Muriate of ammonia is another. They form an excellent combination in the rheumatism of young men and women :

Am. chlor. gr. xv.
Mist. guaiaci, ℥j, ter aut quater in die,

often give excellent results. Whenever there is a history of exposure in elderly persons, especially when associated with florid complexions, guaiac with potash is good :

Pot. bicarb. gr. x.
Pot. iod. gr. v.
Mist. guaiaci, ℥j, ter aut quater in die,

is a capital remedy. At the same time the skin must be kept warm and covered with flannel. Warm drinks are indicated and should largely take the place of solid food. It is also desirable to give some diaphoretic at bedtime. The powder given in § 105 is often useful. If the liver be loaded, then grain and a half of opium in four grains of Plummer's pill indicated, to be followed by a draught of alkaline purgative water next morning. By such means faulty assimilation is corrected. At other times the following may seem indicated :

Pot. bicarb. gr. x.
Pot. iod. gr. v.
Tinct. sem. colchici ℥x.
Inf. cascarrille ℥j, ter in die.

In all cases a good draught of water should be taken after the medicine; it not only serves to wash it down, but it fulfils a very important function in the economy. Whenever, as remarked before, alkalies are given either along with, or without chalybeates, free dilution is ever desirable. In speaking of chronic rheumatism, the late Dr. Fuller wrote: "There cannot be a doubt that free dilution exercises a most important influence on the action of almost all the remedies which prove useful in this class of disorders, and that a dose which would excite nausea and irritation of the stomach when taken in a concentrated form, is often productive of excellent results when aided in its action by water. Hence, probably, the wonderful efficacy of the natural mineral waters; and hence, also, the superior effects which often ensue after taking the weak infusions or teas, which are the favorite remedies of the poor and the nostrum of so-called herbalists. I am firmly convinced that our medicines frequently fail in their operation for lack of sufficient dilution; and although I do not counsel their administration in an inconveniently bulky form, I do most strongly urge the taking of a copious draught of water, or some harmless diluent, after each dose of the remedy." The remembrance of this counsel has often stood me in good stead in practice; and amidst my outpatients it is my habitual practice to order and insist upon such draught of water after each dose. Whenever the means of the patient admit of it, natural waters should be freely taken—Vals, Vichy, Carlsbad, or Buxton waters are all suitable; and with them the bitter water of Fredericshall, or Marienbad waters, may be taken in the morning as laxatives. Very frequently barley-water and bitartrate of potash (ʒj to the Oij) may be drunk with advantage. In very chronic cases this combination may be taken along with the well-known remedy, "the Chelsea Pensioner." Its formula is as follows:

Flowers of sulphur	ʒ ij.
Cream of tartar	ʒ j.
Powdered rhubarb	ʒ ij.
Guaiacum	ʒ j.
Clarified honey	lb. j.
One nutmeg finely powdered.	

Mix the ingredients. Two large teaspoonfuls to be taken night and morning. (Scudamore.) When in practice in Westmore-

land, where chronic rheumatism is very prevalent, it occurred to me to combine arsenic with guaiacum instead of the sulphur, the diaphoretic powers of which are unquestionable. The results were very satisfactory. My formula runs so:

Ac. arsenic	gr. iij.
Pulv. guaiaci	ʒ iij.
Pulv. capsici	ʒ ss.
Pil. al. et myrrh.	ʒ iij.
In pil. cxx. div. 1 bis in die.	

This is a convenient form in a chronic case. The value of fatty food in the treatment of these cases should never be forgotten, and if necessary cod-liver oil even should be given. The combinations of iron with alkalis given before (Chapter II., § 21) may often be resorted to with advantage when the pains are distinctly diminished, and improvement of the general health is indicated.

In addition to the general measures it is customary to use local applications in the treatment of chronic rheumatism. The most favorite of these consists of the application of hot irons, plasters, and liniments. The emplast. roborans, emp. opii, or emp. ammoniaci c. hyd. are good plasters, which the shrewd practitioner will do well not to discard. At other times liniments, as the lin. sapo. co. with iodide of potassium, are far from useless. When the pain is chiefly confined to the sciatic nerve, whether it be rheumatic, gouty, or truly neuralgic, the following is very satisfactory:

Lin. aconit.	ʒ ij.
Lin. belladonnæ	ʒ ij.
Glycerine	ad ʒ ij.

or it is even better if treacle be substituted for the glycerine. This should be spread upon a long V-shaped piece of lint, and placed upon the thigh. Over it should be laid a piece of oil-skin, large enough to overlap the lint, and then the whole should be kept in its place by a bandage, or a stocking from which the foot has been removed. This should be done every night at bedtime. The lint should not be removed every night, the repeated saturation of it by the liniment renders it more powerful and efficacious. In using this potent measure care must be exercised to see that the skin is whole, else dangerous

absorption may take place. One great object of our aim in the treatment of chronic rheumatism is to excite the action of the skin. By this means the lactic acid is got rid of. Alkalies are very useful in uniting with it and so procuring its elimination, by oxidation or otherwise. The use of local analgesics is obvious. When these measures fail or are but partially successful, change of air is most desirable. The effects of such change, especially when it can be combined with alkaline waters, both as beverages and as baths, are often very satisfactory.

It is always desirable to maintain the action of the skin by the use of warm clothing; and the rheumatic person should be clad from top to toe in flannel, or even in what is termed "fleecy hosiery," or in chamois leather. By these measures an existence may be rendered tolerable which would otherwise be simply insufferable. Many persons speak very highly of the benefit they have received from the brine baths of Droitwich.

Recently I have tried a "movement cure" for chronic rheumatism with stiffness, and when the deltoid is too sore to permit of the patient lying on it in bed. Here the arm should be grasped by the elbow or wrist, and moved in various directions, while the left hand is engaged in kneading the muscles, especially the deltoid. At first the movement is very painful, but soon becomes less so. Adhesions will be heard to crack, and the patient can move the arm more freely and with less pain. This should be continued for ten minutes: stopping whenever the muscles are thrown into spasm. This treatment is very painful to the sufferer and is not light work for the operator; but of its efficiency no doubt can be entertained. Twice daily the movements and the massage should be continued until normal painless movement is attained. This treatment has a great future before it.

✓ § 107. GOUT.—This affection is much better understood than the immediately foregoing complaint. Its nature is, however, much obscured, and the proper comprehension of it hindered by preconceived impressions and prejudices. From its association with good living and the habits of "the Regency," there is a very decided impression in the minds of many persons that gout indicates some self-indulgence; if not ostensible, all the worse; or a descent incompatible with their surroundings—a still more objectionable matter. It is highly desirable that the

term "gout" be confined to ostensible ailments in the upper and lower extremities, and that the term "*lithiasis*"¹ be preferred for other maladies taking their origin in the presence of lithic or uric acid. "Irregular," "suppressed," or "latent" and "retrocedent," are adjectives which are applied to gout, and which explain, to some extent, the peculiarities of each case. It is obvious enough that when ailments depend upon a certain *materies morbi* circulating in the blood and fluids of the body, they will be both numerous and Protean. Consequently it would be much better to use the term lithiasis to signify the general condition on which the malady depends. Being a comparatively new term, it will not possess the disadvantages of having any preconceived opinions about it to create objections or wrong impressions. It will carry a correct conception of the condition, viz., that it is a saturation of the body fluids with nitrogenized waste, in its most persistent form—lithic or uric acid. Such being the case, it may manifest itself as muscular rheumatism (so-called), as a skin eruption, as dyspepsia, bronchitis, or inflammation of a serous membrane, as well in affections of the articulations.

We are much indebted to Professor Garrod (late of King's College) for a more accurate knowledge of the nature of gout. Uric acid calculi, and the composition of "chalkstones" (urate of soda) had prepared us for the announcement that in gouty conditions the blood contains uric acid. The amount of uric acid in the urine previous to and in the early stages of an acute attack of gout is much diminished. "At the time that the urine is deficient in this principle, it exists in the blood in abnormal quantities." "In chronic gout the blood, even in the intervals between the exacerbations, was always rich in uric acid." Such are the expressions of Garrod. Since the pathology of lithiasis, or gout, has been cleared up, a great improvement has taken place in our remedial measures. As yet, however, we do not quite know how far the accumulation of uric acid in the blood is due to imperfect oxidation, to impaired renal activity, or to diminished action of the skin. Recent observations would tend to lead to the opinion that defective action of the skin may not be without effect in the accumulation of nitrogenized waste

¹ Murchison used the term "*lithæmia*."

in the system where there is inadequate renal action (p. 74). In the subjects of chronic renal changes it is quite common to find an inactive and dry skin. Potash especially, as iodide of potassium, passes off by the skin as well as by the kidneys. It also renders uric acid highly soluble; and as uric acid has a stronger affinity for potash than for soda or ammonia, its administration converts sparingly soluble urates into a highly soluble urate of potash. When so dissolved, uric acid finds its way out of the body by every emunctory of water. Lithia alone excels potash in its power to render uric acid and urates soluble.

In order to grasp more thoroughly the nature of gout or lithiasis, it is well to remember that when kidneys first appear in the animal kingdom, the form of nitrogenized excretion is uric acid. Uric acid, as urates, belongs to animals with a three-chambered heart and a solid urine—birds and reptiles. When mammalia are developed, we find a four-chambered heart and a fluid urine; the form of nitrogenized waste being the soluble urea. Certainly minute quantities of uric acid are found in healthy urine, it must be admitted. But when the liver fails in the (practically) complete conversion of nitrogenized matters into the soluble urea, it falls back, or reverts to the formation of the earlier form, uric acid. To the question, then, "What is gout?" the answer is, "Gout is hepatic reversion; the formation of primitive urine-products by a mammalian liver."

From this consideration we can understand the genesis of gout. So long as a liver is equal to the complete conversion of nitrogenized matters, so long indulgence in savory animal food is safe from evil consequences. But when the liver is unequal to the labors imposed upon it, then we find uric acid with all its far-reaching consequences. That a tendency to gout or lithiasis, or uric acid formation, should be hereditary, and, what is more, be found in families who have for generations kept a table, is no matter for surprise. The man of long descent and of "blue blood" is usually also the inheritor of an insufficient or reptilian liver; while the plebeian alderman, with a perfect liver, eats and drinks with impunity, until his indulgence brings fruit only in old age—or, indeed, he may escape himself scot-free, and only leave the tendency to uric acid formation (along with his wealth) to his descendants.

§ 108. Before, however, we can proceed further in the consideration of lithiasis, it becomes absolutely necessary to run over its most common manifestations. The matter has been alluded to before, in Chapter III., but it must be considered again at the risk of some reiteration; as its right comprehension is a matter of the utmost importance in the proper recognition of the multitudinous ailments of advanced life.

First, excess of uric acid does not necessarily depend upon very high living. This idea must be dispelled. At the same time it can be, and very often is, so originated. At other times it takes its origin in imperfect oxidation of the nitrogenized matter which results from the splitting up of peptones in the liver into glycogen and waste azotized matters. Very commonly it is the consequence of impaired functional activity in the kidneys; not, perhaps, necessarily due to structural changes, but still commonly so associated.¹ Consequently, lithiasis may show itself in a working woman (as in a patient long under care at the West London Hospital) as well as in a wealthy squire. Whatever the difference in the causation, the result is the same, viz., an excess of uric acid in the system. It will not necessarily follow that the treatment will not be modified by the mode of origin; far from it, it will vary very much with the causation of the condition. In the squire, colchicum, partial starvation, and free purgation with alkaline salines, will probably form the first line of attack. In a working seamstress, potash with iron, well diluted with water, and cod-liver oil, will be the measures most indicated.

Nextly, lithiasis may manifest itself in the articulations. This is its best known form. Not uncommonly the local deposition of uric acid as urate of soda, leads to much deformity, and not rarely to the formation of abscesses where the pus is highly charged with urate of soda. At other times there is effusion into joints, especially the larger ones, with modifications of the synovial membrane. At other times the ligaments become infiltrated with lithic acid, and become rigid and im-

¹ Garrod "noticed the constant occurrence of a morbid state of the kidneys in advanced gout," and from a series of observations "was then enabled to speak more positively on the subject, and to show that, even in the slighter forms and early stages of gout, the renal organs sometimes become seriously implicated." Pp. 195-199, 3d edition, 1876.

movable, entailing much loss, or even abolition, of movement in a joint. At other times, tophi, or chalkstones, form elsewhere, as on the helix of the ear. Microscopically these consist of crystals of uric acid in combination with a base, usually soda. These external changes, recognizable by the eye, often furnish the diagnosis of the malady before any more special investigation is commenced, and always give indications for treatment. Not uncommonly the lobe of the ear gives evidences of a tendency to lithiasis; it is full, glistening, and red, and seems, in very marked cases, to be on the point of bursting, so tight is the skin. Affections of the respiratory organs are very frequent, bronchitis being the most common manifestation of gout next to arthritis. In winter there is usually more or less of it, and the bronchial lining membrane becomes an excretory organ when the fall of temperature checks the action of the skin. Attacks of dyspnoea, the result of bronchial spasm, are also not unfrequent. Even pneumonia may have a gouty origin. The organs of the circulation are very commonly affected, and attacks of palpitation and intermittency of the pulse are commonly the result of lithiasis. The changes in the circulation are so distinct and well marked in chronic renal disease, where a condition of lithiasis almost necessarily obtains, that the symptoms of the affections pathologically associated with such renal change, will be given at length in a future chapter (Chapter XIV., § 143). The brain and nervous system generally are also affected in lithiasis; and vertical headache is often very suggestive in atonic cases. There are also psychical changes very commonly found in chronic latent gout. They consist of a certain amount of brain activity with irritability out of all proportion to the exciting causes, together with depression. These mental symptoms are usually present, and should always be inquired into; and when found are very suggestive. Neuralgia is very common in lithiasis. Such neuralgiæ are found in advanced life, and are very intractable, especially if their systemic associations be forgotten. Serous membranes are very liable to become inflamed in latent gout. At times there is no effusion, as in the dry pleurisy often denominated pleurodynia. Mucous membranes, bronchial, intestinal, and vesical, are all apt to become inflamed from the presence of uric acid in excess in the fluids of the body. Affections of the skin are frequently of

gouty origin; eczema, prurigo, and psoriasis, are the forms most commonly met with. Boils and carbuncles are supposed by the Germans to be common in the subjects of lithiasis. The changes in the kidneys are the causal associations very commonly of lithiasis; and in well-marked cases the kidneys are always involved. There is a liberal elimination of water, which is, however, usually of low specific gravity. It may at times contain small quantities of albumen, but this is mostly absent. In fact, we may see that such a condition of the fluids of the body can originate the most varied ailments, and of all maladies lithiasis is undoubtedly the most Protean. No matter what the outward form, the inward thing is ever the same, and the line of treatment is to remove the uric acid, though the necessities of different cases may call for modifications in the plans for doing so. Again and again in out-patient practice has it fallen to my lot to be successful in the treatment of cases of dyspepsia and bronchitis which have resisted all attempts to cure them by such measures as bismuth mixture and expectorants, but which have yielded readily to fifteen grains of bicarbonate of potash three times a day in a bitter infusion, or infusion of senega. At other times cardiac troubles of an apparently alarming character have vanished at the solicitation of potash and buchu. Skin affections of an obstinate nature have likewise passed away on the adoption of remedial measures which struck at once at the causation of the affection. In affections depending upon the presence of uric acid more than in any other—unless, indeed, it be syphilis—is the mere recognition of the ostensible malady subordinate and of secondary importance to the clear comprehension of the causal relationships, for success in treatment. Careful attention to the external indications, or what Laycock calls physiognomical diagnosis, will enable the student, especially if he be fortunate enough to see the matter practically illustrated by some of Laycock's pupils, to distinguish for himself by the eye many of the patients who are the subjects of lithiasis. Such knowledge, when acquired, will often light up the nature of a case otherwise most obscure, and give indications for successful treatment which would not, and could not, be furnished in any other way. Of course, those who have not learned to see these indications do not see them, because, as the Italian painters say, "the eye can only see what it has

learned to see;" it is, however, of much importance that the teaching of the eye in these matters be at once commenced, and the special education perseveringly pushed. The knowledge is well worth the trouble of acquiring it.

Surmising that such knowledge exists, or is about to be acquired, by the reader, and that diagnostic power will enable the observer to select his cases—the question of the treatment of them will next engage our attention.

Gout, as might be expected from its nature, manifests itself variously in different persons.

The broad gouty persons suffer rather from arthritic gout, gouty disease of the heart, and eczema; are usually free from dyspepsia and nervous disorder of the heart; but are certainly liable to bronchitis.

The gouty man of thin flank is not so liable to articular gout, heart disease, or bronchitis; but he is liable to nervous disturbances, skin troubles, and dyspepsia. Just as the external appearance or physique differs, so does the form of their gout; and also the treatment of each.

The massive, solid, gouty folk might be fitly spoken of as the "Norseman type;" while the slighter folk of highly developed nervous system but lighter in the bone, might be classed as of the "Arab type." Of course, there are hybrids or blends. (*The Diseases of Sedentary and Advanced Life.*)

Before proceeding with the actual treatment of gout in practice, it may be useful to the reader to point out that gouty persons of the "Norseman" division tolerate alkalies well; while the "Arab" gouty folk do not bear them well.

Also, that the treatment of gout branches out in two directions. When the liver manifests a tendency to fall back, or revert to the formation of uric acid, the first thing to be done is to limit its labors as regards the metabolism of albuminoids. As regards this matter, no two opinions can possibly exist. That belongs to all gouty persons, and forms the first procedure in the treatment.

Then comes the medicinal management of the case. This takes two subdirections. (1) To get rid of the urates by rendering them soluble, so that the uric acid escapes readily in the urine. Dr. Garrod has pointed out that this can be done by the use of uric acid solvents, viz., lithia and potash. (2) To

improve or raise the functional capacity of the liver. This, my experience has taught me, can be done—to a greater or less extent certainly—by the steady perseverance with a combination of tonics and hepatic stimulants. A combination of strychnine and ipecacuan, with taraxacum, euonymin, or iridin, and such carminative or laxative as the case may require, will in no long time produce an effect. The tendency to the formation of uric acid is lessened and the capacity to form urea improved. Of course the two lines can be combined, and combined with advantage, in many cases.

But where the patient will not comply with the directions as to diet, which are the outcome of our knowledge of the genesis of gout or lithiasis, the medicinal treatment will scarcely be very successful.

With such broad rules to guide him, the reader can profitably proceed to the matter of more special treatment of the different manifestations of gout.

§ 109. TREATMENT OF LITHIASIS.—This is a matter which is now much more simple than it was in the days of Sir Charles Scudamore, for instance; though his work is well worthy of perusal yet by those whose practice furnishes them with many cases of lithiasis, especially in its rarer manifestations. There is present in the fluids, and often too in the tissues, a distinct and well-known product of retrograde tissue-metamorphosis and of excess of peptones, viz., uric acid, possessing equally well-known properties. For some time before an outbreak of acute gout the amount of uric acid passed off by the kidneys is distinctly diminished: but it is still formed and retained in the body, especially in the blood.¹ It saturates certain tissues, especially the articulations, and then, at intervals, ensues a condition of heightened temperature accompanied by severe pain. These acute conditions are rather the cure than the disease, however. The effect of the high temperature is to reduce the uric acid into urea and carbonic acid, and so to get rid of it. In the language of the late Bence Jones, for the time being the joints are converted into supplementary kidneys. There is a process of oxidation going on in the tissues, which results in the perfect elimination of the morbid product and the restoration of the

¹ Garrod, *On Gout and Rheumatic Gout*, 3d edition, 1876.

action of the joint in its integrity. Again and again will such inflammatory storms pass over a joint, leaving it unscathed and uninjured thereby. In time, however, distinct structural changes result. This consideration is an important matter in relation to treatment. Experience has long pronounced against repressive measures, having found them harmful and pernicious. The uric acid must be got rid of; and the more quickly the better, the more slowly the worse. The inflammatory action, the high temperature, and the increased amount of oxygen furnished in the highly vascular condition, is really essential to such removal. Cold applications, though giving relief at the time, purchase it at the cost of future suffering. Local bloodletting, as by leeches, is still more reprehensible. Garrod says: "I have frequently seen great toes stiffened after a few attacks, when local depletion has been resorted to: and within the last eighteen months two remarkable cases, in which the patients have completely lost the use of both knee-joints from two or three attacks only: in both instances leeches had been applied very freely; in one, more than thirty to each joint. I can with confidence warn those engaged in the treatment of an acutely inflamed gouty joint never to have resort to this mode of combating the disease. It would seem that the abstraction of blood from the joint allows or favors the free disposition of urate of soda in the tissues, and thus the ligaments become rigid, and ankylosis results" (chap. x. 2d ed.). How different is this from the practice requisite in an ordinary inflammation of a joint! There local bleeding and cold applications are most desirable; in gouty inflammation they are to be strenuously avoided. The only local treatment of service is to keep the joint at rest—the pain occasioned by movement usually secures that pretty well—to keep it warm in cotton-wool or flannel, and, in addition, the application of warm solutions of potash or lithia may be resorted to.

In acute gout this local treatment is of comparative unimportance; the general treatment is the great matter. It is usual to commence with purgation of an active character. This gives relief to the general disturbance and lowers the pyrexia. For such purpose it is usual to resort to alkaline salines. If the tongue is laden, the secretions foul, and the liver congested, a pill containing mercury with vegetable aperients may be given

at bedtime, and be followed by a sharp cathartic in the morning, as a black draught, a seidlitz powder, or a dose of mineral water. It is requisite, however, to be cautious about the use of mercurials; in chronic renal changes there is much intolerance of both mercury and opium. Consequently other sedatives are given in lieu of opium, and other cholagogues than mercury. The following is a good measure:

Mag. sulph.	. . . . .	3ij.
Pot. bicarb.	. . . . .	gr. xv.
Tinct. sem. colchici	. . . . .	℥x
Inf. buchu	. . . . .	℥j.

every four or six hours. It should always be followed by a large draught of water, not too cold. After free catharsis is induced, then the sulphate of magnesia may be omitted in favor of a cathartic at intervals. The action of colchicum is a mystery yet. It does not increase the amount of solids in the urine, as has been thought;¹ but it is agreed that it is most efficacious in the relief of acute paroxysms of gout. An impression is forming in my mind that colchicum arrests the active symptoms; but in so doing favors depositions in its joints. Really, it appears to suppress gout. Consequently I never prescribe it for private patients; though recognizing its value in the workman who wants immediate relief in order to earn his bread. Colchicum gives immediate relief, but its action is injurious to the patient's permanent interests. The potash renders the uric acid or the urates soluble, and so they can leave the inflamed parts and enter the blood-current. The buchu probably increases the excretion of the solids by the kidneys. The large doses of fluids help to wash the soluble matters out at the different emunctories in the excretion of water.

Such is the treatment of a gouty inflammation, whether in the articulations or elsewhere. It is the gout, not the local manifestation, that we have to treat; and consequently the measures most effectual against the gout are the most suitable, no matter what the part affected. Very frequently it is desirable to use iodide of potassium, especially in the less acute forms of the attack. It would seem to arouse absorption from the tissues; at least it has fallen to my lot to see it, and feel it too, make wonderful difference in the progress of a case; and the urine

¹ Garrod, loc. cit., 3d. edit., p. 384.

which was very pale-colored under the use of bicarbonate of potash and colchicum, grew deeper colored and had a stronger odor when the iodide was added; at the same time the symptoms were very much ameliorated. When the outbreak is but subacute, instead of the sulphate of magnesia in the above formula five grains of iodide of potassium may be advantageously substituted for it, and an occasional seidlitz powder given.

The diet should consist largely of warm fluids, as milk alone or with arrowroot, gruel, etc., and but small quantities of beef-tea. Milk and seltzer-water, Vichy, or Carlsbad water, should form the staple diet.

In subacute cases, rousing the action of the skin by warm baths, etc., is desirable. This may be done in any of the inflammatory actions of acute gout. It is very serviceable in gouty bronchitis, where the mixture of iodide of potassium, potash, and colchicum with senega is indicated. Gout is very apt to linger in a subacute form, as well as to manifest itself primarily in the form of bronchitis. Here this formula:

Pot. iod.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Mist. ammoniaci	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

three times a day is very useful. Where the acidity is slight—as is found by testing the saliva with litmus paper—five grains of carbonate of ammonia may be substituted for the bicarbonate of potash. Where there is a gouty dyspepsia the following mixture is indicated:

Tinct. nuc. vom.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥x.
Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. xv.
Inf. calumbæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

three times a day before food, and followed by a draught of water. This simple combination has done me yeoman's service many a time and oft.

In certain cases local applications are useful, as in the effusion which occurs in joints; and here the Viennese plan of combining tincture of nutgalls with tincture of iodine in equal parts, or the nutgalls preponderating, is capital. It gives much relief, and does not usually, indeed rarely, blister, and thus the application can be continued. When the joints of the hand are thickened, iodide of potassium in soap liniment is very useful. At other

times there is an acute affection of the skin, usually eczematous. In such cases the use of alkaline lotions is indicated, and often gives great relief.

The question of soporifics in lithiasis, acute or chronic, is one of much practical importance. Opium and morphia, either by the mouth, rectum, or subcutaneously,¹ are to be avoided. If there be much restlessness from the suffering in lithiasis, other remedies are indicated. These are hyoscyamus, Cannabis indica, and tincture of hop. They may be combined with the mixture, or given at bedtime merely.

Pot. brom.	. . . . .	gr. xx.
Tinct. hyoscyami	. . . . .	3 ss.
Tinct. lupuli	. . . . .	3j.
Mist. camp.	. . . . .	3j.

is a good draught at bedtime; or tincture of Cannabis indica (fifteen drops) may be substituted for the hyoscyamus, and the dose increased, if necessary. We have not improved much upon the measures of the past generation in finding a suitable hypnotic in gouty states, and it is not yet certain that hydrate of chloral, or even croton-chloral hydrate, is the agent desired. Chloral hydrate is indicated, however, when insomnia is found to be accompanied by a tense artery. Here the lowering of the blood-pressure is essential to sleep.

§ 110. In the more chronic forms of lithiasis, otherwise called latent or suppressed gout, our treatment varies no little with the patient presented to us. If he be a high-colored, "old-father-Christmas" sort of a man, with a strong pulse and a powerful heart, it will be desirable to administer potash freely, and to resort to steady action on the bowels by mineral waters. At the same time the amount of nitrogenized food consumed must be diminished, and fish without rich sauces substituted for it. The amount of generous wine and malt liquor must be looked to, and the consumption limited. If these measures produce much depression, as they are apt to do even in stalwart men sometimes, the patient must keep quiet for a few days, until the more active part of the treatment is over. The treatment doubtless

¹ The reader may perhaps wonder that I do not allude more commonly to subcutaneous administration of morphia. My line of life and practice has been favorable to personal experience of it. It is, in my opinion, a most excellent measure, especially when the stomach is irritable—where it is invaluable.

has some effect, but the withdrawal of the stimulating food and the supplies of alcohol has more. If the vascular depression be marked, squill or digitalis may be given with the other remedial agents.

At other times there is a much less sthenic type of patient to deal with. Here it may be necessary, after a brief course of pure alkalies, to combine iron and potash, or even to give both with a little arsenic.

Fowler's sol.	. . . . .	℥v.
Pot. bicarb.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Ferri pot. tart.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Inf. quass.	. . . . .	℥j.

three times a day is a capital combination. If it rather irritates the stomach when given before meals, it may be given when digestion is well advanced—say two hours after a meal.

When gout is prominently atonic, it is sometimes very desirable to give cod-liver oil and good nutritive food along with alkalies and chalybeates. Very often, indeed, is it necessary so to proceed; the waste nitrogenized matters being met by the constant resort to alkaline waters and occasional purgation. The iron and guaiac pill given in § 106, together with the use of Vals or Vichy waters, will often give excellent results in chronic and atonic conditions of lithiasis. When there is much debility in the heart, and the circulation is languid, digitalis in small doses may be given continuously with advantage. The arsenic and guaiac pill may contain half a grain of digitalis powder, the guaiac being diminished to admit of it, and chalybeate and alkaline waters used at the same time in such cases. A residence at Vichy, Ems, Saratoga, and similar spas would admit of this.

The treatment of lithiasis, in its pronounced and chronic forms, is a matter as complex as is the malady to be treated; and no written instructions can do more than point the direction in which the medical attendant must proceed, in order to think out for himself the treatment of each case. Many cases will often give much trouble, but will amply reward the practitioner for the trouble so taken. In my personal experience there is no more satisfactory practice than that afforded by the careful and honest study of the multitudinous and varied conditions assumed by lithiasis; not only to recognize them, but to treat

them with a good knowledge of their nature, and to know how to vary the treatment to the exigencies of each case.¹

§ 111. RHEUMATIC GOUT.—This is an affection the nature of which is very obscure. The name would imply a hybrid betwixt gout and rheumatism. It is scarcely that, however; and no special product either of malassimilation or of histolysis, can be found in connection with it. If this is the case as to its pathology, we are at no loss as to the circumstances under which it manifests itself. It is the offspring of debility. It may show itself in the form of rheumatoid arthritis, first attacking one joint, then another, until the individual is most effectually crippled; or it may linger around and permanently attach itself to one joint in particular.

Under these circumstances it is a very serious matter; and forms an obstinate and intractable malady. Very commonly, however, it forms a sequel to acute rheumatism in persons of strumous diathesis, or where the general health is impaired. When so associated it is chiefly confined to the small joints of the hands and feet. It also is found in the subjects of atonic gout, especially when they are placed under debilitating circumstances. No matter how originated, it has ever to be met by measures calculated to improve the general health. "Our great object throughout the treatment should be to restore or maintain the health of the system" (Garrod). There is a certain class of persons—persons of the strumous diathesis, usually—in whom, when the subjects of acute rheumatism, this aspect of matters may be anticipated; and then iron must be added to the alkalies employed at an early period, and the combination must be exhibited for several weeks. At the same time good food in liberal quantities, cod-liver oil, and sound malt liquors must be given. Garrod is very confident that alcoholic beverages are harmless in rheumatic gout. He goes so far as to say, "Which-ever kind of alcoholic beverage causes the patient to eat with most relish and digest with most comfort should be selected." (Second edition.) When the case goes on, and cannot be arrested by these measures, it becomes desirable to resort to the iodide of iron, either the syrup, or Blancard's pills; or the combinations of arsenic and iron, given in earlier sections of this

¹ "The treatment of gout, founded on Cullen's aphorism of trusting to patience and flannel, is to be highly deprecated."—Garrod, 8d ed., p. 298.

work, may be used instead. Fresh air, especially at the seaside, and other means of improving the general health, are very useful. If the general health can be improved, the local malady will be improved. As to the local measures to be used, iodide of potassium in soap liniment is the favorite method; or the iodide may be dissolved in glycerine, and then gently rubbed in. The question of motion in the affected joints is a complex one. Often gentle passive motion is highly desirable, at other times active motion may be permissible. The best rule in reference to motion is to desist from that amount which makes the part painful next day. If this rule be carefully adhered to no mischief will be done, and much good may often be effected.

Such are the constitutional or general diseases associated with assimilation and excretion. Very frequently they are to a certain extent inherited, or, more properly speaking, the tendency to them is transmitted by descent. At other times they may be acquired.¹ Their progress, too, will often depend much upon the individual in whom they are found. It will tend to elucidate matters briefly to discuss in the next chapter the questions of inherited constitutions, or diatheses, and of acquired modifications or cachexiæ, as they are of the very greatest importance in practice, and ever give a direction to our remedial measures.

¹ "According to Dr. Quarrier, negroes serving as sailors in the British Navy are apt to become gouty."—Garrod. I had recently in a negro cook, a patient at Victoria Park Hospital, a well-marked instance of "the gouty heart," including aortic valvulitis. ✓

[illegible]

as to the peculiarities of a patient, when circumstances render a consultation necessary with a medical man, who has no previous knowledge of the family, and the best must be made of the matter. If "the knowledge of the constitution" possessed by the family doctor were always as genuine an article as it is assumed to be, and did not quite so often confine itself to a thorough acquaintance with the mental peculiarities, each large and wealthy family would find it almost indispensable to have their medical attendant always with them. It is found, however, that such a practice is not necessary; and that a perfect stranger may be quite competent to undertake the management of their ailments and to conduct them to a successful issue. That is ordinarily; at other times it becomes highly desirable that the old family attendant be called in, no matter at what inconvenience, nor how able the medical man in charge of the case.

So truly important is this matter of recognizing the family or individual characteristics that systematic attempts to classify diathesis and cachexiæ, and to give the characteristics of each, have been made. The most notable attempts in this direction are those of Professor Laycock, of Edinburgh, and of Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson, of London. The researches of this latter gentleman as to the modifications produced by inherited syphilis, especially in the development of the teeth, are well known. The more extensive work of Laycock is less familiar to the bulk of practitioners. Yet there is no more valuable acquisition for a medical man than a fair acquaintance with the physiognomy of disease. The hue of anæmia; the facial œdema of chronic renal disease; the florid complexion of plethora; the nose of the drunkard; to say nothing of the cutaneous indications of the exanthemata, on which indeed their classification rests; are all well recognized, and their diagnostic utility admitted. Finer outward indications of internal changes reveal themselves to the watchful observer; and when years of close attention have developed the faculties, the knowledge acquired by a careful observation of the patient is sometimes almost incredible. Of course what becomes obvious enough to the eye so trained may remain unseen, and therefore incomprehensible, to the eye which has not yet learnt so to see. The negative evidence thus furnished by ignorance weighs but little in the scales

compared with a little positive evidence. Very often, indeed, the youthful reader will find himself brought face to face with sick persons of whom he knows nothing and from whom he can learn nothing: say, for instance, when called in to a case of uræmic coma; and yet it is highly desirable that he should make a diagnosis, and if possible distinguish this form of unconsciousness from other similar conditions. Highly important, indeed, as regards the line of treatment. If he have paid some attention, so far indeed as his opportunities will permit, to physiognomical diagnosis, suspicions will flit across his mental horizon as to the possibility of the causation of the unconsciousness; and a microscopic slide moistened with hydrochloric acid held under the patient's nose will usually render the diagnosis clearer; when he has time to put it under the microscope, then crystals of hydrochlorate of ammonia, characteristic and distinct, will clear up the matter. But very probably slides and hydrochloric acid, to say nothing of microscopes, are not among the armamentaria of his ordinary walk; so he must forego this evidence, and act upon what is revealed to the unaided senses. If those senses are uncultivated, they will not tell much; if they have been sedulously educated, they will give most valuable indications; in Professor Laycock's case there was something almost wizard-like about his powers of diagnosis from external indications merely, and no pupil of his questions his remarkable ability in this direction. He himself writes: "Study well the physiognomy of disease—that is to say, all those external characteristics in the patient that reach the unaided senses, and which are associated with morbid states, whether they be sounds or odors, or visible and tangible modifications of form, complexion, expression, and modes of functional activity; taking cognizance of minute modifications as well as of the more obvious, for they are only minute in a popular sense. Technically, a shade of tint of the skin, a quickly passing change in the expression, an almost imperceptible modification in the breathing or mode of speaking, the ring of a cough, a local and in itself trivial development of a capillary network, a slight twitching of a muscle, or a tremor, may be as clearly significant of structural disease as the most characteristic and undoubted physical signs." By such education, persevered in for years, the eye becomes enabled to assist, or even to direct the physical examination in a won-

derful manner. It is often of itself sufficient to exclude a large number of sources of error, and to give a valuable clew to the right direction in which to go. In chlorosis, for instance, the eye makes the diagnosis; and with it embraces the pathological conditions existing, and sketches out the line of treatment to be pursued. A limited number of questions as to certain minor but not unimportant points is amply sufficient to complete the survey; and physical examination as to hæmic murmurs and *bruits de diable* rarely gives anything but corroborative information.

The application of such trained vision to the question of the outward indications of inherited peculiarities has revealed groups of diatheses, distinct and characteristic; each possessing characters and tendencies of its own, well worthy of the careful study of the medical observer. By painstaking observation of these matters, as a general rule of practice, and quick application of the knowledge to each individual case, together with a searching examination into the family history, an approach can often be made to that knowledge of the family constitution which has been supposed to be the peculiar property of the family attendant alone. In fact very often such investigation will reveal much that the family doctor never thoroughly comprehended, and lighten up much that hitherto has lain in comparatively unilluminated darkness. Such being the case, it is eminently desirable that all students of medicine should for their own sakes, as well as their patients', familiarize themselves with those external indications which are characteristic of constitutional conditions; or, in other words, of those inherited peculiarities which, grouped together, form the diatheses. This knowledge is ever at hand, and can neither be forgotten at home, nor found out of order on an emergency. It will endow its possessor with information that is otherwise unattainable, and will often strengthen his hands very materially. ✓

§ 113. Diatheses may be divided into five large groups, which may be found either as typical forms, or in every stage of blending. These five forms are, (1) the gouty, (2) the nervous, (3) the strumous, (4) the bilious, and (5) the lymphatic. Very frequently persons are to be found who are distinct and typical instances of each form; while in other cases there is one diathesis forming, as it were, the foundation, and another superimposed

overexertion. Some of them are singularly susceptible to small doses of narcotics; while others again require unusually large doses to produce the wonted effect. This class, too, furnishes a large number of the persons who display what are called "idiosyncrasies," and who are, consequently, a very difficult class of people to treat, and constantly defeat the most carefully laid therapeutic schemes by their peculiarities. There is no class of beings about whom it behooves the young practitioner to be more cautious; the more so, that they are apt to preserve a singularly clear remembrance of everything, mistakes as well as hits, and are, therefore, either good friends or awkward enemies of the practitioner. This diathesis is commonly found blended with others—except the lymphatic, which is its antithesis. It is found not rarely with the bilious, and very frequently with the gouty; but most largely with the strumous. Whenever it exists it gives a direction to maladies. It furnishes, according to Laycock, predisposition to insanity, anomalous hysteria, to eccentricity, to vinomania,¹ to epilepsy, and to chorea. In practice the recognition of a nervous element in the constitution is a great step toward appropriate and successful treatment.

§ 116. THE STRUMOUS DIATHESIS.—Under the name of scrofula, with its numerous modifications, this diathesis has long been recognized and its importance appraised in the treatment of disease. In such persons the vitality is weak. The circulation is defective and liable to disturbance. Assimilation is imperfect, and nutrition is deficient. The osseous system is far from being highly developed, and, according to Laycock, it is "of a retrogressive type, either toward the infantile or a lower ethnic form, both as to cranium and other bones." The epiphyses are often excessively large in the young, and are specially liable to disease. Even when healthy, there is a tendency in these epiphyses to be large and unsightly in adult life; especially is this the case with the small joints of the hands and feet. Very frequently the extremities contrast strongly with the *petite* and beautiful features found in the strumous. In consequence of the imperfect osseous development it is rare to find a thoroughly well-shaped thorax in persons of this diathesis: the chest is apt to be flat,

¹ Usually, as said before, persons of this diathesis prefer tea to alcohol; but if once drinking habits become formed, they grow, and many of the most hopeless, inveterate drinkers are furnished by members of this group.

the ribs are drawn downward in inspiration; and the configuration is one that one learns to dread, as being so closely associated with the development of tubercle, whenever there is any inflammatory action going on in the thorax. The muscles are usually soft, and contract without energy, except when this diathesis is blended with the nervous. The functions of organic life are far from active. The appetite is capricious, and the assimilation, especially of fatty matters, is defective. Circulation and respiration are feeble; they are prone to precocity,¹ while the nervous system is irritable, and is often imperfectly developed, and if the mental powers are good they are usually easily exhausted. This diathesis furnishes those children who are too good to live, the bright precocious little angels described in Chapter VII. Most of the troubles, especially of the chronic troubles of infancy and of growth, are furnished by the tendencies of this diathesis. Any blow to a joint is apt to be followed by arthritis, not rarely of a suppurative character. The exanthems, though perhaps less severe at the time, are extremely liable to be followed by low chronic maladies of an intractable character. Persons of this diathesis are commonly the subjects of rheumatic arthritis after an attack of acute rheumatism, unless the greatest care is exercised; and iron, iodine, cod-liver oil, nutritive food, good air, and all other preventive measures resorted to. Indeed, the recognition of this diathesis is perhaps of more importance than that of any other form in actual practice. The injured joint, which in another person would merely require a cooling lotion and temporary rest for its repair, will, in persons of this diathesis, demand prolonged rest in splints; together with all the measures mentioned in the sentence immediately above. Even with all care, an imperfect repair alone is often all that is practicable. If these persons have any mischief in their thorax it is very apt to assume a tuberculous character, instead of undergoing normal resolution. It is from them that the recruits of the ranks of the consumptive are largely drawn. In infancy the glands of the chylopoietic viscera are apt to become diseased, while inflammatory affections of the serous membranes are common, and also assume a tubercular form. There is a persistent tendency to set up lowly forms of cell-growth, which call for energetic

¹ In this they seem to revert to primitive and early ethnic forms.

upon it; for instance, the nervous or the strumous often possess gouty characteristics. At other times the diathesis will determine the direction of a general cachexia. In those of a nervous diathesis, lithiasis will commonly manifest itself in nervous affections, and especially so in the neuralgiæ of advanced life. In the bilious person a cold will be apt to induce biliary disorder, even to catarrh of the bile-ducts. The strumous are liable to glandular troubles, and their articulations are apt to become the seat of disease from slight provoking causes. To be able, indeed, to recognize the strumous diathesis when called in to an apparently trifling injury of a joint, is often to be enabled to guard against an otherwise most erroneous prognosis; and, further, to take proper measures for the successful treatment of the subsequent changes which will in all probability follow the immediate consequences of the injury. In the bilious it is commonly advantageous to attend specially to the liver in any form of disorder or ill-health which may occur in persons of this diathesis. The lymphatics are especially liable to low forms of adynamic ailments, are listless, and unenergetic; and very commonly require a pronounced stimulant line of treatment.

Some description of each form of diathesis is now desirable, and in each case the typical form will be delineated—the crossings and blendings cannot be followed out here; and the reader must learn to decipher such forms for himself from his acquaintance with the several component parts.

§ 114. THE GOUTY DIATHESIS.—Persons of this diathesis are commonly well-made, with a tendency to breadth. The osseous and muscular systems are well developed; the teeth are even, well-shaped, and remain “undecayed in advanced life.” The vascular system is highly developed, the vessels are numerous, and the heart strong and large. The nervous system is very stable, and not easily disordered. The digestive powers are very good, and the reproductive powers are active. They are usually healthy persons until the changes of advanced life become pronounced. This class furnishes those hale individuals who, at sixty years of age, can boast that they never took a dose of medicine in their lives. Nevertheless, in advanced life they are

¹ The large, massive, heavily enamelled front teeth of the gouty will often give a direction to the diagnosis of the greatest service, as well as suggestions as to the treatment to be adopted in many cases.

apt to have some acute ailment which either carries them off somewhat unexpectedly, or leaves them in a much impaired general condition.

In persons of this diathesis, affections usually assume a sthenic type: lowering measures are generally indicated early in the ailment, and in convalescence the recuperative powers are usually active. In acute ailments, depressants are commonly indicated, and the vascular tension is usually high, and the pulse incompressible. Purgation by alkaline salines, low diet, and slops are the measures best suited to these individuals. When advanced in years, they become more liable to ailments than they are in early life and in maturity; they are the subjects of lithiasis in its varied forms, and whatever their ailment, its probable association with uric acid must never be forgotten. Even if the malady has a distinctly separate origin, the diathesis is apt to modify it, and by so modifying the functional activity of the part to maintain the ailment in a chronic form, especially if it be situated on an eliminating surface. All that has been said from time to time before about lithiasis applies with much fitness to persons of this diathesis.

§ 115. THE NERVOUS DIATHESIS.—Persons of this diathesis are rarely of great bulk. Their osseous framework is small, but well proportioned; their muscles are not large, but they possess more power than the mere size would indicate. Usually such people are small, active, restless, and unwearying. Their skulls are well formed, and at times comparatively large and well vaulted; and the development of the nervous system exceeds that of any other part. Their senses are usually acute, and they are indefatigable and energetic. They always seem able to do something more than they are doing, no matter how heavy their duties; in any emergency they are usually prominent, and not only are active themselves, but inspire others to exertion. Very frequently they require but few hours of sleep; and usually they can thoroughly overwork themselves without having resort to stimulants. In them the highly developed nervous system tyrannizes over the body in reiterated demands; while the chylo-poietic viscera are not rarely unequal to supplying the calls upon the nutritive processes. Tea is their favorite stimulant. In persons of this diathesis rest and sedatives, or tonics, are chiefly indicated in their maladies, which are largely associated with

overexertion. Some of them are singularly susceptible to small doses of narcotics; while others again require unusually large doses to produce the wonted effect. This class, too, furnishes a large number of the persons who display what are called "idiosyncrasies," and who are, consequently, a very difficult class of people to treat, and constantly defeat the most carefully laid therapeutic schemes by their peculiarities. There is no class of beings about whom it behooves the young practitioner to be more cautious; the more so, that they are apt to preserve a singularly clear remembrance of everything, mistakes as well as hits, and are, therefore, either good friends or awkward enemies of the practitioner. This diathesis is commonly found blended with others—except the lymphatic, which is its antithesis. It is found not rarely with the bilious, and very frequently with the gouty; but most largely with the strumous. Whenever it exists it gives a direction to maladies. It furnishes, according to Laycock, predisposition to insanity, anomalous hysteria, to eccentricity, to vinomania,¹ to epilepsy, and to chorea. In practice the recognition of a nervous element in the constitution is a great step toward appropriate and successful treatment.

§ 116. THE STRUMOUS DIATHESIS.—Under the name of scrofula, with its numerous modifications, this diathesis has long been recognized and its importance appraised in the treatment of disease. In such persons the vitality is weak. The circulation is defective and liable to disturbance. Assimilation is imperfect, and nutrition is deficient. The osseous system is far from being highly developed, and, according to Laycock, it is "of a retrogressive type, either toward the infantile or a lower ethnic form, both as to cranium and other bones." The epiphyses are often excessively large in the young, and are specially liable to disease. Even when healthy, there is a tendency in these epiphyses to be large and unsightly in adult life; especially is this the case with the small joints of the hands and feet. Very frequently the extremities contrast strongly with the *petite* and beautiful features found in the strumous. In consequence of the imperfect osseous development it is rare to find a thoroughly well-shaped thorax in persons of this diathesis; the chest is apt to be flat,

¹ Usually, as said before, persons of this diathesis prefer tea to alcohol; but if once drinking habits become formed, they grow, and many of the most hopeless, inveterate drinkers are furnished by members of this group.

the ribs are drawn downward in inspiration; and the configuration is one that one learns to dread, as being so closely associated with the development of tubercle, whenever there is any inflammatory action going on in the thorax. The muscles are usually soft, and contract without energy, except when this diathesis is blended with the nervous. The functions of organic life are far from active. The appetite is capricious, and the assimilation, especially of fatty matters, is defective. Circulation and respiration are feeble; they are prone to precocity,¹ while the nervous system is irritable, and is often imperfectly developed, and if the mental powers are good they are usually easily exhausted. This diathesis furnishes those children who are too good to live, the bright precocious little angels described in Chapter VII. Most of the troubles, especially of the chronic troubles of infancy and of growth, are furnished by the tendencies of this diathesis. Any blow to a joint is apt to be followed by arthritis, not rarely of a suppurative character. The exanthems, though perhaps less severe at the time, are extremely liable to be followed by low chronic maladies of an intractable character. Persons of this diathesis are commonly the subjects of rheumatic arthritis after an attack of acute rheumatism, unless the greatest care is exercised; and iron, iodine, cod-liver oil, nutritive food, good air, and all other preventive measures resorted to. Indeed, the recognition of this diathesis is perhaps of more importance than that of any other form in actual practice. The injured joint, which in another person would merely require a cooling lotion and temporary rest for its repair, will, in persons of this diathesis, demand prolonged rest in splints; together with all the measures mentioned in the sentence immediately above. Even with all care, an imperfect repair alone is often all that is practicable. If these persons have any mischief in their thorax it is very apt to assume a tuberculous character, instead of undergoing normal resolution. It is from them that the recruits of the ranks of the consumptive are largely drawn. In infancy the glands of the chylopoietic viscera are apt to become diseased, while inflammatory affections of the serous membranes are common, and also assume a tubercular form. There is a persistent tendency to set up lowly forms of cell-growth, which call for energetic

¹ In this they seem to revert to primitive and early ethnic forms.

and sustained treatment. Indeed the majority of the chronic diseases of early life is furnished by individuals of a strumous diathesis. There is a marked inclination to the formation of uric acid; and vesical calculus is the not infrequent result. It is in the families of this diathesis that syphilis mostly shows itself as a congenital affection, and produces those modifications which are recognized as the syphilo-strumous diathesis. In fact, where there is a strumous diathesis, the tendency to degeneration in every form is marked and decided.¹ Consequently, when the subjects of syphilis they are very liable to have growths of a lowly form of cell life in their lungs, little removed from tubercle histologically; in other parts these growths are known as gummata or syphilitic tumors. One curious matter illustrating the imperfect nutrition which goes along with the strumous diathesis is this, the formation of tubercle is commonly in abeyance during pregnancy—a period of amplified nutrition. Another matter of moment is that an organism with but a slight tendency to struma, if placed under unfavorable circumstances, will give birth to children in which this diathesis is pronounced; and in a similar way the process may be reversed by placing the strumous under more favorable circumstances. Struma grows up in town-bred families, and Lugol asserts that scrofula was rampant in the third generation of those who entered Paris as perfectly healthy provincials. There is a tendency to variation in every organism, and when placed amidst unfavorable surroundings, especially if, at the same time, there be any insufficiency of food, the modification so induced is toward the type termed strumous.

From what has just been said it is abundantly demonstrated that in persons of the strumous diathesis the thing to aim at, in their ailments, is to keep up and improve the nutrition; and to obviate the tendency to chronic disease, with exuberant growth of lowly forms of cell life—no matter what the form of ailment, or wherever seated.

§ 117. THE BILIOUS DIATHESIS.—This is not quite so much a distinct type as the forms we have just been considering, but is

¹ "A gouty inflammation in a man who has scrofula by inheritance may drift into true scrofulous inflammation. . . . It may be doubted whether syphilis implanted in any other than a tuberculous or scrofulous person will ever produce destructive ulceration of the soft parts of the nose."—Sir James Paget.

often rather a modification found along with one of the former. It consists essentially in a tendency toward biliary disturbances from causes which would in others be regarded as slight. It is not yet possible to say why this is, whether or not it is an excessive production of bile; but certain it is, bilious persons are not usually inclined to be corpulent, though that is by no means a rule absolute. These persons often grow stout when they cease to be bilious. It would seem that there is some antagonism betwixt biliousness and the deposition of hydrocarbons as fat. There is a dark complexion usually in persons of this diathesis, and the skin lacks transparency. When engrafted on the typical gouty diathesis, the product is a large, tall, energetic individual of a somewhat gloomy temperament.¹ At other times it is found along with the nervous diathesis, and then we have the small, dark, active beings with whom we are all familiar. Very commonly it is found associated with struma; and of all strumous persons who go steadily and swiftly downward under tuberculosis, the bilio-strumous are the most marked. Whenever tubercle shows itself in uncommonly dark persons with jet-black hair, very marked eyebrows and long black eyelashes, it will run its course speedily; in a manner much resembling its career in the dark races. Whether it is that the bilious tendency interferes with that assimilation of fat and other hydrocarbons so desirable and even necessary to the strumous, when tubercle is threatening or not, it is impossible to say. Nevertheless the fact remains. This diathesis may also be blended with the next form—the lymphatic.

In all maladies in the bilious, attention must be paid to the functions of the liver, and a good discharge of bile into the bowels is desirable. Alkaline purgatives are usually advisable, and they may be combined with rhubarb and aloes with advantage. Such medication is more or less necessary in all maladies in the bilious, especially when it becomes desirable to improve the general nutrition. Bilious persons can assimilate more nutrition, and more thoroughly too, if they are kept on liberal supplies of food combined with purgation, than if they attempt to avoid biliousness by starvation. This should never be for-

¹ These individuals are by some writers classed as energetic forms of the lymphatic diathesis, which implies a contradiction as marked as if one were to speak of listless individuals of the nervous diathesis.

gotten in the treatment of persons of a bilious diathesis. There is a large amount of waste in their furnace, no matter how small the quantity of fuel; and the only effective plan of treatment is to keep the flues swept, and at the same time to be liberal with the fuel.

Whenever the bilious diathesis is found combined with another diathesis, the treatment of it must be blended with the treatment of the associated diathesis. To recognize such combination in practice and in the selection of remedial agents is often more practically useful than an elaborate physical diagnosis; and is especially useful where physical diagnosis is not readily attainable.

§ 118. THE LYMPHATIC DIATHESIS.—This is the last of the forms of true diathesis. It gives large, unenergetic, phlegmatic and listless persons. It is the exact antithesis of the nervous diathesis. It is most commonly found in women. It gives marked tendency to passive hemorrhages, especially uterine. Such women suffer from chronic menorrhagia, associated with persistent leucorrhœa, and they usually have heavy losses of blood after each parturition; it is not flooding, but a draining loss analogous to the bleeding in the hemorrhagic cachexia. They also often have large supplies of lacteal fluid, but it is of a different character.¹ Indeed all their secretions are free, and the use of astringents is often indicated in the treatment of ailments in persons of this diathesis. They are liable to suffer from dilatation of the heart, with palpitation, especially about the menopause; and are most difficult patients to treat satisfactorily. These large, unenergetic beings of either sex require active treatment in their maladies, and especially active stimulant treatment without which, if they do recover, they are liable to make a slow and unsatisfactory convalescence; and are very subject to remain invalids for a long time, with some low form of chronic ailment, or with general adynamy. Depressants are rarely indicated with them. These persons are much affected by locality; in low-lying districts they are scarcely ever well; in high-lying, bracing localities, they are much better. This is especially seen where the lymphatic diathesis is blended with the bilious. Persons of the lymphatic diathesis are often said

¹ Consequently they do not make good wetnurses, though to the eye apparently admirably adapted for that purpose.

to be good-natured, when they might with equal truth be described as indolent; if listless, however, they are not capricious, and often furnish the steadfast, unwavering friend. There is one type of the lymphatic diathesis which is most troublesome in practice. The patient is usually a woman, broad-faced and corpulent, and not really pallid; there is a large development of fat over the abdomen, and a tendency to flatulence, and almost always some uterine affection is present, either hypertrophy or misplacement, with menorrhagia and leucorrhœa. They are chronic invalids, who complain much, probably not without reason; they are always grateful for what is done, but they never improve much. I have tried several plans with them—chalybeates with stimulants; astringents with and without chalybeates; vegetable tonics, etc.; without any results worth mentioning. The reader may perhaps be more fortunate. Change of air at a chalybeate spa is worth trying.

§ 119. Such are the leading classes of diathesis. They constitute distinct groups of individuals, and, perhaps less often, pronounced groups of families. In some cases the family presents a very marked type of one or other diathesis. At times the type is not so pronounced in some members of the family as in others; while occasionally one individual will differ considerably from all the rest. When the tendency toward a certain diathesis lurks in both parents it will come out very strongly in their offspring. In this lies the sting of intermarriages. It is very undesirable that two persons of like diathesis should marry; and especially is this true of the strumous.

There are few things of more importance in actual practice than a fairly good appreciation of the varieties of diatheses, and of the tendencies given by each; together with a knowledge of the therapeutic indications so furnished.

To the above list of diatheses, some add the *hemorrhagic* diathesis, classed by Laycock as a cachexia. It really may be found along with any diathesis, single or blended. It consists in a tendency to passive hemorrhage, which may render the most trivial wound a very grave matter. It gives no outward indications of its existence, and is only found out empirically. Whenever it is discovered, it then behooves the individual to be constantly on guard against any solution of tissue-continuity;

and it also puts the medical man on the *qui vive* in any surgical interference. Usually the hemorrhage is not arrested until the system is blanched and the blood-pressure brought very low; and, at the same time, until some very energetic measures for the repression of the bleeding have been resorted to. The French also speak of a dartrous diathesis; but of this I am not yet in a position to say anything either way, except that it has not yet forced itself upon my attention.

CACHEXIÆ.

§ 120. Allied to diatheses in their modifying power over the constitution, and in their tendency to give a direction to maladies, stand the cachexiæ. A cachexia is an acquired modification, as compared to a diathesis, which is inherited or congenital. Or the two conditions may be combined, as in gout; for instance, where we have both a gouty diathesis and a gouty cachexia. The gouty cachexia may, however, be found along with any form of diathesis. Wherever a cachexia is found, it behooves us, as practitioners, to attend to its indications. Syphilis also may exist either as an acquired cachexia, or an inherited diathesis; in either case its presence is most important in therapeutic sense. Hitherto little allusion has been made to syphilis, but now it must engage our attention. Other cachexiæ as the malarious cachexia, the cancerous cachexia, etc., have been considered from time to time in other sections; now it is the turn of syphilis to become prominent—as the most striking illustration of a cachexia.

A cachexia, as said above, is an acquired modification of the constitution which may or may not be outwardly apparent. Except, indeed, in the anæmia which is so frequent in the course of cachexiæ, there are no pathognomonic indications. The modifications may be most profound, however, and may exercise a distinct influence over the most trivial as well as the most important maladies. Its presence is indicated rather by such effects than by visible signs. Syphilis, as just said, may be either acquired or inherited. It is the effect of an animal poison usually communicated by impure intercourse. Its origin is shrouded in mystery which no application of intellectual energy has yet been able to penetrate. It at first shows itself by

local ailment, usually a hard chancre. The soft chancre, so called, terminating in inguinal buba, may be pretty well excluded from the present inquiry; though at times it develops a hard base, when it is followed by constitutional manifestations. This local sore is characterized by a hard, cartilaginous base. Within a few weeks ordinarily there follow general evidences of constitutional infection. There is ulceration of the throat, together with characteristic copper-colored eruptions on the skin, sooner or later becoming scaly; while the hair usually falls off, but grows again. In some instances the poison seems to be eliminated by this eruption, usually termed "secondaries," and no other evil consequences follow. More commonly, however, another series of ailments sooner or later show themselves, which are termed "tertiaries." These are very commonly osteal or periosteal affections, but not rarely the nervous system is the seat of disease, usually a neoplasm or growth of connective tissue in the neuroglia, which affects the nervous tissue by its pressure; or new growths (gummata) may form in the muscles. Rheumatism, paralysis, cutaneous ulcerations of an eczematous, or of a serpiginous character, as well as conditions of profound anæmia, etc., are all the direct outcomes of syphilitic infection in its remoter manifestations.

It is no part of my scheme to go into the minutiae of syphilis in its varied manifestations; they are to be found in many books, and are amply illustrated in every one of our medical charities. What I do wish to insist upon is this: Wherever an ailment can be discovered to have a syphilitic origin, then it becomes our bounden duty to treat the cachexia in the first place; and to relegate the local mischief to a subordinate place in the remedial measures. Empiricism has declared in clear and unmistakable accents that it is useless to treat syphilitic sequelæ without directly treating the syphilis. Chlorate of potash and cinchona gargles are all very well in the pharyngeal ulceration of secondary syphilis, but they are not curative; while a mercurial course is. Tar ointment may palliate the syphilidæ, but it is inadequate to their cure. Hæmatics are indicated in the treatment of anæmia; but in the syphilitic cachexia mercury must be added to the chalybeate, if it has to be truly effective. Whenever and wherever it manifests itself, syphilis must be treated by its specific measures; modifications and additions, however, being made

according to circumstances and the exigencies of each case. The specific remedies of syphilis are mercury, in all its forms, and iodine. How these agents act we do not yet truly know.

§ 121. That they do act, and most efficiently too, is admitted by the most confirmed sceptics; and their remedial power no competent authority would think of disputing. Though we do not yet know how they produce their effect, we know empirically how to apply them. In the earlier manifestations of syphilis mercury is the chief agent employed, either in continuous small doses by the mouth, or by repeated inunctions. For the first it is desirable to select some soluble solution of mercury, as the solution of the bichloride, or of the biniodide; for the latter blue ointment is preferred. There is one fact which will soon strike the most careless observer, and that is the protection against the evil effects of mercury which syphilis confers upon the system. Doses of mercury which would assuredly produce havoc in other systems, are not only tolerated by the subjects of syphilis, but seem positively to do great good. Under them rashes disappear, ulcerations heal up, paralyses pass off, and morbid growths melt away. No matter what the malady, from rheumatic, nocturnal, persistent pains, to masses of lymph on the irides, it yields to mercury. It has been laid down as a general rule that syphilitic growths need mercury, while syphilitic ulcerations require rather iodide of potassium in full doses. This may be a good general rule, but it has fallen to my lot to see many undoubted cases of syphilitic ulceration, in which full doses of iodide of potassium have exerted but little influence, clear up after the administration of mercury combined with iron. I was led to this combination by first noticing that many cases of anæmia, which were entirely unaffected by chalybeates, at once began to improve on the addition of mercury. In these cases there were evidences of the presence of syphilis, inherited or acquired. It has now become a regular practice with me to give mercury in cases of anæmia or imperfect evolution associated with syphilis. Not rarely, if the nutrition be very imperfect, cod-liver oil may be given at the same time with advantage. It has fallen to the lot of many to see the subjects of syphilis commence to fatten under a mercurial course without any chalybeate remedy being exhibited. As soon as the syphilitic virus is met and neutralized by the mercury the processes of nutrition begin

to improve forthwith. At other times it is desirable to meet the original disease by mercury, and the marasmus or anæmia by iron.

The combination which seems to me the most generally serviceable is the following:

Liq. hyd. bichlor.	. . . . .	℥xxv.
Tinct. fer. perchlor.	. . . . .	℥x.
Inf. quass	. . . . .	℥j ter in die.

It may be given before or after food, according as it is desirable or not, to give a fillip to the appetite. It may be continued steadily for months not only without ill effect, but with advantage. By such combination we secure the good effects of a mercurial course; and yet protect the system from the effects of the mercury itself. While it is quite true that patients do sometimes fatten under mercurials given alone, it more commonly happens that some of the ill effects of a mercurial course manifest themselves sooner or later. The administration of a chalybeate along with the mercury obviates these evil consequences, and while the mercurial is engaging the syphilis, the iron supports the blood-formation, and protects the system against the evil consequences of the mercurial. At other times it is desirable to give the mercury in the form of pill, especially when the bowels are somewhat constipated. Every one familiar with out-patient work must have noticed again and again how much better the pil. cal. c. col. co. has agreed with anæmic women than a pill not containing mercury. Rheumatism ordinarily does not require mercury for its successful treatment; but when it occurs in subjects not of a rheumatic character, is nocturnal, and is found along the collar bones, in the upper arm, and in the shins, then mercury at once is beneficial; for this form of rheumatism is a syphilitic affection of the periosteum, usually worse at nights on getting warm in bed.

Whenever, too, hemiplegia occurs in young and healthy subjects, or any symptoms of interference with a nerve tract, the more irregular the better, show themselves, the syphilitic nature of the malady at once is suggested; and under appropriate treatment the most apparently formidable maladies pass away. This is a point of much importance for the young practitioner, and he should ever bear in mind the nervous affections produced by

syphilis; by so doing he may not only save himself from falling into error, but he may be enabled to be of much service to patients whose ailments have hitherto not been properly comprehended, and so to gain much *kudos* for himself.

In children, where syphilis is congenital, as shown by affections of the nasal bones with "snuffles," or skin affections, especially copper-colored nates, mercury, chiefly in the form of gray powder, has been found most serviceable. Here, again, we get a capital illustration of how important is the constitutional condition, and how comparatively insignificant the local ailment, when syphilis underlies the ostensible malady. When children, whose teeth indicate the taint they suffer from, are anæmic, stunted, or arrested in their evolution, the addition of mercury to the ordinary measures will produce all the difference possible and convert an eminently unsatisfactory treatment into a very gratifying one.

It is no part of my business here to teach the youthful reader how to distinguish syphilis in its thousand varied forms; that he must learn by the sweat of his brow; but in telling him by what principles he must conduct its treatment, it may not be out of place to insist that the diagnosis of syphilis must rest but little, if at all, upon any statements of the patient, and in no way upon the position in life of the sufferer. If these influences exist, the vision will often be clouded to the prejudice of the remedial measures. The coppery tint of a rash, or the serpiginous nature of an ulceration, must outweigh the bluest blood or the most perfect walks in life; in comparison with such witnesses the noblest descent and the most far-reaching of genealogies are trifles light as air. The austere life of an archbishop or a cardinal is not incompatible with early self-indulgence, with its consequences. Such being the case, it must never be forgotten that the purest and best of women may be the unwitting and unfortunate sharers of the taint. The inexorable laws of nature know nothing of extenuating circumstances; and syphilis may be the lot of a princeling as well as of a pauper's bantling. Hebra is right in insisting that the diagnosis of syphilis shall rest upon its objective phenomena alone, and that the question of past history must be excluded—if we wish to be correct. The importance of a right diagnosis is made all the more manifest from what has just been said about the necessity

for treating the cachexia irrespective of the form of the leading outward manifestation. There is one point about syphilis which has not attracted the attention it deserves, viz., the occurrence of acute outbursts of syphilis. Like gout and malaria, syphilis may be long quiescent, and then suddenly burst out. During these acute manifestations the syphilis must be actively treated; just as in the other cases the gout or the ague is treated. On talking to Mr. Hutchinson on this topic, I found he held similar views.

§ 122. LEAD POISONING.—Still more vividly even is the importance of the cachexia in proportion to the local malady brought out in the case of lead poisoning. Once the diagnosis made, then it is of small moment what the peculiar manifestation of the poison; the treatment is the same. No matter whether it be the well-known colicky pains, the wrist-drop, or paralysis of the extensors of the wrist; or the less known forms of cerebral disorder, general tremor, amaurosis, albuminuria, or even of uterine disorder; if the blue lines on the edge of the gums be present, the diagnosis of lead poisoning is rendered probable.¹ In this cachexia the past history is valid and valuable; here there is nothing calling for concealment, and it may fairly be admitted as evidence. If the association of the malady can be clearly traced, and there has been contact with lead, then it behooves us to treat the cachexia. One plan much in vogue is the administration of sulphuric acid in order to form in the system the insoluble, and therefore inert, sulphate of lead. The acid is usually given along with the sulphate of magnesia, either with syrup or in some bitter infusion. This forms a common draught in manufactories where lead is much used. The more favorite plan in medical practice is to dissolve the lead out of the body by giving iodide of potassium. This forms a combination with the lead, and the resultant, iodide of lead, passes out of the body in solution, chiefly by the kidneys. It is desirable to combine with it a course of purgation. Very commonly attacks of gout, of various forms, are due to the action of lead, which appears to arrest the elimination of uric acid. But the form of malady matters little; it is the cachexia—the lead poisoning, that we have to treat. The importance of

¹ Garrod thinks the gouty especially sensitive to lead, p. 474, 3d edit.

recognizing a cachexia when present, no matter whether syphilitic, lead, or other poisoning, gouty, strumous, malarial, etc., can but be imperfectly conveyed by words; the student must observe it for himself in practice. All that can be done here is to sketch out the matter in outline, and leave it to be filled up as experience dictates. It is not, however, a trivial matter to sketch that outline correctly; and the sketch is as correct—it is hoped—as it can, in the present state of our knowledge, be made.

CHAPTER XIII.

ACTION AND INACTION.

§ 123. In this chapter will be considered the various measures by which we act upon the nervous system, and the means by which we can control that system, or excite action in it, when it becomes desirable to do so. That we possess such agents is familiar to every one; but how they exert their influence, how they produce their action, or, in other words, their *modus operandi*, is not so clear. Physiological research and experimentation are doing much to dissipate the darkness which has hitherto shrouded this subject. Of the agents which control nerve-action we have several classes, as sedatives, depresso-motors, analgesics, anti-spasmodics, and agents which check secretion. The different members of these groups possess varying degrees of potency. The action of some is very pronounced, while others again are useful rather as adjuncts to the more powerful members. Of the neurotic agents which diminish action in the nervous system, opium, chloral hydrate, and bromide of potassium are the chief in common use; calabar bean, conium, and others are potent, but not so commonly resorted to; while hyoscyamus, camphor, etc., are less powerful, except in doses far beyond those of the pharmacopœia, and are chiefly used as adjuncts to other remedies. Another class of agents, as belladonna and cannabis indica, lie across the borderland of depressant and excitant neurotics, and had best be considered under the latter heading. Even opium is not free from excitant properties, which counterbalance and even preponderate over its sedative properties, with some individuals. Much depends, too, upon the manner in which it is given; if administered in frequently repeated but small doses, its excitant properties are brought out; if given in full doses, its sedative action is most pronounced. By habit and long indulgence in it, opium may be converted into a nearly pure excitant, as in the well-known instance of De Quincey.

This combination of properties in a drug of so pronounced a character as opium, demonstrates how difficult it is to form any arrangement or classification of neurotic agents which shall not

at some point or other clash with acknowledged acts. In the present state of our knowledge, a strictly accurate classification is unattainable; still it is possible to adopt an arrangement which will so group neurotic agents as to make their action somewhat clearer than before, and, to a great extent, to elucidate their use in actual practice.

In order to clear up this complex subject, to some extent at least, it may be as well to commence by reviewing a few of the leading facts already gathered, in reference to the recognized action of certain neurotic agents which control nerve activity.

§ 124. Opium first claims our attention. The effect of a moderate dose of opium, in ordinary individuals, is to induce sleep after a brief period of excitation. Max Schuler found that opium first produced a slight dilatation of the vessels of the pia mater, followed by contraction and brain-collapse; the vessels recovering their calibre, with slight dilatation even, when the narcosis was over. If a larger dose be given, a death-like coma is produced, with a fast, feeble pulse, and irregular respirations. If the dose be fatal, "death occurs generally by failure of the respiration, but amid an almost complete extinguishment of the vital functions." (Wood.) The action which in moderate doses controls and diminishes nervous action, in lethal doses abolishes functional activity in the nervous system. First, the higher cerebral functions are acted upon; leaving the lower, but, as regards mere life, more vitally important centres at the base of the brain, but little affected. In larger doses these, too, are involved; and respiration and circulation are arrested, causing the death of the organism.

One of the difficulties experienced in attempting to trace out the action of opium upon the nervous system has arisen from the fact that in frogs opium excites convulsions. This is accounted for by the comparatively high development of the spinal cord in frogs and the imperfect evolution of the cerebrum; while in man the cerebrum attains its highest development. Consequently in the frog the effect is to produce convulsions, chiefly the result of excited reflex irritability; while in man the resultant phenomena are sleep and stupor, the evidences of the effect upon the cerebrum. Opium, however, acts upon the spinal cord of man, as seen in its influence upon the centres which regulate the emptying of the bladder; and retention of

urine is not uncommon after a full dose of opium. Here opium probably acts by blunting the sensibility of the centres which are connected with the reflex relaxing of the vesical sphincter, from sensory impressions created by the full bladder.

But opium, and its derivative, morphia, do not act only upon the cerebro-spinal system, but upon every nerve-cell, and probably every nerve-fibre. Gscheidlen found that morphia acted upon both the respiratory centres and the intracardiac ganglia. In its influence upon these centres, it displayed the same action as it produces over the cerebro-spinal system, viz., a brief period of excitation, followed by diminution and final abolition of all action. Opium, too, as is well known, arrests action in the intestinal canal, at the same time checking the flow of gastric juice and the intestinal secretion, causing constipation. Thus it is useful in certain forms of irritable dyspepsia and in diarrhœa; especially in that form where, from hyperæsthesia and irritability of the intestinal canal, the food is swept away before it has had time to be digested and assimilated. It is very important to discriminate carefully the form of diarrhœa in adjusting the proportions of opium and the astringent selected. Where the secretion is profuse, full doses of the astringent are indicated; where there are many motions in the day, yet the quantity passed is in the aggregate but small, then opium should be given freely. In colic, and other spasmodic affections of the intestines, opium, especially in combination with carminatives and stimulants, is very useful. In peritonitis opium is the favorite remedy. Not only does it deaden the receptivity of the nerve-centres to impressions, including, of course, pain; but it also has a powerful effect upon the bowels, limiting peristaltic action and lessening the friction of the inflamed membranes. In uterine diseases, and after operations in the neighborhood of the intestines, opium is very serviceable from its effect upon the movements of the bowels. Opium, too, limits the activity of the viscera, and is useful in diabetes and azoturia; probably in each case even more by its action upon the liver than upon the kidneys.

Opium is used to limit motor action, but not nearly to the same extent as it has been resorted to to relieve pain. This last opium does most effectually, and in this respect it differs markedly from chloral hydrate, though they are both powerful

hypnotics. In many cases where the dose of opium is insufficient to produce sleep, it will so far diminish the receptivity of the sensory centres as to relieve the sensation of pain in painful conditions. Thus opium is an analgesic as well as a hypnotic. In all forms of pain, except neuralgic states, opium is our favorite remedy and our most trusted analgesic. How it exercises this action we can inquire after we have reviewed its hypnotic action, which will next engage our attention.

In the production of sleep there are two factors requisite: (1) an action upon the vascular system which will permit of cerebral anæmia; and (2) an effect upon the cerebral cells, which results in their diminished activity.

The vascular conditions requisite for sleep may be taken first. At one time it was supposed that sleep was due to congestion of the brain, and that opium produced its somniferous effects by inducing cerebral congestion. But as it became more and more clearly evident that functional activity of any part is strictly related to its blood supply, that is, its supply of arterial blood, careful observations and experiments were made, especially by Mr. Arthur Durham, which resulted in modifying very materially our views as to the conditions under which sleep occurs. Sleep is a condition of cerebral anæmia; coma one of venous congestion. Sleep passes into coma when venous fulness is superadded to arterial anæmia within the cranium. In poisoning by opium there is much venous fulness. In moderate doses opium produces sleep; in fatal, or even in large but not necessarily lethal doses, it induces coma. The chief effect of opium in the production of sleep is upon the cerebral cells, but nevertheless there is also an influence upon the vascular system. At first opium increases the pulse-rate and the arterial tension; but afterward both are lessened below the normal point. (Nothnagel, Gscheidlen.) The first action of opium, then, is that of the production of excitement, during which there is also increased vascularity of the encephalic arterioles. (Max Schuler.) Then follows contraction of the cerebral vessels, a fall in the blood-pressure generally, and, with these, lessened activity in the nervous system takes the place of excitement. This lethargy following activity was at one time attributed to exhaustion of the stimulated nerve-centres. (A. Todd Thomson.) We should scarcely say so now; but we know that this diminished func-

tional activity is accompanied by distinct reduction in the cerebral vascularity—partly the consequence of the fall in the blood-pressure and the contraction of the encephalic arterioles; partly the outcome of the effect upon the cerebral cells, so that they do not attract blood so actively. When we wish to procure sleep in conditions of vascular excitement with a full and bounding pulse, it becomes necessary to administer opium in combination with some distinct vascular depressant, as tartar emetic, aconite, or chloral hydrate; otherwise those changes in the circulation indispensable to sleep cannot be procured. From its very decided effects upon the circulation, chloral is to be preferred to opium in conditions of vascular excitement, either inflammatory or febrile; or they may be given together if pain also be present.

Both opium and chloral hydrate act upon the cerebral cells—the second part of the action of hypnotics. We cannot yet speak very explicitly about this action; all we may say is that they produce their effects, we have every reason to believe, by an action upon the cerebral cells, lessening their functional activity, and, with it, their demand for arterial blood; at the same time that the blood-supply to the cells is diminished. By this combined condition—of arterial anæmia and lethargy in the cerebral cells—sleep is brought about.

From this consideration we may now pass on to the examination of the action of opium as an analgesic. We are all familiar with the fact that pain puts away sleep until sheer exhaustion wraps the sufferer in oblivion. It is said that Damians slept during the intervals of the rack. The activity of the cerebral cells is maintained and kept up by impressions of pain coming in by the afferent nerve-fibres. The arrest of pain, the cessation of those painful sensations conveyed by centripetal nerves, as by the extraction of an aching tooth, or the opening of a whitlow, is at once followed by sound, dreamless sleep. A state of exhaustion is induced by sustained persistent pain, and relief from these painful impressions is followed by a state of quiescence in the cerebral cells; the evidence of which is furnished by long, sound sleep. Several days indeed may elapse after a period of sustained acute pain, either bodily or mental,¹ ere the cerebral

¹ Such was the case with Audubon, the naturalist, after discovering that mice had eaten all his drawings of birds, the fruits of years of labor.

cells recover themselves, and the normal sensations of vigor and elasticity in the nervous system are again experienced. An analgesic is an agent which diminishes painful sensations. This power opium possesses very markedly. If, in conditions, of acute pain, it be given in moderate doses, it will merely palliate the condition, reduce its intensity, and no more. A larger dose, however, will subdue the sense of pain, though it may not be sufficient to produce sleep under these circumstances; *i. e.*, the impressions coming in by the afferent nerves, though no longer equal to producing painful sensations, are still powerful enough to maintain a condition of activity in the cerebral cells. A still larger dose of opium will annul these last remaining effects upon the cerebral cells, and procure sleep.

There are some direct experiments (C. Bernard and others) to demonstrate the analgesic action of opium; but the bulk of evidence is furnished by the conclusions which may be drawn from careful clinical observation of its action. It is abundantly evident that the effects produced by opium are in a manner antagonistic to the action by which pain is manifested. The sensation received in the brain as pain—say in onychia of the great toe—has passed from the periphery, along a nerve-tract of cells and fibres, until it is received in the sensory cells of the gray matter of the brain, probably in the optic thalami. It would appear that opium lessens the conductivity of nerve-matter, of fibres probably as well as cells, and so diminishes the force of each impression—as seen in the lessened pain produced by a comparatively small dose of opium, even when not equal to arresting entirely the transmission of the impression. In larger doses the impression becomes so lost in the transmission that it is no longer felt as pain, though still sufficient to maintain a condition of wakefulness in the cerebral cells. Pain raises the blood-pressure generally (Von Bezold)—except when amounting to shock. It would seem that the effect of opium is felt in the receptive nerve-centres as well as in each and every part through which the pain-producing message passes; and the force of the original excitant is so diminished that it falls below a pain-producing point when ultimately received in the brain. A still larger dose of opium is sufficient to neutralize all consciousness of the pain-exciting impression, and to arrest the unfelt perturbations in the cerebral cells; and then sleep is secured.

In this analgesic action opium is markedly superior to chloral. In conditions of sleeplessness due to pain chloral is of comparatively little or no value, and opium is the agent to be relied upon. The Easterns print "Mash Allah" (the work of God) upon the cakes of opium, in consequence of its special properties. (Pereira.) When, however, the painful state is due to an inflammatory condition, then the addition of direct vascular depressants is indicated (p. 108). If the painful state be due to inflammation of the brain itself, the depressant must be given without opium.

As said before, opium is not much used to subdue morbid motor activity, as tetanus, chorea, epilepsy, or paralysis agitans. In these conditions other sedatives are more useful. In conditions of spasm, however, especially in the intestines or bladder, opium is very effective; and its action on the muscular fibre of the gastro-intestinal canal is pronounced.

§ 125. The effects of opium are felt in other parts of the nervous system than the intracranial centres—in the periphery as well as the centre. (W. Baxt.) This is shown by the relief furnished when opium is applied locally, as to a blistered surface, a painful ulcer, or to piles. It seems to exercise an anæsthetic effect upon the terminal distribution of nerve-fibres in the tissues, and not only affords relief, but, by lessening the irritability of the part affected, aids in repair and recovery. Thus, in affections of the pelvic organs, the local application of opium, or its use as a suppository, is to be preferred to the administration of it by the mouth. In localized pain the application of opium endermically, or, better still, often hypodermically, is very desirable. In cases of gastric irritability, where the stomach rejects everything, these means of administering opium are invaluable.

Opium possesses another action often very useful, and that is its power to arrest excessive secretion. Thus, in diarrhœa we find it not only controls the peristaltic action of the intestines, but it checks secretion. How far it achieves this effect by action upon the peripheral nerve-fibres in the glandular structures solely, or whether it also acts through the blood-supply, is not quite clear. There have not yet been a sufficient number of observations and experiments made to decide the matter. Lauder Brunton found that opium exercised a very decided effect in weakening or destroying the effects of a stimulus to sensory

nerves, thus diminishing the blood-supply to the part. From this he was led to suppose that a part of the good effects of opium in inflammations is due to such action; for limiting the blood-supply to an inflamed part will give the same relief as raising the hand does in lessening the pain of an inflamed finger. This action of opium is important, especially in such an inflammation as peritonitis. If, indeed, to the analgesic effect of opium, on the periphery as well as the centres, be added its effects in controlling the vermicular action of the intestines, and so limiting motion; and, beyond these actions, again, its power to restrict the vascular dilatation of an inflamed part; then there can be no difficulty in estimating its utility in the treatment of peritonitis.

Brunton has also found that when a large dose of opium is given to an animal it completely abolishes the secretion in the submaxillary glands, which is excited reflexly by irritation of the lingual nerve. Not only so, but he is inclined to the opinion that opium acts upon the secretory nerves themselves in the gland. If the narcosis be deep it appears that unusually strong electric currents are necessary to excite secretion; and the quantity of fluid obtained under the circumstances is less than that which is furnished when woorara is employed instead of opium. From this it would appear that opium exercises some direct effect upon secretion by an influence over the nerve elements of a secretory organ; and this action explains the utility of opium in the control of excessive secretion. This matter will be referred to again when considering astringents. (§ 128.)

The activity of one secretory apparatus, however, is stimulated rather than arrested by opium, and this is that of the sudoriparous glands. Excessive perspiration is one of the effects of a full dose of opium; and opium is in many cases a valuable diaphoretic, especially in combination with other members of that class of remedial agents. In this its antagonism to belladonna is well seen; for belladonna is as useful in arresting excessive perspiration as opium is in exciting it.

§ 126. Chloral hydrate is a drug which stands second to opium only as an agent which depresses nervous action. There are differences, however, betwixt the actions of these two agents, which are far from unimportant. We have just seen that for the induction of sleep two factors are requisite, viz., cerebral

anæmia and a quiescent state of the cerebral cells. Opium acts more pronouncedly upon the cells than the circulation; whilst the effects of chloral are most markedly felt by the circulation and to a less extent by the cells. Thus in old days a depressant, as tartar emetic, was combined with opium in conditions of sleeplessness due to vascular excitement. In such conditions chloral is the hypnotic *par excellence*. As an analgesic chloral is far below opium; but in conditions of sleeplessness due to arterial fulness chloral is far superior to opium. Where vascular excitement and pain coexist, then chloral and opium should be combined. It must not, however, be supposed that chloral does not possess a very decided effect upon the nervous system. In fatal doses it arrests both respiration and the circulation by its effects upon the nerve-centres of these systems. It also acts upon the cerebrum and the centres at the base of the brain; whilst it has a decided effect upon reflex irritability. From its double effects upon the nervous system directly and upon the circulation, chloral has been found very useful in the treatment of mania—much more useful than opium. Chloral, too, is an excellent remedy in cases of cerebral irritability from overwork, giving calm, refreshing sleep. There is much room, however, for anxiety as to this last use of chloral. For such end it is often taken without professional advice, and great mischief has followed its abuse. Properly used, no doubt, it is of the greatest utility, and by its means serious injury has often been averted; but it can cut both ways, and it is not an agent to be trifled with with impunity. By its combination of qualities, as a powerful vascular depressant and a sedative to the nervous system, chloral is indicated in all cases of cerebral irritability with encephalic vascular activity, especially with a tense radial pulse. Where there is high arterial tension, chloral may be continued without danger; but when the pulse is feeble and the extremities are cold, its use is fraught with danger. It is in such cases that fatal results sometimes follow an ordinary dose of chloral in those habituated to its use. Chloral, too, exercises a powerful influence over the body-temperature, and is distinctly indicated when the above condition is associated with pyrexia. (P. 110.)

In consequence of its powerful effect upon the heart, Da Costa advises caution in the administration of chloral in cardiac de-

bility; and this caution is well worthy of attention, especially where a muscular chamber is struggling against a tight stenosis. Chloral has been found to diminish the pain which accompanies uterine contraction.

Chloral is useful very commonly in the treatment of convulsions in children, and in some cases of chorea; and even in tetanus it has been found to furnish some relief.

Altogether chloral is a potent remedy, and as a hypnotic, in certain conditions, it is unequalled. In cases of sleeplessness it is by no means a matter of indifference whether opium or chloral be chosen as the hypnotic. The choice in each case ought only to be made after a careful consideration of the indications, which we have just seen may differ considerably; under certain circumstances these agents are best given together.

As illustrations of the evil effects of chloral, we may refer to its employment in the sleeplessness of melancholia, where it seems still further to starve the anæmic brain, and tends to transfer the condition from that of temporary melancholia to the more advanced and permanent condition of chronic dementia (Crichton Browne, Hammond); and to the intellectual prostration which ensues from resort to it in the sleeplessness of overwork; especially in those persons whose circulation is not very vigorous. Chloral has been found in some cases very useful as a local application in certain painful conditions.

§ 127. Another powerful remedial agent is bromide of potassium. This agent has been used both as a hypnotic and analgesic, but still more largely in order to control disorders of motility—whether direct, or the result of reflex irritation. It unquestionably exercises a powerful influence over the nervous system, and in cases of poisoning by bromide of potassium the chief symptoms have been cerebral—such as loss of memory, confusion and torpidity of thought, a tardiness of comprehension and answer, with lethargy. (Nothnagel.) The symptoms produced by toxic doses of this agent are those of a diminution of cerebral activity. But other portions of the nervous system are affected by bromide of potassium. The nervous arrangements of the circulation are affected by it; the action of the heart is lowered by large doses, and the heart is brought to a standstill in diastole by fatal doses. (Here the action of potash as a muscle-poison must not be overlooked in the production of these

Results.) Toxic doses of bromide of potassium lower the body-temperature; but whether this is solely due to the effect upon the circulation, or in part to some arrest of tissue change, is not yet determined. Though the bromide does affect the circulation and the temperature, it is rarely, if ever, given as an antipyretic, but is mainly used for its direct action on nerve-tissue. It exercises a decided effect upon sensation, even when applied locally, as to the pharynx; but still more when administered internally; and Waring refers to a case where a sclerotic and cornea, into which some grains of gunpowder had been blown, were thus rendered so insensitive that the grains could be removed. In cases of hyperæsthesia, or irritability of the reproductive organs, the effects of bromide of potassium are well known. Where the system is suffering from suppression or repression of the sexual instinct, as in involuntary celibacy, this drug possesses an almost unique power. Consequently it is very useful in the treatment of menorrhagia in girls and young women, and again at the menopause, where there is often much sexual excitement; indeed, a recrudescence of the generative instinct; but in other forms of menorrhagia and in flooding from uterine tumors, it is useless. (Ringer.)

In convulsive disease of all kinds it is most valuable, and especially when associated with some distant irritation, or of reflex origin. According to our best authorities, it has entirely changed the prognostic aspect of epilepsy. In small doses it usually exercises but little influence; but in half-drachm doses three or four times a day it is a powerful remedial agent, often keeping the fits away for months. The return of the fits after its use is discontinued, and their suppression again by resort to it, demonstrate, and place beyond doubt, its unquestionable utility. Its action is, in the experience of the writer, most marked in cases of epilepsy linked with excitement about or in the reproductive organs. It is also especially useful where convulsive movements are the result of habit; as for instance in the cough which remains after pertussis, when the specific element has vanished. It is of service in the treatment of laryngismus stridulus; and is often effective in the treatment of chorea. Not only does it produce these fairly generally known effects, but it exercises a powerful influence over secretion the result of reflex irritation. Thus Ferrier found it arrest a diar-

rhœa in a pregnant woman, where all ordinary measures had signally failed. I have myself found it useful in arresting profuse salivation from a decayed tooth; and in the salivation often met with in pregnancy it will probably be found to be of similar utility. As to the vomiting of pregnancy, so intractable to ordinary measures, it usually yields to the bromide quite readily; and, in my experience, the vomiting ceases not unfrequently within twenty-four hours from the commencement of the use of this agent; any passing excitement of the generative organs may however induce a temporary return of the vomiting, even when the arrest of it by this drug is well marked. Thus we see that bromide of potassium, or ammonium, possesses a very marked power in diminishing nerve-activity; and even still more in arresting nerve-conductivity, so that in all cases of action of reflex origin it is invaluable. That portion of the cord which receives and transmits reflex impulse seems especially under its influence. (Wood.)

The effects of bromide of potassium upon the cerebrum are also very decided. In the irritability of young children, where there is general hyperæsthesia, so that the peristaltic movements even give pain; in night-terrors, nightmare, and night-screamings it is very useful. In all cerebral excitement, either in children or adults, it is of service. Ringer says, "Sometimes in the later months of pregnancy a woman becomes at night the prey of the most frightful imaginings, laboring under the impression that she has committed, or is about to commit, some great crime or cruelty, as the murder of her children or husband. The bromide dispels these illusions, and induces calm, refreshing sleep." In cases of cerebral excitement, as in the delirium of febrile affections in children, where there is some vascular excitement also present, the bromide may be combined with chloral hydrate with advantage. The following formula would be appropriate for a child of six:

Pot. brom.	gr. x.
Chloral hydrat	gr. v.
Aquæ anethi	ʒij.
Stā. quæque horā.	

In the insomnia of overwork, or of mental tension, the bromide, if less potent, is infinitely less dangerous than chloral; and,

along with camphor or hyoscyamus, is to be preferred to that hypnotic.

Finally, there is another action of bromine, which is very valuable, and that is its power to check the headache, and other uncomfortable feelings in the encephalon, which are produced in many persons by the use of quinine, or of iron. The potassio-tartrate of iron and bromide of potassium together can often be tolerated where iron alone disagrees; and by giving bromine, in the form of hydrobromic acid, as a solvent of quinine, instead of some other acid, quinine can be borne by those who, under other circumstances, would prefer their malady to the effects of the quinine.

§ 128. Such are the most notable and energetic members of a very important group of remedial agents. There are other members of this group possessed of similar properties in a less degree, as, for instance, the hop, which in the form of tincture is often very useful in insomnia in gouty conditions where opium is usually inadmissible. Commonly the less potent members of this group may be used as vehicles for the more energetic forms with advantage. Thus an excellent anodyne is formed by combining the tincture of opium with the tincture of hyoscyamus, one part of the former to two of the latter.

A few practical combinations may now be given. In cases of cerebral excitement with vascular fulness, as in acute pyrexia or inflammatory affections, not being situated in the brain itself, opium may be given with antimony, and

Tinct. opii	℥xv.
Vin. antimon.	℥xx.
Mist. camph.	℥j.

every four or six hours, will be found a good combination; or a grain, or a grain and a half, of powdered opium may be given with five grains of James's powder at bedtime usefully in many pyretic affections.

According to Fuller, opium acts more powerfully in the presence of acids than of alkalies; consequently in rheumatic fever, where the alkaline plan of treatment is adopted, opium may be freely given without fear. Opium, too, may be administered in toxic quantities in severe pain without danger, and in chronic painful maladies, usually, huge doses alone are of any service:

but on the removal of the pain the opium must either be totally withdrawn or greatly diminished in quantity. A full dose of opium may often advantageously be administered half an hour before any painful operation, such as dressing a wound, passing a bougie, etc. When given at bedtime, as Graves has pointed out, opium should be taken half an hour or so before the usual hour of sleep; so that its primary stimulant action may get over, and its secondary sedative action be in force, when the natural desire to sleep comes on; and thus the soporific effect may unite with the force of habit. By attention to this rule the action of the opium and the natural inclination to sleep will harmonize and not clash; and the minimum dose will so secure sleep.

The forms in which opium may be administered are legion. As a fluid, as a powder, in pill, as a suppository, hypodermically or endermically, it and its derivatives may be used. The plan of giving morphia hypodermically is now very general, and the effects of the drug when so given are very certain and withal very speedy. Opium may be applied locally by this means; or by blistering a surface and sprinkling it with powdered opium or morphia; or as a liniment, or plaster applied to the general surface. Opium and chloral may often be combined with advantage, and

Tinct. opii	℥ x.
Chloral hydrat	gr. xv.
Mist. camphoræ	℥ j.

three or four times a day is an excellent combination in painful conditions, where there are also a febrile temperature and vascular excitement. In cerebral excitement, where the pulse is not very feeble, such combination would be useful. Either opium or chloral may be combined with bromide of potassium in certain cases with good results, especially in cerebral excitement in children, as in the delirium of the exanthemata. Thus—

Pot. brom.	gr. x.
Chloral hydrat	gr. v.
Aq. menthae	℥ ss.

may be given to a child of sixty pounds weight, at intervals of four or six hours, for twenty-four hours, with good effects in

acute febrile delirium. The effects of combining two agents of allied action are often, indeed usually, very satisfactory. In cases of excitement about the generative organs bromide of potassium may be given with hyoscyamus, with good expectations.

Pot. brom.	. . . . .	℥ss.
Tinct. hyoscyami	. . . . .	℥ss.
Mist. camph.	. . . . .	℥j.

given at bedtime in chordee, in nocturnal orgasm, and sexual excitement, usually produces excellent results. Dr. Clouston has found tincture of cannabis indica, of hyoscyamus, and the bromide of potassium, in half-drachm doses each, at bedtime, a satisfactory means of inducing sleep in restless talkative mania.¹ In cases of chorea Ferrier prefers the bromide of potassium to all other remedial agents. Where there is coexistent anæmia, the addition of iron is indicated; and in my own experience bromide of potassium and the potassio-tartrate of iron in ten-grain doses each form a useful measure, even where chalybeates in other forms have failed.

These are but a few examples of the combinations which may be used to control nervous activity.

§ 129. We may now proceed to discuss the subject of morbidly active secretion, and the most successful means of allaying it. We have already seen how neurotic agents will affect a secretion excited reflexly by far-away irritation; and how opium arrests certain secretory actions. Consequently, the use of opium in hyper-activity of the secreting surfaces becomes quite intelligible, and its use is rational. In all cases of catarrh from mucous membranes opium is serviceable, except when it is bronchial; where this agent is to be shunned, except under watchful, intelligent care. In free secretion from the intestinal canal opium is ever of service, except where the diarrhœa is a vicarious, compensating discharge in renal inadequacy, as shown in Chapter III. (§ 29), or excited by an irritant mass.

ASTRINGENTS.—This group of agents arrest the action of secreting organs, and also check hemorrhage. Up to a recent period it was asserted that astringents exercised their power by virtue of their action upon muscular fibre, producing contraction of it; while others held that their action depended upon their

¹ Fothergillian Prize Essay, 1871.

capacity to coagulate albumen. Neither of these hypotheses is now entirely accepted; and the action of astringents is at present thought to depend chiefly upon some yet undiscovered action upon the soft tissues. Like tonics, their practical application is far advanced beyond our knowledge of their *modus operandi*; and the actual efficiency of both these groups of agents is well established and notorious. Astringents are of two kinds—mineral and vegetable. The vegetable astringents are tannin and gallic acid. Tannin is converted into gallic acid in the system; and both are excreted by the kidneys as gallic acid. They both coagulate albumen. In gastric catarrh the combination of tannin with opium, as in the form of compound kino-powder, is ever of service. Tannin will at times check the loss of albumen by the kidneys. In hemorrhages gallic acid and opium are commonly resorted to, as in menorrhagia, in mæna, in hæmoptysis, or hæmatemesis. In the uterine hemorrhages of anæmic and atonic individuals, especially in those of the lymphatic diathesis, such combinations are frequently indicated. In intestinal catarrh, opium—with catechu; with sulphuric acid and hæmatoxylin (an excellent measure); or with acetate of lead, or sulphate of copper in pill—is our universal remedial agent. In regarding the action of opium in the various forms of diarrhœa, or rather intestinal fluxes, as they should be called here, its effects upon the cutaneous vascularity and the sudoriparous glands must not be overlooked; the derivative action may tend to lessen the flux as well as by its direct action upon the intestinal canal. (§ 123.) Be this as it may, opium in conjunction with astringents, vegetable or mineral, is signally useful in all excessive secretion from the bowels. Mineral astringents are of various forms. Most of the bases form astringents in union with sulphuric acid—the astringent action of the acid being preserved in the sulphate. Glauber's salts (sulphate of soda) and Epsom salts are, though purgatives, not without astringent properties, and may often be most advantageously combined with other astringents. Thus, in menorrhagia they are very useful, the action on the bowels here being an advantage when added to opium and sulphuric acid. Even hemorrhage from the bowels does not contraindicate sulphate of magnesia in small doses, especially in passive rectal hemorrhage. In this troublesome affection, not rare in women, where without warn-

ing they find a gush of blood from the bowels, either at stool or just on leaving it, a small quantity of sulphate of magnesia along with dilute sulphuric acid is indicated.

Mag. sulph.	gr. xv.
Ac. sulph. dil.	℥xv.
Inf. cinchon.	℥j.

three times a day will usually arrest this loss, as well as other forms of passive hemorrhage. Some very active astringents are formed, however, by the union of bases with other acids than the sulphuric, as the perchloride of iron, acetate of lead, etc.

In the arrest of secretion belladonna possesses peculiar properties, especially over the salivary, the mammary, and the sudoriparous glands. Dryness of the fauces, too, is the most marked symptom of belladonna poisoning. The arrest of the secretion of the submaxillary gland by belladonna is due, Schiff thinks, to its paralyzing the chorda tympani. It has long been an empirical practice to paint belladonna over the mammary glands when the lacteal flow is excessive, and satisfactory results often ensue therefrom. Recently Ringer has advocated the employment of atropine in excessive perspiration. He uses from an eightieth to a sixtieth of a grain of sulphate of atropine hypodermically. It may also be given by the mouth, or applied as an ointment. The tincture of belladonna has yielded good results in my hands, both in phthisical and other severe perspiration, given at bedtime in sufficient doses. (See p. 204.)

The antagonism of belladonna and jaborandi, as regards their action over the different secretions, is very marked.

INACTION.

§ 130. Under other circumstances, especially in general debility, and, still more, when the activity of the nervous system is impaired, we administer a class of agents of totally different character to those just described. The neurotic agents now to be briefly considered are those which excite nervous action. They consist mainly of the deliriant poisons, of quinine and strychnine. There is a large amount of evidence pointing in the direction that these different agents increase nervous action

and stimulate the cerebral cells to attract more blood, so that their functional activity is increased and maintained. Probably, to some extent, they also act upon the heart and increase the activity of the circulation. In belladonna poisoning there is extravagant delirium, of which no memory remains; but there is no sleep, because the brain is rendered hyperæmic rather than anæmic by this agent. (J. Harley.) The delirium of belladonna poisoning, Handfield Jones holds to be due to arterial dilatation and afflux of blood to the brain. Belladonna has been found useful in the treatment of some cases of melancholia where there is cerebral anæmia. Crichton Browne holds that its effects are most marked in the early stages of emotional melancholia. In conditions where the amount of arterial blood passing through the brain falls below the norm, belladonna certainly seems indicated; for it also increases the ventricular contractions, and raises the blood-pressure. In this it is the antagonist of the calabar bean, which lowers the heart's action, and consequently is given in conditions of cerebral excitement—as in the exalted stage of general paralysis, as well during the paroxysms as in the intervals of comparative quiescence—with very powerful effects. In these different and opposite effects upon the encephalic circulation, we see two classes of agents shadowed out which will exercise a profound influence over the therapeutics of the future. Belladonna acts powerfully upon the heart, increasing its contractions at the same time that it contracts the peripheral arterioles in many parts of the body. This contraction has been seen in the frog's foot under the microscope. By these means combined the blood-pressure is raised, as it is by digitalis; with this difference, however, that digitalis is not a deliriant poison. Digitalis is not, however, without an influence upon the brain, and Lauder Brunton found visual disturbances among the phenomena induced by toxic doses of this drug. In many respects there is a similarity betwixt the action of belladonna and alcohol; only that alcohol ultimately dilates the arterioles of the body generally, and so leads to cerebral anæmia as a sequel to the cerebral hyperæmia first produced by it. No such secondary action has been demonstrated to belong to belladonna except in very large doses. We are not yet, however, sufficiently acquainted with the effects of belladonna upon the intracranial circulation to lay down exact

rules for its administration in cerebral anæmia. As a remedy in certain neurolal affections belladonna has long enjoyed an empirical reputation, especially in the treatment of whooping-cough and in the nocturnal incontinence of urine in children. In the latter case it is supposed to affect those centres in the spinal cord which are associated with the vesical sphincters. Possibly it affects the susceptibility of the centre which relaxes the sphincter, so that stronger stimuli, or impressions received by the sensory nerves of the bladder, are requisite in order to induce it to relax. However this may be, spasmodic contraction of the vesical sphincter has been found in cases of belladonna poisoning. Belladonna is as useful in allaying the vesical irritability of old men, as it is in the incontinence of urine in children. Where there is chronic bronchitis with emphysema, and much nocturnal disturbance from calls to empty the bladder, belladonna or atropine is the agent indicated *par excellence*. Belladonna stimulates the respiratory centres in the medulla, while it is a sedative to the vesical centres in the spinal cord. The value of belladonna in painful states, especially neuralgic, is variously estimated. Ringer, following Trousseau and Anstie, regards it as serviceable; while Wood holds that it is of little value in such conditions. As a local application, its analgesic properties are much more certain and marked.

A similar diversity of opinion obtains as to the analgesic and hypnotic properties of cannabis indica. Our experience of this drug as a therapeutic agent does not do much to explain its action; though it is well known in the East as a deliriant poison, and is alike used by the Malays when "running an amook," and by the Dacoits of India, who give it in sweetmeats, by means of which they can commit offences without the poisoned person being able to remember anything, and so being unable to give evidence against them. As such, it is largely used to rob persons of their personal ornaments with impunity. The temporary condition into which persons are thus thrown by haschish is identical with that produced by belladonna poisoning, as practised by thieves in the middle ages, viz., a condition of which no memory remains; and that brought about by stramonium, where assaults upon the person may be practised with impunity.¹

¹ It is also used in Hindostan when cruel and painful operations are about to be performed.

Medicinally it has been used to limit the flux of menorrhagia and to relieve neuralgic pains. It is also often serviceable in advanced phthisis, relieving the cough and the perspiration; though my experience of it in such cases is not yet extensive enough to enable me to classify the cases in which it will be found useful. It is often resorted to as an intoxicant; the intoxication produced by it being of a singularly agreeable character.

The whole question of deliriant poisons is yet *sub judice* as regards their use as remedial agents; and there is too much diversity of opinion about the action of conium and hyoscyamus to warrant their consideration here.

§ 131. A somewhat less difficult subject, though far from clear or simple, is the action of these two prominent members of the pharmacopœia—quinine and strychnine. That these agents possess a powerful influence over the nervous system is a fact too well known clinically to admit of any question being raised as to the facts; though we are not yet quite clear as to the interpretation of them. Further, we have learned empirically what are the conditions which indicate their administration, at least fairly well. We use them in certain adynamic conditions as tonics. (§ 23.) Here we are concerned with them only in so far as they are neurotics, and with their action upon the nervous system.

To take quinine first: It is well known that this agent possesses the power of giving a sense of fitness for exertion, of energy, to persons lacking these feelings; which it probably effects by some invigorating effect upon the nervous system. Thus, it is most useful in cases of nervous debility, in convalescence from low forms of fever; it is also resorted to in conditions of fatigue and exhaustion, as a species of dram, only its effects are more enduring and persistent than those induced by alcohol. For such purposes it is largely consumed by persons on their own responsibility, without medical advice, as the large sale of quinine wine testifies. It forms a nervine stimulant and tonic of no mean properties, and is free from several drawbacks which attach to alcoholic stimulation. When given in full doses, quinine produces marked effects upon the contents of the encephalon called "cinchonism." In this state there are disturbances of hearing, notably the ringing of bells; and disturbances of vision, as flashes of light; delirium, and headache, with

a sense of constriction, often relieved by epistaxis. In fact, these are the evidences of encephalic hyperæmia. The action of quinine has been subjected to much observation and experiment, and any remaining doubts as to its action have been dissipated by the experiments of Hammond. (*The Psychological Journal of New York*, October, 1874.)

After long and careful experiment it was conclusively demonstrated that quinine dilates the cerebral vessels and produces vascular congestion of the contents of the encephalon. There were increased action in the carotid and temporal arteries, and heat of head, with congestion of the retina, and tympanum. These results were such as might have been anticipated from our previous acquaintance with quinine, as furnished by our clinical experience. In cases of cerebral anæmia accompanied by a craving for alcohol—often quite irresistible—quinine is very useful, and combined with iron and strychnine often puts away the craving entirely; but it commonly returns in its pristine intensity when the action of the quinine wears off. It is also a potent remedy in cases of nervous exhaustion or of overwork, but if resorted to merely to whip on a flagging brain, its use may be detrimental; and if it postpones the collapse, may make it all the more severe when it does come.

In strychnine we possess an agent of unquestioned power as a neurotic. In toxic doses this drug produces severe and prolonged spasms, in which the body is arched, resting upon the head and the heels. So terrible are these convulsions, that death is commonly induced in an hour or so. It is noticed, however, amidst all this motor perturbation, that the intelligence is unclouded and that consciousness is unaffected. This leads to the conclusion that the spinal cord is the part chiefly affected by strychnine. A medical friend of mine once took an overdose of Easton's syrup. He says he never felt so happy as he was when his legs were jerking under the influence of strychnia. In conditions of degeneration of the spinal cord, especially when of an anæmic character, strychnia is very valuable; and in certain conditions of adynamy, as in incontinence of urine, it is very useful, and most so in the dribbling of elderly persons. In this it contrasts with belladonna, which seems to diminish the susceptibility of the vesical centres in children; while strychnia appears to stimulate these centres, connected with the

sphincter, in elderly persons. Its effect upon the cord, too, is to stimulate the nervi-erigentes which inhibit the ganglia of the penis. Ordinarily these centres, which seem little detached pieces of the vaso-motor centre—centres which have retained their original locality while the others have travelled up to the medulla oblongata—keep the vessels of the penis contracted and then the organ is flaccid; but when the nervi-erigentes are thrown into action the influence of these local centres is subdued, or inhibited, and the vessels of the corpus cavernosum dilate, and the penis becomes turgid and erect. After the administration of strychnine in many persons this state of erection is persistent. Strychnia, too, seems to possess a decided action upon the heart, and from this action is often given along with digitalis.¹ It also acts powerfully upon the respiratory centre; and is a true stimulating expectorant; valuable alike in the prostration of acute bronchitis, and in the respiratory embarrassment of chronic conditions. As a true stimulating expectorant, strychnine has a great future before it. It also induces contractions of the uterus; and is used by some practitioners instead of ergot; while its effect upon the intestinal muscular fibre is such that it is largely added to cathartics in cases of constipation allied with inertia of the bowels, and in cases of intestinal dilatation with partial paralysis of the muscular fibre. From the rapidity of its action, strychnia is regarded as lying midway betwixt stimulants and tonics. Personally I have found strychnia in the form of the tincture of nux vomica (fifteen drops), and carbonate of ammonia (five grains), three or four times a day, a capital substitute for alcohol in the treatment of adynamic conditions, and in commencing convalescence. Strychnine is often administered along with quinine and iron, either in the form of Easton's syrup, or in the following well-known formula:

Fer. et quin. cit.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Liq. strychniæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥iv.
Inf. quass.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j ter in die.

The action of stimulants proper has been given in Chapter X. (§§ 95-98), and need not be referred to again here. We saw there that alcohol increased the vascularity of the nervous

¹ Strychnia acts powerfully upon the vaso-motor and respiratory centres, increasing their activity. (Prokop Rokitanski.)

system, both cerebro-spinal and organic; and that other stimulants (as ammonia and ether) acted in an allied manner. Alcohol even stimulates the movements of protoplasm, in which there is no trace of nerve.

§ 132. We have now seen that we possess agents which depress or lower nervous action; as well as an opposite series which will exalt nerve action. It is true the review here given is but brief, and that the action of the agents is sketched in outline merely. Many more experiments are required, not only for what they may directly reveal, but for the information they may furnish indirectly in giving aim to clinical observation. Much, indeed, has to be done before we can venture to say definitely what are the exact actions, often complex and sometimes apparently contradictory, of these powerful neurotics the aid of which we have so often to invoke. We can see that we possess one group by which we can simultaneously depress nerve action and lower the circulation, and which, consequently, we can wield with effect in cases of abnormal and undesirable activity in the nervous system; while we are equally clear that there is also another group which excites nervous action, while at the same time the supply of arterial blood to the nervous system is increased, and so the action is maintained. As yet, our employment of these neurotics has been rather empirical than rational; but, as our knowledge as to the physiological actions of these remedies becomes more precise, so we shall be able to wield these agents in practice with more definite aim and greater certitude. Even now we can calculate with some certainty the effect that will be produced by several agents, as in the case of the ordeal bean of Calabar in the wild paroxysms of general paralysis; of bromide of potassium in epilepsy and other affections the result of reflex irritation; and of quinine and strychnine in debility and anæmia of the cerebro-spinal centres. Further, we can already combine agents possessing opposite or even antagonistic properties with advantage, by differentiating the exact action of each remedy; thus, in delirium tremens, where there is a rapid feeble pulse with insomnia and agitation, digitalis may be combined with the bromide of potassium with excellent results; while in cases where quinine produces headache, often of a very distressing character, the addition of bromine, in the form of the hydrobromic acid, will usually give entire relief:

so that the good effects of the quinine may be secured without this unpleasant drawback. So, too, in the hacking cough of phthisis, we can give a full dose of opium or morphia, and by the coadministration of atropine we can at once prevent the profuse sweats, which are so exhausting, and the dangerous depression of the circulation and the respiration which result when a full dose of opium is given alone; while the other effects of the narcotic are not interfered with.

The above consideration of neurotics will not be regarded as exhaustive by any reader; it is very undesirable that it should; but it is hoped that what is written here will enable the reader to classify and arrange his own views on the matter; and then, perhaps, instigate him to inquire into and examine more critically the action of these powerful agents—and, in doing so, not only to inform himself but to instruct others.

§ 133. IRRITATION AND COUNTER-IRRITATION.—It has long been a practice in the art of medicine to resort to agents capable of exciting activity, and especially vascular activity, in a part, when applied locally, to relieve abnormal action going on elsewhere. This artificially excited action was supposed to relieve and reduce the preëxisting malady; and this line of treatment has been denominated variously, according to circumstances, irritation and counter-irritation. It took its origin probably in observations of the following kind: in the exanthemata the more copious the eruption the less the internal complication, ordinarily at least; and that any retrocession of the eruption was followed by gravescence in the internal affection; in the metastasis of gout, of mumps, etc., as soon as another part became affected, the part originally implicated was relieved; and in the relations of cutaneous maladies to internal diseases in chronic disease, the disappearance of the rash often being followed by a distinct exacerbation in the visceral ailment. By a far from unintelligible induction our predecessors concluded that to set up artificially some irritation elsewhere would exercise a beneficial effect over the disease they were essaying to treat. There was an element of truth in their conclusions; and unquestionably hot pediluvia do often relieve head symptoms, and blisters to the legs are found useful in diminishing congestion of the contents of the cranium. The advocates of blistering could also take a pretty firm stand on the ground that such treatment did relieve

and diminish accumulations in the serous sacs, as of the thorax, the abdomen, and the articulations. The good effects here are distinctly intelligible by the law of Schröder van der Kolk, that the vascular supply of the deep-seated parts is derived from the same arterial trunks as that of the superficial parts. Any dilatation of the cutaneous branches and increased blood-flow in the superficial distribution will diminish directly the current in the deep-seated vessels. Thus in inflammation of the pleura for instance—the costal pleura, that is—the application of dermal irritants, either heat or vesicatories, will dilate the cutaneous terminations of the intercostal arteries, and diminish the blood-supply to the pleural arterioles, and so lessen the vascularity of the inflamed area. This is clear enough. In the same way dilatation of the cutaneous vessels of an articulation, say the knee, will be followed by a lessened blood-flow in the deep articular branches of the arterial trunk common to both. Further, Brown-Séquard found that the renal arteries contracted on irritating the skin over the kidneys. This indicates that there is something more in this matter than the mere hydraulic side of the question. Max Schuler has found that the application of large mustard blisters to the cutaneous surface produces first a passing dilatation of the vessels of the pia mater, and then a more persisting contraction of them; the latter being so prominent that the contraction withstood the effects of agents which normally produced dilatation of these vessels. We all know that plunging one hand into cold water will lower the temperature of the other hand; and that “cold applied to part of bat’s wing causes contraction of the vessels of the corresponding part of the opposite wing.” From all this we can comprehend how it may be that counter-irritation may exercise a beneficial effect in cases of inflammation even where the vascular supply of the inflamed part is not derived from the same arterial trunk as is that of the cutaneous surface operated upon. But, while admitting this, we must own that the *modus operandi* here is far from being so clear as it is in those cases where the common vascular supply exists, as in counter-irritation in inflammations of the pleura, peritoneum, or the serous sacs of the articulations; or in those more chronic affections of joints where there is deep-seated hyperæmia, which not rarely produces elonga-

tion of the diseased limb from the continued vascularity of the epiphyses.

The law of Schröder van der Kolk also holds good of the nervous distribution; and as the costal pleura and the skin of the thoracic parietes are alike supplied with blood from the intercostal artery, so are they furnished with their nerve supply from the intercostal nerves. Thus in the articulations, the deep-seated and the cutaneous nerves spring from common trunks. Consequently the application of analgesic agents to the peripheral extremities of the superficial distribution exercises an effect upon the deep-seated terminations. That such is a fact is unquestionable; but it is not yet clear how the end is brought about. Either there is some reflex action induced; or some deadening effect is achieved which counteracts the pain-producing irritation of the deeper-seated terminal fibres, possibly in the common trunk. Be this as it may, there is no question as to the utility of the application of sedative and analgesic agents to the surface over an affected part—in practice. In neuralgia, gout, rheumatism, as well as structural lesions, the application externally of opium, aconite, belladonna, chloroform, and even chloral hydrate, produces desirable effects. It is, indeed, by first recognizing the fact that good does actually result from these therapeutic measures, that we shall be led to investigate the working of them; and then perhaps some day even understand how the results are achieved.

As well as these more localized effects of external applications, there are wider and more general consequences of their employment which may well occupy our attention for a moment. The application of epispastics to large areas of the surface for a brief time, so that they are rubefacients rather than vesicants, in cases of collapse, shock, or even the typhoid condition, is a well-established practice. The results are scarcely the consequences of the pain inflicted solely—for pain, when not too excessive, produces a stimulant action—there is probably some effect produced upon the vascular system generally. "Dermal irritants," writes Wood, "have a direct tendency to arouse or excite the system, and may be used as general stimulants." When so used as passing rubefacients, probably the action upon the intracranial vessels is limited to that dilatation, which, Max Schuler observed, occurred in the vessels of the pia mater on the first application

of blisters; but which was followed by subsequent contraction on the persistent application of the vesicant. There is nothing in such view inconsistent with what we have seen as the primary and then the secondary effects of several neurotic agents, as opium and alcohol for instance. The use of dermal irritants as stimulants is indicated in states of depression rather than advanced exhaustion; their application should be brief, and be accompanied by the exhibition of other stimulants somewhat freely.

That cutaneous irritants will affect the circulation generally is admitted by many men, and some even go so far as to use blisters in the treatment of irritable conditions of the heart. In this case, however, there is no attempt at reasoning made, it is pure empiricism; and the practice obtains most strongly amidst those whose physiological knowledge and acquaintance with the circulation least entitle them to form positive opinions. In the following case, dermal irritants were used with an intelligent idea of what they might achieve, and with satisfactory results. B. W. Richardson, F.R.S., in speaking of intermittency of the heart, a subject on which he is entitled to be listened to with every respect, says, "In one instance of intermittency with palpitation, where morphia could not be tolerated, owing to the nausea and depression it produced, and where quick relief was demanded, it occurred to me to apply a blister over the whole of the front part of the neck (the throat), so as indirectly to influence the sympathetics. The effect in this case was simply immediate for good. So soon as the counter-irritation began to be felt, the action of the heart became quieter, the intermittency was reduced, and sleep, which had for several nights been absent, became the welcome visitor. In a second case a sinapism applied to the throat was instantly beneficial. 'I passed,' said the patient, 'as the sinapism took effect, from incessant restlessness, owing to the irregular action of the heart, into deep sleep, and that so insensibly and rapidly, I was not conscious of going to sleep.'" In these cases the good effects might be explained on two separate hypotheses: (1) direct stimulant effect downward to the heart, increasing its power; or (2) an effect upon the peripheral arterioles, dilating them and lowering the blood-pressure in the arteries, and thus enabling the heart to contract more easily in the face of a lessened resistance. Either of these

effects, and still more their union—a hypothesis far from credible—would account for the relief experienced.

This brief survey will somewhat clear the ground and re the adoption of irritants less a matter of sheer empiricism v their use is recommended in the ensuing chapters.

Here terminates the first half of this work, which so far consisted of the inculcation of general principles—either derived from the laboriously accumulated stores of empiricism; or direct outcomes of physiological research—which principles be applied in a distinctly practical manner in the consideration of the various maladies of the different systems and their treatment, which will next engage our attention.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.

§ 134. In considering the different systems of the body, and the ailments of each—the practical application of what has been written before—it is obvious that the affections must be regarded rather according to their indications as groups, than as individual maladies. If the latter plan were to be adopted, the second half of this work would become a mere brief practice of physic; and this is not the design at all. It will, it is believed, be much more instructive to the reader, and tend more to make his treatment rational, at least, if no other advantage should arise therefrom, to take groups of maladies and give the treatment of them as a class. By this means the reader will have but to relegate the case before him to its proper class; and then its treatment, as regards its coarse adjustment, will unfold itself. How to enable any one to recognize the peculiarities of a case, and its individual as compared to its generic characteristics, and so to attain the fine adjustment of the treatment, except by the sweat of his own brow, is, to me at least, unknown. But there are good reasons for believing that by grouping maladies, the individual reader may be assisted to perform a series of generalizations, not in every case attainable single-handed.

Before considering the ailments of each system, it will be necessary to review briefly the physiological action of the different parts of such system, and the relations existing betwixt one part and another. For many reasons it is desirable to commence with the vascular system; and in considering its maladies, it will be found that they form natural groups, and illustrate the propriety of the principles (just announced) upon which the latter half of this work will be carried out. The treatment of each group will follow; and by this means there is a reasonable hope that the treatment of diseases of the vascular system will approach, to some extent at least, our present knowledge of these maladies as regards their diagnosis.

§ 135. The vascular system consists of a central organ, a hollow muscle—the heart. By the rhythmical contraction of this muscular chamber, so much blood is thrown into the aorta at each ventricular contraction; and this blood is prevented from regurgitating into the heart by the aortic valves. The arteries are elastic and contractile. The larger arteries are rather elastic than contractile; while the walls of the smaller arteries are very decidedly contractile, or muscular. This arrangement permits of the blood thrown at intervals into the large elastic arteries being given out by the recoil of the vessels in a steady and continuous flow; while the muscularity of the small arteries regulates their calibre, and with it the blood-supply to the different parts. Thus, for instance, when food passes into the stomach, the gastric vessels dilate, and so permit of that free flow of arterial blood which is indispensable to good digestion. Under certain circumstances these peripheral and muscular-walled arterioles may become generally dilated, as in acute pyretic conditions; where we find dilated compressible vessels with more or less rapid action of the heart. The blood easily escapes out of the elastic arteries by these dilated terminal vessels, and the pressure of the blood within the arteries is low, while the ventricular contractions are rapid. By these frequent contractions more blood is passed into the elastic arteries, and so they are kept partially filled in spite of the quick outgoing. On the other hand, in certain conditions, we find the terminal vessels contracted, the outflow of the blood from the arteries much arrested, and therewith a high blood-pressure within the elastic arteries, and a slow but powerful ventricular contraction. As a broad rule, generally true, it may be said that the rate of the pulse and the blood-pressure are in inverse proportion to each other; the higher the blood-pressure, the slower the pulse. At the same time a more powerful ventricular contraction is required to force the blood into the arterial system when the blood-pressure is high, than when there is less resistance to be overcome. Consequently, we find that a persistent high blood-pressure will induce cardiac hypertrophy, and will also at times occasion palpitation—a laborious effort of the heart—as a symptom. It is very necessary to bear this in mind—palpitation may indicate a fairly strong heart struggling against a heightened blood-pressure; as well as a partially disabled heart fighting

away with a normal or even low blood-pressure. The treatment in the two cases, however, will be widely different.

The blood escapes from the peripheral ends of the arterial system into the veins, and so returns to the right heart, by which it is pumped out into the pulmonary circulation, where the blood is oxygenized; whence it once more finds its way into the left heart. It is at once obvious that when the arteries are well filled with blood the veins will be less full; when the arteries are comparatively empty, the veins will be proportionately full. Venous fulness then indicates arterial *anæmia*; and our line of treatment, under such circumstances, is to fill the arteries and so to empty the veins. In order to accomplish this we administer an agent which will increase the vigor of the heart, while restraining the outflow from the arteries, by diminishing the calibre of the arterioles; such an agent we possess in *digitalis*. Consequently, when from any cardiac impairment the blood is insufficiently pumped out of the veins, and the arteries are unfilled and compressible, the administration of *digitalis* tends to restore the lost balance. It is obvious that this is not the agent to be chosen when we desire to lower the action of the heart, or to decrease the pressure within the arteries. Yet, from mistaken notions, *digitalis* is still used by some for the latter purpose. No wonder is there, then, that the use of so powerful an agent should be followed by disastrous results if it be given in the very cases where its use is contraindicated; or that the drug often gets a bad name, when really it is the knowledge of the administrator that is at fault. When we desire to lower the circulation we must select such agents as *aconite*, *tartar emetic*, etc., which dilate the terminal vessels while lowering the activity of the cardiac movements (p. 108). These latter agents are never necessary in disease of the heart, unless it be in some of the complications of aortic regurgitation, in its earlier stages of massive hypertrophy. In actual disease of the heart, what we must ever strive to attain is a restoration of the normal condition of the circulation, or an approach to it, by increasing the capacity of the crippled heart.

The ordinary forms of primary disease of the heart—*i. e.*, where the heart is itself at fault, are those of valvular disease and muscular failure. The valves are folds of the lining membrane of the heart, which prevent regurgitation of the blood on the

contraction, or recoil, of the walls of the chamber in front of them. If these valves become incompetent to arrest the regurgitation, there follows a certain obstruction to the blood-flow, and if this is not met by increased muscular growth—carrying with it an accession of power—the circulation is so much retarded. Or, on the other hand, if from agglutination of the free edges of these valves the ostium is narrowed, also an arrest in the circulation is established; and muscular hypertrophy can alone restore the lost balance, and enable an equal quantity of blood to be driven through a narrowed orifice in an equal time; an operation absolutely necessary to maintain the working of the organism unimpaired. This is well seen in aortic stenosis, where there is usually hypertrophy of the left ventricle, by which a new balance is attained. If the ventricle is faltering before the obstruction, digitalis will give relief.

In aortic regurgitation the hypertrophy is rather to arrest the dilatation of the left ventricle than to overcome any resistance offered to the outflow of blood, and in the early stages is usually sufficient for this purpose. But this hypertrophy has the effect of causing an unusually and abnormally large bulk of blood to be thrown into the arterial system at each ventricular contraction, with the consequences of overdistending the arteries and establishing in them atheromatous changes. Here digitalis, and its allies, are contraindicated. But in the later stages, when the muscular structure is being cut down by fatty degeneration, and the power given by the hypertrophy is melting away; then digitalis may be given as a palliative, and an agent giving temporary relief, with advantage. By attention to the action of digitalis, and a careful consideration of the course of aortic regurgitation, the administration of the drug in this form of heart disease should not be the subject of such diverse opinions as at present exist. Whenever the arteries are insufficiently filled with blood and the heart is faltering, digitalis is indicated, no matter what the form of cardiac lesion—unless it be in aneurism, either of the arteries or of the heart itself.

§ 136. In mitral disease we never have the arteries too fully distended with blood. Here the tendency is ever toward arterial anæmia; no matter whether the flow of blood into the left heart is obstructed by mitral stenosis, or there is regurgitation through incompetent valves at each ventricular contraction. In

regurgitation the left ventricle is very commonly enlarged and hypertrophied through the rush of blood into it from the gorged pulmonic circulation and the hypertrophied right heart. In mitral stenosis such enlargement of the left ventricle is never found. Though this statement is generally true, it does not hold good of the mitral disease which comes on in the latter stages of the "gouty heart." But there the hypertrophy of the left ventricle precedes and is causally related to the mitral valvulitis, and is not secondary to, or the consequence of, the mitral mischief. In mitral disease the compensatory changes consist in hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the right heart with thickening of the walls of the pulmonic vessels. Where the heart is fairly hypertrophied, much capacity to undergo exertion is furnished thereby; where there is dilatation without hypertrophy the condition is serious, and the capacity for exertion is lacking. Our indications for treatment are then to reduce, if possible, the demands upon the right heart, and, at the same time, to encourage its growth. The same holds good of right side changes, induced by disease in the respiratory organs, obstructing the blood-flow in the pulmonic circulation. It is obvious that if the tricuspid valves become the subject of disease, then little can be done; any action upon the right auricle is comparatively useless, and there is no efficient muscular chamber behind the right auricle—*i. e.*, that is strong enough to be made practically available.¹ Here we may relieve the venous congestion by appropriate measures, and improve the quality of blood entering the right heart; but our powers are limited by anatomical conditions which we cannot modify.

§ 137. At other times there are conditions of cardiac debility without any valvular failure. Here there is simply muscular atony with dilatation of the heart-walls from inability on the part of the chambers to contract efficiently, and to overcome successfully the resistance offered by the blood already in the arteries. At each contraction a quantity of blood remains in the chamber unexpelled, and gradually a condition of dilatation of the chamber is induced. In these cases the muscular failure is due to imperfect nutrition; not uncommonly combined with an insufficient amount of rest, and often with habits which

¹ Though there are strongly contractile muscular fibres in the vena cava, especially the ascending branch.

increase the amount of daily demand upon the heart. At other times there is some myocarditis, usually associated with peri- or endo-carditis, and the softened muscular fibre stretches and yields before the demand upon it. Under the circumstances hypertrophy will often arrest the dilatation and endow the dilated heart with power. (Chapter VIII., §§ 71, 72.) In these muscular conditions the same line of treatment is indicated as in imperfect muscular growth in valvular disease.

In acute affections of the heart, the same line of practice is clearly to be adopted—for acute affections are ever conditions of adynamy. These affections may be either conditions of acute heart-failure, as syncope, or inflammatory states, as pericarditis. In the first division no one would dream of resorting to any other than restorative measures, alcohol, sal-volatile, etc. In the acute inflammatory states of the heart, depletory or depressant remedies would not now suggest themselves to any unprejudiced mind. To be sure, it is possible that the question of meeting the rising inflammation might suggest itself to the mind; but a little reflection will tell us that, as a matter of fact, inflammatory conditions of the lining or external membrane of the heart are never, or almost never, simple inflammations; but rather local expressions of general conditions, as acute rheumatism, pyæmia, or lithiasis. Their treatment, then, belongs to, and is a part of, that of the general condition; so far as they are affections of the heart only, do they call for anything especial; and in so far they demand the treatment proper to cardiac adynamy, and what such treatment is, we may now inquire.

Further consideration of the treatment of acute endocarditis has convinced me that there is a fallacy in the above reasoning. When there is a growth of connective tissue-corpuses in the fibrous structure of the valves—lighted up by the acute inflammatory storm which has passed over the endocardium, but persisting after the storm itself has passed away—it is desirable that the vascular system be kept as quiet as possible; so as to avoid all strain on the inflamed valves. To get the patient up and to administer tonics is to increase the blood-pressure within the heart and arteries; and with them the pressure upon the intracardiac valves. The rational treatment is to keep the patient in bed a week at least after all inflammatory symptoms have passed away: and to give chloral or other vascular depres-

sant, to keep the blood-pressure low. A few days more or less in bed is of little consequence compared to a mutilated valve and a crippled existence. The subject is discussed at length in Chap. VI. of *The Heart and its Diseases* (second edition, 1879).

§ 138. In the first place, in an organ acting so purely mechanically as the heart it is absolutely necessary to reduce to a minimum the demands upon it. In order to do this most efficiently a brief rest in bed for a day or two is desirable at the commencement of the treatment in most cases. If the case be an advanced one, the rest in bed must be more prolonged, and all exertion avoided, including straining at stool; this last is of great importance. The gradually failing heart, losing ground day by day under the necessity for exertion, will commonly, when the individual is put to bed, commence to regather strength and force; as is often seen in hospitals, without any other treatment being adopted. If the condition be such as to permit of exertion, and the sufferer must make a living, then the lightest form of labor should be chosen. But in making the selection it must not fall on a form of labor which, though light in the main, is apt at times to call for severe effort. That is very pernicious. The effect of rest in heart affections is such that there is a very painful difference in the prognosis according to the circumstances of the patient: the inequality between rich and poor is here very vividly demonstrated.¹

Not only is labor to be avoided, but anything which tends to tax the powers must be shunned. A debauch is very objectionable; and the question so frequently put to one, about a sufferer from organic disease of the heart, "may he, or she, marry?" must ordinarily be answered in the negative—except in those cases of valvular disease where the valvulitis was acute, and there exists no tendency in the valvular mischief to progress. But in the contracting or progressive forms of valvulitis marriage is contraindicated. Mental strain and anxiety are also to be avoided, and the cares of business are injurious. If the disease be pronounced, the sufferer should be ordered to quit business; and this may be insisted on with less compunction, as any grave

¹ A very common cause of strain upon the weakened heart is that of running to catch a train or omnibus, especially with a bag in hand. With elderly persons such exertion is frequently fatal at the time. In other cases persisting dyspnoea on effort is so produced, and the effects remain often for weeks.

disease of the heart enfeebles the intellect, and renders the brain incapable of sustained effort.

All intercurrent maladies should be carefully attended to, as much less is sufficient to kill the patients than is the case in healthy persons. Thus all acute ailments test the system, especially if they are affections of the respiratory organs; in which case the right heart is very apt to become exhausted. All and every form of disturbance and source of irritation must be done away with as far as possible. Botkin, of St. Petersburg, says that the severe Russian winter is very trying to patients with heart disease, and recommends a milder climate in winter. A similar change would be good in the case of the inhabitants of the colder regions of North America. The same writer tells of the irritation caused by a floating kidney, and insists strongly on the disturbance in the heart's action occasioned by any coexisting ailment. In females, affections of the reproductive organs should always be attended to, and they are common in sufferers from heart disease.¹ Herniæ should be kept well attended to by trusses, etc. The condition of the intestinal canal should always be carefully watched and any disturbance of the health should be attended to at once. There is one point, however, to be well minded, and that is not to interfere with discharges too diligently; they are often modes of relief to the congested venous system. Thus hemorrhoids frequently are a means of much relief; and the absence of bleeding is, in many subjects, accompanied by attacks of dyspnœa, which pass away on the return of a little bleeding from the piles. Also a certain looseness of the bowels is often to be encouraged rather than checked; it relieves the portal circulation. No rules of thumb can be dogmatically laid down for the treatment of such intercurrent ailments; each must be made the subject of deliberate thought, and the decision formed accordingly.

§ 139. As has been said before, in disease of the heart the tendency is for the veins to become too full of blood, while the arteries are but insufficiently filled. The more marked the disease the greater the tendency to venous congestion. This, however, varies much, according to the form and locality of the

¹ In a case at Victoria Park Hospital, the attacks of palpitation are more constant and more severe during the time a prolapsed uterus extrudes beyond the vulva.

disease. In aortic disease, so long as the walls of the left ventricle are sufficiently hypertrophied and structurally sound, and the mitral valve is not secondarily affected, venous congestion is not present; and the mode of relief now under consideration is not indicated. But under all other circumstances much relief may be afforded by unloading the venous congestion. This is often done by spontaneous catharsis; and purgation is a much more valuable measure in the treatment of heart disease than is commonly credited. The relief afforded by free catharsis more than compensates for any exhaustion that it produces; and the different effect of several copious discharges from the bowel in a healthy person and one suffering from venous congestion is very marked. Two-scruple doses of compound jalap powder at frequent intervals, or some cathartic equivalent, produce excellent results.¹ The possibility, however, of partial syncope should be kept in mind, and alcohol and diffusible stimulants should be at hand, in case of any emergency.

Relief is often furnished by diaphoresis, and this means of relieving venous congestion may be resorted to at times with advantage. The form of diaphoretic best adapted to heart cases is that of the application of heat externally. The bath, however, should be such as not to include the head and nostrils. Consequently Turkish baths are objectionable as a rule. Those baths by which a patient may be sweated in bed or in the bedroom are the best; and Sir James Simpson's bath may be used in the humblest households (p. 107). But diaphoresis is best suited to those heart cases which are complicated with renal disease—a very large class—and in this respect it resembles puncture, or tapping. In pure heart cases I have never seen punctures do anything but harm; in the dropsy of combined heart and kidney disease they are often useful.

Diuretics have always been held in high repute in the treatment of dropsy; and an increase in the bulk of urine passed is ever hailed as a good indication, not only by the scientific physician (like the late Traube), but by the laity generally.

The question of diuresis in cardiac dropsy is so bound up with an increased arterial tension and a more powerfully acting heart,

¹ It has not fallen to my lot to see any evil consequences follow from this plan of treatment. The patients all take digitalis and iron at the same time—a not unimportant matter.

that it must be included in the consideration of the means acting directly upon the heart—a subject to be reviewed at some length immediately.

In the attacks of dyspnoea which are so common in the course of disease of the heart, and especially valvular disease, large hot poultices of linseed meal faced with mustard, and applied over the front of the chest and betwixt the shoulders, are often most serviceable. The good effects are produced in two ways. One doubtless is the effect of the heat and mustard together in dilating the cutaneous vessels of the trunk, and in so doing lessening the venous congestion and engorgement of the right ventricle; and so practically affording the same relief that is obtained by venesection, without, however, the loss of blood. The second is the effect of the warmth upon the heart directly. All those who have seen the effect of warmth upon a frog's heart when becoming motionless in diastole, will have no difficulty in understanding this second factor.¹

§ 140. We have now come to the means of acting directly upon the heart—one of the most important matters of modern therapeutics. By increasing physiological knowledge and careful clinical research, combined with more accurate observation, we are beginning to learn something of the means of acting directly upon the heart and increasing the vigor of its contraction. The chief agent which we use for this end is *digitalis*. This drug has a notable history, and perhaps more than any other marks the passage of therapeutics from the regions of empiricism to the surer ground of the domains of rational medicine. Additional interest has gathered round it from the antagonistic opinions which have been and are still held by some as to its real action. In past days, when palpitation of the heart was held to be over-action of the organ, and hypertrophy was a disease to be subdued by active measures, *digitalis* was held to be a cardiac sedative, because it allayed the palpitation. It received the name of “the opium of the heart.” Nothing can be more assured than the fact that palpitation may usually be subdued by its use. But we now know that palpitation is except in its neurosial forms—the outward visible sign of cardiac embarrassment, an active indication of debility, indeed, and that hypertrophy is a conservative and compensatory growth,

¹ Hot poultices are good in the palpitation of muscular failure.

to be encouraged rather than otherwise. Consequently the old ideas of the way in which digitalis produced a quieter action of the heart have been abandoned; and truer views of its action have taken their place. So early as 1785, Dr. Withering had observed that as a diuretic it was of little avail in persons with a tight and cordy pulse. "On the contrary, if the pulse be feeble or intermitting, the countenance pale, the lips livid, the skin cold, the belly swollen, soft, and fluctuating, or the anasarcaous limbs readily pitting under the pressure of the finger, we may expect the diuretic effects to follow in a kindly manner." While Sir Henry Holland found that "the enlarged and flaccid heart" was the condition in which digitalis was valuable. More recently digitalis has been made the subject of numerous observations and experiments at home and abroad. Drs. Fuller and Handfield Jones maintained strenuously that digitalis acted as a tonic to the heart, and their views are corroborated by Ringer, Lauder Brunton, Balthazar Foster, in this country; by Traube, Ackermann, and others, in Germany; Wood in America; and, indeed, by a host of other authorities. When administered experimentally to animals, it is found to bring the heart to a standstill in systole; and in my own experiments I have found that in the hearts of frogs paralyzed and flaccid in diastole, from the effects of aconite, the administration of digitalis brought back the contractions, and, if the dose were large enough, produced the opposite condition of firm contraction in systole. About this time an opportunity occurred to my friend, Dr. Wm. Dobie, of Keighley, of trying digitalis in a case of aconite poisoning with complete success. Digitalis produces its effects upon the nerves in the heart itself, as Eulenberg and Ehrenhaus ascertained by an experiment made on a frog's heart removed from the body. Opinion has been, however, divided as to whether the results are attained by a stimulant effect upon the intracardiac ganglia, or to a paretic effect upon the terminal fibres of the vagus nerve in the heart—probably both factors are in action, but mainly the first.

No doubt, however, exists now but that digitalis excites more perfect contraction of the muscular walls of the heart. The ventricular systole is more perfect, and the beats of the heart are reduced in frequency. "The diminution in the frequency of the heart's beat under digitalis always means an increase of

the period of the dilatation of the ventricles. Pulse-traces readily show this." (Balthazar Foster.) The consequence is that the heart's brief sleep is lengthened; and the addition thus given to its aggregate rest in twenty-four hours is considerable. This is one point of much importance. Another is, that by its effects upon the peripheral arterioles the outflow of blood from the arterial system is checked, and the arteries are better filled with blood. This arterial fulness produces a general effect on every part; it fills the brain with blood, while it increases the blood-pressure upon the glomeruli of the kidneys, of which the increased flow of urine is the outward visible sign. The heart itself partakes of the advantages derived from the arterial fulness, especially as the aortic recoil is the propelling power into the coronary arteries. The increased arterial tension produces a better flow of arterial blood to the heart itself; and betwixt a longer sleep and a better nutrition the heart often recovers its lost power and regains its normal condition. By such means, together with hæmatics, we can build up artificially a conservative hypertrophy where nature, single-handed, is unequal to the effort. Reducing the call upon the heart by enforced rest; improving the quality of blood by appropriate measures; and procuring for the heart a longer sleep and a better supply of arterial blood; are the means by which we can enable a failing heart to recover itself; and postpone the evil day when recovery is no longer possible.

In no class of diseases has there been so much improvement wrought in treatment by physiological research as in the diseases of the heart. In valvular affections we can do much to compensate the mischief done by fostering muscular hypertrophy. In stenosis, by increasing the driving power, we can have an equal quantity of blood passed through a narrowed opening in an equal time, and thus the equivalent of a cure reached;—as long as that hypertrophy can be maintained in structural integrity. In regurgitation we can partly arrest the backward flow by increasing the blood-pressure, and by developing the muscular walls of the chambers, behind the lesion. In cases of simple dilatation of the heart we can often restore the chambers to their normal size; and even when that is not attainable we may induce hypertrophy, and so stay the dilating process; we can build up hypertrophy, and so endow the dilated heart once more with

power. These are not day-dreams, nor the creations of a vivid imagination; but the sober facts of real life.

§ 141. There is one apparent objection to be raised to the use of digitalis in cases of cardiac debility, and it is this: if digitalis contract the peripheral arterioles, and so raise the blood-pressure in the arteries, the weak heart has a greater resistance to overcome. This seems a grave objection; but in reality such objection does not exist. One of the sensory nerves of the heart is the vaso-inhibitory, or depressor nerve; and when the heart becomes distended in its adynamy, this nerve is, in all probability, thrown into action and the terminal arterioles are dilated. If this latter condition were not affected by digitalis, the blood pumped more vigorously into the arteries by the renovated heart would still very readily escape out of them, and the condition of arterial fulness would be unattainable—which, after all, is what we chiefly wish to obtain. Consequently the action upon the peripheral vessels is as important as the action upon the heart; and the effect of the digitalis is to restore the dilated arterioles to their normal calibre, not to set up a condition of arteriole spasm. The digitalis probably only counteracts the condition produced by the vaso-inhibitory nerve being thrown into action. In those cases where it is desirable to increase the action of the heart without much action upon the arterioles, then atropine is to be preferred to digitalis.

Another ideal objection is that of the cumulative action of digitalis. We hear comparatively nothing of it now in the works of those who have given attention to the drug; it figured conspicuously in the writings of those who gave digitalis as a cardiac depressant. It is quite conceivable that by repeated doses of this powerful agent, in conditions of cardiac hypertrophy, dangerous, and even fatal toxic symptoms might be induced. But surely it is rather hard that the drug should bear the blame which really attaches to lack of judgment. It has never fallen to my lot to see any evidence of the cumulative action of digitalis. If a drug be given in such doses that it is taken into the system faster than it is given out, there will be an accumulation of it in the system, and toxic symptoms induced; but that surely is no unique action pertaining to digitalis. In the whole of my experience I have only met with two cases in which the drug decidedly disagreed with the patient.

When this agent is given freely in the very cases to which it is unsuited, or where its administration requires the greatest caution, it can be no matter for surprise that the consequences of its use, or rather of its abuse, should be now and then unpleasant. In several instances known to me, notably in a case of my own, where digitalis has been taken uninterruptedly for eight years (now eleven years), nothing bearing any resemblance to what has been described as the cumulative action of digitalis has ever been seen. The cumulative action of digitalis, as ordinarily described, has been greatly exaggerated. If the administration of digitalis do not overrun the capacity of the kidneys to eliminate it, all risk may be avoided. The continuous use of small doses is the best plan of treating chronic disease.

§ 142. Digitalis is very useful in cases of cardiac adynamy for the relief of the symptoms and consequences of such heart failure. This is well seen in the relief afforded by it in the free bronchial flow found in advanced mitral disease. In no class of cases is there such unanimity of opinion as to the good effects to be secured by digitalis as in mitral disease; and yet if this flux were really the measure of the congestion of the pulmonary vessels, digitalis ought to increase it. As a matter of fact, however, it does not do so; indeed, it is a most efficient measure for the relief of this condition. The flux comes from the distended bronchial veins—is part of the general venous congestion: the inosculations betwixt the pulmonary and bronchial veins being not nearly so complete as some suppose.

In cardiac dropsy digitalis is very serviceable when given in full doses. In conditions of heart-failure and unfilled arteries, where the small bulk of urine is the indication of a low blood-pressure; then digitalis becomes a most powerful diuretic. Here it acts rather by its effects upon the circulation than by its action upon the vessels of the kidneys. As the falling off in the bulk of urine is one of the gravest symptoms of increasing advancing heart failure, so increase in its bulk is hailed as an indication of improvement. Even those who still have their doubts as to the action of digitalis upon the heart, admit that its effects are most gratifying when there is a good flow of urine induced by its administration. The explanation is obvious. In many cases real and true diuretics may be required, as in cases

where the action of digitalis in increasing the blood-pressure is also absolutely necessary; and then digitalis may be combined with compound spirits of juniper, or nitric ether, or buchu, with advantage.

In simple cardiac debility with scanty flow of urine the following is a pleasant combination:

Tinct. digitalis	℥x.
Sp. æth. nit.	℥ss.
Inf. buchu	℥j ter in die.

At other times potash in any of its forms, but especially the citrate, may be added to this mixture. In cases where there is atonic gout combined with heart disease, or with debility, potash and iron with digitalis are indicated.

Pot. bicarb.	gr. x.
Fer. am. cit.	gr. v.
Tinct. digitalis	℥x.
Inf. buchu	℥j ter in die,

to be followed by a good draught of water, and taken half an hour before meals, is a prescription in constant use in my hospital practice. In acute anæmia, with palpitation, digitalis may be given with ammonio-citrate of iron (grs. v), with or without five grains of carbonate of ammonia. At other times digitalis may be given with astringent per-salts of iron, the perchloride, the pernitrate, or the persulphate; the little discoloration which follows forming no valid objection to the combination. In the complex condition of cardiac debility, gastric catarrh, copious eructations of wind, and inactivity of the bowels, so commonly found together in chronic heart disease, digitalis may best be given in pill.

Pulv. digitalis	gr. xxx.
Fer. sulph. exsic.	gr. xv.
Pulv. capsici.	gr. xl.
Pil. aloë et myrrh.	℥ij. M. stat.
In pil. LX. div. 1 bis in die,	

is a favorite form with me; and is a good and yet not cumbrous combination of agents. In coated pills the medicine may be continued for months without the stomach rebelling at the nauseous medicine, which digitalis and iron in mixture really are; in this form it can also be carried about without observa-

tion, and does not readily spoil; while in such form the iron does not affect the teeth. A pill can be quietly swallowed twice a day after food without trouble or inconvenience.

In cases of advanced dropsy it has been found desirable to apply digitalis externally, as a poultice of the leaves over the abdomen and thighs; and excellent results have followed this use of the drug. In such cases powerful but unmeasured doses of this agent may be absolutely necessary, and there may be no choice; but for my own part, the cautious and yet persistent administration of the remedy in small doses, along with hæmatics and nutritive food, appears the most satisfactory on the whole.¹ Nevertheless, in certain conditions of acute asthenia, or anæmia, it must be given more freely. In states of cerebral anæmia it raises the blood-pressure, and so fills the cerebral vessels. The symptoms of cerebral anæmia, including even delusions, will be relieved by its use. In delirium tremens it has been found useful in full doses; but it is when the pulse is fast, irregular, and feeble, that its good effects are most apparent. Where there are insomnia and much restlessness it may be advantageously combined with full doses of bromide of potassium.

The correct understanding of the action of digitalis; of the class of cases to which it is suited; and those where its use is contraindicated; form a subject upon which every practitioner and every student ought to have definite and distinct ideas; that is, if he wish to hold his own in the present arduous struggle for existence. (For further consideration of the action of digitalis the reader is referred to the chapter on Treatment in the writer's book, *The Heart and its Diseases, with their Treatment; including the Gouty Heart*, second edition, 1879.)

§ 143. The different measures detailed above for the relief, and even, in more fortunate cases, cure of primary heart diseases, must all be supplemented by a liberal supply of nutritive and easily digestible food. This combination is most necessary. The food must be nutritive, else the improved tissue-nutrition we wish to bring about will not be secured; and our good

¹ It is well, too, to give hydragogue cathartics in persisting dropsy. They do exhaust, but really give great relief. It has appeared to me that in many cases of cardiac dropsy the temporary cure has hung on the administration of irritics.

intentions will fail to attain permanent benefit for the sufferer; the good we succeed in doing will be temporary and evanescent. If nutrition be defective, cod-liver oil may be given with advantage, when the stomach will tolerate it. The food should be given in small quantities at once, and at frequent intervals; and the appetite, if defective or capricious, may be stimulated by vegetable bitters, either taken in addition to, or as the vehicle for, the other remedies. Digestion may be aided by small doses of alcohol; but the rule of T. King Chambers had better be followed, viz., to regulate the amount of alcohol by its power to aid in the assimilation of food; so long as it increases assimilation, it is good; when it diminishes it, it is injurious. Broadly stated, we may say that alcohol is rather indicated during the times of acute failure, than as a permanent part of the dietary in heart affections.

Then the food should be easily digestible. Little need be said upon this head. If it be not so, then indigestion is readily induced, and added to the other troubles. It must be ever borne in mind that in heart-failure there is a marked tendency to venous congestion, and that this is especially felt in the valveless portal circulation. The viscera in connection with the portal circulation share in the venous congestion; and amongst others the stomach. There is a flow of mucus, which forms gastric catarrh; and gives rise to that sense of fulness of which heart sufferers so constantly complain. The venous congestion, too, obstructs the flow of blood through the stomach when the arterioles dilate in the act of digestion; and so interferes with the free secretion of gastric juice. Consequently, the food should be of such a quality and in such a form that it shall tax but little the enfeebled stomach. It is further obvious that any improvement in the circulation generally will be felt in the stomach. There is also another matter in connection with the question of food in heart disease; and it is this: the heart is only separated from the stomach by the thin diaphragm; and any accumulation in the stomach, no matter whether solid, fluid, or gaseous, presses up the diaphragm, and, diminishing the thoracic space in which the heart beats, gives rise to very unpleasant sensations—not rarely forming grave attacks of dyspnoea and palpitation. Especially is this the case when the right side of the heart is taxed and failing. In the same way

distention of the colon affects the heart. These attacks are most common when the patient is in the recumbent posture; apparently because then the contents of the abdomen press more against the diaphragm; from which they tend to fall away by their own weight when the erect posture is assumed. Supper with such patients should ever be light, and taken some hours before going to rest. The morning meal may be more substantial in character with impunity; or a small quantity of fluid food may be taken toward morning.

Such are the broad principles of the treatment to be pursued when the heart is itself affected primarily. A large portion, however, of the cases of heart affection for which relief is sought, are not true ailments of the heart; but really secondary affections of it—consequent upon some disturbance in the circulation. They can now be considered after the actual affections of the heart have been reviewed.

§ 144. The secondary affections of the heart may be defined as more or less complete heart-failure, due to a rise in the arterial tension. It is clear enough that a rise in arterial tension may occur where the heart is not structurally sound, and then the effects are very serious, as in angina pectoris; which is often fatal when it occurs in a patient whose heart is structurally unsound, and whose coronary vessels are much diseased. But the complaint itself is due to an increased arterial tension (as demonstrated by the sphygmograph), occasioned by arteriole spasm. This was first shown by Lauder Brunton (in 1866), to whom belongs the further merit of clearly inferring how the attack was produced, and by what means it would be relieved—viz., by an agent which would dilate the peripheral arterioles. From the physiological experiments of B. W. Richardson and A. Gamgee he knew that we were already in possession of such an agent in nitrite of amyl. In a severe case of angina pectoris in the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, which was unrelieved by any measure which empiricism could suggest, the administration of amyl gave immediate relief. This correct application of physiological knowledge to the needs of practical medicine by Dr. Brunton is one of the best marked and best known instances of the services scientific research has rendered to the art of medicine. But the line of thought so opened up was destined to bear fruit in a much wider sense than, at the time, was antici-

pated by that therapeutic pioneer. This observation of how to dilate the peripheral arterioles, and by doing so to lower arterial tension, and thus relieve an embarrassed circulation, came at an opportune moment. The early observations of James, of Exeter, and of Bright, that in chronic renal disease there is a well-sustained and incompressible pulse, together with hypertrophy of the left ventricle, both of which are due to obstruction to the blood-flow in the arterioles, had been further elaborated by George Johnson in this country, and Traube in Berlin; both of whom, independently of each other, had found that in these cases there was hypertrophy of the muscular wall of the arterioles. Here then was the secret of the obstructed blood-flow. The well-known but mysterious "gout at the heart"¹ stands now unveiled before us—it is cardiac embarrassment owing to spasm of the arterioles; which in its turn is due to the accumulation of nitrogenized waste in the blood. Not only so; but the frequent occurrence of aortic mischief in chronic Bright's disease becomes at once comprehensible, the increased arterial tension closes the aortic valves with unwonted force, and valvulitis is the consequence. The forcible closure of the aortic valves gives rise to an abnormally loud aortic second sound; and that accentuated second sound is a diagnostic sign of the very greatest value. Gout at the heart and gouty inflammation of the valves of the heart are no longer the mysteries they have been, since empiricism first detected their associations. In the form of angina pectoris—the true angina vasomotoria of Nothnagel and Eulenberg—this effect of an increased arterial tension upon the heart produces a terrible and well-marked disease. In the less perfect and more obscure forms the effects upon the heart are much more frequent; though less readily recognizable, and consequently less generally understood. Now, however, that the secondary affections of the heart have come within our diagnostic ken, they are found to form a large portion of the heart affections in which no organic disease is present. The evidences of cardiac embarrassment are exhibited; but without the witnesses of organic change.

It is needless to say that up to a very recent period these

¹ The persistent presence of uric acid in the blood of the gouty, even when free from manifestations of gout, is amply demonstrated by Garrod in his work, chap. vi., *op. cit.*

cases were but imperfectly recognized; and though the vague diagnosis of gout at the heart led to a fairly correct line of treatment in those who were obviously gouty; in those whose gout was not apparent, an imperfect diagnosis led to a less successful practice. These cases formed a class of their own, very troublesome and very intractable until their nature was detected and their pathology correctly interpreted. Now, however, it has become possible to recognize these cases, and, what is more important to the patient, to treat them satisfactorily. Here the palpitation, the irregularity, or intermittency, with their subjective symptoms, are not to be treated so much by measures intended to invigorate the heart, as by the removal of the condition on which they causally depend; that is, until the heart has begun palpably to fail. The state of the arteries must be our guide in treatment; where they are tense and tendinous to the touch, then the line of treatment is distinctly to lower the blood-pressure in the arteries. The reader must bear in mind, however, that an atheromatous condition of the arteries exaggerates the pulse, and so often misrepresents the actual condition of the heart; especially is this the case in the failing hypertrophy of "the gouty heart."

In this class of cases the cardiac troubles are the consequences of a heightened arterial tension interfering with and opposing ventricular contraction, and the removal of this abnormal tension is indicated. It again rests causally upon an obstruction in the peripheral arterioles, taking its origin in the presence of excessive nitrogenized waste. To remove this waste is our obvious duty, and forms the only means of approach to successful treatment. For this end two things are requisite: (1) To remove the waste; and (2) to prevent its production. For the attainment of the first end we resort to agents which increase the activity of the kidneys and the other depurating organs, the skin and the bowels. These ends may be attained by the use of diaphoretics, cathartics, and diuretics. The diuretic here to be selected is not an agent which will increase the bulk of urine so much, as one which will increase the amount of solids in the urine. We desire to cleanse the blood of its nitrogenized waste; and in doing so, must remember that the most permanent form such waste assumes is uric acid, or the urate of soda or ammonia. These are all but imperfectly soluble salts, whereas the

urates of potash and of lithia are freely soluble. Consequently, we must administer these agents, and, by so rendering the waste soluble in the blood serum, permit of its escape by every water emunctory. The various natural waters which contain potash are here very valuable; and especially so if they are purgative as well. As medicines, the *potus imperialis*, and the bitartrate of potash in barley-water, are very useful, and may be taken freely to the point of purgation. When more concentrated medicines are prescribed, it is a matter of the first importance that each dose be accompanied by large draughts of water, so as to imitate the natural waters; this makes them much more effective. A good form of mixture is furnished by the following combination:

Pot. iod.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Pot. bicarb.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. xv.
Inf. buchu.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j ter aut quater in die.

This should be taken on an empty stomach, and washed down with a tumblerful of water. If the pulse be strong and incompressible, and the first sound of the heart good, then ten drops of colchicum wine may be added with advantage. If, however, the pulse be compressible and the heart's contractions lacking in power, as where there is dilatation and not hypertrophy of the left ventricle, then as many drops of digitalis may be substituted for the colchicum; this will maintain the vigor of the heart under the depressant action of the alkalies. Under a line of treatment of this kind secondary affections of the heart will progress more satisfactorily, both for patient and practitioner, than under the plan of strengthening the heart by the usual measures. When digitalis and iron are given alone for the treatment of affections of the heart which are really secondary in their nature, the results are either no relief, or even a more marked condition; not uncommonly a hard hammering of the heart against the chest walls, the consequence of its inability to struggle successfully against the opposing arterioles and the obstructed blood-flow. The treatment here rests very obviously upon a clear and distinct diagnosis. The use of amyl inhalations in such cases is indicated; and jaborandi may be found very useful, especially in connection with hot baths, purgation, and the measures just mentioned.

The relief afforded to the heart by the line of treatment just given is often most marked; and the combination of the iodide and bicarbonate of potash may often be changed to that of iron and potash (given in § 141) with advantage, after a few days. In my own personal experience it has seemed very clear that the gradual progression from an alkaline to a purely chalybeate and tonic treatment, by means of a compromise, is very desirable, and furnishes the most satisfactory results.

In addition to these measures, alkaline purgatives, as Seidlitz powders, Pullna water, or, better still, the bitter water of Fredericshall, or the Hunyadi Janos water, or that of Marienbad, or Saratoga, or Hathorn water, are very useful adjuncts; especially if there be any overt evidences of gout manifesting themselves. Such purgation, along with colchicum, is often very advantageous.

To fulfil the second indication, it is necessary to regulate the diet. Slops, bland fluids, as milk and seltzer water, or arrow-root, or sago, variously flavored, should form the dietary. Nitrogenized foods, as meat, soups, and beef-tea, the use of which often passes into abuse, are to be withheld—during the early part of the treatment at least. Nowadays it is fashionable to resort to beef-tea in season and out of season; and to ignore the fact that its nutritive power is low, the amount of nitrogenized matter comparatively high, while most of it is too far advanced to undergo anything but retrograde changes. Of extract of beef this last is still more true; and its value as a food is almost nil—it is an agreeable stimulant. Light puddings, as tapioca or vermicelli, and white fish, with vegetables or fruits, should form the diet for some time; and it is only when the brunt of the affair is over, and the consequent debility is the chief matter to be attended to, that a more liberal dietary is indicated. For some time, however, the alkaline, and often the mixed alkaline and chalybeate treatment, must be continued after convalescence is established.

The reader may refer to Chapter III., §§ 31, 32; Chapter XI., §§ 107–111; and to Chapters XVII. and XXIII., in connection with this subject.

The success which attends the treatment of secondary affections of the heart by measures which would prove but simply disastrous in primary affections of that organ, being, as they are, direct repressants, is all that is required to vindicate the

diagnosis, and to justify the separation of heart affections into the divisions made above. Of course if there be also present some primary debility, or organic disease of the heart, then a complex treatment must be adopted to meet a complex malady.

It is much to be regretted that the division here given is not more generally and universally recognized. Not only would patients benefit thereby; but those differences of opinion as to the existence of actual heart disease in these cases, which constitute one of the opprobria of our profession, would be avoided. In cases of secondary disease of the heart, exercise and effort, so objectionable and injurious in primary heart disease, may be indulged in not only without injury, but with advantage. The attacks of cardiac embarrassment in these cases are not associated with effort; while exercise, by leading to more perfect oxidization, tends to diminish the amount of uric acid in the system. Of course when the hypertrophied heart is failing then effort affects it, and digitalis is indicated.

When the spasm of the arterioles is acute, *Angina Pectoris Vasomotoria* is set up. For its immediate relief a few drops of nitrite of amyl may be placed on a handkerchief and inhaled; or a nitroglycerine disk (Martindale) may be swallowed. The relaxation of the arteriole spasm gives relief. So far, no evil result has ensued from the use of either agent.

In the rarer form of angina, which is a cardiac neuralgia, arsenic and the vegetable tonics are useful.

§ 145. Another division of affections of the heart is that which may fairly be denominated the neurosal.

Many conditions produce an abnormal working of the heart, especially in persons of a nervous diathesis, or in those reduced to an anæmic or debilitated state; there are also other conditions which also give rise to palpitation and disturbed action of the heart.

In persons of a nervous diathesis hysterical palpitation is common. It is due apparently to a contracted condition of the arterioles; and in some persons there is a certain amount of hypertrophy produced in time. The subjects of this class of ailments are usually women, mostly spinsters, and but comparatively rarely mothers, and there is not unfrequently an ovarian element in the case. Bromide of potassium with iron, and the external application of a belladonna plaster, are the measures

best suited to this division of heart ailments. The occupation of the mind in some useful work is also very desirable.

It, however, happens that in some cases the affection is distinctly neurosal, and yet it is in no way related to what we term hysteria. Here quinine and iron, with strychnine, as in Easton's syrup, form a suitable measure to be adopted. Such an affection is often associated with constipation or abdominal fulness, and this should be attended to forthwith. Botkin, of St. Petersburg, advocates the use of nitrate of silver in cases of cardiac irritability, and recommends, at the same time, the relief, or, better still, the removal of every form of coexisting or inter-current malady which may possibly form an exciting cause of this irritable action. The palpitation which coexists with prolapsus of the womb is at once greatly relieved on the womb being properly replaced, and without it the ordinary treatment is inefficacious. This has occurred to many of my patients at Victoria Park Hospital. Frequently excited action and palpitation are found in women associated with an irritable condition of the ovaries. Here the treatment must be conducted on the lines laid down in § 187.

It must never be forgotten, however, that irritability of the heart is most commonly associated with indulgence in two neurotic poisons, tea and tobacco. The first is very common in women, very common indeed; while the second is far from uncommon in men; indeed, the ailment used to be denominated in the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary "smoker's heart." For the successful treatment of these neuroses the removal of the exciting cause is the first and most necessary step. A little careful attention to the case will usually determine it to belong to neither of the preceding divisions, so that it falls by exclusion into this last class. The action of the heart in these cases is irregular in force and rhythm, and there are attacks of palpitation at intervals; as also times when the heart's action seems to be temporarily arrested. In these cases the favorite neurotic must be abandoned, or its use much restricted, and the general health must be attended to. The results of treatment will usually speedily allay any apprehensions which may exist as to the possibility of actual organic disease of the heart.

At other times a similar condition of the heart will be found in connection with much indulgence of the generative instinct;

and here restriction, with attention to the general health, is necessary.

In all these cases the rules and principles of treatment are to be arranged according to the exigencies of each individual case. In the treatment of neurosal affections of the heart, Clifford Allbutt, Da Costa, and others have spoken highly of opium. Unfortunately, they have not sufficiently discriminated the cases in which it may be resorted to with advantage to furnish any rules for its use, and I cannot supply them; the more that my own experience goes strongly against the use of opium and morphia in heart affections, except in the less pronounced conditions of functional disturbance of the heart. In actual disease its use is inadmissible; and the late Hyde Salter denounced, with much eloquence, the administration of opium in the distressing insomnia of advanced heart disease. Here its use is simply fatal; it is all the patient can do to maintain respiration by the most energetic voluntary efforts; arrest those efforts by opium, and the patient will sleep—but it will be the long, dreamless sleep which knows no awakening.

§ 146. "Irritable heart" is the term Da Costa has aptly applied to a large series of cases of disturbance of the heart which first attracted his attention in the recent American civil war. He says: "The general clinical history of many of these cases was this: A man who had been for some months or longer in active service would be seized with diarrhœa, annoying, but not severe enough to keep him out of the field; or, attacked with diarrhœa or fever, he rejoined, after a stay in hospital, his command, and again underwent the fatigues of a soldier's life. He soon noticed that he could not bear them as formerly; he got out of breath, could not keep up with his comrades, was annoyed with dizziness and palpitation, and with pain in the chest; his accoutrements oppressed him, and all this though he appeared well and healthy." It was not connected with indulgence in tobacco or the injurious agents just alluded to above; though they aggravated the mischief, and kept it up. It would appear that the ailment was induced by some intercurrent depressing affection, showing itself in a person previously subjected to excessive demands upon the powers. In such cases the heart becomes disturbed and enfeebled, and this condition of it is apt to be persistent and intractable to treatment. Da

Costa has carried his investigations on this subject into other fields of inquiry, and has found that excessive exertion is apt to induce a disordered heart. This is especially the case amidst those who lead a high-pressure life, and who are also mentally much engaged. Consequently we cannot be surprised that heart ailments—if not actually heart diseases—are growing more and more frequent, and that they will continue to grow in frequency. These are important subjects for our consideration in the matter of prevention as well as cure; this class of ailments is a growing one, as well as a difficult one to treat successfully. In cases where there is little or no anæmia, digitalis, especially with bromide of potassium, is indicated in small but continued doses. A belladonna plaster might be employed externally, or even some counter-irritation resorted to. Da Costa says “the treatment is never a short one.” Rest, quiet, good food, bracing atmosphere, and cheerful surroundings are all desirable adjuncts to the strictly medical treatment in these cases. Much of the cardiac disorder we are called upon to treat presents many of the features of this “irritable heart”—often associated with the consumption of much lean meat, under the impression that there is debility present which must be met by nourishing food—and the treatment must be directed to the different factors of the case. When the case is complicated with imperfect blood-depuration, this last must be attended to and corrected. Irritable heart is certainly becoming more common. In my own experience it has occurred most frequently among doctors themselves. Men of a neurosal temperament and in large practice; men who carry a part of their patients’ cares as well as their own.

§ 147. At other times there exists a tendency to palpitation, especially on effort, with accompanying dyspnœa, in young persons, mostly females. In this class of cases there is also pronounced anæmia. There are venous hums and very often a systolic bruit, aortic, or more often pulmonary. The hæmic murmur cause these cases not uncommonly to be mistaken for organic disease of the heart; and much uncalled-for anxiety and alarm are occasioned thereby. At other times with anæmia there is a dilated condition of the left ventricle with mitral regurgitation. The latter disappears as the ventricle (and with it the mitral ostium) regains its normal dimensions. Whatever the cause of the anæmia, whether imperfect food, impaired

assimilation, or an exhausting drain, the exciting cause must be removed; and good food, tonics, and chalybeates must be given. The treatment of the anæmia is the treatment of the cardiac trouble; and the heart itself is not to be treated, unless a belladonna plaster be indicated by persistent palpitation. In these cases it is often well to put the patient to bed for a week or two at the outset of the treatment.

Such are the different morbid conditions of the centre of the vascular system and their indications for treatment, so far as they permit of being sketched out in this brief manner. In no ailments whatever does the successful treatment rest more distinctly upon the accuracy of diagnosis—not only as to the exact pathological condition, but as to its why and how, and as to the general conditions with which it is associated. Take the condition so commonly found, viz., dilatation with some hypertrophy. It may occur in a young man who has persistently overworked himself; where it is readily amenable to treatment. It may be found in a middle-aged woman, who has had it for years, and in whom palliative treatment is fairly successful; but where anything like cure is out of the question, though life may be preserved for a long time. Finally, the dilatation may indicate the yielding of a hypertrophied heart, the structure of which is being cut down by advancing fatty degeneration, and the indications so furnished point to a hopeless downward course—but little affected by treatment in most cases, and with the inevitable end not far distant. Now it is obvious that it is of the utmost importance to discriminate betwixt these similar but really unlike conditions; to be able to distinguish those cases which admit of being benefited by treatment, from those that do not. In palpitation, too, how different are the measures to be adopted in the palpitation of muscular failure, and in the neurosal palpitation with unfilled vessels which is common in girls, and where there seems to be a discharge of accumulated energy in the cardiac ganglia. The man whose creed is that heart diseases are not to be improved by treatment is not likely to be successful in his practice; the man who does not discriminate his cases will also bring much discredit upon measures which are signally useful when properly employed; but powerless, if not actually mischievous, when misapplied. It is to be trusted that the reader will belong to neither division; but will

be one of that rapidly growing class who recognize that the treatment of heart affections is often most satisfactory; and who further develop their usefulness by educating themselves to detect and distinguish those cases which admit of treatment; and who are also learning how best to treat them; and so are enabled to separate a large class of affections admitting of beneficial treatment, from another class of maladies for which little or nothing can be done—except in the way of euthanasia.

§ 147a. The only ailment of the vascular system, not cardiac, of which it is necessary to say anything here, is aneurism. Here a certain portion of the wall of the elastic arterial system is weakened and impaired; and a sac is formed, which sustains the same pressure as the arteries generally. If the blood-pressure be high, the aneurism is prominent and pulsates powerfully; if the blood-pressure be lowered, the aneurism recedes and its pulsations are less distinct. It is obvious, then, that the best means of avoiding rupture of the aneurismal sac is to keep the blood-pressure low. The well-known plan of Albertini and Valsalva was to starve the patient by hunger and venesection. This lowered the blood-pressure and the patient both. Now we can lower the blood-pressure by aconite or hydrate of chloral. This is an important part of the treatment. The other part of the treatment is directly curative—to procure layers of fibrin within the sac until it is filled and the aneurism is cured. For the attainment of this end, it has been found useful to administer iodide of potassium. To Dr. Balfour belongs the credit of strongly advocating this plan of treatment first suggested by Graves, in addition to a restricted diet and general quiet. The importance of the latter is obvious. If to this be added small doses of chloral hydrate, a treatment will be adopted which is theoretically perfect; and, further, it is practically useful. The utility of such union is well seen in a case of thoracic aneurism for many months under care at the West London Hospital. It is in the ascending aorta in a hale, muscular man with a powerful heart, and by these combined measures a cure is apparently being brought about. He is still an active man, and the aneurism is certainly no worse. (Second edition.) In defiance of what we now know of the action of digitalis and its effects upon arterial tension, unreflecting persons still give it

in cases of aneurism, and so add to the already existing danger of rupturing the sac.

NOTE.—At p. 355 it is stated that the use of nitrite of amyl is indicated in secondary affections of the heart. This is not a mere surmise. After the inhalation of five drops of amyl, the hard, slow stroke of the heart and incompressible pulse of such conditions are converted into the rapid, light stroke and compressible pulse of pyretic states. This change continues two or three minutes. In the treatment of palpitation so associated, and in imperfect attacks of angina, the inhalation of amyl will, there is every reason to believe, be as effectual as it is in well-marked anginal attacks.

CHAPTER XV.

THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

§ 148. By means of respiration the system gets rid of most of its carbonaceous waste, and of a quantity of water, while at the same time oxygen is freely taken up by the hæmoglobin of the red blood-corpuscles. In order to admit of these interchanges, air is drawn into the thorax; mainly by the sucking power of the diaphragm and intercostal muscles, through the trachea, which divides ultimately into myriads of terminal air-tubes with alveolar dilatations at their termination, over which are spread the pulmonary capillaries. In animals which live in water, the respiratory organs float in the fluid, and often are protrusions outward of the pulmonary vessels. When the respiratory changes are wrought in air, the air is sucked in. In consequence of this, the respiratory organs are affected by the temperature of the inspired air, and are also liable to mechanical irritation from minute particles in that air. From the first we get colds, and in the second we find a very effective provocative of tissue changes. The mucous membrane of the respiratory organs is also liable to be affected by general conditions, as the presence of gout-poison in the system. Such are some of the reasons why the respiratory organs are so often the seat of disease. The constant necessity for motion and functional activity in the organs of this system furnishes an explanation why diseases in them are persistent and often intractable. If the parts could be rested, their repair would be wondrously facilitated. When laryngeal disease is about to asphyxiate the patient, tracheotomy not only gives immediate relief, but commonly leads to the cure of the laryngeal disease. This it accomplishes by the rest it furnishes. That the rest is the curative agent, is shown by the fact that if the person upon whom tracheotomy has been performed is a talkative person, the repair is much slower than where more perfect rest is given by taciturnity. The application of the principle of rest to the treatment of disease within

the thorax has been successfully attempted. Dr. F. Roberts advocates the strapping of one-half of the thorax, in cases of unilateral disease, so as to render it more immovable; and the results of such treatment are satisfactory. The plan is eminently rational, and has long been practised in the case of a broken rib, where the fractured portion, in the movements of respiration, rubs the pleura into an inflammatory state. The painful or unpleasant sensations produced by exertion in extensive disease of the respiratory organs usually secure for them the modified and partial rest of general quiet.

The irritation caused by inspired particles is the cause of most of the chronic interstitial pneumonia, with dilatation of the bronchi, we so commonly meet with, and which is often mistaken for phthisis with cavities. As we have seen (Chapter VIII., § 74), tubercle is but a lowly form of tissue-growth; and this condition of cirrhosis differs from that of pulmonary tuberculosis chiefly in the better chance of life it gives. In each case, whether a miller with chronic inflammatory changes in his lungs, or a needlewoman in a garret with phthisis, where snuts, etc., are inspired to the great irritation of the diseased surfaces, we insist upon a change of air. It is not only that an atmosphere largely charged with oxygen in an active form is to be preferred to one which has been breathed and rebreathed until its active oxygen is exhausted, for its general tonic effect; but also that the air of the country, and especially of the seaside, is comparatively free from the organic particles which act as direct irritants to diseased lungs. Where change of air is not practicable, respirators of cotton-wool, which arrest these particles, are very useful. The hopelessness which hangs over diseases of the respiratory organs in the poor in towns is due very much to the nature of the air they breathe, laden as it is with irritant particles—sometimes, too, also irritant by their chemical qualities, as well as to their systemic deficiencies. Everything is against them!

In consequence of their being the means by which air is respired, the organs of respiration are specially liable to be affected by changes of temperature. We see in the glowing hands of the snowballer the consequences of a sustained application of cold in the resultant hyperæmia, and when cold air is respired the lining membrane of the turbinated bones, etc.,

becomes turgid with arterial blood. By this means the air is warmed in its passage into the thorax. The impotence of this warming of the respired air is seen in the tendency to pneumonia in persons upon whom tracheotomy has been performed, unless a warm temperature surrounds them; and also in the tendency to thoracic inflammation in infants after exposure to cold, if they cry and so breathe the cold air through their mouth. Who has ever watched an unhappy infant crying with cold, and seen the unwarmed air entering its thorax, without feelings of keenest apprehension as to the consequences? It is also seen in the fact that when nasal catarrh—itsself the consequence of acute hyperæmia—has obstructed our ordinary channel of respiration, and we breathe through the mouth, then inflammation of the lining membrane of the thoracic portion of the respiratory tract is commonly instituted. The exact point when hyperæmia of the air-passages passes into inflammation cannot be defined; and there is a difference of degree only betwixt the rheum from the nose, occasioned by breathing very cold air, and the catarrh of inflammation. The normal hyperæmia occasions the one; the more pronounced condition of inflammation furnishes the other. In the same way the condition of the individual often determines which of these two results shall be produced by a certain amount of exposure. If the individual be perfectly healthy, and the organism be in good condition, then only hyperæmia with its consequences will be induced; if the person be out of health, and the system impaired as regards its resistive and self-protective power, then inflammation and its sequels will be the consequence. The question is one of degree in different individuals, or of times and states in the same individual. If the body be heated by long exposure to a high temperature, combined with exercise, the cutaneous vessels are full of blood, and heat is rapidly lost on exposure to cold. If that exposure but dissipates the accumulated heat, it is pleasant, and not injurious; but if it be carried further, then such heat-loss may be induced as shall depress the body temperature, and cause a cold, with the subsequent rise of temperature—the catarrhal pyrexia. If the tone of the cutaneous vessels be lost by reason of general exhaustion or tire, such a result is more likely to follow than in the case of an unexhausted person. One who is not quite well, or who has been overworked, will be more likely

to undergo much heat-loss on such exposure than a perfectly healthy individual. The general lowering of temperature will determine often whether the hyperæmia of the air-passages shall pass into inflammation, or not. Hence the readiness with which the weak and those unaccustomed to exposure catch cold, as compared to the strong and inured.

§ 149. The treatment of an acute catarrh must be conducted on principles which are founded on a knowledge of the pathology of the affection. At first there has been an abnormal depression of temperature, a lowering of the body-heat; then follows a rise of temperature and a pyretic state; this gradually defervesces, and the wonted health is recovered. In our treatment, then, we must aim at aiding these natural processes. If the catarrh could be caught at the outset, then some hot fluids, more or less alcoholic, and a full dose of paregoric, or Dover's powder, at bedtime, and a warmed bed, might be sufficient for the restoration of the patient. More commonly, however, we are not consulted until a more advanced condition is reached; and there is a dry, imperspirable skin, a pyretic state, with a congested condition of the lining membrane of the respiratory tract, in some part of it. There may, or may not be any cough. There is always, however, some difficulty in breathing. For the relief of this condition of vascularity, it is necessary to relax the skin, as the old phrase ran; or, in more recent phraseology, to excite cutaneous action, and dilate the cutaneous vessels. It is well to commence with either five grains of James's powder or of Plummer's pill, with or without a grain of opium, at bedtime; and in the morning a Seidlitz powder, or some of the bitter water of Fredericschall, until a gentle action of the bowels is set up. But much purgation is to be studiously avoided, especially if the patient be weak, or the attack severe; in these cases the powers must be husbanded, for they may come to be severely taxed, especially if the catarrh be intrathoracic. There are many patients who catch still more cold from the exposure during purgation, especially in country districts, where there is not a night-chair in the house; this is a matter the young practitioner will do well to heed. The next measures usually adopted in these cases are something of this kind:

Vin. antimonalis	℥xv.
Liq. am. acetat.	℥j.

every four or six hours, and to give hot slops. At other times it may be desirable to give the following:¹

Pot. iod.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. v.
Liq. am. acet.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

instead of the first, especially where the patient is weak or the system impressionable to depressants. The best household remedy is ipecacuan wine, which is infinitely less hazardous than antimonial wine, for the latter may be given beyond its emetic action, while large doses of ipecacuan are free from such danger. If vomiting be induced, especially in children, it is useful. After free action of the skin has been induced, then something like the following mixture may be given:

Ac. hydrochlor. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥x.
Sp. chloroformi	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xx.
Syr. scillæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.
Aquæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ad ℥j., ter in die;

or

Ac. phosph. dil.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥xv.
Inf. cinchonæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.

if there be nasal catarrh only; and when more convalescent, some of the numerous combinations of iron and vegetable tonics already given may be prescribed.

It is often desirable to inhale steam in affections of the lining membranes of the respiratory tract, and for this purpose an inhaler may be used, or in humbler homes a jug of hot water. How far the good effects of the steam may be aided by adding medicinal agents to the hot water, it is scarcely possible to say. In croup the room should be filled with hot vapors, which produce excellent effects. In croup an active emetic should be administered at once, and then depressant diaphoretics, as antimonial wine, in guarded doses, however, given after, the strength being kept up by free supplies of milk.

§ 150. It may tend to facilitate the consideration of the thoracic affections connected with the respiratory system if the subject be separated into three divisions: (1) the air-tubes; (2) the

¹ Probably in jaborandi we shall find a most efficient agent in reducing temperature and exciting cutaneous action in the early stage of catarrh. This anticipation has, however, been but imperfectly realized.

lung-structures; and (3) the serous coverings; and the ailments of each described generically.

Affections of the air-tubes may be acute or chronic. The acute forms differ but little from the sketch just given of an acute catarrh, and vary from a mere cold to a most dangerous illness. In acute bronchitis, in addition to the measures just mentioned, it is of great importance to keep the chest enveloped in large and hot poultices. They should be repeatedly changed, so as never to be allowed to become cool, let alone cold. They should be large and thick, so as not to require very frequent changes; and the best material for retaining its heat long is linseed meal. In severe cases, where there is much exhaustion, the surface of the poultices may be dusted with mustard. The heat keeps up the action of the heart, especially the right ventricle, which is apt to become exhausted, and by dilating the cutaneous vessels of the trunk relieves the vascular system. But, as Dr. Brunton has pointed out, two or three thicknesses of flannel should intervene betwixt the poultice and the skin, so that the poultice may be applied at once. When the poultice must cool till the unprotected skin can bear it, more than half its utility is done away with. The great danger in bronchitis is exhaustion, and in persons at the extremes of life it is a very fatal affection; in strong adults the most severe attacks are compatible with recovery. In addition to these measures, it is desirable to resort to some form of expectorant.

THE THEORY OF EXPECTORANTS.—Any one who suffers from bronchitis realizes for himself quickly the benefit to be derived from expectorants. These agents have been arrived at empirically; and are used because they do good. What they achieve is a loosening of the phlegm—that is, the secreted mucus is more easily dislodged, and so expectorated. There is no doubt about that fact. But it is not a matter of indifference which one of the agents known as expectorants be resorted to. In the first stages of the case the bronchial mucous membrane is swollen, congested, turgid, and dry; it is hyperæmic, but secretion is arrested, and the mucus is scanty and tenacious, and got up only with the greatest difficulty. It is obvious that here one part of the treatment must be to relieve the vascular system; to reduce the turgescence, without which free secretion cannot be attained. To give ammonia and senega would not achieve

the desired end. The agent to be used must be one which will affect the circulation; which will relax the cutaneous vessels and depress the circulation. Such an agent we find in tartar emetic, in iodide of potassium, or ipecacuan. The administration of these agents is the line to be pursued until turgescence passes into free bronchial secretion, and a moist condition of the skin is secured; then, and after then only, are the stimulating expectorants to be resorted to. The effect of these remedies, where the first stage is strongly marked and intractable, will be much aided by producing an eruption on the chest; this may be done by tartar emetic ointment, or croton-oil liniment, which are powerful measures for good when skilfully wielded. Even venesection may occasionally have to be resorted to when these depressant measures fail, as my experience has taught me.¹ Whatever the amount of pains required to procure relief, the first stage must be got over before the stimulating expectorants are of any avail. I well remember a case recorded in one of the journals many years ago. A man had attended at a London hospital with bronchitis, and had had carbonate of ammonia and senega prescribed. After many days he tried another hospital, as he was utterly unrelieved. His lips were blue, his face congested, his breathing very difficult, and his expectoration scanty. He was then given some tartar emetic, ipecacuan, and acetate of ammonia; in a few days he was much relieved; the first stage gave place to the second, and then carbonate of ammonia and senega did him great good. The case impressed me much. The treatment was wrong in the first place—because it was mistimed. This was a lesson always strongly insisted upon by my late father when I was assisting him to dispense in the country. Whenever the bottle of syrup of squill appeared instead of the ipecacuan wine: “Never give squill until the skin is moist and the phlegm loose—it will do no good; you must give ipecacuan and relaxant expectorants as long as the skin is dry and the phlegm tough; squill is very useful in its place, and will be all right in a day or two,” was the phrase which greeted my youthful ear, much to my benefit. The principle was sound, and the maxim is worth remembering. When

¹ In one man no efforts of my father's, or afterward of mine, could procure relaxation in the turgid bronchial membrane, until a few ounces of blood were drawn from the arm; after that the case moved on satisfactorily.

secretion is free, then squill, senega, carbonate of ammonia, benzoin, etc., may be given with advantage. The indications for treatment now are to sustain the system during the exhaustive process of breathing through the obstructed air-tubes and expelling the phlegm. This taxes the powers greatly; and milk, beef-tea, wine, etc., must be given in no stinted quantities. The prescription of squill, acid, and chloroform, given in the last section, is a very palatable and withal powerful expectorant, and is easily rendered more stimulant, when required, by increasing the dose of spirits of chloroform. Another still more powerful but disagreeable mixture is the following:

Am. carb.	gr. v.
Sp. chloroform.	℥xxx.
Inf. senegæ	℥j.

It may be given every four or six hours. If the circulation be failing, the tincture of digitalis must be added to the mixture. If the heart be already the subject of structural disease, the bronchitis will usually go very hard with the patient; and digitalis must be given early and continued throughout the case, else the patient will probably die. As convalescence proceeds, the carbonate of ammonia may be continued along with the ammonio-citrate of iron and bitters.

It is far from being a well-ascertained fact how expectorants act. Many agents, especially the liliaceæ, are found in the breath after being taken by the mouth; they are thus partly given off by the bronchial membrane. That they cause a certain hyperæmia of this membrane and stimulate secretion in it is more than probable, so that the secretion is freer; and then under the cover of this layer of mucous cells the bronchial membrane recovers itself. But free secretion must precede repair, and so depressant expectorants must precede the stimulating and restorative members of this group.

Since the publication of the first edition of this work much has been added to our knowledge of the action of drugs upon the respiratory centres. The writer conducted a series of experiments for the British Medical Association as to the antagonism of certain powerful poisons. Experiments upon the frog had demonstrated the antagonism of aconite and digitalis in relation to the heart. (*Digitalis; its Mode of Action, and its Use.* Hastings

Prize Essay of the British Medical Association, 1870.) Further experimentation upon warm-blooded animals seemed indicated, and was performed with instructive results. It was soon found that digitalis did not prevent death from a lethal dose of aconite in the rabbit. It maintained the action of the heart; but the respiration failed, and death ensued. Further experiments demonstrated that belladonna and strychnine both perfectly antagonized the palsy effect of aconite upon the respiratory centres. The failing respiration was restored; just as Professor Fraser found to be the case in calabar bean poisoning, where the pulse and respiration both improved immediately after the injection of a solution of atropia. The experiments were repeated and confirmed. A little later, *The Antagonism of Therapeutic Agents* was selected as the subject for the competition for the Fothergillian Prize of the Medical Society of London for 1878. The subject of the action of different agents upon the respiratory centre was further worked out by the writer in his essay which gained the medal. Belladonna has a most powerful influence over the respiratory centres in the medulla when exhausted and failing in disease; as well as when paralyzed by a toxic agent. Instances have occurred since then of testing the action of atropia in opium poisoning, where the respiration was failing. In a case which occurred at the West London Hospital on February 14, 1878, this antagonism was well illustrated; and the respiration was restored in a few minutes after the injection of one grain of sulphate of atropia under the skin of the arm. The recovery was perfect, the respiration being restored and the pulse and temperature rising, while the patient was still wrapped in her opium sleep. A similar successful case occurred last spring at the Leeds General Infirmary, where the house surgeon, W. H. Brown, administered one-quarter of a grain of atropia after the galvanic current had failed to maintain the respiration. Belladonna, or, better still, atropia, which can be given in exact dose and strength, is a very useful agent when the respiration is embarrassed; and it is well to give it along with opium in phthisis (§ 77). It paralyzes the ends of the sentient vagus fibres in the lungs, and so aids the action of the opium in allaying the reflex act—cough; and does not practically interfere with the action of the opium on the hemispheres. From its effects upon the respiratory centre and its effects upon

the sudoriparous glands, it is a good tonic in hot weather in patients whose breathing is embarrassed and who sweat very freely, and so lose their blood-salts. Here the following combination is very useful:

Atropiæ sulphat.	. . . . .	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.
Liq. amm. anisatus .	. . . . .	℥xv.
Aquæ . . . . .	. . . . .	℥j, ter in die. ¹

It also by its action upon the respiratory centres prevents their failure under full doses of opium.

Strychnia also acts powerfully upon the respiratory, as on all motor centres. It is very useful in cases of chronic bronchitis with emphysema and embarrassed breathing. It stimulates the respiratory centres when failing, in the same way that digitalis acts upon the cardiac ganglia. Where the breathing is labored and painful, or failing, strychnia will often restore it and make the patient comparatively comfortable. In acute bronchitis, in the later stages, when death is impending from exhaustion of the respiratory centres—worn out with the sustained respiratory efforts which alone can maintain life—then strychnia will often save life; given more freely and in larger doses than are usual when it is merely given as a tonic. Cases of acute bronchitis rarely come before my notice; but if they did, I should not hesitate to push strychnia till the limbs twitched; starting with $\frac{1}{10}$ th of a grain every six or four hours, and increasing the dose if necessary. Where the patient is evidently sinking, heroic measures are not only justifiable, but are actually called for. The ordinary prescription for chronic bronchitis with emphysema, and for acute bronchitis when the first stage is over and the secretion is free, is—

Am. carb.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Tinct. nuc. vom.	. . . . .	℥x.
Tinct. scillæ .	. . . . .	℥ss.
Inf. serpentariæ .	. . . . .	℥j, ter in die.

To which ten drops of tincture of digitalis may be added when the right side of the heart is severely taxed. In embarrassed respiration due to disease, strychnia is very useful, and often

¹ The liquor ammoniæ anisatus is taken from the Prussian Pharmacopœia, and is prepared by adding ol. anisi ℥ij, liq. ammoniæ fort. ℥ij, to spirit. vini rect. ℥xij. Dose, ℥xv.

soon removes the attacks of dyspnœa which come on in deep sleep. Three well-marked instances of its efficacy in such cases, complicated by the persistent resort to narcotics, are given in my Fothergillian Prize Essay, Chapter VII. The use of belladonna and strychnia as stimulating expectorants is still in its earliest infancy. Still further experience since this was penned has but strengthened the opinion here expressed, as to the utility of these two agents.

Sometimes, however, an attack of acute bronchitis, instead of passing away, persists as a chronic affection. If there be a history of gout or rheumatism, potash, iodide of potassium, and balsamic remedies, as benzoin, ammoniacum, and guaiac must be given. The use of astringents is of doubtful desirability. If there be anæmia and debility iron must be given, and astringent forms of it will be found preferable. In many cases change to a warm climate may be distinctly indicated; and cold air is found to keep up and aggravate the lingering mischief. A respirator is a most comfortable and effectual means of aiding the convalescence. In those who suffer from winter cough the resort to a respirator as a preventive measure will be found often to preserve the wearer from the wonted trouble. When bronchitis remains in a chronic form from sheer debility in the patient, then cod-liver oil (often simply invaluable), chalybeates, tonics, and good food are measures which will be found most satisfactory in enabling the diseased mucous membrane to recover its normal condition. Where the right ventricle is much distended, as is the case when chronic bronchitis is accompanied by emphysema, then digitalis is indicated, and is of much service. In accumulations of phlegm emetics are often followed by great relief. The use of inhalations, as a few drops of Cleaver's terebene on a sponge wrung out of hot water, in these chronic conditions, is on the increase. Many cases are much benefited by inhalations.

§ 151. Inflammation of the bronchi and bronchiæ may be complicated with spasmodic action of the muscular fibre of those tubes; and then the case is very severe and distressing. When this complication occurs, lobelia or the bromides are the remedies in most favor. Lobelia is, however, a powerful depressant, and must be used cautiously.

At other times the spasm of the air-tubes comes on without

any connection with inflammatory changes. Here it is known as asthma. The spasmodic nature of genuine asthma renders its treatment very different from that of the dyspnoea of heart-failure, of bronchial inflammation or thickening, or that of anæmia. It comes and goes in the individual, leaving him well in the interval; it may show itself once or twice, or persist through a lifetime; usually it disappears while the system is under the influence of any intercurrent malady. It is very difficult to approach rationally the question of what is to be done in asthma. Inhalations of nitre fumes, of nitrite of amyl, the smoking of *datura tatula*, are direct applications to the affected parts. At other times depressants pushed very far are the best means of relief, and tobacco, taken until its toxic symptoms are induced, is a favorite measure. Sometimes it must be met by agents which lower nerve action, as bromide of potassium. Finally, it is well to avoid those exciting causes which experience has shown to be provocative of an attack. In hay-asthma, for instance, flight from the pollen of the *anthoxanthum odoratum* is absolutely necessary. Yachting, where permissible, is an excellent preventive. At other times the attack is found to follow intestinal derangement, or to be preceded by a thick and high-colored condition of the urine. The treatment of the patient during the interval is no unimportant matter; but this depends on the peculiar necessities of each case. Thus in asthma occurring at the catamenia the bromides are indicated; where each attack is preceded by a voracious appetite, moderation in diet is as effective as in epileptic attacks of like associations. Where attacks are set up by the vascular turgescence in the bronchial lining membrane caused by a cold, avoidance of cold is very desirable. There is yet another form of asthma, especially troublesome to persons suffering from emphysema (with or without chronic bronchitis), viz., flatulent asthma. A sudden development of elastic gas in the intestines prevents the descent of the diaphragm, and then the resultant dyspnoea is very trying. The pressure of the elastic gas on the right ventricle impedes the action of the heart. This is most markedly seen when the gas is in the colon and the right side of the heart dilated.

§ 152. Affections of the lung structure—the second division—furnish—whether in the acute or chronic forms it matters not—

perhaps the most complete debatable grounds of medicine. In the acute form our immediate ancestors bled to death's door, while Rasori gave huge doses of tartar emetic; more recently Hughes Bennett has advocated the expectorant treatment, with liberal supplies of food. Every new remedy almost is tried in turn for pneumonia, and found to be followed by a large proportion of recoveries; but in how many cases the recovery is rather in spite of, than in consequence of, the treatment employed, may be open to question. It is now, however, generally recognized that pneumonia presents in itself no especial indications for treatment; and consequently it must be treated according to the indications of each case, and of the system in which it occurs. If the patient be stout and strong, and the pulse full and incompressible, a depressant line of treatment is indicated; and as the pulse becomes softer relief will be experienced. On the other hand, where there is obvious debility, and the pulse is small, compressible, and fast, then stimulants, tonics, and liberal supplies of easily assimilable food are the measures to be adopted. It is very questionable, however, how far by any measures we can hasten the natural processes of pneumonia, or exercise any influence over the progress of the ailment. But it is certain that we can aid the system to tide over the attack; and also that we can moderate its severity, by attending to the different indications furnished to us in each case. We can give aid in each stage of the malady; in the first stage we can moderate the inflammatory rise, and control to some extent the pyrexia. In the second stage we can attend to the general indications, and can, at any rate, treat symptoms if we can do little for the malady itself. While in the third stage stimulants and tonics will often enable the patient to pass through a period of peril, and to round in safety the critical point. This may seem but little; but in reality it is much. By moderating the pyrexia, etc., of the early stage we lessen the amount of exhaustion which may come to constitute the prominent danger of the later stage. In that later stage we may give such aid as shall enable the patient to survive till the disease has run its course into convalescence. It is also equally certain that by injudicious measures the natural efforts may be thwarted or opposed; and so the patient's life may be imperilled, as a consequence of our well-meant but ill-designed measures for his benefit. If both lungs

affected so that the pulmonic circulation is much obstructed, is good treatment to bleed freely, so as to diminish the bulk of blood, and secure a nicer adjustment of balance betwixt the blood and the respiratory powers, than existed before. Such practice is neither inconsistent nor incompatible with the administration of stimulants even at the time of bleeding; the bulk of blood must be reduced at all risks, and the hazard involved in doing so, must be met and obviated by all means in our power. It is the standard practice now in pneumonia to resort to that modified form of bleeding involved in the application of large hot poultices to the trunk. The jacket-poultice of the French is the best thing. It reduces the blood-pressure in the veins and right heart; its heat stimulates the heart; while the blood is conserved and is useful for future needs, when the powers of the system may be strained to the utmost limits of endurance. The utility of blisters in pneumonia is doubtful. The advocates of such plan have failed to furnish convincing evidence of the beneficial effects produced thereby. The use of venesection, either general or local, as by cupping or leeches, is merely to reduce the congestion of the right heart and the veins; and this can be done, without removing the blood from the body, by means of the jacket-poultice. In sthenic pneumonia I have seen venesection, as practised by my father, followed by good results in severe cases; but it is a measure obviously unsuited to the large majority of the cases of pneumonia that come under our notice.

Especially is this the case in those low forms of pneumonia which are so prone to show themselves in conditions of great debility, or in the course of continued fevers, etc. Why and wherefore the lungs should under such circumstances become subject to inflammatory change it is not for us to inquire here. The fact remains that it is so; and the treatment of pneumonia here is the treatment of the condition on which it depends. Consequently free stimulation is often imperatively called for; and the patient must be tided over the danger of the hour even if the treatment necessary for this end be not entirely free from some risks of its own.

Pneumonia is a common cause of death in chronic maladies, which are themselves but slowly fatal; and all our efforts in these cases are commonly unsuccessful. At other times pneumonia is

associated with the development of a lowly form of tissue-growth; and then it forms a tubercular pneumonia, or acute tuberculosis, which is fatal in three weeks or less.

If this work were chiefly pathological, pneumonia would call for a very long and elaborate description; but as its aim is mainly therapeutical, a brief consideration is all that can be given to it. There is no treatment for pneumonia in itself. Its treatment in each case is a good touchstone of the general information and skill of the practitioner; and of his power to observe and to apply general principles. No description of pneumonia, or lengthy survey of our remedial measures, will, or can, take away the necessity for resort to individual thought. The treatment of pneumonia is the application of the principles laid down in the preceding chapters; and especially Chapter V.

§ 153. If these remarks hold good of acute pneumonia, they apply still more aptly to those chronic conditions of limited inflammation of the lungs, which in their course and conclusion vary so much. In acute ailments careful examination will reveal in many cases a patch of pneumonia. This may be of no moment whatever; or it may be of the most serious import; its existence must be noted, and its progress watched. It may quickly disappear, as is doubtless the case in most instances; but it may persist, either as a limited area of chronically thickened lung from growth of connective tissue, sufficiently elaborated to maintain its vitality unimpaired; or it may consist of a too lowly form to live, and then fatty degeneration of the neoplasm may be accompanied by ulceration around its periphery; in which case the patient usually has to swim for his life. The hectic fever which may coexist with this ulcerative process may wear out the patient, assisted by the terrible and persistent cough excited by the presence of this foreign body in the lung, this "thorn of Van Helmont;" and aided by the sleeplessness, the exhaustion and expectoration with night-sweats, which mark this condition. Not only so; but the inflammatory margin of lung along the ulcerating process may itself no longer furnish a healthy pyogenic membrane; the connective tissue here may be of so lowly a form that it must in its turn soften and necrose, entailing another period of hectic fever with its terrible associations.

It is obvious then that in chronic pneumonia it is of the utmost importance to prevent if possible the altered lung tissue

from becoming tubercular, to ward off as far as may be any tendency to degradation in the cell-elements of the neoplasm. Such must be our first aim; and in all cases of disturbance of health, especially in young persons, the lungs should be carefully examined again and again for these localized patches of parenchymatous inflammation. When they are found they must be noted and their progress carefully observed; and at the same time the general condition, and especially the temperature and pulse, must be watched. The general nutrition is the point to be attended to, for if it be defective the repair of the inflamed area will be but imperfect. Consequently food in liberal supplies and of an easily assimilable character must be given at frequent intervals; and the appetite must be whipped up by bitters; if there be any irritability about the stomach it is well to give

Bism. trisnit.	gr. x.
Mist. acaciæ	ʒj.
Inf. calumbæ	ʒj.

three times a day before food. If there be much acidity, ten grains of bicarbonate of soda or of potash may be added with advantage. Some practitioners prefer the mixture of calumba with compound tragacanth powder, in these cases. There can be no doubt that in many cases the first matter is to keep the stomach in good condition, so that the assimilation of food is sufficient and effective: by this means the necessary nutrition is secured for the growth of healthy connective tissue. The other measures, as the arrest of the hydrosis, moderating the cough, correcting the bowels, and securing sleep are secondary to this—though important enough themselves. For the securing of sleep and the alleviation of cough, the measures described in the earlier half of Chapter XIII. are to be applied here—as are also some remarks upon cough, which will be made further on in this chapter. The regulation of the bowels, the relief of constipation, and the arrest of diarrhœa, are of much moment. Where diarrhœa coexists with night-sweats, it is well to give a pill of sulphate of copper (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$) with opium (gr. ij) in extract of cinchona at bedtime. If the patient be but temporarily reduced, and the patch of chronic pneumonia is the result of passing adynamy in a healthy person of good family history,

the prognosis is good; though there may be no arresting the process until the mass be expectorated and a cavity formed. In some cases the walls of the cavity fall in; and a puckered cicatrix is all that remains of what was once a dangerous mass of degraded tissue, the expulsion of which had almost exhausted the powers of the patient.

At other times there may be found a condition of numerous small masses of tubercle surrounded by healthy connective tissue, so that the encapsuled mass softens, its organic matter is absorbed, and ultimately small mortar-like masses—the inorganic constituents of tubercular growths—are either expectorated, or are found in the midst of hardened lung-tissue after death. These are the cases over which young practitioners are so apt to trip. They discover that there is an area of dulness, where the breath-sounds are altered; but they fail to distinguish whether the mass is that of new growth, or the remains of some long by-past mischief. Yet it is most important prognostically and therapeutically that such diagnosis be made; and correctly made too. By a sufficient amount of care and knowledge this may usually be determined. If, however, the patient's health be thoroughly broken, or the family history tells unquestionably that there has been a strong tendency to the formation of tubercle, especially on the father's side, then these localized patches of pneumonia must excite the most apprehensive attention; and no stone must be left unturned to avoid the degenerative changes which will be accompanied by so much danger to life.

§ 154. When the diagnosis has been made, that there is present in the lungs a certain amount of pathological connective tissue of a degraded character, the treatment divides itself into two lines. The first is directed to the cure of the patient; the second is that of relief in incurable disease, and the procuring of euthanasia. As long as hope remains, the first is to be sedulously pursued; and it is a complicated matter. For there are two points to be attended to which are somewhat antagonistic. These are the maintenance of the general health, and the securing of an atmosphere which is agreeable to the diseased lungs. The pursuit of the latter has studded the shores of the Mediterranean with villas, where the Anglo-Saxon and the Slav stay during the winter season, and so avoid the severe winters of their own lands; the necessity for the former has established

health-resorts in high-lying tablelands, and filled Swiss chateaux and Californian sierras in summer with phthisical patients. It is not caprice or fashion merely which has determined two such apparently antagonistic lines of practice. The choice depends on the case. In one, a hot summer so enervates the patient that the benefits of warm air are more than counterbalanced by general depression and loss of appetite; and consequently winter must be spent in a bracing situation at a high altitude. In the other the irritation of cold air overrides the good effects of the low temperature upon the general condition; here a warmer resort is indicated. In some phthisical patients quiet exercise in the open air is all that can be undergone; while others are the better for pretty severe exercise. In these latter the good effects of exercise outweigh the evil effects upon the organs of their increased functional activity; while in the former, as far as it is practicable, is sought for the impaired respiratory organs. Some persons again must lead an outdoor life if they wish to survive; and a return to an indoor life in town is once followed by a return of the ominous symptoms.

In others, again, there seems to be a certain intolerance of many foods, which are not assimilated, and in these persons grain preparations of milk are often of great service. Hence, we find the koumiss cure, the whey cure, etc., in many cases, undoubtedly useful. In North America it is found that a man who is inclined to be phthisical is often much benefited, even cured, by "lumbering," in winter. This means long hours in the open air, with the steady use of the axe, and unlimited supplies of fat pork; no longer repugnant to the stimulated appetite. Under these circumstances many consumptives recover. Fresh air, a keen appetite, liberal supplies of largely hydrocarbonaceous, and sleep, the result of exercise, are the measures by which the first line of practical treatment is to be secured.

When, however, it becomes apparent that the malady is not yet conquered, the second line of treatment is to be followed. A agreeable temperature, gentle exercise in the sunlight in a carriage, or a brief seat in the sun during midday in winter, at morning and evening in summer; a cheerful bedroom with pleasant surroundings, to be accompanied by the administration of narcotics, analgesics, and anhydrotics, for night-

sweats, are what must be secured as far as possible. For further information on this matter the reader must refer to § 77.

§ 155. When there are good grounds for the opinion that the connective tissue in the lungs is of fairly good character—of a sufficiently high vitality to maintain its existence, the prognosis as to life is much better than when it tends to degenerate into tubercle. In such cases there is generally a history of exposure to the inhalation of dust, as in masons, especially in the more highly paid fine hewers, in potters, in colliers, and in steel grinders; the finer the particles ground the worse for the grinder. In a large majority of these cases, where the disease is a form of chronic broncho-pneumonia, the result of mechanical irritation by the respired particles, a brief respite from their ordinary employment will give much relief. In all, however, the adoption of some other form of industry is very desirable. Emigration, the army, or police force, game preserving, or agricultural labor are the lines of life to be aimed at; and such changes of occupation often give the most gratifying results. Persistence in their pursuits will have the effect of anticipating or precipitating the final change. Good food, cod-liver oil, outdoor exercise, are as necessary for these cases as they are for the tubercular.

There is one point which may be raised about all chronic diseases of the respiratory organs, and that is the desirability, or otherwise, of the use of wind instruments. Where there is an imperfect chest development the use of such instruments has often produced a very satisfactory change; but, on the other hand, such functional activity of the lungs has too frequently but baneful consequences. When acute mischief is going on rest and quiet rather are indicated; when a growing youth has a badly developed chest a cornopean may not be out of place.

§ 156. The third division—the serous coverings of the lungs and their affections—now demands our attention. The serous sacs are dilatations of the lymphatics—they are lymph-sacs, the smooth surfaces of which glide easily upon each other, lubricated by their fluid contents. They usually contain but a slight amount of fluid, just enough to keep the surfaces moist; but under certain conditions the balance betwixt the outpour and the absorption is disturbed by disease, and then there are accumulations of fluids, and diminution of the thoracic space. Such

effusion, as the accumulation of fluid is termed, may be either active or passive. The first is the result of inflammation, the second usually of venous congestion. In the simplest form of pleurisy, viz., that occasioned by the friction of a broken rib, there is first acute hyperæmia with sharp pain, aggravated by motion and relieved by rest; and then effusion of fluid, by which the pleura and its source of irritation, the sharp point of bone, are separated. By this last means physiological rest is secured, the cause of the inflammation in the pleura is removed, while the effusion limits the movements of that side of the thorax; and the rest so secured admits of a broken rib becoming united. Surely such action is rather a reparative process than a disease *per se*. It is obvious, however, that if we place that fractured rib at rest by a firm bandage, which limits thoracic movement, and leaves respiration almost abdominal, and at the same time relieve the irritated pleura by full doses of opium, so as to bring out both its analgesic action and its effects upon secretion, we may secure a better line of treatment than that which is instituted by the unaided efforts of the system.

At other times, from some cause or other, the pleural surfaces become inflamed. Secretion is arrested, and, instead of gliding smoothly, these dry serous surfaces rub upon each other at every respiratory movement; there is acute pain, and arrested thoracic motion gives partial relief, while, sooner or later, effusion and separation of the inflamed surfaces follow. At other times there is pleurisy without effusion. Especially is this the case in the apices of the lungs when the subject of tubercle. A little mass just underneath the visceral pleura irritates the costal pleura on every respiratory movement; a localized inflammation binds the two pleuræ together, and then relief is obtained. Such are the sharp pains about the clavicles so often complained of by the phthisical, often long before there is any serious perceptible disease.

The line of treatment to be pursued in pleurisy is to check the hyperæmia, which may be done by the use of depressants; to ease the pain by the use of opium—antimonial wine, fifteen drops, and twenty drops of laudanum every four or six hours—and to affect the costal pleura, at least, by the use of external applications. These may be of two kinds. One is that of the application of some agent which will divert the flow of the blood

in the intercostal arteries into the cutaneous vessels, and so tend to starve the inflamed pleura beneath; and this end will be secured as well by hot poultices as by blisters. If such combination be boldly followed out, venesection will rarely be needed, and local depletion will be avoided. The other external application is that of analgesics. By the same law that regulates the blood-supply of the deep-seated parts and the surfaces over them—the law of Schröder van der Kolk—is the nerve-supply only regulated; and by applying analgesic agents to the cutaneous peripheral distribution, the pain is diminished; either a reflex effect being produced upon the nervous distribution below the surface, or a condition of impaired conductivity in the nerve fibrils being effected. In painful dry pleurisy an opium plaster, aconite liniment, or subcutaneous injection of morphia will give relief. A third measure, that of strapping the chest, so as to procure physiological rest, is worth trying.

When acute pleurisy is the consequence of some blood-poison, the special measures must be kept subordinate to the treatment of the causal condition.

§ 157. When there is fluid in the pleural cavities, there are several plans of treating the case. Of old it was the rule to use blisters round the diseased side, repeating them as often as was necessary, and to give absorbents, together with diuretics; and these diuretics were those which affect the circulation, as digitalis and squill. By such means good results were often attained. At other times the lung becomes bound down by adhesions, and, instead of expanding at each respiration as the effused fluid is absorbed, the thorax falls in, until great deformity, with accompanying loss of respiratory power, results. If blisters succeed in producing rapid absorption, good and well; but if they make little or no impression, then the more direct means of getting rid of the fluid, viz., tapping the chest, must be resorted to. This is now easily and pleasantly performed by the aspirator. Commonly the removal of some of the fluid is followed by absorption of the remainder. In other cases the operation has to be repeated, may be, several times. If the pleural contents become purulent, then a drainage tube may have to be inserted, and the case treated as an abscess.

When, however, the accumulation of fluid is of passive origin, then these active measures are not indicated. Passive effusions

are usually due to venous congestion in heart failure, to advanced renal disease, or conditions of great debility, and to scarlatina. In such cases the treatment of the pleuritic effusion is involved and embraced in that of the general condition. (§ 61, Chapter VI., and § 205, Chapter XX.)

In diseases of the mediastinal spaces, as tumors, hydatids, etc., the treatment of the case must be conducted on general principles.

§ 158. In affections of the respiratory organs there are two chief phenomena produced, viz., cough and dyspnœa. So important are these two symptoms, and yet often so different in their causations, and consequently their importance and their indications for treatment; that they must be considered at some length. By such special consideration the lines of treatment to be followed will be more clearly marked out than by the arrangements usually adopted—at least it is hoped so.

A cough is usually an attempt to remove some irritant matter from the thorax by means of the respiratory tract. When a foreign body gets into the larynx, or air-tubes, violent and convulsive cough ensues, until either the intruder is expelled; or, in rare cases, till the parts have become accustomed to its presence, and the efforts to expel it subside, and are no longer evoked. The cough is a reflex act set up by some exciting cause; the irritation so excited putting in force the complex muscular actions called a cough. In doing so the chest is well filled with air, and then a strong expiratory effort follows which may carry off the irritant cause; if it is unsuccessful, another cough follows. Sometimes there is induced a fit of coughing. Here there is imperfect inspiration and futile efforts at expulsion, often until exhaustion is produced. Such is especially the case when the exciting cause is of such a nature that it does not admit of expulsion. Under these circumstances cough is often teasing, persistent, and exhausting. As regards affections of the organs within the thorax, cough is usually associated with the air-tubes, the lung-tissue, or the pulmonic circulation. The simplest form of cough is that associated with the air-tubes when there is something irritant present the expulsion of which gives relief. This is well seen in the common expectoration on getting out of bed in a morning. During the hours of sleep mucus has accumulated gradually upon spots which have become

accustomed to the presence of these growing masses. In the movements of dressing, especially in stooping, these masses of mucus slide on to other parts of the air-tubes. In this new locality the irritation induced is sufficient to cause a series of expulsive efforts until the masses are got rid of. After a cold this is very well shown; and repeated series of coughs are required to dislodge one mass of phlegm after another. If the mucus be dry and tenacious, great and repeated efforts are requisite for the expulsion of any accumulations; here we give expectorants which increase secretion, or loosen the phlegm, as it is termed. Where there is a considerable secretion, brief sleep is followed by expulsive efforts, which clear the air-tubes; and then sleep follows, again to be disturbed. This is one of the sources of danger in bronchitis; the patient may become worn out by the disturbed rest and the exhaustion so induced. At other times there is much cough with but little or no expectoration, and yet it is one phase merely of cold. Instead of increased secretion there is rather an irritable or "raw" condition of the lining membrane of the air-tubes induced. Here cough is useless, though often very distressing. Consequently it must be met by sedative neurotics, as tinct. camph. co. (℥xx) and pot. brom. (gr. x) in *mistura ammoniaci* (℥j), or inf. *serpentariæ*, three or four times a day; or a morphia pill with benzoin may be given. This is one of the few forms of cough where opium is not contraindicated. Where there is much secretion, opium tends to arrest the secretion. In these cases counter-irritation by the application of liniments—as croton-oil liniment to the anterior surface of the chest—is often most satisfactory in its results. When the irritation is in the larynx it is often possible to reach it and apply remedies directly to the irritated surface; thus nitrate of silver may be applied in the form of spray, or morphia with powdered starch may be blown in upon the diseased laryngeal surface.

At other times cough is due to an alteration in the lung-structure, and especially to the growth of a mass of tubercle. Here there is an ever-present source of irritation to some of the terminal ends of the pulmonary nerve-fibrils, which excites the reflex action—cough. Consequently a persistent dry cough has ever been held as one of the heralds of consumption. Even when too small to be detected by physical signs, a tubercular

mass may declare itself by the phenomena which it induces. The hacking cough of such a state of affairs is well known. Here morphia gives much relief; but to be efficient it must be given constantly, and so becomes itself harmful, as it may destroy the appetite, if not combined with vegetable bitters and a laxative. When the mass has softened, then cough is useful in expectorating the foreign material and relieving the lungs of its presence. Cancer nodules will also give rise to futile cough in consequence of their presence, acting as foreign bodies in the lung structure.¹

Cough is not rarely induced by pulmonary congestion, by a hyperæmic condition of the pulmonic circulation. Here the fulness of the bloodvessels is the causal irritation which sets up a dry, hard cough. It is readily recognizable as the cough of heart disease. Most persons can induce it by running up-stairs. The characteristics of this form of cough are not lost by its being accompanied by free secretion in advanced cases. In this form of cough morphia must never be administered, as it too often is. This cough much resembles in character the cough of dry bronchial irritation, for which paregoric has just been prescribed. But as it differs from this cough in causation, so its treatment varies. Heart cough should be met by relief of the vascular condition, and not by sedatives. Again and again it has fallen to my lot to see great mischief done by the administration of opium and morphia in the cough of pulmonic vascular fulness. The cough must be let alone if possible; and certainly it must not be allayed by repeated doses of morphia.

The less common intrathoracic causes of cough are aneurism and mediastinal tumors. In such cases there is no prospect of the expiratory efforts succeeding in expelling the irritant cause, and here, again, it is possible to give opium, bromide of potassium, chloral, or camphor, with advantage.

At other times cough is excited by irritation, which is not intrathoracic, as in the well-known stomach cough, ear cough, liver cough, etc. The commonest of all of these reflex movements due to comparatively distant irritation is that of pharyngeal follicular ulceration, so well described by the late Dr. Horace Green, of New York. This observer found that a large

¹ The agents which check reflex action, given in Chapter XIII., may each and all be tried in such cough. The bromides have the least after ill-effects.

number of cases which were put down as phthisical, were really cases of such pharyngeal ulceration. By the application of local measures, and especially nitrate of silver, the ulcerations were induced to heal up, and the symptoms then disappeared. Doubtless, when unrelieved, these cases have often led to a gradual death by wasting. In all cases of pharyngeal irritation the use of local sedatives is indicated. Lozenges of various kinds—demulcent, opiate, or astringent—are largely used. Then there are household remedies, as linseed-tea, etc.; jujubes, acid-drops, etc., are useful. By increasing the flow of saliva they cover the irritable part and lessen the irritation, and with it the consequent cough. There is also the further matter of adding sedatives or astringents to the soluble mass, which increase the efficacy of the flow of moisture over the affected part. If the irritation be excessive, and the paroxysms of cough distressing, then something of this kind is indicated: *Acet. morph. gr. j, syr. rosæ ʒj, mucilag. ʒss; ʒss* at repeated intervals. This should be slowly swallowed, so as to be as long as possible in contact with the sensitive membrane. In the same way the cough of gastric irritation is to be met by putting the stomach in order; and especially is this the case where the gastric irritation is associated with dram-drinking. Unloading the liver thoroughly will also relieve the cough which takes its rise in hepatic congestion. Peripheral irritation will often give rise to cough, as in chest exposure, for instance. Here any cold playing upon the chest will excite cough, while a warm poultice will relieve it; and a chest-protector will give great and continuous relief. In addition, however, to these measures, we may resort to those remedies given in Chapter XIII. for the lessening of nerve conductivity and the checking of reflex action, with decided advantage.

At other times cough is a true neurosal affection, and must be met by the ordinary measures of chalybeates, tonics, etc., and occasionally by the union of these measures with bromide of potassium. There is often a brazen or ringing character about a neurosal cough. Sometimes the neurosal cough has certain especial surroundings, as in the so-called hysterical cough. This is common in girls and young women. It is very frequently associated with the changes of puberty; and again and again does such cough excite unfounded apprehension, being mistaken

for the cough of tuberculosis. It is a cough which is almost incessant: it is often a dry "hemming" cough. Its origin is either central in the deeper seated portions of the basal cerebro-spinal ganglia; or it is due to some peripheral irritation, as uterine or ovarian excitement. It is often found with hysterical paralysis or spinal irritation. In all cases of persistent cough with little or no expectoration it is ever desirable to examine the uvula, to make sure that the cough is not due to the tickling produced by this organ when elongated. If necessary, the uvula should be amputated.

A distinctly characteristic cough is that of pertussis, or whooping-cough. It is distinguished by the long inspiration, recognized as the "whoop," which terminates the repeated violent expiratory efforts that precede it. In these efforts the stomach is commonly emptied of its contents, and the great danger looming is death from inanition. Here the best thing to be done is to feed the little sufferer immediately after the attack, so that the food may be assimilated ere the next attack of coughing comes on and empties the stomach. The treatment of whooping-cough is very unsatisfactory. Sometimes the reflex action can be stayed by bromide of potassium in a magical manner; more frequently, however, it fails. At other times quinine seems useful; or steel or zinc may be tried.

Such are the leading varieties of cough which come before us. It is clear enough that cough has to be met by different measures, according to its causation and the conditions with which it is associated. The elixir which is all powerful in one form is useless in another.

§ 159. Dyspnœa is the other phenomenon so commonly met with in diseases of the respiratory organs. It, however, is often due to enlargement of the abdominal viscera, which, by pressing the diaphragm upward, diminishes the thoracic space. It does not matter whether the disease which diminishes the breathing space within the chest be thoracic or extra-thoracic, the result is the same. The intra-thoracic causes of diminished space are pneumonia, pleuritic effusion, congestion, mediastinal growths, aneurisms, etc. In such cases the only measures which will give relief are those which will remove the cause of the diminished space. At other times there is obstruction to the passage of air in the larynx, the trachea, or in the bronchial tubes.

These are mainly constant, as when an aneurism presses on the trachea—though this may also give rise to intercurrent severe paroxysms—when there is laryngeal cicatrization following ulceration, or when there is thickening of the bronchial lining membrane. It may be continuous, but temporary, in bronchitis, especially if capillary. In such cases there is little to be done except the general measures of stimulants, with inhalations of steam, with which may often be profitably combined some balsam or pine resin, as terebene. At other times the dyspnœa is paroxysmal, and due to spasm of the bronchial tubes. Here the affection is neurosal, and has been spoken of before in § 150. Dyspnœa is often cardiac in its origin, and associated with congestion of the pulmonic circulation. Consequently it is common when there is mitral disease and the right heart is failing. These attacks of cardiac asthma are often severe and always distressing; they must be met by the measures given in detail in the last chapter. In that form of dyspnœa where the patient can only breathe when propped up, known as orthopnœa, there is usually disease of the right side of the heart, with or without left-side disease. There have been many explanations offered as to the causation of this condition. The only one about which there is absolute certainty is an anatomical one, viz., that when the abdominal viscera fall away by their mere weight from the diaphragm, they give the heart more room to play in, as well as increasing the thoracic space for the play of the lungs; when in the recumbent posture the weight of the abdominal viscera presses against the diaphragm as well as against their other parietes, and pushes it up into the thorax. In such dyspnœa change of posture as well as the administration of digitalis and stimulants is indicated.

As cough may have an origin in which the respiratory organs have no share, so dyspnœa may arise from conditions not associated with lung disease. Thus poverty of the blood by its reduced number of red corpuscles and corresponding reduction of hæmoglobin, diminishing the chemical interchanges, may give rise to dyspnœa. This is easily increased by exertion. Chlorotic girls furnish the best and commonest forms of this "air-hunger," as the Germans call it. Here the relief of the anæmia is the most, and, indeed, only efficient means of treating this phenomenon. (P. 147.)

§ 160. We must not altogether overlook hæmoptysis ere concluding this chapter. It is often a most alarming symptom of a most grave condition. At other times, even when not a vicarious catamenial flow, it is not to be regarded as a serious matter.

Ordinarily it is to be met by cold fluids, perfect quietude and silence, and astringents—ergot, sulphuric acid, etc., with opium. When dependent on cardiac disease, on disease of the mitral valve leading to pulmonic congestion, bleeding from the arm often gives immediate relief. Under one set of circumstances hæmoptysis occurs as a sort of leakage. In these persons there is a tendency to make blood rapidly, and then the weakest spot in the vascular system gives way. If this *locus minimæ resistantiæ* be the lung, the recurrent hæmoptysis will go on for years; but if some other point become least resistant, as the uterus, for instance, then the hæmoptysis vanishes—to return, however, in the instance cited—on the occurrence of pregnancy. In such cases a most restricted diet will produce but little blood, and slow and retarded blood-formation will lead to a gradual filling of the vascular system, by which hæmoptysis may be avoided. A remarkable case of this kind occurred in the practice of my friend the late Dr. Greene, of Kendal, and the patient is a very fine, stalwart gentleman, bearing no traces of the recurrent hæmoptysis, which apparently kept his life in jeopardy many long years ago.

It is not the mere hæmoptysis—for loss of blood is loss of blood, no matter whence it comes—it is the circumstances under which it occurs which lend the gravity to this form of hemorrhage (Chapter X., § 93). Hæmoptysis not rarely gives great relief to an acutely congested lung, and in so far is useful; though it may thus be a good form of local bleeding, it is always well to do away, as far as possible, with the necessity for such an alarming auxiliary. The cessation of the hæmoptysis can ever be hailed as a sign of better things, and of the success of the treatment adopted. The relief afforded by hæmoptysis is well shown in a lady at present under care. On two occasions, now, the cough, the uncomfortable feeling in the affected lung, the high temperature, and the rapid pulse, have been relieved by a free hæmoptysis. Each time, after this local depletion, relief of the general condition has been accompanied by a change in the lung, which forthwith commenced to clear up. Since

the publication of the first edition of this work, thrice more has hæmoptysis given pronounced and immediate relief. The cold spring of 1879, however, reduced her very much, the mischief in the lung spread, and she became very feeble; at last came the hæmoptysis, but this time she was too weak to stand the hemorrhage, which was almost instantly fatal.

It may be well to conclude this chapter with a warning. Opium kills by paralyzing first the respiration and then the heart. Whenever there is serious mischief in the thorax and opium must be given, it should always be combined with atropine. Whenever the respiration is seriously embarrassed opium is a most dangerous remedy to prescribe; the already taxed respiratory centres may be palsied by a moderate dose and death result. I have known death to result from a quarter of a grain of morphia, in a man merely worn out with rapid phthisis. Opium in thoracic disease should never be administered without the most watchful caution.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

§ 161. As the question of the assimilation of food, and the means of assisting in the production of good digestion, have been discussed at length in Chapter II., the reader may profitably refer to it again ere reading this chapter. Here it is designed to review the various affections of the digestive tract and to point out the means, rational and empirical, by which they may best be treated. A large section of these ailments is comprised under the head of indigestion.

Dyspepsia, or indigestion, is a term which covers a number of separate and distinct pathological conditions. As the term implies, there is present difficult, imperfect, or painful digestion. Dr. Leared thinks that where there is pain present there is lack of gastric juice; where there is a sense of distention there is imperfect muscular movement in the stomach. Both may be present. The treatment is regulated accordingly. After food is taken there is a sense of discomfort, either immediate, or not for an hour or so. This is accompanied by general malnutrition, spareness, and general ill-health. In some cases there is much toleration of some forms of food, with equally marked intolerance of other forms. Consequently the form of food, its manner of preparation, the quantities in which it is taken, are all important matters to be attended to. Whatever the exact pathological form of the malady, and the indications for treatment as regards medicines, in every case the diet must be carefully regulated. What rules should guide the youthful Practitioner in the matter of diet will be given after a brief consideration of the leading forms of gastric maladies, and of their remedial measures. In the first place, however, the importance of carefully chewing all solid forms of food cannot be sufficiently insisted on. Bad teeth are fertile sources of dyspepsia. The stomach may be able to do its own share of work fairly well. But it may break down under the test of having

to make up for imperfect mastication. If the food taken be not fairly prepared by mastication and admixture of saliva ere it enters the stomach, the act of digestion is rendered much more difficult.

For the following remarks upon the proper care of the teeth I am indebted to my friend Henry Sewell, author of *The Student's Guide to Dental Anatomy and Surgery* :

“ Caries, or decay of the teeth, consists essentially of a process of gradual softening and disintegration of the tissues, due mainly to the action of acid. The onset of the disease is favored and its progress hastened primarily by certain structural defects in the enamel and dentine; and secondarily by some diseases of the oral mucous membrane and some derangements of the general health.

“ Commencing invariably at the exterior, it advances toward the interior of the tooth, forming a cavity which increases in size until the crown and even the greater part of the root also are destroyed.

“ The acid, the active agent in caries, may be derived from several sources. It may be secreted by the mucous membrane. The normal secretion of the membrane is small in quantity and slightly acid. In health the acid is at once neutralized by the alkaline saliva with which it mingles; but when the membrane is congested or inflamed, the mucus increases in quantity and becomes more strongly acid in character, and is sufficiently powerful slowly to dissolve enamel and dentine.

“ During the decomposition of particles of food, which, mingled with shreds of mucus and other substances, lodge about the teeth, acid is formed capable of producing the same effect.

“ Caries may commence on a sound, unbroken surface of the tooth, especially on the lateral aspects, close to which acid is commonly generated by decomposition of particles of food lodged between the teeth, and by irritation of the mucous membrane. It frequently has a starting-point at some part of the enamel and dentine the seat of structural defect. Imperfections in structure, from which few sets of teeth are altogether free, may be owing to defect either in the quantity or in the quality of the tissues. Defects in quantity consist of pits and fissures in the enamel and dentine.

"These vary in extent between minute cracks perceptible only under the microscope, and cavities plainly visible to the naked eye. They may penetrate the enamel alone, or may extend to a greater or less depth into the dentine also. Their most common situation is in the depths of the natural depressions in the contour of the teeth—as, for example, between the cusps of the molars.

"The durability of the dental tissues varies considerably in different individuals; in one the teeth withstand the extremest hard usage combined with neglect; in another they show traces of disease within the earliest years of childhood, and are destroyed sooner or later, even in spite of active treatment. If the enamel and dentine of such delicate teeth be examined, it will be found that they present well-marked evidences of imperfect formation. The enamel, instead of appearing a densely hard, almost homogeneous mass, is comparatively soft, owing to imperfect calcification, and porous in consequence of incomplete coalescence of its formative elements. It retains a marked fibrous character. The fibres are imperfectly blended, their transverse striæ are clearly evident, and they are often penetrated at their centres by tubes or small cavities. At parts the fibrous character may be altogether lost, the tissues consisting of an incompletely united granular mass.

"The dentine, in addition to undue softness, exhibits at various points throughout its structure, and especially immediately beneath the enamel, patches of tissue of a granular formation containing numerous spaces.

"It does not always happen by any means that all the structural defects which have been just mentioned in the quantity and quality of the dental tissues exist together in one tooth. It is not uncommon to find in teeth, of otherwise good organization, one or two pits or fissures, or small patches of defective tissue; whilst in teeth of general inferior structure there are often to be discovered portions of still feebler formation.

"The local and constitutional diseases which favor the onset and progress of caries are those which are accompanied by or which tend to aggravate inflammation of the oral mucous membrane, and those which give rise to the formation or deposit of acid within the mouth. Among the former may be particularly enumerated all the varieties of stomatitis; among the latter,

gout, scrofula, syphilis, phthisis, chlorosis, and chronic alcoholism. These constitutional affections exert their baneful effect upon the teeth in great part by reason of the chronic inflammation of the gums, and vitiation (even general acidity) of the secretions of the mouth, and the dyspepsia with which they are all so commonly accompanied. For the same reason, caries is frequently active during pregnancy. During febrile diseases, in which the secretion of saliva is scanty and the teeth remain coated with sordes, accumulations of epithelial scales, viscid mucus, and other foul secretions, caries, as might be expected, is often originated, and, when previously present, is always aggravated.

"The facts that enamel and dentine are readily soluble in the acids, the presence of which in the mouth commonly arises from various sources, and that structural defects in the enamel and dentine not only furnish places favorable for the lodgement of acid-forming substances, but at the same time render some portions of the teeth more readily acted upon than others, suffice to explain both the origin of caries and the reason why the disease commences at certain isolated spots, and does not affect uniformly and at once the entire surface of the crowns of the teeth.

"The pathology and etiology of dental caries being understood, it will be obvious that much can be done to prevent the attacks of the disease and to delay its progress. Too much stress cannot be laid upon the importance of the treatment of constitutional conditions predisposing to decay of the teeth. If it be omitted, the most active local measures may prove in some cases ineffectual.

"Locally, the prophylaxis of caries in part consists in combating diseased conditions of the mucous membrane of the mouth which are attended with vitiation of the secretions; but as these conditions are discussed in other parts of this work, there need be considered here only the means which are available locally in preventing the formation of acid, the active agent in caries, in neutralizing it, and in preventing its hurtful effects upon the teeth. Foremost among these means must be placed the maintenance of the mouth in perfect cleanliness. The teeth should be carefully brushed at least twice daily, and the patient should be taught not only to cleanse the more exposed surfaces, but to apply the brush to every part which it can reach. The spaces between the teeth should be frequently freed from the

particles of food which lodge there. For this purpose a few threads of floss-silk, or a fold of any similar soft material, or a thin flexible quill toothpick, slipped into the spaces and rubbed briskly to and fro, answers well. Tooth powders and lotions are of considerable value. Tooth powders ought not to be made of materials like levigated pumice, which are often used to whiten the teeth, and which produce the effect by grinding away the enamel, but should be composed of alkaline bland and soluble substances, having no more mechanical power than enables them to remove the well-known soft fur which coats the surface of the teeth, in most mouths, even within a few hours after every application of the tooth-brush. The desired objects are well fulfilled by such a mixture as the following:

R.—Pulv. iridis flor	ʒij.
Pulv. sapon. Castell.	ʒss.
Pulv. cretæ præcip.	ʒj.
Pulv. boracis	ʒss.
Otto rosæ	℥ij.
Ol. lavand.	℥xij.

A powder having as its principal ingredients chalk and carbonate of soda is almost equally efficacious.

“Mouth washes may be composed, with advantage, of tincture of myrrh or of rhatany. The spirit which these tinctures contain, besides rendering them more astringent, is antiseptic, and it is a good plan to use them to moisten the floss-silk or other material which is employed in cleansing the spaces between the teeth. With the same design eau de Cologne, lavender-water, and similar perfumes are pleasant applications. With these lotions there may be combined carbonate of soda or other soluble alkalies when the acidity of the secretions is great, or when the patient is obliged to take acid medicines.

“In fevers or other diseases, when the patient is either too feeble or too listless to clean his teeth for himself, this should be done by an attendant, using a soft tooth-brush, frequently dipped in a weak lotion of permanganate of potash or carbolic acid, with which also the mouth should be frequently well washed out. These measures not only tend to preserve the teeth, but at the period of early convalescence, when the appetite is feebly reviving, often by refreshing the mouth stimulate the patient's desire for food.

"Perhaps the most beneficial procedure that can be adopted for the prevention of caries, in cases in which the teeth are of a generally defective structure, and especially where great crowding of the teeth exists, is the extraction of two or more permanent teeth from each jaw during the period of the second dentition. In such cases after the second molars are in place, the first molars, which are the most liable of all the teeth to decay, and which are by this time often extensively carious, can be well spared; but even when sound, their sacrifice will be repaid in many instances by the improved condition of the remainder of the set. Not only does the room afforded by the consequent equal spreading apart of the teeth render the origination of caries less possible, but it enables the cleansing of the interstices to be easily performed, and affords the dentist the opportunity of detecting and dealing with decay in these situations in its incipient and most tractable form."

When food is obviously unsuited to the stomach, or from some suddenly acting cause the digestion is arrested, as by some shock, then one of two things happens—sometimes both. The contents of the stomach are either immediately ejected by vomiting; or are passed into the intestines, and then got rid of by purgation. It is obvious that such a "sick fit," as this acute indigestion is not inaptly termed, is not to be arrested; but rather encouraged. After the brunt of the attack is over some bland and fluid form of food is very desirable, such as boiled sago, with milk or beef-tea. In milder cases these measures may be all that is required. In other cases, however, the suffering is such that it becomes necessary to resort to emetics to unload the stomach by exciting vomiting.

§ 162. THE THEORY OF EMETICS.—Emetics are of two kinds: the direct and the specific. The first division comprises agents like mustard, sulphate of zinc, sulphate of copper, etc., which excite the act of vomiting as soon as they are brought into contact with the lining membrane of the stomach. The specific emetics are those which also excite vomiting when administered by other means than given by the stomach. Such agents are tartar emetic, apomorphia, and ipecacuan; they will produce emesis if injected subcutaneously. This division of emetics produces distinct impressions on the system generally. These

so-called nauseant emetics are used rather in conditions where vascular depressants are indicated than for the mere purpose of unloading the stomach; for this last end, mustard or sulphate of zinc rather are to be selected. By the administration of mustard in hot water, or the zinc in scruple doses, emesis is usually produced satisfactorily. It is not bad practice to give the zinc with ipecacuan wine—a scruple to a drachm of the wine; this forms a very certain and not too depressant emetic.

When, then, the stomach has in it an unmanageable and troublesome mass, it is well to get rid of it at once. If there is any intestinal disturbance remaining, then a dose of castor-oil, or other gentle purgative, may be given with advantage. It is well always, after such acute disturbance in the digestive tract, to be guarded about the nature of the food for some few days.

§ 163. Acute affections of the stomach are readily treated at the time, but the permanent conditions upon which acute derangements causally depend are often troublesome, and not rarely incurable. Gastric catarrh, ulcer, and cancer are affections the treatment of which requires great consideration and much thoughtful application of physiological knowledge. First, because the stomach is an organ the complete rest of which is scarcely compatible with a prolonged existence; in those cases where the irritability is excessive, it may be necessary to give complete rest to the stomach by feeding the patient by the rectum; but this is a tiresome and unpleasant method of feeding. It becomes necessary, then, to give food in such form that it shall tax the stomach as little as possible. Next, it is of importance to give this viscus its proper intervals of rest—that is, brief periods when it is not functionally active. This is somewhat difficult, as in all cases of gastric debility it is very desirable to give food in small quantities, and consequently at repeated intervals. Nevertheless, if the food be such that it readily passes into the intestine, these intermittent periods of rest may be secured. In gastric catarrh the food should always be fluid. If there are any solid particles in it, there is ever present the danger that in being rolled over and over by the stomach the mass will become covered with the mucus, too freely formed, and thus, being removed from the action of the gastric juice, rendered useless, because indigestible. Not only that, but the mucus-enveloped mass has to be got rid of either by vomiting or by purging. The

food, then, must not be solid. In gastric ulcer the food should be of similar character for the following reasons: All movement of the stomach is liable to disturb the base of the ulcer, and so give rise to pain; consequently the briefer and slighter the movements required, the more this source of suffering will be avoided. Then, again, the presence of the acid gastric juice offends the ulcerated surface, and consequently the briefer the act and the earlier the quiescent and alkaline condition is resumed, the better; furthermore, repair goes on during the time the stomach is functionally quiescent, and the more such physiological rest can be secured, the better for the patient. All this holds equally good of gastric cancer; though, unfortunately, here all measures are but palliative. An impression exists in my mind that many cases which ultimately become undoubtedly cancerous had for years previously presented the features of chronic dyspepsia. Even when cancer is gravely suspected, appropriate treatment will often afford much relief for a time.

Much may be done in these cases by proper therapeutic measures. First of these stands opium. We have seen in Chapter XIII. that this agent checks nerve action not only in the centres, but in the peripheral portions of the nervous system. It acts as a sedative to terminal nerve-fibrils. In the stomach this is markedly seen. If opium for any reason be given continuously for some time, by the mouth especially, there follow loss of appetite and constipation. This latter is due partly to the arrest of secretion, and partly to checking the muscular movements of the digestive tract. The loss of appetite is due to a similar action. The sensation of hunger is simply manifested by the stomach, and in cases of disease of the lining membrane of the digestive tract the sensations of hunger are often so aggravated as to lead to bulimia. This is well seen in cases of muco-enteritis, often following measles, where a child is ever eating; a little only of the food so greedily consumed is digested, and the more the child eats the worse it thrives and the sooner it dies. This species of gastrointestinal irritability is not rare in advanced phthisis; and the development of an inordinate appetite in these cases is a symptom of the worst omen. In such cases opium is clearly indicated. If there be much catarrh it may be given with astringents, as in the form of compound kino powder. It would at first sight seem that the opium and astringents would lock up the bowels

too much; but in actual practice it is not so. These agents seem to act especially on the diseased surface and less upon the bowels than would be the case if no gastric catarrh existed. We have seen before that opium also tends to check secretion, and is good for that action also when excessive. In gastric ulcer, by arresting the digestive movements, opium also gives physiological rest; and so is eminently useful. Its local action on nerve-ends soothes the ulcerated surfaces. It gives relief in gastric cancer locally as well as generally; but here it must be given in different doses, for we wish to secure its general analgesic effects as well as the local action.

The proper use of opium in affections of the intestinal canal is a matter of much importance, and the youthful reader will do well to ponder over the subject at some length.

Alkalies are also of much service in the treatment of these various affections. They may be used with success in neutralizing the excess of acid in very acid digestion. In gouty dyspepsia potash is of the greatest service. In some cases it may be necessary to give alkalies during digestion to relieve the excessive acidity; even when acids and bitters are being administered before meals. There is nothing inconsistent in such practice, and it is often followed by the happiest results. Sometimes the acidity is found far down in the intestines, and then fixed alkalies, and especially chalk, are indicated. If soda or potash be given they may be absorbed, but the various preparations of chalk not being rendered soluble, or but very partially so, are useful even when the acidity is in the colon. Thus milk and lime-water is a famous old-fashioned combination, especially useful for infants with gripings from excessive acidity: or chalk may be added to the milk.

Bismuth is a most useful agent in the treatment of all chronic affections, especially where there is excessive secretion with irritability, in the gastro-intestinal tract. This has long been known; but we are as far as ever from knowing how these results are brought about. Most of the bismuth passes out by the feces, consequently one is inclined to the belief that it exercises some local sedative action upon the mucous tract. This view is confirmed by its use in gonorrhœa as a local application; and its good effects in some persistent ulcerations, especially of the face, in the form of bismuth ointment. In gastric ulcer it

is useful, in catarrh it is also useful; it relieves gastric pain and intestinal irritation. Consequently it is of much service in all cases where there is irritative dyspepsia with malnutrition. The old form,

Bism. trisnit.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Mist. acaciæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3j.
Inf. calumb.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ad 3j.

three times a day before food is an excellent measure,¹ and is often to be preferred to the more modern soluble forms of bismuth. In many cases it is well to add ten grains of bicarbonate of soda to each dose, especially where there is much gastric irritability, and the tongue is raw and denuded of epithelium. Bismuth may be added in a dose of ten grains to an equal quantity of compound kino powder in gastric catarrh. In troublesome irritative diarrhœa ten grains of bismuth with an equal quantity of myrrh is a good combination. Indeed bismuth is a most valuable drug in many ailments. Hydrocyanic acid is also often of service. In some cases of irritative dyspepsia bromide of potassium is of great use. When there is much irritability of the stomach a mustard blister, or one of Rigollot's leaves, applied to the pit of the epigastrium every night at bed-time, is an excellent measure. In cases of intestinal irritability turpentine stupes, and similar applications to the abdomen are often of service. Subcutaneous injection of morphia, or the formation of a blister over the region of the stomach, and subsequent dressing with morphia, may be indicated in some severe cases. (Bitters have been referred to at p. 44.)

§ 164. The greatest matter in all these cases is the food. This must be bland—that is, pleasant and free from irritating properties, even when spiced food is craved after. It must be fluid in order to pass readily through the stomach, and to call out as little functional activity in the diseased organ as possible. It must be nutritive and really digestible, that is obvious. Consequently milk and seltzer-water, especially where the milk is too constipating, or lime-water, is an excellent form of food; or even prepared chalk, or magnesia in powder in other cases may be added to the milk. Or milk may be thickened by having the

¹ In middle-aged persons it is often well to add ten grains of bicarbonate of potash to each dose, markedly so where there is present a condition of lithiasis.

powder of a plain biscuit stirred into it; this is very nice in gastric ulcer. Or sago or arrowroot may be boiled and then mixed with the milk, or they may be thoroughly boiled and a little beef-tea or meat-juice may be added. Beef-tea or chicken-broth alone are not desirable; they contain almost no force-bearing food, but with sago, arrowroot or biscuit powder they become suitable articles of dietary. The great thing to be aimed at is to procure a food which will readily pass through the stomach, either giving the stomach no trouble or very little. Nitrogenized food must always be in a fluid form; and the hydrocarbons, to be acted upon by the saliva and the pancreatic fluid, should be given in that form that shall least task the stomach, and be least likely to be covered by mucus in catarrhal conditions. It has not happened to me to meet with those cases where raw meat pounded has been imperatively called for. Certainly meat-juice, in the many excellent forms now in the market, is very digestible, even by a very feeble stomach, and meat already digested is very useful; but that starch is contra-indicated in dyspepsia is foreign to my experience. Until we know something more of indigestion from defect in the saliva or pancreatic secretion, we can only think of the digestive processes going on in the stomach, more or less imperfectly. The stomach, however, is a mere moving bag as regards the digestion of starch. If the starch be given in boiled form, or better still, after having been baked, as is the case with many excellent foods now in the market, it is readily digested. Such foods are as desirable for dyspeptic adults as they are for the feeble digestive power of the infant. Intractable dyspepsia is usually as much the result of defective knowledge in the practitioner as defective power in the assimilative processes of the patient. Beef-tea and meat-juices are all very well, but they possess small value as foods—either for the production of heat or mechanical power; and they should always be combined with some form of partially digested starch, in order to raise their food-value. A small quantity of baked starch added to beef-tea or meat-juice gives it increased value, or a pinch of sugar may be added. But much pains as well as acquired skill from practice are requisite in the treatment of dyspepsia, as well as patience. Of all things to be avoided is meat cooked a second

time. To a dyspeptic, a hash made with cold, previously cooked meat is simply poison.

The food must be given in small quantities and at repeated intervals. If a tablespoonful of milk is rejected by an irritable stomach, a dessertspoonful should be tried; if that is too large a quantity, a teaspoonful. Anyone of much experience knows how desirable it is so to treat an irritable stomach, and of the hairbreadth escape of many a patient. Another point to be remembered in the treatment of these cases is this—a fortnight's careful self-denial and strict dieting may be neutralized and thrown away by one single act of indiscretion; and all has to be done over again. Especially is this apt to occur when cases are doing well, and the patient is becoming too confident; after one or two mistakes the patient is more careful, but then the convalescence is apt to be very tedious. Another point bears upon what has been said a few sentences back, and that is to remember that the stomach is a hollow muscular viscus; and so not to distend its walls more than is necessary. In febrile conditions and in the thirst of advanced cancer the patient will, if permitted, gulp down considerable quantities of fluids, which are immediately rejected. Here pieces of ice relieve the dry pharynx and the consequent sensation of thirst; while the cold fluid, slowly trickling into the stomach, is grateful, and does not excite vomiting; but is absorbed as fast as it passes into the stomach.

Sometimes gastric irritability and vomiting are the consequences of distant irritation, as an irritable ovary, the vomiting of pregnancy, or that caused by calculus in the kidney, or a blow on the genitals. In such cases it is desirable to treat the stomach carefully; but at the same time it is very necessary to resort to those agents which lessen nerve conductivity, as bromide of potassium. Also removal of the irritating cause is a very proper measure. All that has been said about reflex cough applies here to vomiting. (Also see § 187.) Finally, no condition of dyspepsia or intestinal irritability will ever be relieved, and got rid of, if the bowels are not properly unloaded. As long as a constipated and loaded condition of the bowels, and especially the colon, exists, so long will the dyspeptic state persist. A pill at bedtime, some bitter water of Friedrichshall, or other laxative, on getting out of bed in the morning, or even

a tumblerful of cold water alone, especially for ladies who habitually take too small quantities of fluids, are excellent measures; or an enema may be resorted to if preferred, or more desirable. In women dyspepsia is usually complicated by vaginal discharges, which must always be energetically treated.¹ Dyspepsia is often of reflex origin, and is almost invariably of this nature when found along with a perfectly clean tongue. Such dyspepsia is found in women almost solely, and is of ovarian or of uterine origin. Such reflex disorders of the stomach are very frequent, and are often obstinate and intractable, because their nature and origin are forgotten or overlooked. The subject will be discussed in § 187 as a result of ovarian disturbance.

§ 165. We may now proceed to consider those disturbances of the digestive canal which are associated with the liver. And at this point may be discussed profitably the function of the liver and the disturbances of that organ. The liver performs three distinct functions: (1) the storing up of glycogen; (2) the oxidation of albuminoids; and (3) the formation of bile. It is at once a storehouse and a furnace. Without attempting to pursue very far the subject of the functions of the liver, it may be said that the liver is found in lowly forms of animals, and is a very important organ. In its lowest form, it consists of glands attached to the mid-gut below the stomach, while colored epithelium called the "liver," is found in the *cæliterata*. In the higher mollusks the liver is a separate organ connected with the digestive tube by its ducts. Placed below the stomach, it is probably as important that the food taken be properly digested in that organ before the liver takes its part, as it is important for the stomach that the food be sufficiently masticated before being received by it. As bad teeth frequently cause indigestion, so imperfect assimilation may be a cause of hepatic disturbance. The sugar taken up by the portal vein is converted by the action of the liver into glycogen, a substance like dextrin in composition, and which is an insoluble form of sugar. It is found in greatest quantities after meals. Without the liver the blood would be constantly surcharged with sugar or famishing;

¹ Unless this be done, no improvement can be achieved, that is, usually. The body-income is insufficient for improvement if the heavy body-expenditure be not checked. There is, as Mitchell Bruce happily phrases it, "poverty from waste, and poverty from want."

by means of it the sugar furnished from a meal is stored up in an insoluble form and gradually given off as the organism requires it. It is like a reservoir which gathers the waters of floods, stores them, and gives them off during rainless periods. By means of the liver, instead of one slow meal animals are enabled to eat at intervals; without which the higher forms of life would be unattainable. The liver is then in some sense the coal cellar of the organism. This is its first function. If sugar be produced more rapidly than the liver can dehydrate it into glycogen, then it finds its way out by the kidneys, and constitutes one form of glycosuria. This sugar is common in the urine after meals, especially with stout persons. If it be present in small quantities, it produces no indications of its existence; but if in considerable quantities, it produces the symptoms associated with diabetes. When the liver is unable to convert the sugar into glycogen, then genuine diabetes is the result, and the body wastes—unless other food be provided in sufficient quantities. Thus glycosuria may be of no significance—be indeed a species of waste-pipe—or it may be the consequence of a very grave disturbance in the hepatic function endangering life. Diabetes is then a disturbance in the glycogenic, or first function of the liver.

The oxidation of albuminoids is the second function of the liver. The albuminoid materials of our diet are converted into peptones by the action of the gastric and pancreatic juices; from these peptones the tissues of the body are fed, the surplus is broken up by the liver into glycogen and nitrogenized waste, as leucin and tyrosin, which, by further oxidation, are converted into uric acid and urea. In the liver, too, worn-out blood corpuscles and tissue débris are burnt, more or less completely. The destruction of spare and waste albuminoids is the second function of the liver; in this respect it is a furnace. In his invaluable work on *The Functional Disorders of the Liver*, the late Dr. Murchison points out these two facts: (1) that in functional disorders of the liver, lithates are found in considerable quantities in the urine; and (2) that when a large portion of the liver is destroyed, as by cancer, for instance, the amount of urea is largely diminished. The liver, then, is involved in all those disturbances which are associated with defective oxidation of albuminoids. Consequently, where there is a large sediment

in the urine, there is imperfect oxidation, either from the liver having more albuminoids to burn than it is equal to—*i. e.*, a large surplasmage of food—or from inefficient action, so that it cannot perform its duties in a perfect manner. Lithiasis may be induced in a person with a good, well-acting liver, if it be persistently overtaxed by an excess of nitrogenized food, as of brown meats; or it may be the outcome of a fairly well adjusted dietary with an insufficient liver, or a liver not very active functionally. Where the liver action is imperfect, large functionally active kidneys may cast out lithates freely, and so depurate the blood and ward off that waste-laden condition of blood known as lithiasis. In all cases of lithiasis it is well then to reduce the albuminoids taken as food to the minimum of tissue wants. Lithates cannot be produced from a dietary of hydrocarbons without nitrogen; on the other hand, when the dietary is rich both in hydrocarbons and albuminoids, then lithiasis is readily produced. Hydrocarbons oxidize but slowly when in combination with nitrogen. Consequently the more readily oxidizable hydrocarbons burn readily and consume the oxygen of the blood, leaving the albuminoids in an imperfectly oxidized form. In some countries, as on the pampas of South America, the food consists almost entirely of flesh, yet lithiasis is not common. The gaucho has no hydrocarbonaceous food to prevent or obstruct the oxidization of the albuminoids, and, though a flesh-eater in a hot climate, does not suffer much from lithiasis. In most tropical countries the dietary is very free from albuminoids; it is when the European takes with him his craving for albuminoids that his liver in time becomes the seat of disease. Where the dietary consists exclusively of hydrocarbons, the second function of the liver is not overtaxed in a hot climate where oxidation is imperfectly performed. Tropical liver disease and functional liver disorder in all climates are associated rather with the second function of the liver than with the first, or third. I am aware that this statement will be met by another, *viz.*, that a little rich food—that is, rich in either sugar or fat—is very commonly the cause of liver disturbance. Quite so, but it is the impaired oxidation of the nitrogenized elements of food by the surfeit of hydrocarbons which causes the disturbance; if the excessive meal contained no albuminoids, the disturbance would not have followed.

And this leads up to the question of "biliousness." There are two forms of biliousness occurring in totally different classes of beings. There is that form of biliousness which really is indigestion, and where two hours after a meal the urine is laden with lithates. Such is not uncommon in persons of florid complexion who live too freely—that is, for them, and where the oxidation is insufficient. In such cases there is dyspepsia present. This is one form of liver disturbance, where the liver functions and the kidney functions overlap. The kidneys can supplement the defective liver-action if they are very active, and throw out of the blood imperfectly oxidized nitrogenized waste very freely, and so efficiently depurate the blood. Then there is the well-known form of biliousness, chiefly occurring and most marked in persons of the bilious diathesis—persons with yellow skins and dark hair. Here the digestive tract is chiefly disturbed; and we find the typical bilious attack—headache, furred tongue, disturbance of the alimentary canal, loss of appetite, vitiated stools, a bad taste in the mouth, with fulness over the hepatic region; the urine not throwing down a sediment, but being high colored from the presence of bile-acids. The bile-tinged hue on the glossal epithelium, tells of the bile-acids circulating in the blood in excess. It seems curious that the chemical composition of these bile-acids has not provoked more thought as to their origin than has actually been the case. "The bile-acids in human bile are two—glycocholic acid ($C_{26}H_{43}NO_6$) and taurocholic acid ($C_{26}H_{45}NO_7S$). Both acids are derivatives of albumen, and contain nitrogen; and taurocholic acid, to which the bitter taste of bile is due, contains all the sulphur of the bile" (Murchison). These bile-acids are formed by the liver, and their production is part of the third function of the liver; but the different functions overlap each other, and the bile-acids, as nitrogenized débris, are connected with the second function of the liver. The bile-acids are forms of albuminoid waste; both contain nitrogen and one contains sulphur. As urates and urea circulate in the blood, when not in excess, without causing disturbance, so the bile-acids also, when not in excess, do not make their presence felt. But when in excess—when the bile is not poured freely into the digestive canal, or is reabsorbed, so as to circulate in the portal circulation in excess—then they cause the well-recognized symptoms. But

their parentage and that of lithates is the same, viz., the albuminoids of food; and if the food be not rich in albuminoids the patient cannot be "bilious," though rich hydrocarbonaceous food may apparently be the exciting cause of the attack; really, as pointed out before, the biliary disturbance is brought about by the hydrocarbons combining with the oxygen, leaving the less readily oxidizable albuminoid matters unoxidized. The chemical composition of the bile-acids, like that of lithates, points whence they are derived, and gives indications for striking at the root of the condition by regulating the dietary. When the liver is injured by disease slight errors in diet are followed by distinct biliary derangement, as in those bilious persons now under consideration. They probably possess congenitally small livers, or livers imperfect in function, and, consequently, are deranged by an amount of food which most persons can dispose of with facility. Murchison throws out the thoughtful suggestion that "most people have more liver, just as they have more lung, than is absolutely necessary for the due performance of its function. But in others, not unfrequently the offspring of gouty parents, the organ in its natural condition seems only just capable of performing its healthy functions under the most favorable circumstances, and functional derangement is at once produced by articles of diet which most persons digest with facility." Where there is a small, or functionally imperfect liver with small or inactive kidneys, then the condition is one calling for much sympathy; but admitting only of very little in the way of treatment, except the negative treatment of rest. Such defective organisms, or "poor creatures" as they are sometimes termed, can only exist under favorable circumstances. Probably Mr. Irwin's "Sister Anne," in *Adam Bede*, was an organism of this description.

Where the assimilative powers are so feeble and the excretion of waste so imperfect, the organism can do little more than exist; it has no spare power for the performance of work.

The practical lessons taught by this consideration of the disturbances of the liver in relation to its second function, are these: First, of all things, all substances containing nitrogen must be avoided, whether lithates or bile-acids are the source of the systemic derangement; and the dietary for the bilious is the dietary of the gouty—if they could only be brought to

think so. Their disturbances, however, are so associated with food rich in sugar or fat, that it is next to impossible to convince them. Yet it is essentially the albuminoids, not the hydrocarbons, which upset them. In these cases where the stomach will tolerate albuminoids only, then, of course, they must be taken; not because it is desirable, but of necessity. Consequently all meats should be avoided, and fruits and farinaceous foods, as stewed fruit with cream, or a milk pudding, should be taken; easily digestible fats being good. It is clear, too, that exercise, leading to more perfect oxidation, ought to be taken as far as the powers permit. More food can be taken in a low temperature than in a high one. In tropical climates the food of natives is almost entirely hydrocarbonaceous; and if albuminoids are taken they are mostly derived from vegetables, or from milk. Limited quantities of food of any description are best suited to tropical climates, where the body-requirements are small. Careful, slow mastication, digestible articles of food, and rest after meals so as to permit of as perfect assimilation as is attainable, are desirable, in order to reduce the demands upon the liver to a minimum. Imperfectly elaborated peptones probably increase the work of the liver. Then as to beverages. It is notorious that small quantities of apparently simple food, as eggs, or milk, will disturb bilious persons, whether from bile-acids or lithates; equally well known is the effect of alcoholic beverages. A glass of port in one, a single glass of champagne, or Sauterne in another, a glass of malt in a third, will set up serious hepatic disturbance. Each must learn to avoid his own poisons.

As for medicines, alkaline saline purgatives are indicated. They should be taken in the form of Carlsbad salts, Vals or Vichy water, Friedrichshall or Hunyadi Janos, or a combination of Rochelle salts and sulphate of soda every morning on rising; together with a tumblerful of water, cold, lukewarm, or warm, according to the patient's tastes and requirements. After a copious liquid motion before breakfast, and a second one after, a bilious person usually feels light and fit for work; and moreover, can digest his food better, and take greater quantities without disturbance. Such treatment requires a little time to make its good effects manifest, and the patient must be encouraged to persevere. So long as there is a bitter taste in the

mouth in the morning—probably due to taurocholic acid—the purgation must be continued. When the tongue is clean and the bitter taste gone, then the purgation need only be occasional. However anæmic such patients are, iron is generally contraindicated. After the bowels are put right then some chalybeate may do good; but it must be in small quantities. Vegetable tonics, quinine or strychnine in gentian, with or without a little aloes, and some carbonate of ammonia, agree with bilious persons much better than chalybeates, as a rule. As to the utility of mercury in these cases there does not exist much doubt. A reaction has set in from the abuse of mercury, but it has not gone too far. Dr. Murchison thought that mercury acted on the waste albuminoids in the liver much as it does on syphilitic gummata and effused fibrin, making such change that the material is more easily removed. Further, too, mercury sweeps away the bile from the upper bowel and so prevents its reabsorption. A dose of calomel occasionally, or a little calomel and colocynth pill at night, followed by the alkaline-saline purgative on rising, are desirable. One unfortunate effect of the blue pill and black draught arrangement was the immediate relief furnished, so that the patient was indifferent as to his food. It is better to do away with the necessity for the pill and draught by a careful dietary. In these last remarks the third function of the liver has been included as inseparable from the right consideration of the matter.

Now as to the third function of the liver itself—the secretion of bile. This complex body is alkaline in its reaction, the bile-acids being combined with soda. What its action is, is not yet thoroughly known; it has some effect upon sugar and upon fat, and it aids the action of the pancreatic juice upon albuminoids. M. Foster says, in speaking of the digestion of the proteids formed in the stomach: “Thus during their transit through the small intestine by the action of the bile and pancreatic juice assisted probably to some length by the succus entericus, the proteids are largely dissolved and converted into peptones, and other products, the starch is converted into sugar, the sugar possibly being in part further converted into lactic acid, the fats are largely emulsionized, and to some extent saponified.” Such, then, are the uses of bile in assimilation, while it corrects putrefying fermentation and is a stimulus to the bowels; con-

stipation of an obstinate character being the common result of arrested hepatic action. The composition of the bile varies in different animals; taurocholic acid is the characteristic of the bile of carnivorous, glycocholic acid of herbivorous animals. The sulphur products of taurocholic acid are linked with the offensively smelling feces of meat eaters, whether human or animal; and also probably the difference in the urine of animals is due to the absence of sulphur-carrying materials. In certain cases in old women the urine is very offensive immediately when passed. This is usually accompanied by drab-colored stools and inactivity of the bowels; there is generally pallor found therewith. Probably some sulphur product of bile is the cause of the offensive odor. Bile has its uses; even that portion of it which is cast out as excrementitious.

So much for the third function of the liver. Now hepatic disturbance with this third function demands our attention. As to those conditions termed "biliousness," they were included in the second section, and do not require to be described again. The functions of the liver overlap each other at some points. There are other derangements associated with the presence of bile in excess, especially jaundice. Here the tissues of the body are stained with bile, while the stools are pale for want of it. The urine is laden with bile so as to stain the linen; the milk also leaves a stain. The conjunctivæ, the mucous membrane, and the skin, all are tinged yellow. As to the causes of jaundice, one is mechanical obstruction of the gall-duct, as by a gall-stone or the pressure of a tumor. For the latter little can be done. For the removal of gall-stones, which consist largely of cholesterine, chloroform and ether have been advised, as they dissolve cholesterine out of the body; but they have failed, as may be supposed, when given internally. Alkalies, as soda or potash, and especially sodic salts, either as mineral waters or in medicinal solution, are chiefly relied upon for the removal of gall-stones. Strong lotions of opium, or belladonna, or chloroform liniment applied over the gall-bladder afford relief. Then there is catarrh of the gall-ducts where jaundice follows a cold. Mucous inflammation may follow a cold in the lining of the gall-ducts as it may in the bronchial lining membrane, or that of the stomach or bladder; and probably this is the form of jaundice of a temporary charac-

ter seen in young healthy subjects. Then there is jaundice commonly without much disturbance of the general health. Of all plans of treating jaundice of this character emetics are the most successful. A scruple of ipecacuan powder, or an ounce of the wine, with a quarter of a grain of tartar emetic and a few grains of calomel every morning, will produce free emesis. The pressure on the liver in the act of vomiting is good. What other effects are produced we do not know, but good results follow. Then some hydrochloric acid with strychnia three times a day, is useful; it is supposed from the action of the free chlorine. By such measures the jaundice disappears and the stools become darker. The strychnia is desirable to counteract the depressing effects of bile salts in the blood in any quantity. A good combination is as follows:

Acid nitrohydrochlorici dil.	. . . . .	℥x.
Sodæ sulphat.	. . . . .	℥j.
Liq. strychniæ	. . . . .	℥iv.
Sp. chloroformi.	. . . . .	℥ss.
Aquæ	. . . . .	ad. ℥j ter in die.

The food to consist of slops, gruel, milk, or light broths. When jaundice is due to chronic disease of the liver it is less tractable; but the same measures afford relief even when cure is out of the question. Jaundice is not rare with the enlarged nutmeg-liver or hob-nailed liver of alcoholism; at other times it is the outcome of hepatic congestion leading to a growth of the connective tissue from valvular disease of the heart; or it may arise from syphilitic growths in the liver. In elderly persons it is not uncommon as one of the outcomes of chronic cirrhosis of the liver where there is a general development of interstitial connective tissue in the different viscera. Here there are generally to be found tube-casts stained with bile—very pretty microscopic objects. In such cases a mixture as follows is good:

Sodæ sulphat.	. . . . .	℥j.
Sod. pot. tart.	. . . . .	℥ss.
Tinct. nuc. vom.	. . . . .	℥x.
Inf. gentian.	. . . . .	℥j ter in die,

to be followed by a draught of water. A pill containing some iodide of mercury at bedtime is often of service. Murchison, in speaking of enlarged liver, writes: "Marked results often

follow the internal administration of the green iodide of mercury in doses of a grain, or half a grain, three times daily." Here the treatment of the jaundice is that of the disease upon which it depends. Nitro-hydrochloric acid baths are often of service. Jaundice may arise from mental causes. It may appear acutely from rage, fear, or mental anxiety. An increasing experience is teaching, with some very cogent arguments, that mental anxiety, overwork, and worry affect the viscera and their functions, and, when long-continued, lead to permanent changes. Clifford Allbutt's view that renal cirrhosis may have a nervous origin in mental conditions, may fairly be extended to the chronic diseases of other viscera. It is not part of my intention to go into the diseases of the liver, but merely to consider them so far as they furnish indications for treatment. If the bile circulating in excess in the intestines and liver be removed by spontaneous purging, or by mercurial cathartics, great relief is experienced in bilious conditions. Very often vomiting leads to bilious discharges by the compression to which the liver and gall-bladder are subjected in the act of vomiting. Such bilious attacks of sickness and purging are frequent with certain persons, who are denominated by their friends "bilious individuals." They are natural curative efforts, by which the system is benefited. When these attacks do not come on, and there are malaise, headache, depression, a foul tongue with a bad taste in the mouth in the morning, and a high-colored condition of the urine—partly due to excess of lithates, partly to bile-coloring matter—purgation with mercurials gives much relief, and brings away bile-laden stools. The action of the mercury is to sweep away this bile, going round and round in the intestino-hepatic circulation, and so at once to get rid of the offending matter. By its action on the duodenum and upper part of the small intestines we can understand its efficacy and the resort to its use by the bilious. But, unfortunately, it is not possible to secure one action of a drug and evade its other actions, and the consequences of indulgence in mercurials render it desirable that the bilious should be chary about resort to them—though the relief given by them is decided and unquestionable.

Whatever the formation of bile and its uses in the economy, we know that it is intimately connected with the assimilation of food, and that indulgence in rich dishes, either fatty or

sugary, produce a bilious condition.¹ Conversely, abstinence from such dishes furnishes relief from the wonted bilious attacks; and if the European in India would live on the food of the native, in the same scanty proportions, he would know comparatively little of the bilious disorders so common in that country. Exactly the same occurs in England, and biliousness usually implies the possession of sufficient funds to produce the disturbance. In all cases there is an excess of bile, and it must either be got rid of by purgation, or its formation must be arrested by abstinence. In very many cases it is desirable to combine these measures. If the mercurial purgation be not accompanied by a restricted diet, the condition may persist, until organic changes in the liver will ultimately be set up. If the bilious individual be a spare woman, who says, in her own vernacular, "Everything I eat turns to bile," and whose speech is not very far from the mark, it is very desirable to purge this poor creature. It will be found, as a matter of fact, that to reduce the food in such case till bile is no longer freely produced, means a practical partial starvation of a miserable character. If food be allowed in fair quantities, and at the same time free action upon the bowels be maintained, so as to get rid of the superfluous bile, the power of assimilation in the patient will improve, and the general condition will be benefited. For such purpose a pill at bedtime, not necessarily a mercurial one, and some alkaline-saline purgative in the morning, are the best means, and they may be continued for weeks with advantage.

R.—Sod. sulph.	. . . . .	3j.
Sodæ pot. tart.	. . . . .	3j.
Inf. cascariillæ	. . . . .	3j ter in die,

will often produce very good effects. Indiscretions of diet, however, are to be avoided. Such are the measures most suitable in my experience to the needs of the habitually bilious. Nitro-muriatic acid is often of very great service, and strychnine best relieves the mental depression.

§ 166. My experience being limited to Europe, and altogether free from any of that special knowledge given by a residence in

¹ From what has been said, it seems that it is really the albuminoid food which produces biliousness. The nitrogenized waste gives the lithates, the sulphur waste is found in the bile-acids. Rich hydrocarbonaceous food will interfere with the due oxidation of albuminoid matters.

the tropics, it has occurred to me to consult Sir Joseph Fayrer, K.C.S.I., whose Indian experience gives weight to his opinion on tropical affections of the liver. He kindly writes me to the following effect: "In reference to the treatment of the functional derangements of the liver that arise from congestion, and I think more especially in that form in which it is somewhat chronic and accompanied by anæmia, such a condition, in short, as is so frequently seen in persons who have lived long in hot malarious climates, like India, the West Indies, and the coast of Africa, I may say this. Beyond mere swelling of the liver from engorgement with blood, other changes—fatty or amyloid—will no doubt supervene, and it is often difficult to determine how far the functional is due to the structural change. The treatment I generally find most effective is attention to diet and drinks. Avoid much fatty, sugary, and alcoholic fluids. No beer. Claret and water for drink. Warm clothing, so as to keep the skin moist. An occasional dose of colocynth and calomel, or blue pill, and every morning, or every other morning, a dose of saline aperient, such as sulphate of magnesia, with quinine or gentian, sufficient each time to produce two or three loose motions. Counter-irritation by tincture of iodine over the loins. *When the portal circulation is relieved* some preparation of iron may be very useful. The urine is a good test of the hepatic condition; it will improve under the above treatment, but it is well to give the patient some alkaline waters—Vichy, Vals, or Carlsbad. Albuminuria will be present at times, when the kidneys, like other abdominal viscera, are congested, or are irritated by lithic acid. In my opinion, too much importance is attached to this symptom in some cases. Indeed, I think the subject of albuminuria would bear rewriting. Albuminuria may be functional in such cases, and pass away like the other symptoms." Such practice is the result of long experience in a very careful observer; and the necessity for unloading the liver, especially ere iron can be given satisfactorily, is clearly laid down. It agrees entirely with what has been insisted upon so strongly in Chapters II. and III., viz., that in imperfectly depurated conditions of blood chalybeates are comparatively useless, and until such condition is remedied it is of little avail to give them.

The recent views of Lusanna as to the accumulation of mala-

rial poison in the portal circulation gives an additional interest to the subject of purgation in biliary congestion, especially in malarial subjects. Possibly even an occasional emetic might not be out of place in these cases.

The great matters in the treatment of the bilious are the regulation of the amount and the character of the food, and the systematic use of alkaline-saline purgatives. By such means the headache, the languor, the sense of misery, are all relieved. The patient eats more, assimilates more, and becomes a new person by judicious yet energetic purgation, especially in the morning.

The above account of what is to be done in a large class of patients may seem unduly short, but there is no alternative betwixt a brief summary, which, if brief, is distinct however, and a lengthy dissertation, for which there is not space. Popular as well as professional experience has pronounced its verdict as to the association existing betwixt biliousness and the necessity for purgatives.

Ere leaving this subject it may not be out of place to describe a form of ailment often mistaken for biliousness. Prout says: "When acidity prevails in the lower portion of the intestinal canal, and particularly in the cæcum, the treatment must be modified to meet the circumstances. The soluble antacids in this case have comparatively little effect, from their being neutralized and absorbed before they reach the seat of the affection; hence the insoluble antacids, and especially magnesia, will in general be found more useful in such cases. The shortest mode, however, of getting rid of the immediate inconvenience of acidity in the lower bowels is usually to inject a pint or two of warm water (or of soap and water), and thus of removing the offending cause. By this simple remedy I have often seen the severe nervous headaches and other unpleasant symptoms usually accompanying acidity in the lower bowels immediately removed. Those who suffer from such causes usually require the aid of purgatives, which in general are better taken at bed-time. Purgatives of a mild but effectual kind, such as the decoct. aloes comp. with magnesia, often suit well; as do pills taken at a late dinner, if duly adjusted to the circumstances of the case." This class of case in adults is not sufficiently noted, Prout observes, and it is impossible to differ with him. All are

familiar with acidity in the intestines of infants, and of the numerous combinations of remedies to meet it. Gregory's powder, Dinneford's fluid magnesia, pulv. cretæ aromat., and dozens of quack remedies of unknown composition, but all containing alkalies with carminatives, testify to the widespread acquaintance with acidity in the primæ viæ of infants, and of the measures best calculated to relieve it. In young infants bicarbonate of potash (gr. ij) with Cajeput oil (ʒj) in dill water (ʒij) is my favorite measure; together with some fixed alkali in the milk.

§ 167. One of the commonest of maladies is constipation. This must be kept distinct from costiveness, which means merely scanty feces; where forms of food furnishing more bulky waste material are indicated. Constipation is a troublesome malady. When present, all the functions of life are languidly performed; the brain is sluggish, and the digestion impeded. It may be itself a consequence of brain disease; and all cerebral affections combined with obstinately constipated bowels are serious. In these cases an open state of the bowels is a *sine quâ non*, but sometimes it is very difficult to move them. Free action of the bowels gives relief even when cure is unattainable. In many cases very large doses of purgatives are required, much larger than those in ordinary use. In such cases the practitioner must go on increasing the dose until a point is reached that is effective. Many stop when the maximum dose in the posological table has been given; but this is pusillanimity. Sometimes constipation is followed by diarrhœa, the inaction of the bowel being succeeded by a period of excessive activity; and this condition is apt to become permanent. Here the loading of the bowel must be prevented by laxatives, and then the diarrhœa will cease of itself.

PURGATIVES.—These are agents which act upon the bowels in such a manner as to increase peristalsis, and cause a freer flow of intestinal secretion; the consequence of which is that the motions become more numerous and of less solid consistency. Much discussion has gone on as to whether purgatives merely increase peristalsis, and so sweep away the contents of the small intestines in their fluid state; or whether they increase the secretion from the intestines. It is now ascertained beyond doubt that they do both. To aid their action upon the intestines

nux vomica is often added to purgatives. Purgatives are furnished by both the mineral and vegetable kingdoms. They may be given alone or together. They differ much in action, and therefore it is not always a matter of indifference which is selected. Still the amount of dose makes up for much of the difference.

When it is merely desired to maintain the action of the bowels at about the normal state it is common to order a fig, prunes, oatmeal porridge, manna, and similar matters. All oleaginous bodies increase the action of the bowels; while milk and farinaceous foods have an opposite tendency. Consequently we eat starch and fruit together. Olive oil is a most gentle purgative, and the best of all in very irritable conditions of the bowels; next to it comes the universal castor oil, too often rendered more powerful by a certain admixture of its potent congener, croton oil. Other gentle purgatives are found in magnesia; and combinations of this agent with potash and soda in the form of mineral waters. These last can be so arranged that patients can find out what is the dose required in their own case, and regulate it accordingly. The sale of mineral waters is much on the increase. Such natural combinations may be simulated by medicinal agents; it is often found, however, that these artificial substitutes are not so efficacious as the natural waters. The explanation of this lies in the dilution—in the amount of water. If a good-sized tumblerful of water be swallowed with each dose, the desired effects would more commonly be secured. Seidlitz powders, citrate of magnesia, and many other pleasant laxatives are largely in use. These mineral purgatives are used rather to procure easy and regular motions, than for the purpose of producing catharsis. When this latter is sought, then the vegetable agents senna, jalap, scammony, colocynth, elaterium, gamboge, etc., are resorted to. In small doses these agents increase the action of the mineral laxatives, as in compound jalap powder, senna and Epsom salts, gamboge and cream of tartar, etc., all excellent and useful measures.

There are, however, some points about the use of purgatives which are of importance in practice. First, comes the use of rhubarb. Of all agents to be selected for an habitual purgative this is the worst. If once resorted to, its use is necessitated

in consequence of its secondary action; which is to cause constipation. It is an excellent purgative where any operation on the bowel, or pelvic viscera is to be performed; for it first opens the bowels and then locks them up. A full dose of rhubarb is the thing here *par excellence*. Next, aloes has its peculiarities. Its action is chiefly upon the lower bowel, and, therefore, its use is indicated to unload the pelvic circulation in cases of congestion there. From this action too it is very useful in ordinary habitual constipation from inertness in the lower bowel; for which it should always be selected as one agent at least. It also has some action upon the duodenum; and so is useful in biliousness, and as a part of a dinner-pill. Aloes goes well with alkalies and with iron. It is always used in first bringing patients under the action of chalybeates; it being a well-known fact that slight catharsis is desirable at the commencement of a course of iron. In allaying excitement in the reproductive organs of women aloes with potash or soda is very useful.¹ Fordyce Barker, on reading this footnote, presented me with a copy of his well-known work on *Puerperal Diseases*, in which he combats the opinion of Fuschius that aloes produce piles. He first gives the names of several accepted authorities who have questioned this view of Fuschius: and then writes: "It would seem, therefore, that the use of aloes for the cure of hemorrhoids in pregnant women would have been suggested by *a priori* reasoning, but I am not aware, from anything I have read, that it ever has been. I suppose that the general impression that aloes is contraïndicated where there is any tendency to piles, and that it possesses emmenagogue properties, has had great influence in preventing this. In my own case, the use of aloes for this purpose was the result of gradually accumulating observation, rather than from any reasoning on the subject" (p. 47). Then we have mercury, especially calomel, the most subtle and dangerous of all laxatives. It is scarcely possible to write dispassionately on this subject. The freedom from pain in the action of calomel; its "toleration" by the youthful system; and the remoteness of its pernicious consequences; have caused it to be a constant visitor, and even occupant, of the nursery. Yet it should be admitted under skilled medical supervision only. Mercury is

¹ The charge brought against aloes of producing piles is not borne out by my experience.

invaluable in the treatment of congenital syphilis, no matter what the form of manifestation. But to the other ailments of infancy it is unsuited. Lifelong misery, a hyperæsthetic nervous system, erethism, defective teeth, and a whole host of evils follow in the train of mercury, when administered freely to children. Calomel and gray powder are excellent in their place, but when improperly used they are very objectionable.

§ 168. Then again certain special conditions call for special treatment. For instance, in the acute suffering often found along with constriction of the bowels, when the pouched gut above the constriction is in great activity to force the contents through the narrow opening, the proper thing is to give a full dose of laudanum along with large doses of sulphate of magnesia. The opium soothes the active pains of forcible contraction, while the salts liquefy the contents of the pouch, after which they readily pass the narrow portal. This is rational medicine, and in practice it is successful. In cases of constipation from ileus, the administration of purgatives is very reprehensible. In other cases catharsis is indicated to affect the general condition. It lowers the blood-pressure (Mahomed); it lowers temperature; it relieves venous congestion, especially in the portal circulation; while it is useful in defective renal action as a compensatory eliminative process. Lauder Brunton says of purgatives: "They prove useful in many ways. They hurry the food out of the alimentary canal, and thus lessen the injurious effects of overeating. By expelling irritating substances from the intestine they arrest diarrhœa, and remove headache and other pains, caused either by the abdominal irritation, or by the absorption of poisonous matters produced by imperfect digestion and decomposition of food. They relieve biliousness by removing bile, and are most efficient aids in the treatment of chronic poisoning by lead, mercury, or other metals. It is probable that pepsine and pancreatic ferment are absorbed from the intestine, and circulate in the blood, where the latter assists in the production of animal heat. They are then secreted anew by the stomach and pancreas, and do their work again. Purgatives lessen their quantity as well as that of the bile, and they are thus useful in fevers; but they injure old and feeble persons, both by their diminishing their calorific power, and impairing their digestion. They relieve inflammation by lowering

the blood-pressure, and thus diminishing congestion; and they prove beneficial in dropsies, both by abstracting water from the blood, and diminishing congestion in the kidneys."

In the administration of purgatives in the old and the feeble, it is of much importance to select the proper laxative agents; they should not be too depressing, and they should be combined with carminatives. Mineral laxatives do not suit the aged; old people say that they are too chilling. If given, say, as sulphate of magnesia, they should be given with spirits of chloroform, tincture of ginger or cayenne, in cascarilla. Such also are the combinations best suited to the constipation common at the change of life in women. Carminatives—whatever their action—certainly take away griping, and for this end they are often to be preferred to hyoscyamus; though this latter is a pleasant adjunct to cathartic pills. Such carminative laxatives taken warm are good in aged people, and do not depress them too much. It is attention to these comparatively trifling matters which helps to make the successful practitioner—just as much as more solid attainments.

In many instances constipation is associated with an atonic, torpid, and dilated intestine, and then minute doses of strychnine, or nux vomica, are indicated. I remember well a case where *ol. croton*, ℥j; *gamboge*, gr. $1\frac{1}{2}$; *pulv. capsici*, gr. j; *strychnia*, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$; *ext. al. aquos.* q. s., in each pill, were taken twice a day for two months. Then the oil was reduced to half a drop, and the strychnine increased, for two months; after which the oil was stopped, the gamboge reduced to one grain, and a quarter of a grain of dried sulphate of iron added. This was taken for two months more; after that the man ceased to be a pauper and hired off as a farm servant, which he remains. Here there was great abdominal distention, implicating the small intestine, which unfitted the man for labor, and further impaired a limited intelligence; the relief of this condition restored the man to a state in which he could again labor. His mother took one of the first series of pills one night, when not very well; but she did not do it a second time, though she observed they suited her son "uncommonly."

In the ordinary economy of life the condition of the bowels is a matter calling for considerable attention. To many people constipation is the plague of their lives; it and its consequences

embitter their existence. Constant and unintermitting resort to medicine is wearisome and objectionable, but nevertheless unavoidable. The numerous quack pills, from Cockle's downward, testify to the general necessity for such agents. The introduction of granular effervescent salines has been a great boon to many. A teaspoonful of them in a morning, on getting out of bed, in half a tumblerful of water, is to many an effectual laxative. To others, again, all that is needed is a tumblerful of cold water, and especially is this desirable for ladies, who for social reasons consume much less fluids than is good for them.

From experimental research Professor Rutherford has found that sulphate of soda acts much more powerfully upon the liver than does sulphate of magnesia. This conclusion is in accordance with what clinical observation has taught us. Sulphate of magnesia is an excellent laxative, increasing the intestinal secretion, and "liquefying the stools," as older writers put it. There is an impression prevalent in the profession that sulphate of magnesia is not suited to children. How this impression commenced I do not know in the very least. That it is an utterly baseless impression experience has taught me. Phosphate of soda, otherwise "tasteless aperient salts," is an agent admirably adapted for children. If given with iron it must be with the ferric phosphate. Like sulphate of soda, it is apt to be deposited at the bottom of the bottle from cold; warmth redissolves it. This constitutes a drawback to the use of both agents. It is not well to give either in stronger solution than one in six; so Bell & Co., the well-known chemists, tell me.

Many persons take annual excursions to wells of purgative waters, at Harrogate, Carlsbad, etc., where they go in for a course of purgation, to their great benefit and comfort. For many this is a good and useful practice, and enables them to live the rest of the year in comparatively good health. A course of mineral waters at home is a good practice for those who cannot get to these wells, or when it is winter, and it is not convenient to visit a spa. However attained, it is ever desirable that the bowels be kept open; and for this end it is well to have fixed times for defecation, so as to secure the advantages of the force of habit.

§ 169. One of the commonest troubles of life is the opposite conditions of the bowels, viz., diarrhœa. It is not a chronic

trouble, usually at least, like constipation; but it is frequent, and sometimes unmanageable, requiring for its successful treatment measures which shall be in accordance with its causation. It is desirable to consider the varieties of diarrhœa, and the remedial measures suited to each form.

Diarrhœa may be a salutary process, or an ailment serious enough to endanger life. Even when commencing as the first, it may eventually be fatal. The bowel is not the only means by which absorption of our food goes on; but it is also a means of getting rid of excrementitious material. Moreover, when a mass of objectionable or indigestible food is consumed, diarrhœa is the natural means of getting rid of it. Such diarrhœa is very common among children, and is often preceded or accompanied by emesis. In the same way bilious diarrhœa is a natural means of removing superfluous bile. Here diarrhœa is decidedly a salutary and not a morbid process.

Such is the diarrhœa which is occasioned in infants by the excessive curdling of their milk; a hard, firm, indigestible curd being formed, which no infantile stomach can break down and digest. This morbid curdling is at times the result of too hasty consumption of milk, so that it is not well mixed with saliva; at other times it is the result of a preternatural acidity in the little patient's digestive organs; while at other times, again, it is the consequence of some disturbance in the mother's economy. When the morbidly curdled milk is rejected by vomiting and by purging, it is wrong to attempt to arrest the diarrhœa by astringents, chalk, and opium; such practice is bad. This is commonly seen in the diarrhœa of calves; where the busy, interfering farmer's wife tries to check the discharge; and if she succeeds in doing so, locks up an indigestible mass in the intestines, and produces enteritis. The same occurs in human infants. Instead of checking the diarrhœa, it is advisable to give a dose of castor oil, which sweeps away the offending mass. The administration of such a purgative is often better than leaving the diarrhœa to itself, for this reason. The increased secretion excited by an irritant mass in the bowels is very often set up below the source of irritation, so that it is not successful in removing it; if a purgative be given, it sets up increased secretion above the offending matter, and so sweeps it away. By such means a troublesome and ineffectual discharge may be at

once done away with. Having so removed the indigestible curd, the next thing is to prevent its formation by the administration of alkalies; if necessary, to the mother as well as to the infant. If the child be bottle-fed, it is well to stick to the milk of one cow, and by such a change good often results in intestinal troubles. The Swiss condensed milk is a great boon to children of towns, town-kept cows being so fed that their milk is often unsuitable for the purpose of infant feeding. This Swiss milk may often with advantage be mixed with lime-water, instead of ordinary water, especially in infants where the excessive acidity is persistent and intractable; or ordinary milk with chalk, or magnesia, may be tried. It sometimes happens, however, that the diarrhœa thus instituted persists as an intestinal catarrh requiring its appropriate treatment; but before this subject is considered, it may be well to review another form of diarrhœa which may persist in a like manner.

Diarrhœa is not rarely the consequence of a chill. Instead of the ordinary cold, a sharp action of the bowels comes on; most commonly in those whose intestinal canal is easily deranged. Frequently there is brief, brisk action; but at other times the discharge persists. This, like the catarrh remaining after the removal of offending matter, requires treatment. A dose of opium is often all that is required. At other times the action of opium is not sufficient alone; and then the favorite adjuncts are either alkalies or astringents. Where there is a condition of follicular ulceration of the bowels, and each motion is preceded by severe griping pains, ceasing with the evacuation of the acrid and offensive matter, then the old-fashioned remedy:

R.—Cret. præp.	gr. xv.
Tinct. catechu	ʒss.
Tinct. opii	℥x.
Aq. cinnamomi	ʒj.

after each motion is to be chosen, with a reduction of the dose for children; or some similar alkaline mixture with astringents may be given. When the motions are loose and copious the union of opium with acids and astringents is to be preferred.

R.—Tinct. opii	℥x.
Ac. sulph. dil.	℥xx.
Inf. hæmatoxyli	ʒj.

four or six times a day is an excellent remedy, especially when diarrhœa has been persistent and profuse. Hæmatoxylin is a capital astringent and easily taken; but it possesses the drawback of being a decided dye. Nevertheless, when diarrhœa has run on some time it forms the best remedy to select, especially when others have failed. Some medical men prefer pills of acetate of lead and opium, which form undoubtedly a powerful astringent measure. It is much more convenient and rational to use sulphate of copper than acetate of lead. The copper does not interfere with the co-administration of acid astringent mixtures. Whatever the form of astringent selected, enemata of starch and opium are often very useful and grateful to the patient. Especially is this the case where there is follicular ulceration. Sometimes a little prepared chalk may be added to the enema with advantage. The food should consist of milk with ground rice, sago, or arrowroot in these cases; and all food which might give rise to irritation should be carefully avoided.

Very often in addition to the mixture given, a powder at bedtime is serviceable. This may consist of compound kino powder (gr. x), with or without ten grains of bismuth. Bismuth is often as useful in the treatment of intestinal disturbance as it is in gastric affections. In some cases of persistent looseness of the bowels, scarcely amounting to diarrhœa, bismuth with myrrh may be given with much benefit. Ipecacuan is a remedy of the value of which we are all convinced. In dysentery it is found that ipecacuan in drachm doses produces a totally different condition of the intestinal canal to that previously existing; a normal motion, free from patches of morbid mucous membrane, taking the place of the dysenteric discharges, in twenty-four hours usually (p. 225). Prof. Rutherford thinks this may be due to the effects of ipecacuan on the biliary secretion.

Nervous diarrhœa is a variety with which we are all more or less familiar; an uncontrollable action of the bowels is an outcome of mortal terror in animals as well as in man. Increased secretion and activity in the intestinal canal is with many persons the consequence of mental perturbation; in such persons diarrhœa takes the place of the palpitation experienced by others when under mental agitation. Thus with many individuals the necessity for a long journey will excite diarrhœa. This has become more markedly the case since the introduction of rail-

ways with express trains only stopping at distant intervals; and then making so brief a stoppage as scarcely to afford an opportunity to empty the bowels. In some persons the very idea of such a journey will excite diarrhœa even before the journey is commenced, so that railway travelling is abandoned. In less marked cases there is always diarrhœa as the hour of starting approaches, and some brandy and hot water with a dose of laudanum have to be taken; and repeated pulls at a flask are requisite during the course of the journey. In such persons a preventive plan may be put in force with advantage. The day before travelling the bowels may be well opened with rhubarb, and at bedtime a dose of opium with some myrrh or bismuth may be given, or a few grains of compound soap pill may be taken instead. The diet should consist of milk and farinaceous foods, or macaroni *au gratin*, for those with whom cheese agrees. In such persons the combination of bromide of potassium with some vegetable tonic or chalybeate is a good measure, and might be taken for some time ere commencing to travel, or during a course of travel.

At times diarrhœa is the reflex consequence of irritation, under which circumstances it is to be treated by the means laid down before (Chapter XIII.) as best adapted to the arrest of reflex action. Such is the case related to me by Dr. Ferrier. A pregnant woman applied to him at the West London Hospital with diarrhœa, which remained unchecked after the administration of various forms of astringents. At last Dr. Ferrier thought of its being a reflex secretory action due to some exciting cause in connection with the gravid uterus, so he gave bromide of potassium; whereupon the diarrhœa ceased. (§ 126.) This is a most instructive and suggestive case, and gives us a hint which may often stand us in good stead; as well as furnishing an excellent illustration of the power physiological research possesses to aid us in practical medicine.

In other cases diarrhœa is the consequence of congestion or obstruction in the portal circulation. It may arise from the obstruction offered by cirrhosis of the liver, with consequent ascites; or it may take its origin in general venous fulness, the result of obstruction to the blood-flow through the right heart. In the first case the substance of the liver is bound down and compressed by contracting bands of connective tissue, and the circulation

obstructed, which forms a chronic obstacle; while a passing phlebitis in the portal veins causes a sudden increased obstruction. Here the venules of the intestinal canal are turgid and full, and a serous fluid drains away from the mucous surface of the bowels. Very commonly at the same time there is an accumulation of fluid in the peritoneum, from a like condition of the venules of the peritoneum. The diarrhœa which shows itself under these circumstances is a natural discharge affording relief; and instead of attempting to check it, it must be encouraged; and in some cases it may be desirable even to increase it by the administration of cathartics. The same rules apply to congestion of the portal circulation from heart disease. In both these conditions, indeed, it is our common practice to institute artificially a brisk action of the bowels where it is not set up naturally. With many people, and especially those who have not made much progress in matters medical, every discharge is a disease to be dealt with; just as they insist that if the bowels do not act purgatives must be administered, even if there be ileus. As purgatives do harm in the latter case, so will astringents be simply injurious in many forms of diarrhœa. Little can be done to relieve diarrhœa arising from the effect of a diseased liver upon the portal circulation; but when the congestion is due to heart failure, much may often be achieved by the administration of digitalis and iron, so as to improve the circulation generally.

It is said by writers that the diarrhœa of trichinosis should be encouraged by purgatives rather than arrested. There are still several forms of diarrhœa to be considered; these are tubercular, typhoid, uræmic, and colliquative diarrhœa.

In tubercular ulceration of the intestines diarrhœa often occurs. It is obstinate and intractable. Of course there is no chance of removing the cause here, and all that may be done is to give relief by opiates, combined with fixed alkalies and bismuth. Milk diet with farinaceous food should form the chief sustenance.

The diarrhœa of typhoid fever is not to be rashly interfered with. In ordinary cases where it is not excessive it is best to let it alone. If blood be passed in the stools, or the discharges become numerous in the twenty-four hours, then astringents, with some opium, may be given with advantage. Sulphuric acid, with opium, is a favorite form with some; the lead and opium

pill with others; while cold is approved by all. There is little to choose in such cases, and the discretion with which the remedies are wielded is probably a much more important matter than the mere form of the drug. When there is a typhoid condition coming on in the course of any sustained pyrexia, then diarrhœa must be watched rather than interfered with. When slight, it may be encouraged; when excessive, it may require astringents, of which chalybeates are the safest.

Uræmic diarrhœa is a compensatory action, and not a morbid process. Throughout this book, in Chapters III. and XI. especially, great stress has been laid upon the capacity possessed by the different excretory organs to supplement each other's action when defective. Thus we saw that in conditions of uræmia the intestinal discharge was a useful and beneficial action; and that it was unwise to arrest it until some other excretory channel was established. In one case which I remember well, the back and forward play of the bowels and kidneys was well illustrated. The patient was an old man, and during a sharp diarrhœa no water was passed all day. Percussion said the bladder was empty, but to make perfectly certain a catheter was passed—there was no fluid in the bladder. In a few hours some water was made, the diarrhœa declining. After several days of most instructive oscillation, the diarrhœa gradually lessening, while the flow of urine became steadier, matters settled down to their ordinary condition. If this diarrhœa had been thoughtlessly checked, the man would in all probability have died; as one painful experience in my early days told me. In diarrhœa of this kind, a form commonly found in persons advanced in years as a recurrent ailment, it is desirable to excite free perspiration by the use of the bath; to apply large hot poultices faced with mustard to the loins, or even to cup. When the skin is well roused and the action of the kidneys is restored, then some astringent, especially an astringent form of iron, may be given. There is always a lurking danger that opium and vegetable astringents might arrest the newly restored action of the kidney, and the *nimia diligentia* be unfortunate. Better far is it to allow the diarrhœa to persist, than to be led to kill the patient in attempting to cure the ailment. When the action of the kidneys is once well reëstablished the diarrhœa will commonly die out

of itself; if not, careful dietary and the pernitrate of iron will usually finish it off.

In that form of diarrhœa known as colliquative, where there is rapid emaciation, and where of old it was said that the solids of the body were melting away into liquids and taking the forms of diarrhœa, or in other cases of colliquative sweats, it is necessary to take measures as active, as in other forms of diarrhœa the measures are to be expectant. In colliquative diarrhœa the patient will soon become exhausted if the discharge be not arrested. Here opium must be given with astringents, as sulphuric acid and cinchona-bark—or opium, hæmatoxylin and carbonate of ammonia, together with wine, ether, beef-tea, milk, and, indeed, everything calculated to sustain the patient. Sometimes it becomes a neck or nothing race, and heroic stimulation may afford the only chance of averting death.

In addition to these different varieties of diarrhœa, a new form has just been brought under notice. Drs. H. C. Wood and C. G. Comegys have described in the *Philadelphia Medical Times* a variety of diarrhœa due entirely to a very high surrounding temperature. Summer diarrhœa is, according to them, often really thermic, or heat diarrhœa. In such cases while the purging persists the temperature keeps high. Drugs fail to give relief; but the application of external cold, so as to lower the temperature is effective and curative. Enforced cold bathing every three or four hours is the best antipyretic measure. "The sudden sweet sleep, replacing, after the bath, the fretful nights and days of unrest, is a thing never to be forgotten when once seen, and the arrest of the diarrhœa is certainly no less remarkable." When the thermometer records a temperature running up from 101° to 104° Fahr. in infantile diarrhœa in hot weather, then antipyretic measures are to be adopted; either alone or in conjunction with astringents, especially the mineral acids. It is easy to distinguish thermic diarrhœa from other forms by the thermometer. Purgation lowers the body temperature as a rule, and in other forms of diarrhœa the tendency is to a low and not to a high temperature. In warm climates children are liable in hot weather to a form of diarrhœa known as "white scour," where there is an absence of bile in the intestines. Here a few grains of calomel night and morning soon afford relief, the bile reappearing in the stools.

§ 170. It now remains to consider the question of inflammatory conditions of the gastro-intestinal canal. Those of the mucous surface are pretty well included in the consideration of diarrhœa, except that of proctitis, or inflammation of the mucous membrane of the rectum. Here, in consequence of the exquisite tenderness of the parts, all expulsive action is reflexly arrested whenever set up; and enemata must be resorted to in order to liquefy the contents of the bowel and to permit of their escape. After that the form of diet so often insisted upon in this chapter must be resorted to, with frequent enemata of bland and soothing character, and opium.

When there is inflammation of the serous covering of the bowels, the bowel must be kept empty—that is, have physiological rest—and be kept quiet by opium. Not only do we wish here to call out the general analgesic effect of opium and its sedative action, but also to secure its localized effect upon the intestines. It deadens sensibility as well as sensation; it keeps the inflamed parts at rest, and so diminishes their friction upon each other, thus limiting the necessity for effusions to separate the inflamed surfaces, or of bands of lymph to glue them together; while it soothes the system generally. No wonder then is it that in inflammation of the abdominal and pelvic viscera experience has decided in favor of opium, given in full and repeated doses. In general inflammation of the peritoneum, visceral and parietal, to keep the patient on the verge of death by opium is often the only way to escape the fate which would otherwise lie before him. In the convalescence from any form of enteritis the greatest care in diet is to be maintained for some time, as the bowels remain sensitive and are easily disturbed. In piles it is well to keep the bowels regularly open, and after each motion to bathe the anus well with soap and water; next to apply some cold or even iced water, or astringent lotion (ointments are dirty here), and then return the mass. An astringent opium and gallic acid suppository may be used at bedtime.

In rectal hemorrhage small doses (gr. xv) of sulphate of magnesia with dilute sulphuric acid (℥.xv) in inf. cinchonæ (ʒj) three times every day are very effective.

Dysentery is found under two totally different sets of circumstances. It may be malarial, or it may develop in camps from

foul surroundings. In each the local treatment of the bowel is of value for relief as well as cure. While full doses of opium and ipecacuan (p. 225) are to be given by the mouth, it is well to wash out the bowel with warm water enemata, and then to inject bismuth (3ss) and opium (2 grains), with powdered gum arabic ʒj, and water ʒij, two or three times a day. The severe tormina and tenesmus can thus be relieved in a short time, and the patient is made much more comfortable.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE URINARY SYSTEM.

§ 171. IN no part of this work do greater difficulties present themselves as to the drawing of the limits, than in this chapter. Anything like a complete sketch is simply out of the question; and consequently a brief review of the subject, as regards the principal indications for treatment, is all that can be essayed.

The chief matter of interest is the kidney and its function; and other ailments of the urinary system, however important physiologically, are of comparative unimportance to the physician.

The function of the kidney as the chief means of removing nitrogenized waste, and the serious consequences of accumulation of such waste matters in the system, cause disease and disturbance in these important little organs to be matters of the deepest interest. The secretion of the kidney contains azotized waste, certain salts, especially potash, and water, together with numerous other matters in trivial quantities; while at other times it contains new and strange material which has been given medicinally. There are some points about the renal secretion which need special attention from the practitioner's point of view; and these are the origin of urea, and the relations of water excretion to the condition of the circulation.

To take urea first is the best method. Urea is said in the older text-books to be the result of tissue metamorphosis, and it is asserted that the earlier products of histolysis, as creatine, creatinine, tyrosine, etc., are changed in the kidney into the more advanced substances, uric acid and urea. The presence of urea and uric acid in the blood and tissues was accounted for by the hypothesis of reabsorption from the kidneys. Then it was found that urea was largely manufactured in the liver, by the breaking up of albuminous matters into glycogen and nitrogenized waste. Now we know that urea is largely derived from this splitting up of albuminous material in the liver, as well as its formation from disintegrating tissues. This knowledge

has borne fruit practically in directing the dietary of persons suffering from renal inadequacy. It has enabled us to relieve impaired kidneys by diminishing the amount of work they have to do. It is of the greatest importance that clear ideas should exist on this head. A large amount of the nitrogenized food we take is unnecessary, and is not required for tissue building: a comparatively small amount only of nitrogenized matter daily is sufficient for that purpose. We take it because we like this form of food; and because the stimulating properties of nitrogenized substances render them agreeable. The energy of the meat-fed man as compared with the vegetable eater is distinct and marked; but gout and other troubles are the inseparable alloy. There is a Nemesis behind the force-manifesting animal food! Lithiasis in its Protean forms may be successfully cultivated; and though gout may be more readily induced in some persons than in others, it can be produced by persistent effort in all. The presence of large quantities of waste nitrogen in the blood maintains the kidneys in a state of high functional activity; and the hyperæmia of active function leads in time to the production of connective tissue in excess. Such is the origin of the majority of the cases of chronic renal disease; such indeed is the natural history of interstitial nephritis, of the contracted granular, cirrhotic, or gouty kidney. Long before the disturbance of balance betwixt the waste to be excreted and the power of the eliminating organs to excrete it, is forced upon the attention; a silent, gradual process has been in action, slowly but steadily destroying the kidney, and rendering it less and less equal to the duties demanded of it. It is only when some of the evidences of imperfect depuration of the blood become manifest that we rouse up to the consciousness that the kidneys are no longer in their structural integrity; and that a slow and insidious form of disease has been stealthily undermining them. Further, too, we must clearly recognize the fact that the excess of duty thrown upon the kidney—the direct cause of the tissue changes in it—is the result of indulgence in nitrogenized food beyond the absolute needs of tissue repair. About this there should be no doubt—no haziness of opinion.

§ 172. The excretion of water by the kidneys is a subject on which it is desirable that a more distinct knowledge should exist than generally obtains. It varies very much with the condition

of the circulation. If a large bulk of fluids be swallowed, rapid dialysis increases the volume of blood generally; there is greater pressure within the arteries, and a rapid secretion of pale-colored urine follows. If it be summer, or, from any other cause, the skin is acting freely, the accession of water to the blood finds its way off by the perspiration; and the bulk of urine is but little affected. When, however, the skin is not so active, then the imbibition of fluids results in free secretion of water by the kidneys, by which means the bulk of the blood is maintained at a normal point. When the blood-pressure is increased, as in hysterical attacks with contracted arterioles, and in the middle stages of Bright's disease, there is a free secretion of water; when the blood-pressure is lowered, as in disease of the heart, the secretion is lessened; the gradually diminishing bulk of urine in a case of disease of the heart is a symptom of the worst omen. The relation of water excretion by the kidney to the condition of the vascular system is a subject too little insisted upon, though its practical value clinically is almost inestimable; it throws a flood of light frequently upon the course of a disease; while it not rarely furnishes the most pregnant suggestions for the line of therapeutics to be adopted. The arrangement of the bloodvessels in the kidney is very interesting. "It would indeed be difficult to conceive a disposition of parts more calculated to favor the escape of water from the blood than that of the Malpighian body. A large artery breaks up in a very direct manner into a number of minute branches, each of which suddenly opens into an assemblage of vessels of far greater aggregate capacity than itself, and from which there is but one narrow exit. Hence must arise a very abrupt retardation in the velocity of the current of blood." (Bowman.) There is indeed rather an exosmotic than a vital action going on in the Malpighian tuft, and the flow of water through the thin-walled glomeruli is almost a question of hydraulics—the greater the pressure on one side the more rapid the flow; the lower the pressure, the slower; but if the pressure on both sides be equal, as when the flow of urine through the kidney is arrested by a calculus in the ureter, then the flow ceases, and there is a standstill of excretion.

The secretion of water and the excretion of renal solids have, speaking broadly, nothing whatever to do with each other; the

urine may be scanty, and of high specific gravity, laden with solids indeed; while at other times the flow is profuse, but the specific gravity is low and the urine is almost colorless— is, indeed, nearly pure water. As a matter of fact, more solids are often eliminated when the bulk of urine is small than when the flow is profuse (*Parkes on Urine*, p. 385) in the subjects of chronic renal disease; where these variations in the urine are common, and so decided as to compel the attention of the individual. The matter of water-flow and the excretion of solids becomes a subject of the greatest importance in practice.

§ 173. DIURETICS.—By diuretics are meant a class of agents which increase the flow of urine. From what has just been said, it will be obvious that diuretics are to be classed under two divisions: (1) Those which act upon the vascular system, and (2) those which act upon the kidney. Those of the first division are sometimes entitled hydragogue diuretics. This division includes digitalis, squill, and broom. These are the diuretics we resort to in dropsy, when the vascular tension is low. They are diuretics by their action upon the circulation generally, rather than by their action upon the kidney or the renal circulation. They increase the force of the ventricular contractions, while they tighten the arterioles by diminishing their lumen, and so they increase arterial tension; while the increase in the pressure within the arteries produces more rapid exosmosis in the renal tufts, and an augmented flow of urine follows. This is the mechanism of the improved flow of urine which follows the administration of a series of doses of digitalis in cardiac disease—as in mitral regurgitation, for instance. Such are the means by which the bulk of urine is increased in certain morbid conditions. When given to a person in health, digitalis produces but little increased flow of urine; in toxic doses there is suppression of urine. There is no notable increase in the bulk of urine solids after the exhibition of digitalis; this agent is not a diuretic in that sense at all. It is often desirable to increase the secretion of urine solids at the same time that it is necessary to act upon the circulation; then digitalis may be given with some of the second division of diuretics. Consequently we can combine these agents, and the following is a very agreeable mixture

Sp. chloroformi	℥xx.
Tinct. digital.	℥x.
Inf. buchū	℥j.

The addition of potash, in the form of the citrate, to this mixture makes it a complete diuretic, combining the various forms of diuretics—especially when followed by a good drink of water. Such combination is indicated in suppressed gout with a feeble circulation.

By such a combination we get an improvement in the circulation, at the same time that we stimulate the functional activity of the kidney. Without the vascular diuretic the circulation would remain languid; this agent not only increases the exosmotic consequences of heightened blood-pressure, but it improves the circulation generally, and, as part of it, the renal circulation. The buchu acts, it is held, upon the secreting cells of the uriniferous tubules, and increases the bulk of solids; while the potash dissolves the uric acid in the body, and as the soluble urate of potash, the uric acid finds a ready exit in the renal fluid. Such combination of diuretics is rational in theory and successful in practice.

The second division of diuretics is that of agents which act upon the renal circulation, dilating the renal vessels, and so permitting of a free flow of blood, while stimulating the secreting cells. Juniper, buchu, cubebs, turpentine, etc., form this group of diuretics. But as digitalis has some effect upon the renal circulation, as shown by the experiments of Brunton and Power, so the ordinary preparations of these drugs contain some agent which acts upon the circulation. Thus gin contains alcohol, which stimulates the heart; as well as the juniper, which produces renal hyperæmia, increased functional activity, and larger volume of urine, with an augmented bulk of solids.

These diuretic agents seem to have a soothing effect upon the kidney, and to facilitate its working. Buchu, indeed, seems to possess similar properties over the urinary tract that bismuth has over the intestinal tract: though the action of each does not yet admit of an explanation. In conditions of vesical irritability its excellent effects are undisputed and indisputable. In conditions of excessive lithates and attacks of suppressed gout, all writers on therapeutics speak well of buchu. It may not be asserted positively, in the absence of direct observation, that buchu increases the solids in the urine, but the general impression produced by the use of buchu is pretty distinct, that the cases so treated do better than when the buchu is withheld.

In my own practice buchu is almost invariably the vehicle in which other diuretic agents are given. It certainly is agreeable to take, it is well borne, and its volatile oil is readily found in the urine; showing the probability at least of its having some local action upon the kidney. Consequently citrate of potash and buchu form a pleasant mixture in lithiasis, and constitute an agreeable medicine in gently acting upon the kidneys after an attack of acute nephritis, washing out the blocked tubules; which Dickinson insists upon as the correct treatment of tubular nephritis, when the acute stage is over. With iodide of potassium (five grains), bicarbonate of potash (five grains), and ten drops of colchicum wine, an ounce of infusion of buchu forms an excellent remedial measure in suppressed gout or lithiasis, especially when followed by a draught of water. Here we require a combination of diuretics suited to the patient's needs, and forming a complete contrast with what is required in heart failure. In lithæmia there is commonly a large flow of urine, pale and of low specific gravity; here we wish to increase the bulk of urine solids; in heart failure the urine is high-colored, dense, and laden with solids; here we wish to augment the bulk of urine. According to the circumstances of each case do we select our diuretic. A brief consideration of the physiology of the renal secretion will tell us that digitalis is unsuited to lithæmia—that is, in the earlier stages before the hypertrophied heart begins to undergo fatty degeneration, and that potash and buchu are equally unsuited to relieve cardiac debility. Of course, in a case where both exist together a combination of the remedies may be indicated. But it is abundantly clear that it is not a matter of indifference what agent, classed as a diuretic, we select in our treatment of a case, nor yet what combination even we choose. Certain members of this group are suited to certain necessities, and others to other needs. For successful practice it is necessary to know when to prefer squill to juniper, and broom to buchu. Unless the youthful reader makes himself perfectly familiar with the different actions of vascular and simple diuretics, he will often blunder in his selection of remedies; and fail in giving relief in a very large and important class of cases. He may by accident hit upon a successful combination by putting several diuretic agents into one mixture—a sort of practice which has no doubt often been followed by excellent results; but he

will find a distinct and clear comprehension of the action of each agent a much better and surer plan, both for the patient's and his own interests. A diuretic which acts upon the circulation may often be added to diuretics which act upon the kidney itself with good effects; and such combination is easy if what has been written above is not only read but inwardly digested. For renal ailments form a large part of the diseases and troubles of the wealthy and the influential, as well as of the indigent; and the lessons learnt from the treatment of the one may be made very useful in the relief of the other. There is no surer nor more deserving road to success in practice than a sound knowledge of those ailments with which the various classes of diuretics are associated; and the man who knows when a vascular diuretic is to be preferred to one of the other class, has a decided advantage over the man that does not.

§ 174. Acute nephritis is an ailment which commonly results from exposure to cold, or rather sudden arrest of the action of the skin. A little reflection will soon demonstrate how this comes about. In the involutions of the general external surface, as evolution proceeds, none retains so completely as the kidney the functions of the general excretory surface; consequently, when the action of the skin is arrested an extra demand upon the kidneys follows. The action of the skin in blood depuration is very considerable, and when this is lost we have great hyperæmia of the kidney with increased functional activity; which not rarely passes on into a true inflammatory condition. That there is another factor, in the general congestion of the internal organs which occurs when the cutaneous vessels are contracted, must be admitted; as is also the case in pneumonia; but, nevertheless, the inflammations which most commonly result from cold are situated in those organs which have a similarity of function with the skin; and that this is an important matter cannot be doubted. When the kidneys are acutely congested or inflamed, their functional activity is so impaired that there is an accumulation of waste matter and of water in the system. The whole areolar tissue is not rarely filled with fluid, and there is general anasarca more or less pronounced. This accumulation of water furnishes the most prominent symptom in the altered appearance of the individual; but the retention of the nitrogenized waste is the really serious matter. When the kidney

mischief is due to scarlatina (where the relation of the skin and kidneys is well seen in the pathological process of inflammation and desquamation) convulsions of uræmic origin are very common; but in all cases of nephritis they are liable to occur. At other times this azotized waste excites inflammation of serous membranes; which is very grave when the cerebro-spinal serous membranes are those chiefly implicated.

The indications for treatment in such conditions are as follows: First, to procure fair depuration of the blood by exciting the action of the skin and the intestines. The first may be attained by rolling the patient in blankets wrung out of hot water, or by the bath previously described as Sir James Simpson's bath (§ 41). This should be followed out vigorously; at the same time the bowels should be acted on briskly by two-scruple doses of compound jalap powder at repeated intervals; or five grains of gamboge in two drachms of bitartrate of potash, the griping being ameliorated by ten grains of black pepper. The sweating and purging are followed by a sense of general relief, while the kidneys are specially relieved. By such plan not only are the inflamed kidneys eased by lessening the demand upon them functionally, but the refilling of the cutaneous vessels lessens the blood-pressure in the arteries; while the purging relieves the venous congestion, and especially that of the portal circulation, and so the renal hyperæmia is reduced. Such vicarious action and effect upon the circulation combined must be maintained steadily, according to the needs of the case and the changes in the renal secretion. If the case be slight, the urine will be smoky, from the presence of coloring matter derived from the blood, and will be merely albuminous. If the case be severe, the urine will resemble blood. According to the appearance of the urine will be the activity of the remedial measures: in some cases gentle measures, in other cases heroic ones, are to be adopted.

This relief of the kidney by acting upon the skin and bowels is self-evidently the plan to be pursued in acute nephritis; and about its propriety there exists no doubt. There is some difference of opinion about the use of diuretics during the inflammatory process. Many excellent authorities are in favor of the administration of potash in acute nephritis; the purgatives in most favor contain potash, and not only that, but it is found

that citrate of potash is useful in addition to the cathartic measures. It forms a pleasant beverage, very grateful to the thirsty, feverish patient, and seems to exercise a beneficial effect over the progress of the malady. W. Roberts writes: "In a disease which tends to spontaneous recovery under simple hygienic and prophylactic treatment, it is necessarily a matter of extreme difficulty to bring home the evidence of the curative power of drugs; but in a considerable number of cases of acute Bright's disease coming under treatment early, I have obtained almost invariably the best results by the free administration of citrate of potash. And in no instance where the urine has been rendered alkaline in the first week of the complaint have I observed the more severe uræmic symptoms, or secondary inflammations." This last sentence is very important, coming from so cautious a writer as W. Roberts. My own experience goes to corroborate his statements as to the utility of citrate of potash in acute renal disease, especially when given in buchu.

Such are the remedial measures which call for our confidence in acute nephritis; while the dietetic measures are to give milk and seltzer water, lemonade, thin fluid preparations of farinaceous foods, and other forms of food and drink which shall not contain nitrogen; duly bearing in mind the function of the kidney, and the chief dangers surrounding the patient.

§ 175. Albuminuria is an indication of renal disturbance well deserving of our attention; the more so that its real significance is far from being clear. The urine may be laden with albumen in cases where no symptoms of ill-health are present, and where the morbid state of the urine passes away without any illness on the part of the individual; while on the other hand Grainger Stewart writes: "Albumen is rarely present in any considerable quantity, and its presence—fitful in its appearance, and varying in its amount—is also difficult of explanation," in cirrhosis of the kidney; which, he says, "is the most hopeless of all forms of Bright's disease in relation to treatment." Certainly the amount of albumen in the urine is no measure of the amount of renal mischief; and my experience induces me to say that very often its appearance gives no occasion for alarm, and its absence in other cases confers no comfort. The simplicity of testing the urine for albumen, and so settling the question of the presence or absence of kidney disease is so alluring, that many forget

that it is only one symptom of renal disease; and that, too, a symptom about the value of which there is the greatest variety of opinion. It is not certain whether albumen is not normally present in the fluid which drains out into the uriniferous tubules, and is absorbed by the epithelial cells which line the tubes, or not; indeed, the subject is shrouded in mystery. And yet there are many who would base their diagnosis as to one of the most complex matters in all medicine, on the physical characters of the urine. The diagnosis of chronic renal disease during its quiescent periods (that is, during the greater portion of its existence) is a matter involving much thought and care; much knowledge and observation, watchful attention, and thoughtful pathological research, ere an opinion entitled to any weight can be reached; and yet there are those who will at once decide the matter by testing the urine for albumen, and if it be not present throw over forthwith all the other evidences—a plan calling for stern reprobation.

Albuminuria is a valuable symptom when carefully appraised; but it will not settle the question of renal disease. It is a symptom not to be neglected, but it has been sorely abused; it has covered much culpable carelessness, and occasioned much mischief. The man who would make the diagnosis of chronic renal disease turn on the presence or absence of albumen, is a man whose patient I should not like to be. The silent progress of interstitial nephritis is often without albuminuria for long periods; the absence of albumen, therefore, does not contraindicate the presence of disease, even when far advanced; at other times albuminuria is a temporary condition of no real importance. Albuminuria derives its significance from the conditions under which it occurs; and the great matter is to arrive at a knowledge of these conditions; after which only can we appraise the value of this symptom. This view of the matter is too little insisted upon, even by those who know well the value of the testimony furnished by albuminuria.

If its diagnostic import is surrounded by difficulties the treatment of albuminuria is no simpler matter. That the loss of albumen may impoverish the blood, if excessive, must be admitted; but the means of restraining its loss are far from deserving of confidence. It was once thought that astringents, as gallic acid, tannin, the astringent preparations of iron, and

a tablespoonful once or twice a day in a tumblerful of water as required; or some of the chalybeate saline waters may be given instead.

Hæmatics must be combined according to the necessities of each case; and in the anæmia of imperfectly depurated blood, potash and purgatives are as valuable as iron. This much may be safely said about albuminuria, that its presence during the course of a chronic renal affection indicates the necessity for special care. It is not an outcome of the healthy portions of the kidney, ordinarily at least; neither is it the outcome of portions totally destroyed by interstitial growth of connective tissue; probably its presence indicates active change in some portion of kidney hitherto unaffected. Possibly at times it is an outcome of mere renal hyperæmia. It is questionable how far the drain of albumen is ever sufficiently serious to endanger life; and it is even more questionable if the drain can be checked by astringents, unless they be ferruginous.

§ 176. Bright's disease is a term used to designate a series of chronic changes in the kidney of the utmost importance in every way. Three very marked forms of morbid changes are found in the kidney, viz., in the tubules, in the bloodvessels, and in the connective tissue. It is a disputed point whether either of the first forms ever exists long without the connective tissue being increased. Some remarks of Sir William Jenner's in the *Lancet* (1865) are well worthy of perusal on this matter. The purest and most chronic form of disease is interstitial nephritis. It is the excessive development of connective tissue, or basement membrane, which so commonly follows high functional activity, with hyperæmia of an organ. The other morbid changes are usually of briefer duration, the tubular form of the disease not rarely ending in recovery. When the vessels are affected in that form of renal disease termed amyloid, it is questionable if anything more than palliative measures are ever attainable. At other times the chronic changes take the form of fatty growth—not fatty degeneration, but interstitial growth of fat. This change gives but few indications of its existence. When the chronic changes are somewhat accelerated in certain constitutions, there is fatty degeneration of the albuminous casts; a symptom of evil omen. But whatever the form of change, the great principles of treatment are the same in each case—

modified by individual necessities according to the judgment of the practitioner.

Ere proceeding to the consideration of the treatment of chronic renal changes, it may be as well to review briefly the causation of the changes; as that will be found to furnish useful indications for the prevention of such changes, and the slowing of the morbid action when established. The first great point is that chronic renal diseases are commonly the outcome of indulgence in a highly nitrogenized diet; excessive functional activity leading in time to structural changes. Then the second great cause is exposure to cold, and especially changes of temperature. The function of the skin is closely allied to that of the kidney; not only as regards water elimination, but also as regards the excretion of nitrogenized waste (§ 28). Repeated chills to the skin not only produce renal hyperæmia by the internal congestion which follows all contraction of the cutaneous vessels; but by the action of the skin being checked there is an accumulation of waste in the blood, and then there is furnished another cause of renal hyperæmia and increased functional activity—the two chief factors in the induction of interstitial changes. Careful thought over the relations of the skin and kidneys will not only explain the association of acute nephritis with sudden exposure; but will also elucidate the connection which exists betwixt constant exposure and chronic renal changes; and illustrate an important part of the treatment of this affection.

Not only so, but the question may be raised as to how far the renal changes are involved in general conditions, and are modified by the general conditions. The gouty form of Bright's disease with florid complexion so common in England, is much rarer in Germany, where there is a marked tendency toward anæmia and œdema; and yet interstitial nephritis is the form of renal change in both cases. The tendency of present thought is too much toward making the kidney the starting-point of all the changes found in chronic Bright's disease; and consequently of finding different sequelæ, requiring various treatment, according to the form of renal disease. Not that this is not good and proper, if kept within certain and safe limits; but it may be overdone. How far renal disease is an outcome of constitutional changes in some of its forms, has been well shown by Basham. The very form assumed by the changes in the

kidney depends to some extent upon the age, sex, and diathesis of the individual in whom they exist; and the treatment will be modified by such concurrent circumstances in each case. Then again the renal disease may be but part of a general breakdown up of the system. "A certain number of cases of chronic Bright's disease present themselves," says Roberts, "in which the most searching analysis fails to indicate the exciting cause of the disease. In some of these the renal affection is only a part manifestation of some widespread cachexy, in which fatty degeneration coexisted in the heart, great vessels, brain, and kidneys." In this last series of cases little can be done, and that little is only palliative. In other cases again, more especially of the more acute forms and in young subjects, the starting-point is clearly and distinctly in the kidneys; and if the measures taken are judicious and carried out firmly, much good may be done; indeed, an entire cure may be effected. What those measures are we shall see immediately. In order to comprehend renal disease clearly we must remember that "Chronic Bright's disease, in the great majority of instances, begins slowly and imperceptibly. It is rarely detected until it has already existed many months—it may be years. The attention of the patient is at length awakened by the general failure of his strength, the increasing pallor or sallowness of his complexion, and his disinclination to exertion; perhaps his suspicions are aroused by a little puffiness under the eyes—'the Bright eye'—a slight swelling of the ankles at night, unusually frequent calls to void urine, or shortness of breath. In other cases these premonitions are altogether wanting, or perhaps they pass unheeded. The fatal disorganization of the kidneys proceeds silently, amid apparent health; and then suddenly declares itself by a fit of convulsions, rapid coma, amaurosis, pulmonary œdema, or a violent inflammation. Or, again, the disease creeps on stealthily in the wake of some preëxisting chronic disorder—phthisis, caries, necrosis, joint disease, constitutional syphilis, chronic alcoholism, or exhausting suppuration. Or it may be a continuation or sequela of acute Bright's disease. Lastly, the disease may lie concealed for an undetermined period, and then reveal itself after exposure to cold, or a fit of intoxication, in the guise of an acute attack—with rapid general anasarca and scanty albuminous urine." (Wm. Roberts.) Dickinson also, in speaking of granular

kidney, says: "The change begins in disproportioned growth, somewhat of a rank luxuriance, in the fibroid tissue with which the arterial channels are uniformly fringed. Hypertrophy of this part leads to atrophy of all the rest. Creeping along the arterial lines with slow and hesitating steps, involving the organ not all at once, but by little and little, the disease makes itself felt not suddenly, but with so gradual a departure from health, that its date is usually undeterminable, and its existence unsuspected until it has reached an advanced stage." The importance of understanding the silent, unobserved course of the disease ere it becomes apparent (here insisted upon) lies chiefly in the learning to distinguish and appreciate the indications of such changes in their earlier stages. This can only be acquired by the most careful and painstaking observations of all cases; a thorough investigation of the past history of the individual, and a minute registration of external changes, so that an acquaintance with the natural history of the disease may be attained. Having so learnt to form a "presumptive diagnosis," much may be done to prevent and arrest the morbid changes ere they have become undoubtedly established. It is in these earlier stages, of which there may be so few indications, at least of the certain signs and symptoms, that our measures will be most valuable and protective; and the power to recognize these earlier indications is only given to those who earnestly investigate and inquire.¹ It is a matter of much moment both to patient and practitioner that such knowledge exist, for then measures may be taken to avoid irremediable changes.

§ 177. Whenever there exists a suspicion of renal disease, the patient must be watched carefully for the less doubtful indications, which may be long in showing themselves; all the longer, indeed, if the treatment be justly and truly adapted to the case. It is not only the avoidance, as far as may be, of any aggravation of the already existing disease that is to be aimed at; it is the avoidance of any acute condition that we must strive against. In these acute conditions lies most of the danger to life. Wherever chronic disease preëxists, there acute disease

¹ The reader, if so minded, will find a paper on "The Systemic Indications of Bright's Disease" in the Brit. Med. Journ., Jan. 1875, by the writer, in which he has striven to give the means of forming "a presumptive diagnosis" of such changes.

is most formidable. In the phthisical, acute pneumonia is ever to be dreaded; the old-standing mischief is lighted up, as a fire, by the acute intercurrent disease. In chronic debility of the stomach acute indigestion quickly sets up grave disorder. In chronic disease of the liver acute hepatitis becomes most serious. And so in chronic renal disease the great matter to be avoided is those conditions of acute congestion, or even of nephritis, which are so apt to occur in the subjects of chronic renal changes; and to which preëxisting disease renders them so liable. The means to be adopted lie largely in the connections with the skin and with the diet.

It is of much importance to keep the skin warm; both from the effects of cold in producing internal congestion, and from the aid given to the kidneys by the functional activity of the skin. Consequently the subject of Bright's disease should ever be warmly clad. The tendency of this malady is to produce a dry and imperspirable skin; so that the impaired kidneys get little assistance from cutaneous activity. Indeed in many cases of gout, and the other outcomes of lithiasis, in cold weather it may be made a matter of question how far the skin may not be the exciting cause of the outbreak, rather than the kidneys. From the large amount of oxygen respired in low temperatures more perfect oxidation goes on, and yet there is a large quantity of unoxidized waste in the system. There ought to be greater freedom from these manifestations of imperfect blood-depuration and yet the opposite is often the case. Some gouty persons—here use the term gout in its widest sense—are best in cold weather, while others again are best in warm weather. It is impossible to put away a conviction that the difference in these cases lies in the action of the skin *versus* more complete oxidation. At any rate, it is of the greatest importance that the skin be well covered. Flannel from the neck to the wrists and ankles, or even "fleecy hosiery," must be worn in the daytime; and flannel nightdresses must be used for bed wear. Changes of temperature must be as carefully followed as in India, where it is necessary at some seasons to dress three or more times a day—for the cool morning, the hot noon, and the chill evening. The shoes and boots must be stout and well lined, and contain an inner sole of cork, felt, or even fur. About the importance of stout shoes it is impossible to be too explicit. All exposure

to wet must be followed by a change of boots, even when it is in no way necessary to change the clothes; but all damp clothes should be changed without delay. The subjects of chronic Bright's disease live as it were over a volcano; and the slightest carelessness may be followed by the most grave consequences; what would but produce a mere cold in others may induce a fatal attack of intercurrent inflammation in them. Not only that, but there is danger of producing further destruction of those parts of the kidneys remaining sound, by each repeated attack of congestion; it is the silent, gradual destruction of the kidneys that is to be feared, as well as the general inflammatory attacks of various organs which immediately endanger life.

"The prospects of a patient suffering from confirmed chronic Bright's disease are exceedingly gloomy. The textural changes in the kidneys are of a kind that do not admit of reparation. The Malpighian bodies become enveloped in an exudation of low plastic material, of which the only tendency is to progressive contraction, and the tubuli are either blocked up with fibrinous plugs or shrivelled into useless fibres. The gland, however, is not equally affected throughout all its parts, and the less injured portions carry on, imperfectly, the depurative functions. As the sounder portions become more and more involved—and there is an almost inevitable, though slow, tendency to this—the work done by the kidneys grows less and less, and the blood is more and more contaminated with histolytic and urinous elements, until at length a limit is approached which is incompatible with life. Long before this extreme limit is reached, however, death is brought about in a large number of cases by one or other of the numerous complications to which the subjects of renal degeneration are obnoxious." (Roberts.)

This vivid sketch shows how each exposure to cold may result in the implication of another piece of the sound kidney; how its destruction will still further reduce the capacity of the kidneys to meet the work imposed upon them; and so how by each new congestion the gradual process of destruction is accelerated. Nothing could tell us more forcibly the necessity for the avoidance of all provocatives of further mischief. As the destruction of the kidneys proceeds the depuration of the blood must rest more and more upon the skin and upon vicarious action. The more need then to maintain and preserve the

functional activity of the skin! This part of the treatment is obvious enough.

§ 178. At the risk of being charged with repetition of what has been said before both in this chapter and in Chapter XI., it is necessary to be explicit about the relations of the food we take to the function of the kidney. As the chief eliminators of azotized waste, it is obvious that when the kidneys are undergoing the gradual destruction just given, it is necessary in order to maintain a species of equilibrium betwixt the power of the organs and the work to be done by them, that the amount of nitrogenized food be reduced. As the renal disease progresses this must be done; else explosions of uræmia will be induced from time to time, which may act as temporary auxiliaries in blood-depuration, but which will distinctly endanger existence. Not only is there danger from the accumulation of nitrogenized waste, when the waste matter is too much for the excretory power of the kidney; but the hyperæmia which goes along with excessive functional activity in the renal organs may proceed to acute congestion, or even inflammation, in those parts remaining sound; and so the destructive process be accelerated. Consequently the amount of nitrogenized food must be gradually reduced in proportion to the diminishing structural integrity and functional power of the kidneys. If this be not done, then further mischief will result. It has been shown before, in § 171, that the great bulk of nitrogenized waste comes from the splitting up of albuminoids in the liver, and the production of glycogen. Small quantities only of nitrogenized matter are required for mere tissue repair—for the absolute needs of the system. For the formation of glycogen farinaceous foods will do equally well. The only difference is that the excess of nitrogen acts as a stimulant to the nervous system, and gives a sense of energy: this, however, is a small matter, comparatively, but as many persons object very decidedly to any diminution in their sense of energy, they oppose the proper treatment and speak of it as too lowering. This is deep-rooted fallacy, which often calls for very firm and decided opposition. The patient is incapable of having any explanation given him in consequence of his ignorance of physiology, and must rest satisfied, or unsatisfied, with dogmatic statements;—while he remains distinctly conscious of the loss of energy. But,

nevertheless, the plan must be insisted upon in his own interests—*i. e.*, if he wish to preserve his life. The diet should consist largely of farinaceous matters, fish, vegetables, and fruit. Small quantities of lean meat alone may be safely ventured; and beef-tea and soups must be indulged in in very moderate quantities, the more so that their nitrogenized matter can do little but undergo retrograde changes. It is necessary to speak decidedly on this matter; beef-tea and the azotized matters of soups are rather stimulants than food, their quality as food ranks very low; they may form palatable adjuncts to boiled sago, arrowroot, and other farinæ, but they are otherwise of little use, and only embarrass the failing kidneys. At present beef-tea and Liebig's extract are the fashion, and it is almost heresy to have doubts about their unalloyed goodness; nevertheless, these doubts are well-founded. In fish we possess a form of animal food which is, or can be made, palatable, and satisfies the cravings of the appetite; and the sufferer from chronic Bright's disease can make a hearty meal of fish, with melted butter or sauce, without overtaxing the kidneys. Fish, then, should form a large portion of their dietary. Farinaceous foods and puddings, or blancmange, will make with fish a satisfactory meal, especially if followed by salad and fruit. Such a meal will satisfy any but a gourmand. Doubtless it requires some ingenuity on the part of the caterer to prevent a certain amount of monotony in such a dietary; but it may be relieved by meats, which should be taken sparingly, and be accompanied by much fat. It is not necessary to restrict the diet as regards articles, so much as to keep steadily to the principle that the food shall not be too highly nitrogenized. If this be adhered to, the dietary need never be felt to be too restricted.

In many persons who are stout, and who are also the subjects of chronic renal changes, the matter of diet becomes very complicated. If they consume hydrocarbons, their obesity is increased; if they cut down their hydrocarbons in favor of albuminoids, then renal trouble is the consequence. For such persons a fish dietary with the more highly oxidized hydrocarbons—such as rice, etc.—is admirably suited. They wish to have a certain bulk of food in order to satisfy their cravings; and in these forms of foods, together with many vegetables, they may find what they seek. When, on the other hand, renal

changes are complicated with glycosuria, then the farinaceæ must be avoided, and the more concentrated hydrocarbons must be taken instead, together with bran biscuits, etc., and vegetables. Doubtless in some cases the absolutely correct diet is so limited in range that it is very difficult to adhere to it. Nevertheless it is the medical adviser's duty to put the matter plainly and clearly before each patient in every case, and to leave the responsibility of action with the person who is chiefly interested; urging, however, in season the adoption of the right dietary.

§ 179. The matter of drinks is not unimportant in the regulation of the dietetics of Bright's disease. It is well known that alcohol if taken in large quantities and undiluted, has a very pernicious action upon the kidneys; consequently, if alcohol be taken, it must be in a state of dilution. If taken as spirit, it must be taken with potash or seltzer water, Vichy, Vals, or Apollinaris water, and the water must be in good excess; anything like concentrated drinks are to be avoided. The amount of alcohol consumed daily should never be large, otherwise the interstitial changes in the kidney may be stimulated. When wines are taken it is a matter of importance to choose the least deleterious forms. Sherry and Marsala, with a poor and plain claret, are the only wines at all safe. If a good Bordeaux, a rich Rhone or Rhine wine, port wine, champagne, or Moselle are indulged in, the consequences are very disagreeable; especially when there exists a tendency to the accumulation of uric acid, or the production of oxalic acid. In consequence of the tendency toward the formation of oxalates in the subjects of lithiasis, articles likely to furnish these materials must be avoided. The sensations of a gouty man next day, after being inveigled in the taking of rhubarb champagne, form a good test of the quality of the beverage. A plain wine with mineral waters is the safest drink. As to malt liquors, they are mostly to be avoided; there are, however, some pale ales which are very free from objectionable qualities. The lighter pale ales, of which there are many excellent forms to be procured, and the Bavaria beers, are free from, or nearly free from, any objectionable properties. They may be taken in limited quantities without evil effects. But drinks should be taken in very limited quantities in those cases where the filling of the bloodvessels with fluid is undesirable, as in renal dropsy; while in other cases

the washing of the tissues with water is eminently desirable. Where there is some glycosuria, subacid fruits and alkaline waters are to be preferred; a limiting of the amount of fluid in these cases, gives a counterbalancing relief from certain unpleasant sensations, and compensates for the self-denial exercised in resisting the temptation to indulge in fluids in inordinate quantities. A careful restriction in the matter of drinks as well as foods is desirable in the subjects of chronic renal changes.

§ 180. Having briefly gone over the proper clothing and dietary suited to these patients, something may now be said as to the indications for the remedial measures to be resorted to in cases of chronic renal disease. It is obvious that nothing can be done to restore the structural integrity of the kidneys; the more need then to conserve what is left of them. How to diminish the call upon them, and to prevent them from sudden derangements, has just been given. If there be albumen in the water, and it is smoky or blood-stained, together with aching in the loins and other evidences of renal congestions, hot poultices to the loins, or dry cupping, hot baths, and alkaline purgatives are to be resorted to, just as in attacks of acute nephritis; indeed, there is no difference but that of degree, betwixt this condition and acute nephritis. All that has been insisted upon there is applicable here; it need not be repeated. Something, however, may be said about what is requisite more permanently in such cases, especially in the convalescents from acute attacks. It is highly desirable that they should take potash in its blandest and least irritant forms. It may be so combined with purgatives as to form a pleasant domestic remedy. When given with sulphate of magnesia and buchu it is eminently suitable for those cases of constipation which are accompanied by a dense mass of lithates in the urine. Whatever the form used, each dose should be washed down with a good draught of water. Where there is a tendency to anæmia this resort to potassic laxatives, freely diluted, should always precede the administration of chalybeates; and usually they should be given together afterward. As convalescence proceeds the citrate of potash may give way to a combination of the bicarbonate of potash with the potassio-tartrate of iron, which must be continued some time; the amount of potash being diminished gradually, especially if mineral waters are also taken. One of the great points

to be attended to in convalescence is to remember the function of the kidney, and to be very guarded in every step taken. The amount of nitrogenized food must be limited, iron must be accompanied by potash; the bowels must be kept open, and the action of the skin must be maintained, if dangers are to be avoided. When there are grounds for supposing that renal congestion is threatening, then quick resort to smart catharsis and the use of the hot bath will often avert the impending state of peril. Drs. Broadbent and Mahomed have found that the condition of high arterial tension (when the coloring matter of blood can be found in the urine by the guaiac test) which precedes albuminuria in acute renal congestion, is relieved by brisk purgation and the use of the bath; so that the presence of albumen in the urine can often be prevented. It is probable that this vicarious depuration does away with the impending renal congestion, of which albuminuria is the external evidence.

In many cases of acute nephritis, and in cases of passing congestion in kidneys already structurally diseased, it is very desirable to be slow and cautious during the convalescence; "the more haste the less speed" is here very applicable; when the case is doing well young practitioners in their anxiety are often wishful to accelerate the progress; but it is not always desirable to do so. Great caution and thoughtfulness are the chief matters, and should be assiduously practised. (See p. 256.)

Having thus sketched in outline the great principles of treatment to be adhered to in chronic renal ailments, the reader must fill out for himself the details for each case from his acquaintance with what has been written before; and his power to do so will form a good test of how far he has read attentively, and thought intelligently over the subject-matter; for it is one of those matters where no explanations, however lengthy and detailed, can do away with the necessity for individual thought.

§ 181. When interstitial nephritis is the consequence, as it not uncommonly is, of valvular disease of the heart, it is obvious that the only treatment of any service will be that which will relieve the venous congestion. Obstruction to the circulation in the portal veins produces an arrest of the circulation in the kidney; there is venous congestion and albuminuria, together with growth of connective tissue. At the same time the bulk of urine falls; and the gradual diminution in the bulk of urine

with the appearance of albumen in the fluid, furnishes a sign of the worst omen in the course of heart disease. Brisk purgation and hot baths, so as to relieve the venous fulness, and agents which act directly upon the heart (§§ 139, 140), are to be administered freely; so as to keep up the tone of the circulation and the fulness of the arteries. This last measure is of great utility in bringing the blood more steadily to the kidneys, and so of its being better depurated. The waste-laden condition of the blood in the more advanced stages of heart disease often leads to arteriole spasm, obstructed circulation, and ventricular failure—to those attacks, indeed, which are so dangerous and fatal in advancing cardiac decay. The condition of the heart leads to changes in the kidneys, and these, in their turn, obstruct the heart; and so the vicious circle widens. Renal disease is also a cause of changes in the heart. (§ 143.)

§ 182. The other troubles of the urinary organs, not being renal, come but little within the province of the physician; they lie rather in the domain of a surgeon. The most troublesome is incontinence of urine in children; and that is rather an affection of the nervous system. Whether there is nocturnal incontinence of urine in the child, or great vesical hyperæsthesia in the bladder in adults, especially in elderly men, it is equally desirable that there shall be no local causes of irritation. Feces in the rectum or descending colon, ascarides, piles, fissures, etc., are all fertile causes of vesical irritability, and their removal is very necessary. In all cases the bowels should be emptied at bedtime—a measure often giving much relief. Local irritation in connection with the generative organs also should be avoided; any irritability or excitement in them induces vesical irritability—*Nec castus frequens mingit* is an old proverb which holds good yet of both sexes. For the allaying of vesical irritability a combination of bromide of potassium with hyoseyamus and camphor, at bedtime, forms a most excellent remedy. In addition to these measures alkaline purgatives are desirable, as well as the constant exhibition of potash, which relieves efficiently the irritant qualities of acid urine, in combination with buchu, triticum repens, pareira brava, and uva ursi. These two latter agents also contain tannin, which makes them specially useful in cases of catarrh of the bladder, where they may be given with advantage. When the urethra is affected alkalies are generally given, together

with cubebs or copaiba; both of which are more or less given off in the renal secretion, and exercise a beneficial effect over the urethral tract. This, however, brings us to the next chapter, on the affections of the reproductive organs, to which these ailments rather belong.

In great irritability of the bladder in catarrhal conditions the injection of opium or morphia with astringents is often good practice. Here, and in urethritis also, it is well to render the urine alkaline, and to give buchu with camphor and hyoscyamus. Since the publication of the first edition of this work, the effects of atropine upon the vesical centres have attracted the attention of the writer. In the incontinence of urine in children—often very persistent—atropine, given in efficient doses, often procures the most satisfactory results.

Atropinæ sulphat. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
 Aquæ anethi 3 ij ter in die,

will usually be found to effect a change speedily. If this should not have the desired effect the dose of atropine may be increased. The treatment is more successful with girls than boys; the latter not unfrequently require some surgical interference for cure. In a number of cases the incontinence has ceased on the second night after taking the medicine. Atropine is equally, or nearly equally, useful in the vesical irritability of elderly persons; especially during the night, when their rest is much broken by the demand to empty the bladder. By its stimulant effects on the respiratory centres, and its sedative effects on the vesical centres, atropine may be given with advantage in cases of chronic bronchitis with emphysema, where there is also vesical irritability.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM.

§ 183. PARTLY in consequence of a certain feeling of repugnance to enter into the subject, partly in consequence of a consciousness that their inquiries would point to nothing, and elicit little of which they could avail themselves practically, a large majority of the profession are singularly ill-informed about the treatment of the affections of the reproductive system. They form, however, a large and important class of maladies, and cause not only local inconvenience, but excite disturbance, often of a serious nature, throughout the organism. How frequently does it fall to the lot of practitioners who have learned fully to recognize the importance of such maladies, especially in the female, to see patients sent up to them for grave ailments, accompanied by pallor and wasting, where a profuse leucorrhœa is the *fons et origo mali*; and yet not the faintest attempt to ascertain the real state of the case has been essayed. It is admitted universally that modesty is a great ornament to woman, and her privacy should not be intruded upon needlessly and unnecessarily; but at the same time it is worse than folly to permit illness and suffering to go unrelieved, the profession brought to discredit, and money spent without return, merely because a certain sense of shame restrains the practitioner and binds his tongue, when a few well-directed questions will solve the mystery. To some men this is almost, if not quite, impossible; and, recognizing the fact, they should send their patients, for once, at least, to some one who will make the necessary inquiries and institute the much-needed line of treatment. On the other hand, there are men who put their questions so coarsely and rudely that the instinctive modesty of woman rebels and makes her dumb, to her own detriment. It is no unimportant matter to learn how to put interrogatories on these matters to women without making it awkward for them to answer. If the practitioner hesitates, then at once a difficulty arises: if he puts his

swers accordingly. This is a li
immediately in hand, but it is
without value.

§ 184. There are peculiarities
organs which need consideration
all other organs. These peculiar
functions of this system. During
existence these organs are quite
more under the influence of
of us. Loose or lewd thought
vascular supply to these organs
evolution of puberty converts
the development of these organs
thoughts of the individual, and
with vivid and novel images.
in many cases an habitual unch
though this is by no means the
creatures, there are general char
ultimately the characteristics of
of these organs is often maintain
endows the parts with an unwon
what is normal; and this reacts
until a condition of irritability
tressing character. This is com
and as the old proverb said. *Nec*

hyperæsthesia and morbid action of the reproductive organs, is such that a most pitiable condition ensues; which frequently drives these sufferers to some medical adviser. They may come ready to reveal the facts, morbidly voluble about their condition; or they may come with some fictitious malady, or outcome of their state, and be resolutely determined to conceal the truth. Nothing but watchful, observant experience will or can guide the practitioner aright with the latter class of patients; and yet it is most important to recognize the primal mischief.

§ 185. ANAPHRODISIACS.—When the truth is revealed, and it becomes apparent that the patient is suffering from debility or nervous erethism, the result of abnormal erotic excitement however produced, it becomes necessary to have recourse to such agents as possess the power of reducing and allaying this abnormal state of matters. For this end certain local measures are necessary, and certain agents given by the mouth are desirable. As to the local measures, the cold hip-bath, the bidet, or cold-sponging, are all useful; indeed, they should form as much a part of every woman's toilet as the washing of her face and the brushing of her hair. The modesty of English girls often leads them to neglect hygienic arrangements of importance to which Frenchwomen are most attentive. Even injections of cold water in some cases would be conducive to comfort. All secretion permitted to remain becomes a source of irritation, which ought not to be allowed to exist. The bowels, too, should be regularly and systematically unloaded, and all irritation in the rectum removed; accumulations in the lower bowel always favor pelvic congestion and excitement. There should not be too heavy skirts, etc., hung from the waist; they prevent the return of blood from the parts below the line of attachment, and also heat the pelvis and its contents. Soft luxurious beds are also bad, and should be avoided. Horseback exercise, though otherwise healthful, in many girls produces vascular fulness in the pelvic viscera and a condition of unwonted activity in the generative organs which is undesirable. (Mason Good.)

Having taken such measures as affect the parts locally, and relieved them from the various sources of excitation to which they may have been subject, the question then arises of what to do remedially. The first step is to unload the bowel, and especially the lower bowels, for which purpose aloes is specially

serviceable. By its action, when given in purgative doses, upon the hemorrhoidal vessels, it relieves the vascularity of the reproductive organs. It is desirable, however, to combine it with alkaline and saline purgatives. All saline purgatives are anaphrodisiac, and more especially when alkaline. In all cases, then, where there is erotic excitement with fulness and tenderness of the ovaries, it is desirable to give something of this kind—

Sodæ sulph.	. . . . .	3j.
Sodæ pot. tart.	. . . . .	3ss.
Decoct. aloes co.	. . . . .	3j.

once or twice a day. It should be given until the bowels are rather freely opened, and then continued so as to keep them open without actual purgation. In a few days the ovarian excitement will be much relieved, and with that an improvement in the general condition will be inaugurated. If it still persists with local congestion and erotic excitement, then bromide of potassium in ten or twenty grain doses may be added to the mixture; and this addition will be found sufficient to remove the most obstinate congestion, if the treatment be energetically followed out.

In many cases, however, the pallor and general debility contraindicate any depletory measures, and then the bromide of potassium or of ammonium, or hydrobromic acid, may be given with a bitter tonic three times a day; and the cold hip-bath, etc., be insisted on. If purgatives are inadmissible, then cold water enemata may be used to unload the bowels, especially at bedtime. If there be any ascarides in the rectum, then a weak infusion of quassia may be used as an enema, and an occasional dose of compound scammony powder may be given; this latter treatment is often necessary with young girls, where these seat-worms are often the exciting cause of irritation of the generative organs. Not uncommonly they are the cause of much erotic excitement in elderly persons of both sexes. Bromide of potassium, or ammonium, are the best and most certain anaphrodisiacs we possess. Before their introduction alkalies, colchicum, and other less effectual measures were in vogue. In addition to these physical measures, there are moral measures of no mean importance. The avoidance of excitement and temptation, or removal from society, or travel, are often necessary. The arousing of the intellect is very important. In other cases idleness and

French novels must give way to more healthful excitement and occupation, especially in those where the erotic feelings are rather central than peripheral in their origin. Matrimony is often prescribed for those who actually suffer from involuntary and constrained celibacy; but it is a questionable piece of advice to offer. If there be a perfect and thorough understanding betwixt the contracting parties, then the objections fall to the ground: too frequently there is an unjust reticence which bears bad fruit in the future.

§ 186. In consequence of the vascularity of the reproductive organs, their position, and their function, the mucous linings of these organs are specially liable to become atonic, and give forth more or less profuse discharges. In man this is rarely occasioned otherwise than by impure connection, either during the catamenia, or when the woman is suffering from leucorrhœa, or gonorrhœa. In all these cases there follows a form of urethritis, generically termed blenorragia, in which there is rather a difference of degree than of kind. At first there is swelling of the mucous membrane, with itching, burning, and smarting, especially on making water; then follows a secretion, which either gradually passes away, or remains for long in a chronic condition, known as gleet. The line of treatment of such cases combines local and general measures. Soothing emollient injections of warm water with a little laudanum are useful in the first stage; while the food should be bland and non-stimulating. The bowels should be kept open with alkaline purgatives, and invariably unloaded at bedtime—a great means of avoiding chordee, and other troubles in connection with the generative instinct. After each act of micturition the urethra should be washed out with warm water, slightly alkaline. It is desirable to render the urine alkaline by the administration of potash; and also at the same time to give certain agents which pass out by the kidneys and exercise a beneficial effect upon the urethra, as copaiiba, sandal-wood oil, or buchu. If there be much nocturnal excitement a morphia suppository in the rectum, or a draught of pot. brom. gr. xxv, tinct. hyoscyami ʒj, mist. camphor. ʒj, may be taken every night at bedtime. After the secretion is established it is usual to resort to astringent injections. It must not be forgotten that the discharge fulfils one useful function, viz., it keeps asunder the inflamed mucous surfaces, which would

otherwise rub on each other, and so cause much discomfort. The injection of a mixture of bismuth (trisnitrate) and mistura acaciæ, so as to form a soft plug in the male urethra, is in vogue in many of the Continental schools of medicine, and forms a plan of treatment much less disagreeable than any other, while it is very effectual. When there remains nothing but a gleet discharge, astringent and tonic injections, with a liberal dietary, are the best measures to be adopted. In many cases where the secretion is profuse, antiseptic injections are often very useful.

Much more frequent, and more innocent in their origin, are those discharges from the female genitals known as leucorrhœa. When the result of specific contagion, then they require the same series of local measures as are requisite in urethritis in man. General measures, except cooling medicines, are obviously useless in woman, as the urine does not traverse the affected surfaces;—women, however, themselves think differently. In both sexes the ectrotic treatment of applying nitrate of silver to the inflamed surface, either in stick or in strong solution, is undesirable, being fraught with untoward results. In the majority of women leucorrhœa is the result of carelessness, inattention to personal cleanliness, of excessive use or irritation of the genitals; or of labor in warm rooms, and of close, heated sleeping rooms. With many women the hip-bath, or any substitute for it, is probably never used. Industrious women inhabiting confined rooms have intercostal neuralgia, the frequent accompaniment of leucorrhœa; they suffer from perpetual depression, and at the same time they are spare and pallid. Such women almost invariably have leucorrhœa, and all attempts to treat them without local remedies are ineffective and futile. In some cases the discharge is from the uterus, at other times it is vaginal. Sometimes it is profuse and persistent, scarcely affected by the catamenia, except to acquire a pink tinge; at other times it follows the menstrual flow, or comes on fitfully. In all cases it is necessary to resort to injections. If the discharge be slight, injections of cold water merely will often be sufficient to arrest it, or a weak solution of alum may be indicated. When at all profuse, the vagina should be well washed out with cold or lukewarm water; after this the injection syringe should be filled with a solution of some astringent, of which alum is the favorite

and then the patient should lie down in the recumbent posture, inject, and lastly lie still two or three minutes. This last is important, as if it be not practised the astringent fluid runs out, and so does comparatively little good. There is no subject connected with themselves of which women are so ignorant as that of using an injection properly, and yet it is often very desirable that they should know. Such systematic injection, first of water and then of an astringent solution, should be practised twice daily, as long as any abnormal amount of secretion remains; and then the daily practice of injection with a weak astringent fluid should be continued for some time afterward. The most scrupulous ablutions of the genitals should be practised by all. Many, however, do not know of its importance; some are filthy and indifferent; while others, as motherless girls, have no one to tell them, and no one to ask. To all motherless girls the medical man should ever be willing to give counsel, and to give them what they so much stand in need of, viz., information on these matters of personal hygiene. Not uncommonly barrenness is the consequence of leucorrhœa, and some women who find this out are more anxious to retain it than to do away with it. It is not desirable that the injections be used during the catamenia.

§ 187. The entrance upon her reproductive period of life in woman is almost invariably accompanied by a certain amount of disturbance of the general health; its cessation is not rarely, if not usually, accompanied by a considerable amount of erotic excitement, a period of active recrudescence of the generative instinct. Both periods commonly produce such disturbance as necessitates the calling in of medical aid. The first change, or puberty, is frequently accomplished under the circumstances of rapid growth; and the double tax upon the system produces in many cases a distinct debility, which may lead ultimately to tuberculosis, or other wasting disease. Commonly there are recurring periods of lassitude, weight, and sense of dragging in each groin, before the menstrual flow is actually established. Under these circumstances it is advisable to counsel the patient to sit over a vessel containing hot water, or, if that be not sufficient, to stay in bed and have warm cloths applied to the vulva; this last is a powerful means of exciting a flow from the genitals, and is useful not only at puberty, but at other times when the catamenia have been checked as by cold; and it is especially

useful in any arrest of the lochia. (In the last case the application of hot cloths without delay, on the arrest of the lochial discharge, will often avert a grave condition.) If these measures are insufficient, it is usual to give iron with aloes. There is no doubt that iron acts locally in these cases, as well as increasing the amount and improving the quality of the blood. In many cases the addition of savine oil is a satisfactory measure. Savine is a powerful irritant and oxytolic agent, and is used in toxic doses to procure abortion—a result which it brings about partly by its general action as an irritant poison, partly by its local action. In small doses it seems to maintain a condition of vascularity in the generative organs. It is usual to combine these measures in a pill as follows:

Fer. sulph. exsic.	℥j.
Ol. sabinæ.	ʒj.
Pulv. pip. nig.	ʒj.
Pil. al. et myrrh.	ʒij

to be divided into sixty pills, one to be taken twice a day after meals. This is an old and excellent formula. It is desirable to give such a dose of aloes as shall produce slight purgation, especially on commencing the course of iron. This last is an important matter for the attainment of success. These pills may be continued until the catamenia are established, together with warm hip-baths; and the employment of the measures mentioned above, whenever there are the usual premonitory symptoms of the catamenial flow being about to come on. The catamenia, not rarely, at first are irregular in appearance and in quantity, especially in some delicate girls; in others, again, they soon are profuse, and too frequent. When the patient is a robust and plethoric girl, the induction of the catamenia is often difficult and protracted, and in such cases active general depletory measures, and the application of a leech or two locally, are indicated.

In other girls again, especially in those that are delicate, or anæmic, the delay in the appearance of the catamenia is rather beneficial than otherwise, and need excite no apprehensions. Mothers, especially of the humbler classes, are always anxious about the establishment of this function. They know that the non-appearance, or disappearance of the menses is often associated with the initiation of tuberculosis, or “decline” as they term it; and if the flux is initiated or restored it gives them much

comfort. Important as the catamenial flow is in reality, women attach an undue importance to it and its derangements.

In the present day what has just been said about the absence of the menses in some young females is all the more important in that brain-culture is often carried on at the expense of the reproductive organs. A bright girl carries on her studies to a certain extent at the expense of her womanhood. There is something more than fashion in the choice that many women make, preferring a single life and brain-toil to the prospect of being a wife and mother. Often indeed amenorrhœa, more or less complete, will be found to have such associations.

Where the pills given above cannot be taken, then the old mixture of *mistura ferri* and *decoct. aloes comp.* may be prescribed; this is a potent but nauseous combination. No purgative is so good as aloes for its effects upon the reproductive organs of women. In small doses it excites the hemorrhoidal vessels, and when so given with iron it is most useful in amenorrhœic states; when given in full doses it acts freely on these vessels, and when combined with other purgatives, especially cooling saline purgatives, relieves uterine and ovarian fulness famously.

The reproductive organs of woman are the source of most of her troubles during that period of her life when they are functionally active. Often will far-away irritation in the womb, or ovary, be found to be the cause of the most prominent objective and subjective phenomena manifested elsewhere. Irritation is not always felt where it arises; the pain is very commonly in the knee when the disease is in the hip-joint; in the right shoulder when the liver is involved. We know that the pregnant uterus, especially in the early months before it has escaped from the pelvis, commonly produces very troublesome vomiting; or it may produce a persisting cough, known in Scotland as "a cradle cough." Vomiting is a common outcome of injury to, or acute mischief in the testicle; as it is a pronounced symptom of a calculus in the kidney. The old term the "sympathetic nerve" was founded on the appreciation of the fact that one part was influenced by, or sympathized with another through the fibrils of this nerve. Currents may arise in the ovary and be felt—not there where they arise—but at some far-distant point, where they run out. If a number of ivory balls be suspended

in a row, touching each other, and a tap be given to either terminal ball, it is the one at the other end which flies from its place. Consequently waves of nerve-perturbation, arising in the ovary, manifest themselves by disturbances elsewhere. The glittering flash which glances out from some female irides is the external indication of ovarian irritation, and "the ovarian gleam" has features quite its own. The most marked instance which ever came under my notice was due to irritation in the ovaries, which had been forced down in front of the uterus, and been fixed there by adhesions. Here there was little sexual proclivity, but the eyes were very remarkable. They flashed and glittered unceasingly, and at times perfect lightning-bolts shot from them. Usually there is a bright glittering sheen in them which contrasts with the dead look in the irides of sexual excess, or profuse uterine discharges. Cough, palpitation, face-ache, usually on the right side, inframammary pain, usually in the left sixth or seventh intercostal nerves, and gastric irritation are the ordinary outcomes of uterine flexion, or ovarian disturbance. The most important matters clinically are the gastric symptoms reflexly excited by pelvic irritation.

In § 164 reference is briefly made to "the reflex disturbances in the stomach." So important and so common are these maladies, and so utterly unsatisfactory their treatment under the usual remedies—as bismuth, hydrocyanic acid, oxide of silver, etc.—that they deserve to be treated at some length. In the first place the stomach has different nerve-fibrils—those from the vagus, and those from the sympathetic. Claude Bernard observed that the application of a galvanic stimulus to the vagus fibres caused free secretion of the gastric juice; while the same stimulus applied to the sympathetic fibrils issuing from the semilunar ganglia, caused a diminution and complete arrest of the secretion. The action of sympathetic nerve-fibrils is to excite contraction in the arteries and arterioles; that of the pneumogastric fibrils to dilate these vessels. Consequently we can readily understand how currents coming in by the sympathetic tracts from pelvic, or other irritation, may contract the gastric arterioles, and arrest the flow of gastric juice. If the irritation be sufficiently powerful, then vomiting is set up. In ordinary digestion the gastric bloodvessels are dilated, and there is a free flow of gastric juice. The irritation coming in from

without, checks both these processes, and then imperfect digestion with pain, or nausea, is the result. This may not proceed further than loss of appetite, dyspepsia, and nausea; or there may be severe persistent vomiting set up by the introduction of food into the stomach, till a very serious condition may be reached. In either case the tongue is clean and there are no evidences of disturbance in the gastro-intestinal canal, as in primary gastric disturbance. Such is the dyspepsia so common in women. Primary dyspepsia is no more frequent in women than in men, and presents the same features in both sexes. But reflex dyspepsia has other and quite different associations. In both forms of dyspepsia there may be constipation, or diarrhœa, excited by the undigested food irritating the intestines; but these are incidental or coincident collaterals. In reflex dyspepsia there are usually the intercostal neuralgia, with the three tender spots of Valleix, one under the mamma, the second at the base of the left scapula, the third at the exit of the posterior root of the sixth or seventh intercostal nerve from the spinal column; and palpitation. Less commonly face-ache or cough, and in middle-aged women flushings. Then there are the uterine outcomes of the ovarian mischief—leucorrhœa, with or without menorrhagia; while at times the menstrual flux is lost, or all but lost, in the profuse leucorrhœa. The generative organs of women become turgid with blood during sexual excitement, approaching the erectile condition of the male organ under excitement. Ovarian irritation sets up vascular turgescence in the female parts which continues more or less persistently. The consequence is, that there is profuse secretion, often with excessive catamenial losses. Frequently, too, there are erotic dreams, recurrent orgasms, during sleep, “the period *par excellence* of reflex excitability.” In more pronounced cases, these discharges take place in the waking state, without any reference to psychical conditions; being found alike in married women cohabiting with their husbands, and in spinsters and widows. That sexual excitement may be produced or kept up by lewd thought may not be denied; but this is not necessarily the psychical attitude here. The uterine centres in the cord and the centres presiding over the bladder lie in close proximity to each other. The irritable condition of the lumbar centres of the reproductive organs is communicated to the vesical centres, and then a very distressing

condition results, viz., a state of weakness and irritability in the bladder; and the call to make water is sudden and imperative and must be attended to at once, or a certain penalty be paid for non-attention. Such are the objective and subjective phenomena exhibited in a complete case of "reflex dyspepsia" of ovarian origin; and it is by the study of such well-marked cases that the student will learn to recognize the less marked or imperfect cases. Nor does it necessarily follow that the symptoms shall stand in a definite proportion to each other in each and every case. Sometimes the chief disturbance is uterine, at other times mainly gastric. When the latter, the case often runs as follows: A girl, usually of the neurosal diathesis, betwixt nineteen and twenty-four years of age, becomes the subject of intractable vomiting. This goes on till such weakness is produced that the patient is confined to bed and her life apparently endangered. The least particle of food is immediately rejected more or less completely. All sorts of combinations of drugs are tried and fail to procure any alleviation of the condition. The medical attendant is nearly worried out of his life, consultants are called in without avail; the friends of the patient are worked up to a state of feverish anxiety; the sufferings of the patient are not inconsiderable; and so the case wears on for weeks. Bismuth, hydrocyanic acid, opium, effervescing mixture, champagne, milk and seltzer water, beef-tea, hot and cold, raw meat pounded, maltine, all are tried and fail; sometimes enough is retained to support life; at other times it becomes necessary to resort to nutritive enemata. All who have seen much practice are familiar with such cases, which are very trying to all parties concerned, and are unaffected by the different remedial measures resorted to, and which seem at last to wear themselves out, and are followed by long and tedious convalescence. A year or two afterward the patient is in good health, often a happy mother. Here the absence of indications throw the medical man off the scent as to the real nature of the malady with which he is brought in contact, and the ovaries are unsuspected. All the remedies are futile and inoperative because not directed to the origin of the trouble. The case lingers on till it would seem the general malnutrition starves down the congested ovary into quietude, and then the reflex disturbances cease. Were the true origin of the case known

or discovered, then the successful treatment would soon be forthcoming. As a case in point, I may mention a girl who came under my care some time ago at the West London Hospital. For many months she had been under medical treatment for persistent retching and vomiting. The girl was pale and anæmic, with lack-lustre eyes, and a peculiar but characteristic expression, which may be observed but cannot be described, indicative of ovarian trouble. The left ovary was found congested and exquisitely tender, pressure over it almost producing syncope, and exciting acute nausea. The ovary was treated and in ten days the girl left the hospital well, but I doubt if permanently cured.

What is the treatment of these cases? It consists of several factors each essential and complementary to the others. The bowels should be unloaded, so that there shall be no pelvic congestion. A small quantity of sulphate of magnesia in each dose of medicine will usually attain this end. If not quite sufficient, an aloetic pill at bedtime is indicated. In small doses, as said before, aloes excites the hemorrhoidal vessels; in fuller doses it depletes them. The bowels should be emptied at bedtime. A load in the bowels during sleep produces vascular turgescence in females whose reproductive organs are out of health; just as it produces chordee in a man with gonorrhœa. Then comes the other factor—the reflex manifestations. Instead of treating the stomach, an agent must be given which will influence the nerve tracts over which the perturbatory waves travel. Bromide of potassium deadens the nerve fibrils, alike along their course and at their peripheral endings. Both at the periphery in the ovary and at the terminus the stomach, is its influence felt. It blunts the nerve endings while it deadens the conductive power of nerve fibrils. (§ 125.) Consequently a combination like the following is useful:

Mag. sulph.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j
Potass. bromidi	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j.
Mist. camphoræ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	℥j, ter in die.

If the stomach reject this, a hypodermic injection of half or a third of a grain of morphia will usually produce such effects that the stomach will tolerate the medicines. Nutritive enemata may be needed for a day or two. As soon as the bromide is

tolerated and retained, matters improve. Sometimes it is well to substitute infusions of gentian for the camphor mixture as vehicle; it acts beneficially upon the stomach, as do all bitters, and renders it more tolerant of the medicines. Local treatment in the shape of a blister over the tender ovary is of much value; not only does it produce a mental impression, but we have reason to suppose that nerve-waves can meet and neutralize each other—like rays of light—under certain circumstances. The ordinary emplastrum cantharidis 2 x 2 applied over the offending ovary, on going to bed, will usually be found to produce vesication by the morning. Some slight soreness follows, but the relief afforded to the internal pain far outweighs this. In some rare instances a crop of boils follows the blister, but so rarely as not to militate against its use. By these measures combined the reflex gastric disturbance is effectually removed.

There remains the leucorrhœal loss to be considered. Higginson's syringe, or the common enema syringe for infants, is preferable to the glass syringe, which is brittle, and accidents sometimes occur. First, an injection of plain water to remove all discharge, and then of a little alum water, not stronger than an ounce to two quarts of water, will usually soon reduce the loss. If there also be menorrhagia the usual measures (§ 190) must be adopted.

§ 188. The decline of woman's reproductive life is termed "the menopause." It is a very important epoch in a woman's career. It is then that constitutional exhaustion, as repeated childbearing, etc., shows itself in broken, disturbed health. Then it is that constrained celibacy reveals the strain to which the system has been subjected; and nymphomania, or imprudent and reckless attachments are common enough at this time. The insanity to which so many spinsters become subject at this period is usually erotic in its nature. There is a flashing out of the sexual instinct before it is extinguished, and woman becomes once more almost a sexless creature.

At times the disturbed health precedes irregularity in the catamenia, at other times menstrual irregularity of various forms precedes any disturbance of the general health. Women often allow themselves to drift into a bad state of health about the time of the change of life, thinking it is the change. When this condition the actual change comes, and tells hardly upon

them in their reduced state. If there is a suspicion that this change is at hand—and an inquiry into the history of the patient's family in this respect will often give useful information—then it is desirable to place the patient under strict orders, and to guard the health most vigilantly. Even if there be no actual ill-health, it is well to take all measures to prevent any breakdown; the better the health of every woman on entering this period, the less will she suffer during it; if the health be broken to commence with, then there will be much suffering and ill-health ere it be accomplished. In the majority of cases the most watchful care is desirable, and the avoidance of illness is as important as is its relief. If the catamenia be profuse, it is as well to restrain this by astringent measures, as a little gallic or sulphuric acid, with extract of ergot, in infusion of cinchona, a few days before the flux is expected; if this binds the bowels, it is well to combine with it a sufficiency of sulphate of magnesia to keep the bowels open. It is often more efficacious to restrain the loss of blood, than to make up the blood during the interval by ferruginous preparations. There is one thing, however, to be borne in mind about the use of purgatives during the menopause, and it is this: all cathartics and laxatives must be combined with carminatives in considerable quantities, else they will certainly disagree with the patient. There is a great tendency at this time to flatulency, and, unless the purgatives are accompanied by full doses of black pepper, cayenne, peppermint, or some similar agent, each dose of medicine will cause flatulence and griping: the latter often to a very troublesome extent. The remembrance of this fact will often stand the young practitioner in good stead with an important class of patients. There is very apt at this time to be much palpitation, best treated by a little digitalis and bromide of potassium, and a belladonna plaster; dyspepsia, requiring a well-regulated dietary; constipation, to be treated as above; and a good deal of mental depression and neuralgia. If there is also, as not rarely happens, a profuse discharge, then the measures to be shortly mentioned as appropriate to menorrhagia, should be employed. For two or three years, in many cases, the health at this time must meet with the most sedulous care, and the results will well repay the attention so bestowed. There is often a long period of good

health and enjoyment of life after this stormy epoch, well worth the purchasing by a little extra care at the time.

§ 189. Arrest of the menstrual flux is always an important matter, and needs looking to. Not unfrequently there is vicarious flow, complete or incomplete, as in hæmoptysis, for instance, or in hæmatemesis; and much needless alarm is often created thereby. At other times it is the result of exposure to cold during the period, or perhaps even of deliberate stoppage by some foolish girl in order to go to a ball or some other amusement. (Dr. Dewees.) Under these circumstances the disturbance of the general health is often considerable; but whatever it is, and whatever the measures adopted to relieve it, it must always be borne in mind that the most effectual of all measures is to restore the flux. If consulted sufficiently early the practitioner will do well to advise hot hip-baths, hot cloths to the vulva, etc.; if the flow can be reëstablished, all usually goes well. If too late, or the efforts are unsuccessful, then the case must be watched, and when the next period becomes due, the same measures are to be repeated. If this were only sufficiently well known and practised, much ill-health and suffering would be saved. At other times the arrest is due to general ill-health, or confirmed anæmia. At times the loss of the catamenial flow seems to leave the system undepurated, as it ought to be, as normally is, thereby; and these retained excreta cause spasmodic anæmia, or the anæmia spoken of in Chapter III. as the result of impaired excretion. Under these circumstances it is desirable to resort to the measures given above in § 187. In cases of pronounced anæmia it is often well to add arsenic to the ferruginous medicines, in the form of the ordinary white arsenic, the pill (last given), about a fortieth of a grain in each; or in solution to the mixture. Small repeated doses of arsenic are often of the greatest value in a course of steel and laxative; and if such course does not seem to be beneficial, arsenic should always be added. In many cases amenorrhœa is an indication of failing health, and its treatment then merges into that of the general condition.

Scanty menstruation is often a normal condition, which should not be rashly interfered with. During rapid growth, or pronounced anæmia, or early phthisis, the loss entailed by the usual catamenial flux forms a drain it is well to permit to remain.

main limited; and attempts to restore the flux until the system generally is equal to it are unfortunate—when they happen to be successful. If the treatment by tonics, chalybeates, and a liberal dietary succeed in restoring the menstrual flow, by producing general improvement, good and well; the reappearance of the discharge is a sign of good omen. But any attempt to restore the discharge *pur et simple* without regard to the general condition with which it is associated is harmful where it is not futile.

If amenorrhœa be persistent in spite of well-directed measures continued for some time, then it is as well to examine the patient to see if she be normally formed. It occurred to a friend of the writer's so to examine a patient, who had been under treatment for three years for delayed menstruation under another practitioner. This at once cleared up the difficulty—the girl had no vagina.

§ 190. Menorrhagia is a serious as well as common ailment among women. It arises in a variety of ways. It is causally associated with soft, luxurious beds; with the hanging of heavy skirts around the waist; with labor in moist, warm rooms, as seen in laundresses, and with toil in warm or close rooms, as seen in mill-girls and maids-of-all-work, who are more subject to menorrhagia than the servants of large establishments, excepting cooks; it is found as one of the consequences of cardiac failure with resultant venous congestion; it is not unfrequently the consequence of erotic excitement in young girls, and of imperfect, or unattainable, as well as excessive, coition in adults; or it may be the result of some more serious condition, requiring the manipulative interference of the obstetric physician. In all cases it must be regarded with relation to its causation, if we wish our medicinal measures to be successful. Amidst the bulk of the profession, especially of the past generation, the matter of menorrhagia was too commonly ignored, or women were taught to regard it as a condition against which the therapeutic art was powerless. Never did a more profound mistake exist; for this ailment is one of the most tractable of maladies ordinarily—provided the treatment be thoughtful and judicious. What the different lines of treatment are will now be given.

One of the commonest forms of menorrhagia in out-patients' rooms is that furnished by young girls, from fifteen to eighteen

usually, who are unwell, and freely so, from five to seven days. There is nothing about them to indicate the necessity for, or the desirability of such a drain. It is the outcome of erotic excitement, and not rarely of evil practices resorted to in order to procure relief. Under these circumstances the use of the hip-bath and astringents are inferior in value to the use of anaphrodisiacs, and especially of the bromide of potassium, or ammonium. These remedies lessen reflex conduction, and act strongly upon the peripheral ends of afferent nerves. Consequently there is less local sensation and diminished erotic feeling, as well as less centric activity, and, as a result of this, less vascular excitement of the generative organs, and a moderate menstrual flow. In fifteen or thirty-grain doses thrice daily, bromide of potassium will exert a most powerful effect over the menorrhagia of the young, especially if at the same time the bowels be attended to by sulphate of magnesia with alkalies, the vehicle being camphor mixture, or if desirable a vegetable bitter. Not rarely a perfect suspension of the catamenia is the result, and in cases of rapid growth, etc., such a consequence is far from undesirable. The withdrawal of the bromide is soon followed by the reappearance of the flux. In many cases of anæmia in young girls, associated with heavy monthly losses, it is desirable to give some chalybeate remedy together with the bromide. The potassium tartrate of iron goes well with bromide of potassium in these cases; and the bromide seems to prevent too much action of the iron upon the reproductive organs, while the iron tends to improve nutrition; or hydrobromic acid with quinine may be given instead.

In more mature adults, and especially in married women, menorrhagia is more commonly the result of debilitating conditions, or occasionally of excess. Under these circumstances another line of treatment from that described above is necessary. The leading idea here is to moderate the loss by astringent and other measures, not anaphrodisiac. In order to produce the best effects, it is well to divide the treatment into two sections, viz., the treatment of the period and the treatment of the interval. To commence with the treatment of the period; it is well for the

¹ Under certain given circumstances the bromide treatment is indicated in elderly women, especially at the menopause; indeed, wherever there is ovarian excitement. See § 187.

patient to avoid all exertion, to keep as quiet as possible, and certainly to avoid all straining at stool. Then all food should be taken as cold as possible; tea, milk, soup, everything should be cold or even iced. It is the common practice of women to drink hot tea as a stimulant in the depression produced by the loss; and the consequence is that while they experience an immediate sense of relief of a brief character, in a few minutes there is a profuse flow. The well-known effect of heat upon the heart, increasing its activity, as well as its effect in enlarging the calibre of bloodvessels, renders this result intelligible enough, as well as explaining the good effects of cold fluids. In addition to these measures it is well to give an astringent mixture, as the following:

Mag. sulph.	. . . . .	℞ij.
Ac. sulph. arom.	. . . . .	℥xx.
Inf. quass.	. . . . .	℥j, ter in die,

regulating the amount of the magnesia to the requirements of each individual.¹ If there be much suffering, a few drops of laudanum may be added to the mixture. If the loss be still profuse, it may be desirable to add at bedtime this pill—

Cup. sulph.	. . . . .	gr. ½-1.
Pulv. opii	. . . . .	gr. j.
Ext. al. aquos.	. . . . .	gr. ij-ijj.

and even to take it again first thing in the morning, if necessary. It is a point of moment so to combine the astringents with laxatives as not to lock up the bowels. If the loss be very profuse and persistent, the application of cold cloths to the vulva may be indicated. Just as hot cloths so applied increase the discharge, so cold ones tend to arrest any flow from the genitals; it is not desirable to apply these cold cloths unless the discharge has persisted for several days, and is profuse. Even cold astringent injections may be found necessary. If the menorrhagia has existed for some time, it may be found a good plan to commence the treatment of the period a day or two before its actual appearance, whether the case be one for astringents or anaphrodisiacs.

Next, we come to the treatment of the interval. If there be

¹ Sulphate of magnesia exerts an astringent action elsewhere than in the bowels. It can thus often be profitably combined with astringents.

leucorrhœa, astringent injections must be assiduously practise as given in § 186, during the whole interval betwixt each period. The patient must sleep on a hard bed, with but light bedclothes. No treatment is efficacious if the patient lie in soft feather bed, which heat the pelvic organs extremely. The bowels must be kept open, and in many cases, especially where there is much neuralgia, facial or intercostal, chalybeates must be combined with laxatives. It is not improper to give iron in menorrhagia, but it is desirable to restrict it to the interval, and to use some astringent form.¹ In many cases a few drops of digitalis, or a dose of liq. ext. ergotæ, may be added to the mixture, both during the period and the interval with advantage. Dickenson found digitalis very useful in such cases. In the case of married women it is often well to forbid all marital intercourse; otherwise the treatment is often inefficacious. By the union of these different measures, and a watchful attention to the case, so as to make the different changes as soon as ever they are indicated, most cases of menorrhagia can be cured, or at least much relieved. When it is the result of heart-failure, then digitalis and tonics should be exhibited freely.

There is, however, one class of menorrhagic women whose malady is extremely intractable. They are usually stout women, with large and full abdomens. They are usually troubled with flatulence, and have either constipation or diarrhœa. They are either widows, or their husbands are either partially impotent, or away for long intervals. In some cases coition is imperfect from the use of the condom. In almost all these cases there is enlargement of the womb, always excessive menstrual flux, and usually leucorrhœa. That such cases should be intractable is no matter for surprise. The patients, however, are generally little benefited by treatment; they are pleasant patients enough, but, in my experience, there is but little to be done for them. The condition takes its origin in local derangements themselves, arising from causes which do not admit of removal. (See p. 298.)

In the treatment of menorrhagia, no matter of what form, it is always a good plan to relieve the anæmia and improve the general condition, by moderating the loss. If this be not checked, the state of anæmia is perpetuated; the making of

¹ Aveling finds arsenic very useful in menorrhagia.

blood during the interval is rapid, especially under the spur of chalybeates, and thus a condition of alternating loss and swift repair is instituted. For such a state it is much better to substitute a more even and regular condition, and this is often best secured by checking the loss, and not spurring on blood formation in the interval. There is another point, too, worth remembering in the matter of menorrhagia, or any uterine hemorrhage, and it is this: syncope is the natural treatment of hemorrhage, and when there is profuse loss, this is not to be treated as an evil. The patient should be allowed to faint, and to come round again quietly. It has fallen to my lot to see such hemorrhage met by lifting the patient up, or propping her up, and dosing her with brandy till she nearly died of loss of blood. The spirit acts upon the heart, more blood is pumped into the arterial system, and then drains away, and a much more profound blood-loss is so secured than if the patient were to be left alone, and nothing but iced water, or iced lemonade, with a few drops of dilute sulphuric acid administered. The raising of the head induces cerebral anæmia, by the falling away of the blood into the unfilled vessels of the trunk and abdomen, while the blood drains away all the more from so falling away by gravity. The head should be left low, and the feeling of faintness, or actual syncope, should not be relieved by the exhibition of alcohol. (P. 238.) This rule holds good of hæmatemesis and other forms of internal hemorrhage. The injection of cold water into the bowels is often of service in the case of internal hemorrhages. Astringents and cold are excellent agents, but these are much more efficacious when combined with thought and a fair knowledge of physiology.

§ 191. Dysmenorrhœa is a painful and distressing condition. It may precede or persist through the menstrual period. Usually it precedes the appearance of the discharge. The pain is often so acute as to cause the sufferer to roll about the floor in agony. The treatment ordinarily adopted in all countries is to give alcohol with hot water under these circumstances. The relief so afforded is often very great, so much so that the late Sir James Simpson asserted that this constituted the worst feature in the treatment. The relief afforded by alcohol in this condition, he asserted, was one of the commonest causes of ultimate excessive indulgence in alcohol by women. Having learned to

resort to it then, he declared they were led to resort to it at other times, and he advocated strenuously the use of any other stimulant than that which is at hand in almost every sideboard. Sal volatile, spirits of chloroform, anything, indeed, but alcohol, he advised, as being equally efficacious and being free from the dangerous allurements of the other. Amidst women there exists a widespread belief in the virtues of pennyroyal in painful menstruation. The Oleum Pulegii is a harmless remedy in ordinary doses, and a few drops at these times may be recommended with advantage; especially as orthodox medicine has nothing to substitute for it. It seems specially useful in cases where the loss is scanty and the pain intense. Further experience of it is much in its favor. Four drops on a knob of sugar four times daily, commencing the day before the flux, and continued for two days after its appearance, often give surprising relief. It reduces the pain and increases the loss. When the loss is great it is less useful. It is an agent worthy of more attention than is bestowed upon it at the present. The ancients knew its value. Hot drinks, the warm hip-bath, or warm clothes to the vulva, are all useful, to some extent at least. When there is a thick membrana decidua thrown off at each period, a process like that of parturition is unavoidable. For its relief special obstetrical treatises must be consulted. At other times, dysmenorrhœa arises from two narrow cervix; the treatment here also is beyond the sphere of the present work. Not rarely dysmenorrhœa is the consequence of latent gout—is one of its manifestations, indeed. Here the treatment of gout is necessary for the relief of the local malady. At other times the dysmenorrhœa is ovarian, and the pain shoots down the thigh in acute paroxysms, while the ovarian region is painful and tender to the touch, often acutely so. Here the measures described in the last division of § 187 must be adopted.

There is much more that might be said about certain conditions of the reproductive organs in women, as about misplacements of the uterus, etc. It is obvious that when misplacement of the womb is the cause of any unpleasant symptoms, its replacement is the rational practice. How this is to be done, and what are the lines of treatment of many maladies incidental to pregnancy, the management of the act of parturition, and of the puerperal state cannot be entered upon here. All that may

be said is that in pregnancy many of the troubles arise from irritation caused by the enlarging womb, and then—the cause not admitting of removal—it is desirable to check nerve-conduction, and arrest reflex action by the administration of bromide of potassium, hydrate of chloral, or those other remedies which we have seen in Chapter XIII. to diminish action in the nervous system. In the vomiting of pregnancy it is also of moment to give the food in such small quantities at once that the stomach will tolerate its presence, reducing the amount to what the stomach will tolerate, no matter to how small a quantity it must be diminished. By perfect quietude in bed much toleration is given; as well as the wants of the system being thus reduced to a minimum, and the necessity for food thus being lessened.

The proper management of the troubles to which women are liable in consequence of their sex is of the utmost importance to all, and especially to young practitioners.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE CUTANEOUS SYSTEM.

§ 192. BEFORE considering the diseases of the skin, it will be well to review some matters concerned with its physiological function as a secreting and excreting organ. The skin is not merely the sensitive covering of the body, but possesses great functional utility. We saw in Chapter III. that in lowly forms of life the outer surface is also the general excretory surface, and that the various specialized excretory organs of higher life are but involutions of the general tegument; preserving in the midst of their specialized action more or less of their primitive function, and so capable of supplementing each other's action when deficient or arrested. The skin aids the lungs in the excretion of carbonic acid when the lungs are disabled by disease. It also possesses, to a large extent, the same power to excrete nitrogen that is usually assumed to be the peculiar property of the kidney. The power of the skin to excrete urea has been alluded to at p. 74, and Carpenter says (§ 420, *op. cit.*), "There is reason to believe that at least 100 grains of azotized matter are excreted from it daily; and any cause which checks this excretion must throw additional labor on the kidneys, and will be likely to produce disorder of their function." Thus we act freely upon the skin when the kidneys are insufficiently active, or crippled by disease, and so unequal to their duty of blood depuration. It will not be necessary here to pursue further this subject of acting upon the skin as an excretory organ: it has been fully discussed in Chapter III.

In Chapter IV. the utility of the cutaneous surface in dissipating heat, in maintaining a normal temperature in health, and in reducing pyrexia, was reviewed. The loss of heat in the evaporation of the water thrown out by the sudoriparous glands is very considerable: and consequently in pyretic conditions we not only attempt to reduce heat-production, but we also essay to increase the heat loss by exciting further activity in these

glands. For these ends we resort to a class of agents termed diaphoretics.

THE THEORY OF DIAPHORETICS.—The means of acting upon the skin so as to increase the amount of fluid excreted by the sudoriparous glands, are various. They include the application of external heat and the administration of certain medicinal agents. H. C. Wood states: "The skin undoubtedly eliminates medicinal substances," but we do not administer diaphoretics so much on the hypothesis that these agents produce diaphoresis by exciting the sudoriparous glands into activity for their excretion (the mode of action of some diuretics on the kidney), as that they exercise some action through the nervous system, especially the vaso-motor system, and so excite diaphoresis. The nerve arrangements of the cutaneous vessels, and the sudoriparous glands, have not been sufficiently thoroughly investigated for any very positive statement on this head. There is, however, no fact in therapeutics better established than the diaphoretic action of aconite, antimony, opium, and guaiac, etc. Some diaphoretics are also nauseant and depressant agents, lowering the circulation as well as increasing activity in the sudoriparous glands. Under conditions of depression there is a tendency to perspiration, and in great anxiety there is an increase in the amount of water exuding through the skin—as seen so frequently in candidates for examination when before the examiners. "The secreting action of the skin is influenced by general conditions of the vascular and nervous systems, which are as yet ill-understood. It is quite certain, however, that through the influence of the latter the secretion may be excited or suspended; this is seen on the one hand in the state of syncope, and in the effects of depressing emotions, especially fear, and its more aggravated condition, terror; and on the other, in the dry condition of the skin during states of high nervous excitement." (Carpenter.) In syncope and in angina pectoris beads of sweat collect on the pallid skin, and demonstrate that perspiration does not necessarily depend on a high vascular condition of the skin, but that it may be found where the skin is blanched and cold, from lack of arterial blood. The nerve arrangements of the sudoriparous glands have only yet been partially demonstrated, but it seems very probable that these glands possess secretory nerves which may be acted on, and

excite secretion, without any necessary apparent increase of vascularity in the skin. The large plexus of capillaries at the base of each sudoriparous gland enables this to be brought about.

On the other hand, there may be great cutaneous vascularity without any action of these sudoriparous glands. Leyden found that there was no fluid given off by the skin in rising fever (Wunderlich's *Thermometry*, p. 190), and this loss of perspiration is one of the causes of the pyrexia. It is quite clear that vascularity of the skin and perspiration do not necessarily go together; though they usually do, as seen in the moist and glowing skin produced by muscular activity.

The most powerful medicinal diaphoretics are depressant agents. There are others which are not so depressant, as acetate of ammonia, ipecacuan, sweet spirits of nitre, and salts of potash. But in pyretic conditions with a dry skin these agents possess little power; there aconite and antimony are far more potent. When it is desired to utilize the action of the skin for the lowering of temperature we resort to these depressant diaphoretics; when we wish to excite it for excretory purposes, the warm bath is to be preferred. The application of external heat is the best mode of inducing perspiration with normal temperatures, but is not much resorted to in the treatment of pyrexia, except in children, and in conjunction with depressant diaphoretics. Diaphoretics are used in all conditions of pyrexia, especially with a dry skin, and are very useful in the acute diseases of the respiratory organs. Thus in bronchitis great relief is experienced when the skin acts freely. The state of turgescence in the bronchial mucous membrane is relieved thereby, and secretion follows. It seems necessary in all cases of vascular turgescence in secretory surfaces to give vascular depressants in order to secure secretion. This is alike seen in the dry, swollen mucous membrane of the air-tubes in the first stage of bronchitis, and the dry, burning skin of febrile conditions. The secreting nerves of the sudoriparous glands seem to be most powerfully acted upon by depressants, whether emotional or medicinal.

Opium is a powerful sudorific, especially when combined with a depressant like antimony. In opium poisoning the skin is blanched, cold, and bedewed with perspiration. On the other hand, in belladonna poisoning the skin is vascular, dry, and

burning. We saw in Chapter XIII. that opium and belladonna possess opposite properties in their effects upon the nervous system. It would appear that all agents which excite nervous action produce a condition of the system unfavorable to activity of the sudoriparous glands.

The application of external heat is a ready means of exciting perspiration; but George Johnson says that in the dry, imper-spirable skin of some subjects of chronic Bright's disease, the application of cold is required to paralyze the contracted blood-vessels, and so lead to subsequent dilatation of them and cutaneous secretion.

The most remarkable sudorific we know of is the newly introduced jaborandi. It would appear to be a true specific diaphoretic, possessing a special power over the secretory nerves of the sudoriparous and salivary glands. It is a most potent agent for the purpose of producing perspiration. Its essential principle, pilocarpine, has been employed by different authorities with somewhat varying results; but its position as a powerful diaphoretic is now pretty well established.

Diaphoretics constitute a large class of remedies of much importance in practice. The depressant, or nauseant members of the group are those best suited for the treatment of pyrexia; while for other conditions the less depressant members are better fitted. Thus in chronic bronchitis of rheumatic or gouty associations, iodide of potassium, with guaiac or serpentary, is a very good measure. (This is one of the medicinal agents which have been found in the sweat.) In conditions of renal inadequacy salts of potash are always to be combined with diaphoretics; and with many persons potash salts are as diaphoretic in summer as they are diuretic in cold weather. They aid in the efficiency of the hot bath when required in conditions of uræmia, or lithiasis.

At other times the skin acts too profusely; and the excessive perspiration is objectionable, and a source of much exhaustion. Sweat is usually acid, but when profuse becomes neutral, or even alkaline.¹ "With an increase in the quantity of fluid excreted by the skin there is also an augmented excretion of solids; and to the deficiency which is thus produced in the salts of the

¹ "That it is a true secretion and not a mere transudate, is shown by the entire absence of albumen."

blood may be partly assigned the debilitating effects of profuse perspiration." We are all familiar with the great exhaustion caused by profuse sweating in hectic fever, and especially when associated with phthisis. In conditions of great debility, profuse discharges, especially of the skin and bowels, are apt to show themselves, and are most serious. The term *colliquative* is applied to these discharges, and of old it was said that the tissues of the body were melted down, and discharged from the system in these profuse excretions or secretions. Even when not so excessive, sweating and purging are often troublesome matters, causing much exhaustion. In affections of the lungs nocturnal perspiration is one of the most serious matters we have to contend with. In very many cases the arrest of the profuse perspiration at once inaugurates an improvement in the general condition. This brings up the subject of *anhydrotics*.

THEORY OF ANHYDROTICS.—It is here necessary to make a word. (*Hydrosis* is profuse perspiration, and by the addition of the alpha (α) privative we readily reach the adjective *anhydrotic*.) The *anhydrotics* are a very valuable and important group of remedial agents. This group includes *astringents*, vegetable and mineral, both salts and acids, phosphorus in various forms, and lastly and chiefly, *belladonna*. We saw before (p. 321), *astringents* possess decided properties, but the explanation of their action is not yet furnished to us. They are soluble matters, and wherever there is a profuse flow there they are of course found, and exercise an arresting influence. Sulphuric acid, sulphate of copper, pernitrate of iron, acetate of lead, oxide of zinc, gallic acid and tannin, are all useful in checking profuse perspiration. The action of phosphorus is also pronounced; and as phosphoric acid, and in the form of hypophosphites, phosphorus is very useful in the treatment of phthisis. But the most pronounced *anhydrotic* we are yet acquainted with is undoubtedly *belladonna*. This drug may fairly be termed a specific *anhydrotic*; and it is almost certain that it exercises its effects by some special property and influence over the secretory nerves of the *sudoriparous* glands. *Atropia* arrests secretion in the salivary glands, and acts specially on the submaxillary gland through its secretory nerve—the *chorda tympani*. Galvanization of the *chorda tympani* is powerless to excite secretion in the gland after the administration of *belladonna*. Heidenhain (*Pflüger's Archiv*,

vol. v. p. 40) indicates that other glands, the secreting nerves of which have not yet been found out, may be affected by belladonna, as is the submaxillary gland. Certainly belladonna arrests the action of the sudoriparous glands, even when a red rash is produced by it; showing that even with increased cutaneous hyperæmia there may be not only no increase, but actually an arrest of perspiration. Ringer, to whom we owe so much of what we know on this subject, found in belladonna poisoning *jaborandi* did not act. The antagonism of action of these two drugs on the skin and salivary glands is alike interesting and instructive. So is the opposite action of opium and belladonna upon the skin. That belladonna possesses some direct action upon the sweat-glands is demonstrated by its utility as a local application, as in perspiring hands, etc. Belladonna liniment, or a solution of atropine, produces an arrest of the activity of the sudoriparous glands of the area to which it is applied.

Something here may be said as to the practical application of belladonna in hydrosis. During the intensely hot week, July 16th to 23d, of 1876, at Victoria Park Hospital, out of a total of 300 out-patients, seventy-four were taking belladonna in the forms mentioned at p. 206. The effects were most marked, and any doubt that might remain as to the connection betwixt the use of this drug and the arrest of the perspiration, was dissipated by the return of the sweats in those who had omitted their attendance the previous week, and so were without their medicine.¹ The doses given were from $\frac{1}{75}$ th to $\frac{1}{25}$ th of a grain of atropine, and from xx to xxx minims of tincture of belladonna. The larger doses were not given at first, but where the smaller doses were found ineffective. Where there was an apparent tolerance of the drug, larger doses were required, and did not produce such toxic symptoms as might have been anticipated. Out of these seventy-four patients, one only complained of some dryness of the throat; one had some derangement of the pupils; and a third complained of some indistinctness of vision on first getting out of bed in the morning, but quickly wearing off. In the early stages of lung-consolidation, belladonna appears to me to alter the whole aspect of the case in many instances; and to stand on

¹ The profuse sweat did not return for two or three nights after the medicine was suspended, showing that the effect of belladonna, as an anhydrotic, goes off slowly at pretty much the same rate as it comes on.

an equal footing with digitalis in weak action of the heart. By cutting down the exhausting perspiration, the case altogether changes its features. In patients sinking in the more advanced stages, belladonna exercises much less effect; but further experience may show that in larger doses than used hitherto, it may be more effective—in giving partial relief at least.

It is not in the hydrosis of lung disease alone that belladonna is useful; it is equally effective in profuse perspiration with other associations. Hydrosis is always found with conditions of adynamy, which it distinctly tends to aggravate. Consequently the use of anhydrotics should always go hand in hand with the exhibition of tonics and hæmatics. Fuller counsels some food and an alcoholic stimulant at bedtime as useful in the nocturnal perspirations of phthisis. There seems a greater liability to what are called the toxic symptoms of belladonna in private than in hospital patients. It is rare in my hospital experience to find the tricky qualities of belladonna to manifest themselves. As to any effect upon the pupil as a guide, I have given up paying any attention to the state of the pupil.

Hyoscyamus in composition and action is closely allied to atropine.

§ 193. The diseases of the skin, from their ready appeal to the eye, have always rather been regarded as forming varieties, allied to each other by points of resemblance, than looked at from the point of view of their causation. It is only recently indeed that it has become the rule to investigate the causal associations of other maladies of the skin than those of syphilitic origin. And yet this is the only plan by which the student can ever get beyond the mere recognition of the form of the disease, and the proper application of one of the many synonyms which now exists for each form and even variety of skin affections; or the use of the routine remedies as mercury, tar, alkalies, sulphur, or borax. In order to comprehend the affections of the skin and the indications for the treatment of each, it is necessary to remember and recognize the structure, the function of the skin; and its liabilities to injury, and to parasites in consequence of its being our external covering.

The skin is a very vascular organ and is thus liable to variations in its blood supply, to anæmia or to hyperæmia, and as a consequence, to many maladies which take their origin in

malnutrition, such as pemphigus; and to others the result of excessive nutrition, as molluscum fibrosum, ichthyosis, corns, etc. It is also liable to acute morbid conditions covering a considerable area, as erythema and erysipelas, or more especially localized as furunculus and carbuncle. As to these acute conditions, they have to be treated on the general principles laid down in the preceding Chapters IV. and IX.; and, then, if a large surface is involved, either some agreeable external application, as cotton-wool, flour, or warm lead and opium lotion, or other soothing mixture must be adopted; or, if the disease be local, it is well to pass a knife through and through the inflamed mass, so as to relieve the different nerve fibrils from the pressure of the new growth, or cell accumulations, and the consequent pain. The acute affections of the skin present comparatively few points of difficulty for the student, or young practitioner. The more chronic maladies of perverted or defective nutrition, and of hypertrophic growth, are much more troublesome affairs. They must be looked at from several points of view. Defective nutrition of the skin is commonly associated with general defective nutrition, but not necessarily so. On the other hand, local perversions of nutrition, even of a hypertrophic character, are not necessarily incompatible with low general nutrition; nor are they always associated with a full habit of body. In all cases it is as necessary to take into consideration the general condition of the individual as it is to recognize the peculiar characters of the eruption, or to select a form of external application. It is simply impossible here to attempt to give any detailed account of the various affections of the skin; and to give a mere list of names under the headings of imperfect or excessive nutrition would be useless, if not absurd and often incorrect. The point here insisted upon is, that it will not be found a successful practice merely to refer the disease to its proper position in the classification of skin affections, and then to treat it by routine; according to what is said to be good in that particular malady in the text-book to which the practitioner refers, or in which he places his confidence. Doubtless he will find there an account of what external measures experience has found to be useful in each form of disease, and allusion to general measures, as tonics, alteratives, and cod-liver oil. But he will easily recognize the fact that this information is of slight

value, unless he can see what portions of the general directions apply to the particular case before him. In impetigo, for instance, it is often well to give arsenic internally; but in many cases this will be found inoperative unless at the same time the diet be liberal and cod-liver oil be added. In other cases, repeated small doses of mercury may be requisite, especially if the ailment occur in the subject of congenital syphilis. The external application of some mercurial ointment here is probably proper enough, whatever the special form of general treatment indicated. In the out-patients of hospitals the skin affections are exceedingly often the outcome of dirt, squalor, malnutrition. Cleanliness and an improved dietary are as necessary to the successful treatment of a number of different skin affections, which are free from any parasitical origin, as in those whose ailments are so causally associated.

§ 194. A large proportion of skin affections are, as the French have long insisted, linked with disturbances of the abdominal viscera, and especially of the digestive tract. The late Tilbury Fox, in the last edition of his work on *Skin Diseases*, says, "There are four organs whose derangement excites or intensifies skin-mischief. The stomach, the liver, the kidney, and the uterus. In the vast majority of cases it is rather intensification than excitation that the practitioner has to deal with. First, as to the stomach; of course, if the stomach fails in its work the general health will suffer, and so the skin will be less able to resist disease or to undergo repair; but there is a more direct influence upon cutaneous diseases than this. My own belief is that wherever there is excess of acid secretion, or where the secretion of gastric juice is altered from a healthy standard, there, probably, from the circulation of acridities absorbed by the intestinal tract, cutaneous inflammations and hyperæmias are intensified, as in the case of the simpler erythemas of children, which are thereby produced. But again, stomach irritation, especially in subacute dyspepsia, is reflected to the skin, especially that of the face, and excites glandular or erythematous changes, as in acne and erythema of the face. The face flushes after meals where digestion is badly performed, and an exaggeration of this condition is observed in acne and erythema, in connection with marked dyspepsia. Of course a predisposition to acne, with exposure and irritation of the face

by externals, are elements in the cause of acne, but practically, if treatment removes the dyspepsia, the disease often goes. It is not difficult to see that if the face of the patient is predisposed to acne, dyspepsical troubles reflected to the face may actually excite or determine the occurrence of the acne. Pretty much the same may be said, *mutatis mutandis*, as regards uterine irritation in women. It is a matter of very common observation that uterine troubles aggravate erythema of the face, urticaria, and so on. Now as regards the liver. It is needless to give proof of the truth of the statement that "poisoned blood"—blood, I mean, charged with any effete products—when passing through an inflamed skin, say that of eczematous persons, or of an urticaria patient, will tend still further to derange the skin of that particular subject; and blood is often charged with bile products, and tends, as in urticaria and eczema, to intensify the inflammatory symptoms, and to retard the cure. This is often seen in children who have white stools and who suffer from eczema. In the connection between phlegmonous or carbuncular inflammation and the diabetic habit, it is possible again to trace the influence of a disordered liver—supposing that to be the organ directly concerned in the production of sugar—on skin diseases. Lastly, as regards the kidney, there are two ways in which this organ may influence skin diseases; the first, by the non-removal of watery fluid in proper quantities, whereby the occurrence of œdematous infiltration is favored, as is often seen in eczema in the legs of the old; the second, by non-excretion of nitrogenous matters, leading to impurification of the blood, and the circulation of urea, uric acid, and the like, in unusual quantities, through the inflamed or diseased skin, giving rise to increased hyperæmia. The latter happens in psoriasis, eczema, and other diseases. Of course organic diseases of the stomach, liver, and kidney involve functional disturbances, and so far bring about modifications of skin diseases indirectly, as do purely functional disturbances of these organs. From what I have said, the reader will have no difficulty in understanding that skin diseases require to be regarded, not only from a purely surgical point of view, as some are wont to assert, but also from that of the physician." (Third edition, pp. 10, 11.) This rather lengthy quotation expresses almost exactly the view it is desirable to impress upon the reader. Of

the relation of the skin, and its affections, to the stomach and digestive canal there is no doubt, and our old empirical plans of treatment have always insisted upon attention to the *primæ viæ* in skin affections. Laxatives, alkalies where there is acidity, tonics, regulation of the diet, etc., all are of the greatest importance in the treatment of diseases of the skin. Where there is a cachectic condition, then arsenic, some preparation of mercury, or the excellent combination known as Donovan's solution may be desirable, as well as ferruginous agents. In strumous conditions potash and iron with cod-liver oil are the best measures.

As to the relation of skin affections with disturbance of, or inaction in the liver and kidneys, one is inclined to hold that the affections of the skin are causally connected with the non-elimination or excessive presence of nitrogenized matters in the blood. The skin has much to do with the elimination of these matters, and it seems very probable that many of the skin affections, especially eczema, found under these circumstances, are the direct consequences of this function of the skin. These matters either act as irritants (Dr. Fox's view), or the skin becomes affected by its functional activity in excreting them. In the latter case the skin disease finds its origin in the condition of the blood, laden with waste; and not merely that already existing skin affections are aggravated by the imperfectly depurated blood. As a matter of fact, however, the relief of the internal organs, and especially a reduction in the amount of nitrogen consumed, together with alkalies and chiefly potash, at once relieve these skin affections, and often secure a speedy cure.¹ In some disorders of the liver there is an excess of lithates in the urine, and therefore in the blood first, and these no doubt irritate the skin; so that in reality liver disturbance may produce the same consequences as imperfect action of the kidney. In each case the treatment usual in gout will relieve the skin affection—no matter whether it be eczema, an irritable ulcer, or prurigo. Very often alkaline applications, as in eczema, aid the general measures in giving relief. A large proportion of

¹ Such are the measures to be adopted for the relief of the terrible itching found in many cases of jaundice, and in the prurigo senilis associated with imperfect renal action. For the latter, strong solutions of bicarbonate of soda applied hot often give great relief.

the visitors to such spas as Buxton, Aix-la-Chapelle, Carlsbad, Saratoga, etc., suffer from skin diseases, and are relieved by the waters as effectually as are any of the sufferers from the other forms of lithiasis. The habits of the rich lead to certain forms of skin affections as certainly and surely as the improper food and neglect of hygienic arrangements of the poor lead to other forms. In cases of biliary disturbance with lithates in the urine the following will be found very useful as an internal remedy :

Sod. sulph.	℥j.
Sod. pot. tart.	℥j.
Tinct. nuc. vom.	℥x.
Inf. buchu	℥j.

OR

Decoct. aloes comp.	℥j, ter in die.
-----------------------------	-----------------

§ 195. The association of the cutaneous manifestations of syphilis with the saturation of the system with the syphilitic virus, forms material for a good deal of thought about the relations of skin affections to constitutional conditions. How far the disturbances of the tegument can be regarded as depurative measures calculated to restore the system to its integrity, is a matter about which we cannot at present be certain. There is no doubt that syphilis is much milder in hot countries than in cold ones; indeed, Hebra points out the excellent effects of a sojourn in hot countries over the progress of an attack of syphilis; and also that hot baths are excellent measures during the secondary manifestations of this disease. When there is a good eruption in the secondary stage there is frequently less of remoter consequences than where the eruption is slight and fitful. Indeed, it would almost seem that a good crop of cutaneous secondaries eliminates the poison thoroughly and leaves the system freed. The cutaneous outcomes of syphilitic infection are seldom treated by local applications, but by general treatment almost entirely. No one dreams of applying mercury outwardly only, but saturates the system generally with the drug. In no form of skin disease do we see more practically exemplified the dependence of these maladies upon a general condition, than in the treatment of cutaneous syphilitic manifestations. Of course, it is not asserted that local applications are utterly without value; but no one would dream of relying upon them, or even of attaching much

value to them, as compared to the administration of mercury by the mouth, or by inunction over a limited area. In the same way, in cases of congenital syphilis, where an infant will come out suddenly in almost one sheet of eruption, the treatment is to give mercury internally; and to leave the eruption alone as regards any external applications. In the remoter cutaneous outcomes of syphilis, the application of mercury locally is desirable; but in all cases it is subordinate and ancillary, and thoroughly so, to the general treatment. The lessons taught us by the treatment of syphilitic eruptions, ought to lead us to think more exactly about the treatment of other skin affections, and of their connection with general conditions.

§ 196. At other times skin eruptions are distinctly associated with the nervous system. This is most distinctly seen in herpes zoster, which follows closely the distribution of an intercostal nerve, or, in more severe cases, several nerves. This form of vascular disease is not only preceded in many cases by severe neuralgic pains, or pleurodynia, which sometimes remain after all eruption has passed away; but Bärensprung and others have found distinct changes in the nerves going to the part affected. This association of herpes zoster with changes in the nervous system, must always be borne in mind in practice; and while the eruption may be treated with a solution of the bichloride of mercury, or other external application, tonics, iron, and quinine, must be given freely, and the dietary must be liberal. If this general treatment be not followed out, not uncommonly the burning, stinging pain will survive the disappearance of the eruption, to the great suffering and annoyance of the patient. Herpes is not rarely found in ague, and is conjectured to be due to some disturbance in the spinal ganglia. It is also found under other circumstances, including the well-known association which exists betwixt herpes labialis and pneumonia, or catarrh. Clifford Allbutt is inclined to think that several other forms of skin disease, as acne, eczema, lichen, psoriasis, and urticaria, are at times associated with visceral neuroses, and with asthma and gastralgia. He says, "We have learnt that in the higher animals nerve changes constantly precede changes of other tissues, not only in normal function and in normal growth, but also in abnormal function and abnormal growth." Many of the skin affections are doubtless at times the consequence of interference

with nerve-nutrition rather than blood-nutrition; and then it is necessary to take into consideration, therapeutically, this association. At present the tendency is to regard herpes as part of a neurosis only and not the disease itself. A localized neuralgia may occur without the vesicular eruption, which is quite as unpleasant as when the eruption is present.

§ 197. In consequence of its being our external covering, the skin is liable to injuries and to the presence of parasites. These last are of various kinds, they may be animal or vegetable. Of the first, or animal parasites, there are varieties; there are those which live outside the skin and are visible to the eye—the pediculi; a large class of articulata, which infest all varieties of creatures, fish, flesh, and fowl. There is one curious peculiarity about this objectionable and detested class, namely, that each species of parasite will only survive on its own peculiar hunting grounds; the parasites of the Lascar will not live on a European seaman, and *vice versâ*. The other and larger visitors, the pulex and the cimex, do not manifest this fastidiousness; still there are persons whom they avoid. Habits of cleanliness are destructive to these last-named parasites, and are hostile to the pediculi; but in the case of the pediculus pubis it is necessary to solicit their departure by the application of blue ointment, which, if applied effectually, leaves the whole host in the morning dead or dying. There is also another sadly common parasite, the acarus scabiei. Here the insect burrows in the skin and lays eggs along the channel. When the skin becomes vascular, as when exposed to heat, or in bed, then these creatures become specially active, while the vascularity gives greater sensitiveness; the result is intense itching. These animals have a decided intolerance of sulphur, especially in the shape of an ointment; and two or three complete applications of this unsavory compound are usually sufficient for their annihilation. In all cases the clothes must be subjected to a high temperature in order to destroy the juvenile parasites, which are unusually tenacious of life, whether the eggs of the acarus or the pediculus; and a temperature sufficient to coagulate their albumen is the only parasiticide which can be thoroughly relied upon. Some insect powders are most potent in their effects upon these small parasites. In other cases, as in that of the Guinea worm, the careful extraction of each invader is indicated.

At other times the parasite is a vegetable growth, as in favus, sycosis, tinea tonsurans, etc. In favus the scabs must be removed by poulticing, and then the hairs must be extracted and a parasiticide applied. The agent of all others destructive to vegetable parasites is sulphurous acid, either alone or in the form of sulphite of soda. In tinea tonsurans the destruction of the parasite by repeated applications of sulphurous acid is followed by the growth of the hair, which, however, may require some stimulation. In pityriasis versicolor, the parasite is the microsporon furfur, and it also gives way before repeated washings and the use of sulphites; but its most ready departure is induced by Goa powder, rubbed on with the finger in a little water; indeed the effect of Goa powder would seem almost magical. A curious form of disease connected with vegetable parasites is the Madura foot, or fungus foot, of India. The destruction of the foot so produced is such that amputation alone affords any substantial relief. This ailment is found only in certain localities, and in this respect resembles the Delhi boil (where, however, there is no parasite) and Pellagra, or Italian leprosy, which is due to eating maize which has become unsound or, rather, mouldy. Maize so changed produces skin affections in horses and fowls as well as man. A species of measles has been induced in America by mouldy straw.

At other times vegetable growths, and especially oidian forms, locate and flourish on mucous surfaces, as in the aphthæ or thrush, which forms in the mouth and on the fauces of debilitated infants; and which also finds a suitable home in the vaginal mucous membranes of neglected little girls, or of diabetic women. In the latter case these fungi keep up the discharge, and their destruction by sulphites is a necessary step toward the cure of the malady.

The whole treatment of diseases of the skin of parasitic origin is curious and special, and contrasts with those of constitutional origin in that external applications, often of a very special character, are the chief measures to be relied upon, and the general measures are quite subordinate; while in the other class of skin disease, general treatment, often of a special character—as mercury in syphilis—is the great matter, and the local applications are comparatively unimportant.

§ 198. One of the most curious and yet universal of skin

affections is the corn. Few people who walk much are free from these growths. Their causation and growth are matters of practical interest, furnishing hints for their prevention or removal. They usually—that is the hard corn, at least—appear at points exposed to friction, or to pressure. A growth of epidermal scales follows, like the growths on the laborer's hands, with this difference: in the latter case the thickened epidermis rises from the surface, and so protects the parts beneath, while it enables the hand to take a firmer grip; but in corns the surface is kept flat by the pressure, and so the epidermal growth is pressed inward into the sensitive skin. There are two ways of getting rid of corns when established. One is to apply a saturated solution of sulphate of zinc to the mass until it is so dry that it peels off; the other is to dig out the conical mass with its little nutrient artery and vein, called by the vulgar "the root." By either plan the growth is got rid of; but if the pressure be still there the corn will grow again. Consequently, well-fitting, even tightly fitting, shoes of soft leather are indicated; by having them to fit closely the pressure is spread evenly over the whole foot; while if large, loosely fitting shoes are worn the pressure necessarily falls on a few points. Relief may also be obtained by corn plasters, which are perforated circles, and are applied so that the corn may rise up in the central hole, and thus the tender part under the corn be relieved from pressure. A few weeks in bed, from any cause, is followed by relief from corns for a long while after. If the pathology of corns were only more thought over, they would be found much easier to remedy than is at present the case.

Another troublesome skin affection is the wart. Not the congenital wart of the face, but the wart which flourishes on the hands of growing children. This growth usually passes away when adult life is attained, but this is not always the case. The most effectual plan is to touch them with strong acetic acid, or strong ammonia, which soon destroys them. The secret of success, however, does not lie so much in the peculiar form of the different applications in favor, as in the method of applying them. The fluid should be applied with a glass rod or stick, so that half a drop or so of the fluid may be located on the wart. The hand should be so held also that the fluid can dry without running off. If too much be applied the fluid runs off, doing

little or no good, and only irritating the skin around. If applied properly warts can be destroyed most effectually by acetic or other acid, or strong ammonia.

§ 199. The skin is liable to solutions of continuity, or breaches of surface, known as ulcers. It is difficult to say anything briefly which is of any value about these maladies. They are essentially surgical matters, and require very special treatment; nevertheless, there are points about ulcers which come under the physician's province. A sore or ulcerated surface may arise from almost any form of skin affection in debilitated constitutions, especially if much scratching has been practised. Such ulcerations are best met by tonics, by cod-liver oil, and good food. Occasionally a little arsenic or mercury may be given with advantage. Of the ordinary ulcers there are several varieties. One is an indolent form where the raised edges of epidermal scales do not furnish ready growth. Here the removal of the thickened epidermal layer, by the application of a blister, is followed by renewed growth and formation of cicatrix. If there be a somewhat large surface to heal over, bringing the edges of the ulcer a little nearer together by strapping the leg, so as to take off the tension, will often induce further cicatrization. The discovery of M. Reverdin of the transplantation of bits of skin, and their subsequent growth, has done much for the treatment of large ulcers. Good food, iron, fats, rest and warmth for the limbs are all useful adjuncts. Sometimes the ulcer is very painful, and then it is termed an irritable ulcer. Here there is often a network of nerves at the base of the ulcer, which are very sensitive and interfere with repair. Their section with the knife gives relief and institutes repair. This is well known in fissure of the anus. At other times irritable ulcer is connected with lithiasis, and then it must be met by constitutional rather than local measures. When there is much standing, the veins of the legs are apt to become dilated or varicose. An ulcer forming under these circumstances is very troublesome, but for the measures required for its relief the reader must consult some surgical treatise. There are minute attentions to details required, which do not enter into the scope of this work. In all cases keeping the skin warm is a matter of moment. The exposure of the legs to cold is as much a cause of ulcers as is

their dependent position, and both these factors must be taken into consideration in any plan of treatment.¹

At other times the skin, and especially that of the face, is liable to a persistent change in limited areas. Lupus is the term applied to this malady. It may, or may not, go on to ulceration. If an ulcer forms, nitrate of bismuth ointment is often very useful. If the ulceration be persistent until a condition not unlike a cancerous sore is induced, then escharotics are indicated. If there be no ulceration and but a disfiguring blotch exists, it may be removed by caustics. Any one who has seen Hebra proceed to attack lupus must be convinced of the necessity for active measures. He first energetically rubs caustic potash on the epidermis of the mass. Then he removes the loosened epidermis with charpie, and having thus exposed the morbid growth, he applies lunar caustic in stick. As he remarks, it is of no use to apply the nitrate of silver until you have reached the disease and tissue itself.

Finally, skin diseases and their treatment must be learnt by actual practice; and arrangements are now made in most schools for their teaching. At the same time there is much to be done by rational therapeutics even in this domain, specially ruled over, though it be, by empiricism. Even in the matter of a scratch it is well to shave down the raised edges with a razor, so as to take off the projections which are sore to any touch; and by so removing them, and thus putting the parts at rest, the scratch heals more kindly.

A word, however, about fetid feet. This is a very troublesome affection with some persons, and persists in spite of great personal cleanliness. Of the many plans of treatment in vogue, there is none more successful than that of washing the feet with soap and water night and morning, and then swabbing them with a strong solution of sulphite of soda, about an ounce to the quart of water. If this be accompanied by the changing of the socks, so that the same pair be not worn two days consecutively; and a similar arrangement be made with the shoes, taking care that during the time they are not worn, to expose them freely to the air and still more to the sun; together with

¹ Old persons often have ulcers from burning their shins before the fire.

attention to the general health, and especially to the bowels; this repulsive affection may usually be treated successfully. When the feet are always bathed in perspiration it is well to apply a solution of sulphate of atropia.

Affections of those modifications of the epidermis—nails and hair—scarcely permit of anything being said about them here.

CHAPTER XX.

THE LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

§ 200. THIS system which is now to be considered is one of much importance; but it is one on which we do not yet possess a sufficient amount of information to be very explicit about the *rationale* of much of which we are assured by our everyday practice. When there is an enlarged thyroid gland, a periosteal node, or an effusion into a serous sac remaining after an acute inflammation, we resort to iodine, with or without mercury; in order, as we say, to rouse the lymphatics. We all know that by these means we shall be able to remove, more or less completely, the abnormal matters. Early in the use of iodine it was asserted that the testes and the mammary glands were not unfrequently removed by the unusual absorption excited by the use of this agent. Nowadays we do not hear of these occurrences.

The system of lymphatics, by the agency of which these ends are brought about, is a widespread system. It consists of multitudinous tubules extending over the limbs and permeating the tissues, which, at the axillæ and groins, have placed upon them glands, possessing, among other properties, a species of filtering action; after passing into the trunk the glands become more numerous, and the lymphatic vessels of the lower extremities open into the receptaculum chyli; and joining their contents to those of the chyliferous glands, the common fluid is poured into the venous system by means of the thoracic duct. The lymphatics of the left upper extremity and left side of head unite with the duct as it opens into the left subclavian vein. The right lymphatic duct, containing the fluid brought from the right arm and head, opens into the right subclavian vein. Such is the anatomical arrangement of the lymphatic system. Why there should be collections of glands on the lymphatics at certain points, as the *glandulæ concatenatæ* of the neck, is yet unknown. Recent researches have shown that these lymphatics are evolved

from mere spaces in the connective tissue of the body, which have become elaborated into a distinct system of vessels with definite coats, and an arrangement acting like valves. In reptiles there are pulsating sacs in this system, denominated lymphatic hearts. More recent researches have shown that the great serous sacs, the peritoneum, the pleura, the pericardium, and the arachnoid, are not merely smooth lubricating surfaces, admitting of movement without friction, but, further, are lymph spaces in intimate connection with the lymphatic system. There are also lymphatics in the sheath of each arteriole.

So much for the anatomy of the lymphatic system. To be equally brief, the physiology of this system is as follows: It is by means of this system that the excess of nutrition to various parts of the body is restored to the general circulating fluid, instead of being wasted, or producing local anomalies of nutrition. Nutrition is furnished to the different parts of the body by the arteries, and still more intimately by the capillaries, from which last the nutritive fluid actually escapes. Some of this fluid passes back into the venous portion of the capillaries, another portion is taken up by the lymphatics. During this process the fluid has parted with some of its nutritive material for the support and repair of the tissues; and, on the other hand, has taken up the waste of these tissues. Part of the tissue-waste then passes away in the fluid which finds its way into the veins, the other part is carried off in the fluids of the lymphatics. In either case, along with the waste there is much nutritive material; which is thus carefully economized and utilized to meet the needs of the system. It is obvious from this, that in health a balance must exist betwixt the supply of pabulum to the tissues and the removal of the excess remaining over after their wants are supplied.¹ The arrangements for maintaining this balance are curious and interesting. They resemble, indeed, pumping arrangements. When a muscle is in great functional activity there is a free supply of blood to it, and the liquor sanguinis passes freely through its structure, supplying its wants and removing the waste; upon the presence of which the sensation of

¹ When there is venous congestion of organs, and the venous flow is retarded, the lymphatics cannot remove all the fluid effused from the capillaries, and so we get the development of connective tissue, so well seen in the viscera, in confirmed valvular disease of the heart.

fatigue depends. There is a much freer supply, indeed, than is the case in rest, and this extra supply passes off by the lymphatics in the sheath of the muscle; while the alternate contractions and relaxations of the muscle exercise a species of pumping action, by which the passage of the fluid in the lymphatics of the fascia is accelerated and aided. In the peritoneum the diaphragm acts as a pump, and the stomata found on the under surface of the diaphragm are the open mouths of lymphatic ducts, into which the fluid is forced. Similar stomata exist in the costal pleuræ, and every act of respiration—in one respect—resembles the stroke of a pumping-engine.¹ Such are the arrangements by which the nutrition of the system and the removal of waste are accomplished; the arteries supplying the nutritive fluid, which finds its way back into the blood-current by means of the veins and the lymphatics.

§ 201. THEORY OF ABSORBENTS.—These lymphatics then remove in a great measure the excess of nutrition, laden as it is with tissue-waste. When there is a disturbance in the equilibrium normally existing betwixt supply and demand, excitation of the lymphatics will tend to restore it. Such is the theory of absorbents. By means of iodine in its various forms, the most distinct and powerful absorbent with which we are acquainted, we excite the lymphatics into greater activity; and so reduce various tissue enlargements, especially such as consist of certain forms of connective tissue. Locally applied, too, these agents act powerfully, especially in connection with glandular enlargements. Thus in enlargements of the thyroid gland, especially those known as goitre, or bronchocele, the hypertrophy is readily removed by the use of iodine in many cases. If, however, the enlargement be due to a cyst, or if it consist chiefly of enlarged bloodvessels, then iodine is of little use. But if it be mostly composed of adenoid elements, then iodine is efficacious. When, too, there is an accumulation of fluid in the great lymph spaces after inflammatory action, iodine is very useful. But in the mere static accumulations of fluid in these spaces, from venous congestion due to cardiac failure, absorbents are useless; the disturbance of the circulation is too profound to be affected by acting on the absorbents alone. If the heart can be stimu-

¹ Ludwig and others.

lated into greater activity, and the balance of the circulation be somewhat restored, then absorption may once more take place efficiently. Also in those perversions of nutrition in the direction of excess, such as we see in the periosteal node, iodine is very useful; but, as is well known empirically, it is of no avail to resort to iodine so long as there is much vascular activity in the part. As long as such activity exists it is useless to stimulate the lymphatics; the disturbance of balance in nutrition is not at that period to be remedied by acting upon the absorbents. But when the vascular activity has passed away, and the nutrition of the part has become once more somewhat normal, then iodine may be used with advantage; very frequently the absorption is very rapid, and a normal state of matters is once more reinstituted. Thus we can see the how and why of what empiricism has taught us. The action of the absorbents upon various forms of tissue is interesting and instructive. Over normal tissue they exercise but little effect; but over neoplasms they exert more influence. There is much difference in the neoplasms, however. Malignant forms of connective tissue are in no way affected by absorbent remedies. Cancer defies such action of the lymphatics. Ordinary growths of connective tissue, like fibroid tumors, resist the action of absorbents. But rapidly growing masses of young connective tissue-cells, such as we see in gummata and other syphilitic growths, are readily removed by means of these absorbent remedies. Nodes, gummata, growths in the nervous system, all disappear under the exhibition of iodine.

There is, however, one important matter in connection with the removal of these neoplasms by the use of absorbents, and that is the effect of mercury. Probably mercury acts upon the lymphatic system directly, standing in that respect next to iodine. But mercury has another action, which in the removal of such growths is most important, and that is its destructive action upon new growths. John Hunter of old, thought and taught that mercury acted upon abnormal and diseased parts with much energy, while it affected but little the healthy structures. There is a great deal in this, really and actually. Mercury does break down such growths, and the detritus is removed by the lymphatics. Especially is this the case where the syphilitic neoplasm is in intimate relations with lymphatics, or a lymph

space. Witness the effect upon a syphilitic tubercle in the iris, produced by the administration of mercury. The anterior chamber of the eye is a lymph space, and under the effects of mercury this growth can be seen to melt away rapidly and thoroughly.

By the combination, then, of mercury, to break down structurally neoplastic growths, and iodine to stimulate the lymphatics, we can remove much excessive or perverted nutrition; which may be objectionable, either from the pain it produces, by the pressure it exerts, or from the abolition of nerve-function which its presence may induce by pressure, or compression of some part or portion of the nervous system. Such is the explanation, so far as the present state of our knowledge will permit, of the effects of iodine and mercury upon the glandular and lymphatic systems.¹

We have long ago abandoned the idea, that by the use of iodine we can remove either hypertrophic muscular fibre, or the products of slow progressive parenchymatous inflammations. The reduction of hypertrophic enlargement of the heart by the use of iodide of potassium, which so moved our immediate predecessors, is now no longer thought attainable. That the hypertrophy, or rather its prominent objective phenomena, was removed by a course of iodide of potassium, combined with low diet, is intelligible enough. We have seen that most of the cardiac hypertrophy, unconnected with valvular lesions, is associated with a lithæmic condition, and the removal of waste nitrogenized matters by these means would lead to a lower arterial tension (§ 142), and so relieve the left ventricle: and then the objective signs of hypertrophy would pass away, and only a slight increase of bulk, no easy matter to determine even by careful percussion, would remain; just as the hypertrophy of pregnancy passes away after parturition. But we know well enough that this change did not, and does not occur by any action of the absorbents upon the muscular structure of the heart itself. In the same way the lymphatics are unable to remove the products of slow parenchymatous inflammations; and the recommendation to use ioduretted frictions in valvulitis, in order

¹ The old idea that there were no lymphatics in the brain is now known to be erroneous. Lymphatics are found alongside the arterioles in the perivascular spaces.

to remove the connective tissue which has distorted the valves of the heart, thought met with even in some recent works, indicates, not faith, but credulity. We now know that such statements are but the remains of that belief in the wonderful potency with which iodine was credited on its first introduction. In this respect iodine differs not in its history from that of other potent agents; the miraculous powers which are at first attributed to them, settle down in time into a sober estimate of the real value of each agent; and if iodine is unequal to procuring the reduction of a hypertrophied heart, or the restoration of crippled and injured valves, nevertheless it is an agent the potency of which over young connective tissue growth (of syphilitic origin especially) no one would think of disputing.

As to the practical application of iodine little need be said. It is usual to prescribe it in the form of iodide of potassium in doses of from five grains up to a half drachm, or even a drachm, three times a day. It is also applicable in the form of an ointment or a liniment of iodide of potassium in compound soap liniment, or in camphor liniment. Many add a dose of the liquor hydrargyri bichloridi to the mixture containing iodide of potassium, so as to produce a soluble biniodide of mercury. At other times the mercury is used as an inunction along with the iodine mixture, or is given in the form of a pill, chiefly at bedtime.

Such is the action of mercury and iodine in the reduction of abnormal growths; and a little experience will soon convince the student of their potency, if they be used in a suitable form of morbid product. If given in unsuitable cases they fail; but that is not any fault of theirs. The extraordinary effects of such combination upon the secondary eruptions of syphilis can be accounted for by the richness of the lymphatics in the vascular skin; while the mode of action of mercury and iodine will readily explain to us their potency in the treatment of those affections of the skin, not being syphilitic, which take their origin in excess of nutrition. The local application of mercury and iodine aids in the effects produced by their internal administration.

§ 202. The lymphatics of the body are liable to acute inflammation. This usually occurs from some injury, especially a poisoned wound; or it may arise from some suppuration in a debilitated system, or one temporarily in an unhealthy con-

dition. In these cases the lymphatics become inflamed by the material they have taken up. In certain forms of dissecting wounds the lymphatics become most gravely affected, and though usually the peccant material is arrested at the first gland, which acts as a filter, in such cases there is, not rarely, a general infiltration of the areolar tissue on the affected side of the body, general blood-poisoning, and death. In the case of soft chancre, there is absorption of the poison by the lymphatics of the penis, and arrest at the first gland, causing that supuration known as the "bubo." There are two points then to be attended to in the ailments of the lymphatic system, and these are the treatment of the inflamed lymphatics, and the treatment of the affected glands. Ere mentioning these varieties of local treatment, it may be well to insist upon the lines of treatment to be pursued for the system generally. In cases of blood-poisoning by absorption, it is of the utmost importance to protect the system at large, and for this purpose it is usual to resort to antiseptics, often combined with tonics. Thus

Pot. chlorat.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	gr. xv.
Inf. cinchonæ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	ʒj.

every four to six hours, with or without five grains of carbonate of ammonia, or ten drops of tincture of steel, is an excellent measure. Others rely upon the sulphites of soda, alone or along with chlorate of potash, with liberal quantities of wine (p. 220). After the brunt of the attack is over, and there remains a condition of debility combined with an amount of putridity, then the chlorate of potash may be combined with the tincture of steel. As regards the local treatment of the inflamed lymphatic, the pink ribbon it forms on the skin may be painted with nitrate of silver with advantage. If there be any local sore, or abscess at the periphery of the limb, this ought to be cleansed thoroughly with Condyl's fluid, or carbolic or salicylic acid, and if irritable poulticed, some charcoal being dusted over the surface of the poultice. When a gland is affected here, it is undesirable to attempt to arrest the process of suppuration—a plan not undesirable under some other circumstances—but to poultice it, and lay it freely open as soon as fluctuation can be felt.

§ 203. The glands are liable to be affected by acute and chronic diseases. The acute form is found under the circum-

stances just referred to, but is most commonly the consequence of absorption of syphilitic poison from a soft chancre. In the latter case the attempt to induce resolution by painting the gland with iodine is rarely successful, and only renders the skin harder, and so increases the necessity for the use of the knife. When an inguinal or other gland is inflamed from mere irritation, as in the case of the bubo found with gonorrhœa, then it may not be undesirable to attempt resolution.

At other times the glands undergo a more chronic form of suppuration, requiring its peculiar treatment. If the patient be scrofulous no local treatment alone will affect the glands, and it is necessary to attend to the general health; to give iron, best combined with alkalies, and cod-liver oil with a liberal dietary. All drains upon the system must be looked to. In a patient at the West London Hospital some time ago, the necessity for this was very distinctly shown by the slow progress of the case, until it was elicited that the patient suffered from leucorrhœa; this was attended to, and then the case moved forward swiftly and satisfactorily. Very often a change of air to the country, and still more to the seaside, is necessary. In other forms of chronic enlargement of glands, the use of iodine, and especially in combination with mercury, is indicated. Not rarely pressure by strapping, or otherwise, is useful.

§ 204. The great lymph spaces, the serous sacs, are commonly the seats of acute inflammation. Of old it was the practice to bleed freely under such circumstances, and where there are not many other applications at hand, this is a practice which may yet be resorted to with advantage. In most cases, however, it is well to depress the circulation by other means, as by antimony, by aconite, or by the use of the Calabar bean. By so reducing the vascular tension the hyperæmia may be affected in the inflamed part, and one element of the inflammation at least be somewhat controlled. At the same time opium must be administered freely. There are no longer two smooth and well-lubricated surfaces gliding pleasantly upon each other, but two dry, highly vascular surfaces, the friction of which upon each other is exquisitely painful. Consequently opium in full doses is indicated. It not only affects the terminal fibres, and so lessens the actual pain of the friction, but by its action upon the nervous system, deadening conductivity, and also lessening the sensi-

tiveness of the nervous centres (Chapter XIII.), it relieves the system from the effects of the pain. Such should be the plan of treatment of simple inflammation of a serous surface. If it be more specific, as in lithiasis or uræmia, two common causes of inflammation of serous surfaces, then the treatment must be directed to the general condition, and such a plan will be found most efficacious in the relief of the local ailment.

The local measures to be resorted to are such as reason dictates. In the case of the pleura and peritoneum, their parietal layers are fed by arterial twigs arising from the same trunks as the twigs which supply the skin; this is most clearly seen in the cutaneous and pleural twigs of the intercostal arteries. Consequently if the circulation through the cutaneous branches be increased, the blood supply to the serous layer below will be diminished. The application of hot poultices or flannels to the skin effects this end nearly as well as if the surface were covered with leeches, after the old-fashioned plan. Free circulation through the cutaneous branches, or local bleeding by leeches, gives much relief to the inflamed serous surface beneath; and by such means, and the free administration of opium, with some depressant, much relief is usually afforded. Of course if peritonitis be the consequences of rupture of the intestine, of an abscess, or of an ovarian cyst, etc., no treatment will be very efficacious, but relief at least can be afforded by giving opium freely, and so better euthanasia permitted. The exhibition of opium in large doses in all serous inflammations, except those of renal origin, is distinctly indicated. As a rule, these inflammations are not fatal, and it is very desirable that the painful stage be undergone in a state of more or less perfect anæsthesia. The suffering may just as well be avoided as not.

In many cases such measures will be found efficient, but in other cases effusion takes place, as it is said—in reality, the fluid poured out into the lymph sac is not absorbed again as quickly, and so accumulates. The fluid is useful in so far that it keeps the two inflamed surfaces asunder, and relieves them from further friction. This Mr. Hilton, in his valuable work on *Rest and Pain*, has clearly pointed out. When once there is fluid poured out, as we say, the active symptoms cease; and then we are left to engage and disperse this fluid, which infringes on and diminishes the thoracic space. The problem we

have then to solve is the getting rid of this fluid, and for this end we usually resort to the internal administration of iodine, with small quantities of mercury. The local measures in most repute are blisters applied around the thorax, first one, and then, in a day or two, another. These produce a flow of blood to the cutaneous surface, and diminish the blood going to the serous surface beneath, and by so lessening the vascular supply, permit of the absorption in the lymphatics taking up some of the accumulated fluid. In fact, by checking the vascular supply, and with it the effusion of lymph, the absorption going on is able to reduce the bulk of fluid—the absorption being then in excess of the outpouring. The blisters are to be repeated until a steady increase of the absorption over the influx is instituted; after that is established matters soon become normal again. If the fluid remains but little affected, it is well to remove some of it by the aspirator, after which absorption will usually set in. If the fluid be not removed at a comparatively early date, the lung is apt to be bound down by adhesions to the costal pleura; as the fluid is absorbed the chest-wall shrinks. As soon as ever the chest-walls begin to fall in, the opportunity for successful treatment has passed away—usually never to return.

If the pleuritis has resulted from a broken rib, it is obvious that the treatment of such a case, *par excellence*, is to put the parts at rest by limiting the movements of the fractured rib. This can be effected by putting on a form of corset, and lacing it tightly. These are the only circumstances under which tight lacing is permissible. At the same time opium or some other analgesic may be exhibited with advantage. In the same way if the pleurisy be the result of a tubercle of the lung immediately under the surface of the visceral pleura, irritating the costal pleura, putting the parts at rest by checking the thoracic movements, and leaving the respiration for a time to be purely abdominal, is the plan to be adopted. In fact, the acute ailments of the serous membranes demonstrate pretty distinctly how far medicine can be rational with advantage, and also how much aid physiology can afford to practical medicine.

§ 205. The more chronic and passive accumulations of fluid in the serous sacs are troublesome matters to deal with. The mere passive accumulations are most commonly seen in an acute form during scarlatina, and purgatives and the warm

bath usually procure the speedy absorption of these fluids. In a more chronic form they are usually the accompaniments of a failing heart, with or without renal complications. In such cases the treatment to be adopted is that of the primal and causal condition, according to the rules laid down in Chapter XIV., local measures being utterly futile. In ascites, where there is accumulation of fluid in the peritoneum, purgation, free and repeated, followed by stimulating diuretics, is the best method of giving relief. Often ascites is the consequence of an obstructed portal circulation, due to cirrhosis of the liver. It may set in and be stubbornly persistent until the hepatic veins become inflamed, as not uncommonly happens in advanced cirrhosis. Under these circumstances all treatment is but palliative, and the condition does not admit of cure. At other times the ascites is due to some localized inflammation of the peritoneum, and yields readily to treatment.

The function and anatomy of the lymphatic system is of importance practically, and must be borne in mind in a large class of diseases the connection of which with the lymphatics is not always at first sight very apparent.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

§ 206. THE functions of the nervous system are such as to render it liable to many maladies of various kinds, and of different characters, especially as to severity. Some of its derangements are sources of much discomfort rather than anything more; while others are fatal to life in the highest degree. The successful treatment of these maladies, that is of such of them as permit of treatment—and these are the majority—involves much reflection, and the application of physiological knowledge to a very marked degree. Thus in apoplexy—whether it be from rupture of a vessel, embolism, or sudden acute cerebral anæmia—most varied conditions, but often resembling each other with a closeness which only permits of their being distinguished by a specially trained observer—the treatment involves a certain fulness of knowledge to be really successful. Of course in diseases of the nervous system, distinct and well-defined diagnosis is of the greatest importance, and yet this can scarcely be touched upon here for various reasons. Upon certain matters which are parts of a diagnosis, or rather a part of the data upon which a diagnosis is built, depends the line of treatment to be adopted. If the apoplectic patient be found to have a full, well-sustained pulse, a hypertrophied heart with forcible impulse, then it is eminently probable that depletory or depressant remedies are chiefly indicated, and best of all, their combination; while if the apoplectic symptoms occur in a poor old creature with a very feeble circulation, it is very probable that the condition is one of acute cerebral anæmia, where restoratives, to be followed by tonics, rather are indicated. So, too, in epilepsy, it is a matter of much practical importance to discover if the attack, or series of attacks, be associated with some distant irritation, as a load in the intestinal canal, or is due to central instability merely; in the first case a pretty effectual purgation would be indicated, in the second case such treatment might be highly injurious. So,

too, in neuralgia, a very decidedly different treatment is indicated in the neuralgiæ of young people, depending as they mostly do upon defective nutrition of the nerves, either from insufficient food or overtaxation of the system generally; and in the neuralgiæ of advanced life, which are mostly gouty or degenerative. In the first, good food and tonics are to be given freely; in the latter a poor diet with eliminant measures would commonly be required; in both, however, there might be an equal necessity for the liberal consumption of fat in any of its forms.

In the consideration of the nervous system, one important fact must ever be borne in mind, and that fact is its high vascularity. Not only is the supply of bloodvessels unusually large, and their calibre comparatively great, but the flow of blood through the brain is rapid and impetuous. Though the brain of man is but one-fortieth of his weight, one-fifth of the whole bulk of blood passes through it. Not only is the amount of blood in and passing through the brain very large, but there is also a great difference betwixt the vascular condition of the encephalon in sleep and in great functional activity of the brain. The amount of activity in an organ is in direct proportion to its blood-supply; and paresis of all the cerebro-spinal system, even including that of the medulla oblongata itself, is readily produced by cutting off the blood-supply. In sleep the brain is comparatively anæmic; in intense cerebral activity the vessels are dilated, and the flow of blood is large and swift. These changes of the calibre of bloodvessels are permitted by the perivascular spaces, or tunnels in the nervous structure, along which the bloodvessels run. A serous fluid fills these spaces when the bloodvessels are contracted, when they dilate the fluid is absorbed,¹ and the vessels fill their tunnels. By such arrangement the amount of blood in the brain varies without compression of the nerve-structure. The brain is also fed by two sets of vessels on each side. The cerebellum and the posterior, or occipital cerebral lobes, are fed by the vertebral arteries; while the anterior and parietal lobes are supplied by the carotids. The parts at the base of the brain are furnished with blood from all four arteries by means of the circle of Willis. These latter parts are thus protected in the most complete

¹ Probably by the lymphatic which accompanies the artery.

manner possible from conditions of pronounced anæmia, which would be fatal. It may, however, be seriously questioned if the anastomoses of the circle of Willis are equal to maintaining functional activity in the hemispheres; though they do maintain respiration, etc., by keeping the medulla supplied with blood. A glance at the distribution of the vessels over the under surface of the brain will at once demonstrate how admirably the different structures at the base of the brain are fed with arterial blood; and the richness of that supply, not only as an aggregate, but in the numbers of vessels also; so that the blocking-up of one is of comparatively little moment. The pia mater is very rich in bloodvessels; and from it pass myriads of little arteries into the cortical substance of the brain, where lie the cerebral cells which are functionally so important. The gray matter, the active part of the brain, is more liberally supplied with blood than is the white matter.

The relations of the cerebral cells to their blood-supply are interesting. There is no doubt that a well-sustained blood-supply to the cerebral cells is a necessary factor in active or long-sustained thought; and that on warm, moist, relaxing days, the cerebral activity is much diminished, no matter how strenuously the will determines that action shall prevail. The opposite effect of cold, bracing weather in producing a sense of energy and of fitness for exertion is well known. The amount of blood in the cutaneous vessels affects the blood-pressure, and with it the amount of arterial blood in the encephalon,—perched as it is at the top of the vertebral column. In persons of the nervous diathesis, where the nervous system is comparatively excessively developed, and the brain bears an unwonted large proportion to the general bulk, mental labor under unfavorable circumstances and surroundings is much more possible than with persons of other diatheses. The inhabitants of India are largely of the nervous diathesis; so are Arabs; and we know how comparatively active, both physically and mentally, these creatures are under tropical heat, to those of a different type. The greater the brain in proportion to the body bulk, the greater its power; the richer the blood-supply the greater the activity: *cæteris paribus*, the larger (comparatively) brain has it; *cæteris paribus*, the more active the vascular supply, the greater the functional activity.

In the treatment of affections of the nervous system, we find then that there are two methods of acting upon the cerebral cells, either directly by neurotic agents, or indirectly through the circulation: often the two measures are to be combined. The different agents which act upon the nervous system have been grouped into classes, and their action contrasted in Chapter XIII., to which the reader may turn, and peruse ere proceeding with this chapter. Such perusal will render the following sections much more lucid and readily intelligible. It will be seen that neurosal sedatives are also more or less vascular depressants; and that nervous tonics also tend to raise the blood-pressure. The affections of the nervous system, however, are not to be approached from their vascular side only—that would be very absurd; but this means of affecting them must never be forgotten or neglected.

§ 207. *HYPERÆMIA*.—Hyperæmic conditions of the brain are very common, and mostly so in acute pyretic affections, and in forms of insanity with brain activity. As a more permanent form, great cerebral hyperæmia is often found in those who persistently work to excess with their brain; especially if there be also a condition of cardiac hypertrophy with high arterial tension. Hyperæmia of an organ means, really and truly, not merely a large amount of blood in that organ, but a large amount of arterial blood passing through it. Thus passive or venous congestion of the encephalon belongs rather to cerebral anæmia than hyperæmia.

Cerebral hyperæmia is found in maniacal conditions, in exalted conditions, and the delirium of acute pyrexia. There is an excited condition of the cerebral cells, in which they attract an unwonted supply of blood to themselves; and this increased blood-supply maintains the cell-activity. But the alteration in the cerebral cells here forms the starting-point, and the hyperæmia is secondary. In addition to the exciting cause, whatever it may be, whether a naturally unstable equilibrium, exciting circumstance, or an abnormal condition of the blood itself, there is often another factor, and that is the increased temperature. The hotter the blood and the brain, the more the cerebral functions are disturbed; while in great cold there is abolition of brain function. Consequently refrigerant and cooling measures are ever indicated in cerebral activity with a high temperature.

once, twice, thrice a day, or maybe every six hours. If the hyperæmia result from over-work or over-excitement, and the circulation is rather quick, then opium might be substituted for the bromide. The exact proportions of each factor in the prescription would be determined by the requirements of each individual case. The bowels should be kept freely open in all cases; and smart purgation should be followed up by a slightly active state of the bowels for some time. In referring to my notebook for the treatment of a well-marked case of subacute encephalitis (resulting from an accident to the head, followed by a bout of drinking), excellent effects resulted from full doses of the bromide thrice daily; accompanied by James's powder, and compound scammony powder at bedtime. This was before the days of chloral. Now chloral would form at least one ingredient of all prescriptions for cerebral hyperæmia.

In all cases where the cerebral hyperæmia commences in alterations in the cerebral cells, the treatment will comprise two factors, but the agents calculated to allay cerebral excitement take the first position; vascular depressants and purgation being ancillary and subordinate, but nevertheless not to be neglected. The temperature too may be important.

§ 208. VASCULAR HYPERÆMIA.—Here another condition of matters exists, and our measures must be modified accordingly. There is usually a full and bounding pulse, forcible impulse of the heart, atheroma of the vessels, a state of general plethora, a florid countenance, and an injected eye. There is no actual delirium; but there may be some excitement in the intellectual functions, preternatural sensitiveness to all impressions, and abnormal acuteness of the special senses, together with headache. Old writers often spoke of the feeling being as if a bolt were driven into the forehead. In such cases there is a high blood-pressure, and the great danger is rupture of some encephalic vessel.

Arterial rupture here is imminent, and the first thing to be done is, perhaps, to bleed. Then an ample purgative of potassio-tartrate of soda and scammony, jalap, or gamboge should be administered, to be followed by sulphate of magnesia, together with small doses of antimony, so as to keep up the action of the bowels and to depress the circulation. If there be much excitement bromide of potassium in full doses might be added.

A low diet of rice water and lemonade iced, and general quietude are indicated. A non-nitrogenized diet is most necessary (see Chapter XXIII.) for some time. The whole aim of the practitioner will be directed to moderating the vascular excitement and relieving the arterial tension. Such patients are usually the subjects of chronic Bright's disease, the relations of which to blood-pressure and the effects upon the circulation have been described at length in several chapters (XI. and XIV.); the hypertrophied left ventricle and the high arterial tension forming sources of imminent danger to the thin-walled encephalic arteries, no longer structurally sound. In lowering the vascular excitement venesection may be resorted to, especially if drugs be not at hand, but the tendency to reaction must be kept down by adding to it, as quickly as may be, vascular depressants and the effects of catharsis. In rural practice and amidst the exigencies of travel, and of remote colonies, bleeding may be indicated, and it may be necessary to repeat it if other means of subduing the vascular excitement are unattainable.

The consequences of rupture must engage our attention in a subsequent section (§ 214).

A very well-marked condition of combined cerebral cell-activity with high vascular tension is seen in the earlier stages of the general paralysis of the insane. Not only is there much cerebral excitement, but there is hypertrophy of the heart, with loud accentuation of the aortic second sound, indicating high arterial tension. In the paroxysms of exacerbation to which such sufferers are liable, there is great excitement with a full pulse. Sir J. Crichton Browne ingeniously applied to the relief of this condition the Calabar bean, having noted that Dr. Thomas Fraser, in his experiments on this agent, had found vascular depression and muscular relaxation to follow its administration. This logical application of information derived from physiological research, to the needs of practical medicine, has been quite successful as regards the immediate end sought. Not only that, but it has been found that the continued use of the physostigma tends to check the general progress of the disease, and in some cases even to bring about a distinct improvement. This is one of the most striking illustrations of applied physiological knowledge on record, and forms a matter of much interest outside its

importance as a therapeutic measure of great value in the practice of psychological physicians.

Such are the means, then, by which we can control conditions of cerebral hyperæmia.

§ 209. CEREBRAL ANÆMIA.—This is the opposite of the above-described condition. It may be found in two forms; the one simple arterial anæmia, and the other arterial anæmia with venous congestion. The first is found well marked in cases of general anæmia and in simple dementia; the other is found most markedly in advanced cardiac disease. There are various circumstances under which cerebral anæmia may manifest itself; and these general conditions are of much moment in selecting the line of treatment to be adopted. The local condition of cerebral anæmia may be found along with general anæmia, and in chlorotic girls and delicate women in a condition of cerebral anæmia, with drowsiness, vertical or even frontal headache, and depression of spirits, will often remain for some time after the general signs and symptoms of anæmia have passed away. At other times it is associated with spanæmic conditions in various forms of blood-poisoning, where the red corpuscles are broken down, as in malarial disease, lithiasis, amenorrhœa, etc. Here the blood poison must be met by the specific remedies for each form, as well as by the administration of iron. In cases of lithiasis cerebral anæmia is common, especially in the more advanced stages of Bright's disease, where there is arteriole spasm in the branches of the encephalic arteries, together with a failing circulation. In such conditions potash with digitalis is indicated. At other times cerebral anæmia is the outcome of heart-failure, where the blood-pressure is low and the vessels are unfilled. Here digitalis, by acting upon the heart at the same time that it tightens down the arterioles on the blood column, raises the blood-pressure and fills the cerebral vessels; and so is most useful.

In all cases there are two points to be attended to; they are the increasing of the blood-pressure, and the supply of liberal quantities of arterial blood of normal quality to the contents of the encephalon. Any deficiency in quality as well as quantity is felt by the cerebral cells. Whatever their potential activity, a free supply of healthy blood is requisite to their proper functional working. Consequently there are several points to be

attended to in the treatment of cerebral anæmia. First, in all cases the blood must be of normal quality and rich in nutritive material. Chalybeates are almost always indicated; and in cases of spanæmia from the presence of some poison the chalybeate must, as has been insisted on frequently before in these pages, be combined with some specific remedy; without which iron is often given in vain. Then, while giving agents which increase the blood-pressure, it is desirable to administer nervine tonics, quinine, strychnine, or belladonna. The first two all are fairly familiar with; but belladonna is not yet so well known, for this purpose at least. Yet belladonna acts powerfully upon the heart at the same time that it dilates the encephalic arterioles. Sir J. Crichton Browne has found it very valuable in the treatment of emotional melancholia; where there is defective nervous activity, the result of some shock, which depresses alike the cerebral functions and the circulation. Its use, too, is indicated in that *stadium melancholicum* which so commonly precedes actual insanity. Alcohol has an identical action upon the circulation and the brain-cells; and it is the relief it affords to the miserable depression of cerebral anæmia which forms its irresistible allurements for many persons, especially females. If their cerebral anæmia be relieved by other measures the craving for alcohol is not felt; when the effects of other remedies wear off, then the craving comes back with all its terrible resistless force.

This is one point to be attended to in the administration of tonics, and especially nervine tonics, in case of cerebral anæmia. It is well put by Handfield Jones. "Nothing is more common than to find anæmic patients complaining of headache from the administration of the necessary tonics, because their nerve-centres have been brought into such a state of hyperæsthesia by the impaired nutrition that they can hardly tolerate anything of a stimulating nature. A little excess, therefore, even of spanæmic blood, may cause distress to a feeble brain, which, after it has acquired a more healthy tone, will bear and be benefited by a larger amount of much better blood. The case is similar to that of the starved man, whose very preservation depends upon his being fed most sparingly for some time."

In such cases, and they are frequently met with, the administration of tonics and steel may be combined with bromide of potassium and, even still better, hydrobromic acid, with

advantage. Such combination but very rarely disagrees, even where nervine tonics alone, or not so combined, are utterly intolerable. Often, too, it is well to keep up a gentle action on the bowels; as is so well known in connection with the commencement of a course of ferruginous tonics.

There is also another point to be attended to in connection with the treatment of cerebral anæmia, and that is its relation to the production of sleep. If the more strictly depressant hypnotics, as chloral and bromide of potassium, be given, the tendency is to retard recovery in the convalescent melancholic; and in many cases of melancholia to transfer it on to the more pronounced condition of dementia. Both Crichton Browne and Hammond are strong upon this point; and they arrived at this conclusion quite independently of each other. Opium and alcohol are either of them preferable; as not tending so strongly toward the production of chronic brain-starvation as these other two agents do. This point is of the more importance in that there is often persistent insomnia in cerebral anæmia. Whatever the medicines given at bedtime, nervine tonics should be given during the day.

§ 210. LOCAL CEREBRAL ANÆMIA.—This is a subject of no slight importance in general practice, as well as in asylum practice. We have just briefly reviewed the circumstances of general cerebral anæmia; not, however, alluding to that form which is apparently the result of vaso-motor spasm—not being gouty. In many cases this spasm is the cause of cerebral anæmia, especially in the demented forms of melancholia. It is here where belladonna is often so useful. But there is also partial cerebral anæmia, as in ordinary melancholia, when the intelligence is unaffected, and the patient merely seems to see everything through sepia-tinted spectacles. Conditions of depression in the sane are of like causation. Here there is, in all probability, an anæmic condition of the posterior, or occipital cerebral lobes, which, as we have seen, are fed mainly by the branches of the vertebral vessels after their fusion into the basilar artery. Schröder van der Kolk and Laycock have long taught that these occipital lobes are in connection with the systemic sensations and the viscera—conclusions corroborated by the investigations of Ferrier. Consequently we can understand the melancholia of liver disease; or even the more illustrative cases of melancholia

attendant upon scybalæ in the lower bowels, or upon a misplaced uterus, coming on and passing away with these causal conditions. Not only so, but there is a point of much importance, hitherto curiously overlooked, and that is the vaso-motor nerve supply of the carotid and of the vertebral arteries. They are quite distinct. The carotid arteries receive their nerves from the superior cervical ganglion; while the vertebral arteries are supplied from the inferior cervical ganglion, which is in more intimate relation with the thoracic ganglia and the splanchnic nerves, which supply the abdominal viscera. Cyon and Aladoff have traced nerve fibrils from the vaso-motor centre down the vertebral arteries, through the inferior cervical ganglion, the annulus of Vieussens, the thoracic ganglia, and down the splanchnics to the liver. This, of course, applies to efferent descending fibres passing from the centres to the viscera; but, judging from analogy, the afferent fibres ascending from the viscera to the nerve centres follow the same route. Thus we now comprehend how disturbance in the abdominal viscera can produce melancholia, without the intellect being obviously affected. There is anæmia of the posterior cerebral lobes from arteriole spasm, the result of distant irritation; and consequently the removal of this distant cause is as necessary to the treatment of the case as is the administration of nervine tonics and chalybeates. In simple melancholia, the motor centres—in the parietal lobes—are not affected; in general cerebral anæmia, as in dementia, these are involved. This corroborates the view taken here.

§ 211. INSOMNIA.—At the expressed wish of several friends, instead of the remarks in the first edition, I have put here verbatim an article on the causes and treatment of sleeplessness, which appeared some time ago in the *Practitioner*; where the subject is pretty completely discussed.

Sleeplessness is one of the most troublesome ailments which medical practitioners are called upon to treat. It is annoying to the patient—to how great an extent, probably, only those who suffer from it can appreciate; it is troublesome to the practitioner from its frequently intractable character. Much, however, of the difficulty of treating insomnia satisfactorily lies in the complex associations of the malady. The measures which will readily procure sleep under one set of circumstances fail signally when employed under other circumstances; and

yet the causes of such failure often remain undiscovered because they are not studiously sought for. In order to render the subject more intelligible, it may be well to glance at the physiology of sleep, and then to proceed to review the different forms of insomnia, with the form of treatment appropriate to each.

Sleep is a condition of physiological cerebral anæmia. At one time—not so very long ago—it was thought that sleep was connected with a state of vascular congestion of the brain; this view took its origin in the vascularity found after fatal doses of opium. In reality, in such fatal cases there is marked venous congestion of the brain; but then the condition preceding death here is fatal coma, not normal sleep. The experiments of Durham, Hammond, Donders, and others, have placed beyond doubt the relations of sleep to cerebral anæmia. Such conclusion might have been anticipated from the physiological law—that the functional activity of an organ is in direct proportion to its blood supply. This condition of anæmia is produced by the coöperation of two factors: one, a modification of the vascular system; the other, a diminution of activity in the cerebral cells themselves. It is the combination of these two factors in the production of sleep that must ever be borne in mind in the treatment of each case of insomnia. According to the predominance of one or other of these factors must the remedial measures be selected and proportioned, if they are to be successful. The measures which would be most appropriate to the relief of insomnia in the convalescence after a fever, would be most unsuitable in the sleeplessness of the gout.

It will, perhaps, be well to take the simpler form of insomnia first, and then to proceed to the more complex and intractable forms. With many persons sleep is unattainable if their feet be cold. This condition, depending upon contraction of the arterioles of the lower limbs, is not confined to the extremities of the limbs, though, of course, it is most pronounced there. It affects a large portion of the vessels of the body, and by thus, as it were, driving the blood to the head, keeps up a condition of arterial vascularity in the brain, which effectually prevents sleep. Here the warming of the feet is often sufficient to permit of sleep without any resort to hypnotics. In order to warm the feet many resort to hot bottles, but a much more

effectual method, especially with young persons, is to immerse their feet in cold water for a few moments, and then to rub them well with a rough towel until they become warm. If this be done ere getting into bed, that coldness of the feet which is so inimical to sleep, will usually be no longer felt.

Cold is often a cause of insomnia. If insufficiently clad, so that the cutaneous vessels are not relaxed, sleep is rarely sound, when attained at all. It is only when stupefaction from cold occurs that the dangerous coma-sleep comes on, which is so often fatal. With many persons sleep is impossible if the bed be not warmed previous to their entering it. In these cases, the arteriole contraction, induced by the contact with the cold bedclothes, does not pass readily into the opposite condition of relaxation, and so sleep does not come on. This state of affairs is very commonly met with among the aged, and most so in those who suffer from some form of heart disease. In such cases it is not only desirable to warm the bed and the nightclothes, but even to administer some hot fluid, all the better for containing alcohol, when the patient has got into bed, if any sense of chilliness remains. In the young and healthy the chill on getting into bed, however, is often of great service in inducing a subsequent relaxation of the cutaneous vessels, and thus conducing to more perfect cerebral anæmia and sounder sleep. Few persons will have failed to note the deep and usually refreshing sleep which follows any disturbance during the night, which has exposed them briefly to cold. Getting up to do some little service for a sick friend, or to attend to some natural call, will usually lead to a sense of chilliness, which makes the warm bedclothes extremely comfortable on again getting into bed, and which is followed by sound sleep. Here a brief contraction of the peripheral vessels is followed by relaxation, leading to more complete cerebral anæmia.

At other times an increase of the body-temperature is the cause of disturbed sleep, sometimes amounting to sleeplessness. This is most frequently seen in febrile states, where a delirious condition takes the place of natural sleep. After the temperature has been brought down by the application of cold, a fever patient will commonly fall into a refreshing sleep, until a return to a fever temperature disturbs it. In slighter conditions of restlessness, associated with too great a body-temperature, the

dissipation of a certain amount of superfluous heat by getting out of bed and drinking a draught of cold water, will usually be followed by sound sleep. At other times, throwing off some of the bedclothes will achieve the same end, though if the amount removed be too great, wakefulness may follow from a too low temperature being brought about. With some persons, when the rest is disturbed, it is sufficient to protrude an arm or a leg from under the bedclothes, so as to secure more loss of heat, and sound sleep will follow.

At other times sleeplessness is due to a condition of high cerebral vascularity, accompanied with excitement in the circulation generally. This associated condition may be due to inflammation somewhere, which sets up the usual vascular excitement of inflammatory conditions, together with excitement in the cerebral cells produced by the sensation of pain received by them. Or it may be due to an inflammatory condition in the brain itself, or to a condition of high cerebral vascularity falling short of inflammation, as in the paroxysms of excitement in various forms of insanity, or in acute mania. Here there will be found in varying proportions, (1) local (cerebral) hyperæmia, (2) general vascular excitement, and (3) a rise of temperature. When sleeplessness is found under these circumstances, the treatment must embrace the different factors, and include each in the remedial measures employed. Opium alone will not meet these complex states. In order to procure its hypnotic effects, it is necessary to combine it with a direct vascular depressant. The rule laid down by Graves, as abridged in Ringer's *Hand-book*, for the administration of opium in excitement and furious delirium, was to combine it with antimony. "Each drug seems to assist the action of the other; and the relative doses must be determined by the circumstances of the case. In furious delirium the tartar emetic must be given in full, and the opium in small quantities; while, if wakefulness is the chief symptom, the delirium being not very boisterous, the dose of tartar emetic must be reduced and the opium increased." Graves was evidently a most sagacious physician. Of course, it is not supposed that these rules were solely due to him, but they evidence a most practical grasp of the difficulties encountered in practice, and the measures best adapted to overcome them. When the condition of wakefulness is little if at all associated with general vas-

cular excitement, then the opium alone is sufficient to produce quiescence in the cerebral cells. When, however, there is much excitement in the circulation along with the insomnia, then a direct vascular depressant is needed to calm the vascular element in the insomnia. At the same time the antimony affected the body temperature. Consequently, we see the measures employed struck at each and all of the factors of the sleepless condition. In the present day we have chloral hydrate, which combines the actions necessary for the relief of such form of insomnia. It acts upon the nervous system; it lessens the heart's action; and it lowers temperature. But if thus suitable to one form of sleeplessness, the very qualities which here render it so valuable constitute the objections to its use in other forms of insomnia.

There are some points to be noted in connection with the relations of sleeplessness to pain and to pyrexia, which are deserving of attention. Pain excites the cells of the sensorium, and such activity in them causes them to attract more blood to themselves, by which their activity is maintained. That, however, is not all. Pain has a stimulant effect upon the circulation, and causes a rise of blood-pressure in the vessels of the body generally, including those within the cranium. If pain be not too excessive, it does not induce shock; indeed the pulse will be found to be fuller, and less compressible, while its beat is slower, during the infliction of pain. In an article by the writer in the December (1875) number of the *Practitioner*, it is written (p. 437): "The effect of the pain was to improve the pulse, which became slower and fuller under the stimulus." Consequently, then, in conditions of severe pain accompanied by vascular excitement, opium should be combined with a direct depressant, as aconite, antimony, or chloral hydrate, in order successfully to overcome the resultant insomnia. The opium will diminish the receptivity of the cerebral cells, but, alone, it is not sufficiently depressant to affect the circulation. Heat is a most powerful excitant of the heart's action, and conditions of pyrexia are ever accompanied by an elevation in the number of pulse-beats in the minute. Such stimulation of the heart causes an abnormal amount of blood to be pumped into the arteries, and this arterial fulness is hostile to sleep. The effects of a too high temperature in disturbing sleep have been alluded to before, and the effects

of lowering the body-temperature in inducing sleep referred to. In conditions of pyrexia without pain, opium alone is unsatisfactory as a hypnotic; it is here far inferior to chloral. Indeed, in the treatment of sleeplessness due to too high a body-temperature, apyretics are distinctly called for; it may not be amiss to combine them with the ordinary soporifics, but they constitute the treatment essentially.

All powerful impressions made upon sensory nerves not only excite the sensorium, but they raise the blood-pressure. This holds good of sensations received by nerves of special sense, as well as by those of general sensation. The eyes are closed in sleep, and the cutting off of the stimulant sensations, coming in by the optic nerve, conduces powerfully to that result. Conversely, on awaking the eyes are opened, and the inrush of sensations caused thereby produces a more active state of wakefulness. If, when partially awake, the eyes are kept closed, sleep more readily returns than is the case when the eyes are opened: and similarly if the eyes are opened in the dark, there is less stimulation experienced than occurs if the eyes are opened in daylight.

Sleeplessness is a common symptom of lithiasis or suppressed gout. The patients complain that they cannot get off to sleep; it is not pain that keeps them awake,—they cannot “catch sleep,” to use the expression they commonly resort to. Their thoughts travel in a circle, and the process is tiresome and barren of result, and tends to keep up the feeling of irritation experienced. When morning is far advanced sleep comes on, but it is brief, and the sufferer awakes weary and unrefreshed. Here the cause of the sleeplessness is almost entirely the high blood-pressure; though probably the effects of nitrogenized waste upon the cerebral cells are of a stimulant nature. This high blood-pressure is due to the action of the effete matter in excess upon the circulation; of which the accentuated second sound, the incompressible pulse, and the free flow of pale urine are witnesses. In sleeplessness occurring under these circumstances opium is useless, and very commonly is harmful, increasing the excitement instead of allaying it. Chloral hydrate often is very useful, and with some gouty persons acts like a charm, though it disagrees with others. Bromide of potassium is very serviceable here, and may advantageously be combined with hyoscyamus or

with tincture of hop. This last combination, or chloral, may be taken at bedtime in such insomnia, but a course of alkaline waters, or potash and buchu, with a non-nitrogenized diet, is also most desirable. The elimination of the already existing uric acid by such remedial measures, and the arrest of its further production by a suitable dietary, will be found most effective in the alleviation of the sleeplessness of the lithæmic—a sleeplessness which is very intractable to ordinary hypnotic measures. There seems much reason to suppose that the persistent insomnia of the more affluent classes, which impels them to resort to the most powerful and dangerous hypnotics in order to procure sleep, has in it an element of gout which is not recognized, and which thwarts the measures ordinarily effective and operative; so that remedies of unwonted potency or in unusual doses are necessary in order to secure sleep, or rather unconsciousness.

A totally different form of sleeplessness is found along with cerebral anæmia. Here there is sleepiness felt during the day, and especially when the upright posture is assumed; but at night, on lying down, instead of the inclination to slumber becoming more pronounced, a state of wakefulness is instituted. Hammond explains this on the ground that the brain is anæmic, and consequently lethargic, when the skull is the highest point in the organism, and the blood falls away into the unfilled vessels by the force of gravity; but that, when the horizontal posture is assumed, the head ceases to be the highest point and then the blood returns to it, fills the intracranial vessels, and a state of wakefulness is induced. These patients could sleep when going about their duties in the day, but they cannot sleep when they go to bed at night. Such a condition is found in a most pronounced form in melancholics. It has been found that in such patients bromide of potassium, or chloral, however effective in procuring sleep, are unsuitable and indeed mischievous from their tendency to aggravate the condition of anæmia. When administered to the convalescent melancholic they retard recovery, and when given in the earlier stages tend to produce still further "brain starving," and to transfer the condition from one of temporary melancholia into the more advanced and permanent condition of chronic dementia. Both Crichton Browne and Hammond decry the resort to the above-named narcotics in

cerebral anæmia, and advocate instead the use of alcohol and opium. These latter agents first dilate the cerebral vessels ere producing contraction of them, and so relieve the condition of gloom ere the patient falls asleep. Nor is the condition of cerebral anæmia induced by them so persistent and mischievous in its after-consequences as that produced by chloral and bromide of potassium. In the sleeplessness of cerebral anæmia, alcohol and opium may be given alone or combined at bedtime, for the purpose of procuring sleep; but their administration must be accompanied by a generous and liberal dietary, and by the exhibition of iron and of quinine in fair quantities. By such means the brain recovers its normal vascularity, and the sleepiness of the days and the sleeplessness of nights are exchanged for the usual sensations. In order to give tone to the unfilled vessels digitalis—though it raises the blood-pressure—may often be given with advantage along with the quinine and iron. There is nothing inconsistent about the use of quinine under such circumstances.

Sleeplessness is, of course, a consequence of cerebral hyperæmia. We have already considered its association with conditions of active hyperæmia, accompanied by general vascular excitement, and the appropriate measures for its treatment. There is, however, another form of cerebral hyperæmia, in which insomnia is a prominent feature, that calls for remark. This is a form of passive hyperæmia from partial vaso-motor paralysis of the intracranial bloodvessels, usually associated with mental overwork. It is described by Niemeyer as a condition in which the mental disturbance is so great that it simulates melancholia, or mania. There is restlessness, anxiety, a general sense of dread, and such patients "cannot stay long in one place, go about restlessly, are worried, and are conscience-stricken about slight trifles." This last is a very significant statement, and throws a light upon some unfortunate actions otherwise apparently inexplicable. In speaking of the accompanying insomnia, Niemeyer writes: "In such cases the sleeplessness is almost absolute; opiates have no effect, or, after the exhibition of this remedy, which is injurious and dangerous to the patient, there is a short restless sleep, from which the patient awakes with all the symptoms increased." In such conditions it is obvious that the line of treatment to be pursued is one which will rest the excited and irritable brain, and in doing so embrace the condi-

there is added an element of lithæmia, and the cerebral cells are further irritated by the products of nitrogenized waste, then the case becomes trebly difficult to manage. The tendency to such complication is furthered by the resort to stimulant nitrogenized food by such persons, in order to increase their strength and improve their condition; a very natural error. In many cases, too, in addition to this excessive consumption of albuminoid matters, there is imperfect elimination of waste matters from the small quantities of fluid imbibed, which are insufficient to that thorough washing-out of the tissues so desirable when there exists an excess of effete matter. This latter is especially the case with ladies, whose social requirements cause them to imbibe as small a bulk of fluids as is practicable. In such cases it is necessary, in addition to what has just been stated, to give the patients free supplies of alkaline waters, as Vals, Vichy, Carlsbad, Seltzer, or others, so as to secure at once the quantity of fluid necessary, together with the formation of soluble urates, which will readily find their way out of the organism by the natural emunctories. Without attention to this factor in the case, the other remedial measures will be but inefficient, or even futile.

Having thus reviewed the different forms of sleeplessness, except perhaps that of acute mania, which scarcely comes within the sphere of this article, something may now be said about the chief forms of hypnotics in common use. They cannot be discussed at length, such treatment of the subject would be out of place here: the chief indications only can be given.

To take opium first. Its use is rather indicated in conditions of insomnia which take their origin in pain. When there is vascular excitement present, it is desirable to combine with direct depressants of the circulation, as aconite or antimony. The subsequent cerebral anæmia induced by the resort to opium is not so pronounced as is that induced by chloral.

Hyoscyamus takes its place alongside of opium, and may be resorted to in cases where opium or morphia disagrees, as in cases of chronic renal disease. For these last class of patients the tincture of hop is often very serviceable, though now rarely prescribed; it is a very satisfactory agent in such cases.

Hydrate of chloral is comparatively valueless in sleeplessness due to pain, and is inferior, in this respect, it is said, to

croton-chloral hydrate. It is, however, very useful in conditions of vascular excitement, either alone, or in combination with opium. In the delirium of acute pyrexia in children it may be usefully combined with the bromide of potassium. In cases of sleeplessness where there is a sustained high blood-pressure, or where there is distinct pyrexia, chloral hydrate is the hypnotic *par excellence*. It is, however, decidedly to be avoided in cases where the inability to sleep is due to worry and to brain exhaustion. In such cases, as in melancholia, the cerebral anæmia which follows its use is most objectionable and mischievous. It amounts to "brain-starvation," in fact, and the persons so affected are reduced to a pitiable condition. The persistent resort to chloral hydrate is most disastrous in its consequences, and the temporary relief afforded by it is not to be set against its after-effects.

Bromide of potassium has a decidedly sedative effect upon the brain-cells, and the cerebral anæmia produced by its administration is rather due to its sedative action upon the cerebral cells by which they attract less blood to themselves, than to its effects upon the circulation, though doubtless to some extent it does diminish the activity of the heart. Its special advantage lies in its utility, where cerebral activity is kept up by far-away peripheral irritation, especially when that irritation lies in the pelvic viscera. It may be given alone, or with opium, or with chloral, according to circumstances, and may often be usefully combined with hyoscyamus in cases where opium is contra-indicated. Its constant use, however, leads to diminished brain activity, and to intellectual lethargy.

Chloroform is a most potent agent, but is rarely resorted to as a hypnotic until other means of obtaining the desired end have failed. The dangers attendant upon its use are so great that it is only resorted to in dire necessity. It is, however, occasionally used as a narcotic by the profession, but more frequently by persons upon their own responsibility. This chiefly occurs in those subject to sudden and unendurable pain, where nothing but the narcosis of chloroform would be effective. Probably indeed in these cases, all other and less objectionable means of attaining relief have been tried and have failed. According to Claude Bernard, by combining opium, or rather morphia, with chloroform, the sensory nerves and centres are affected ere the

digitalis may be advantageously combined. The efficacy of such combination, in cases of cerebral disturbance with a feeble circulation, is no longer a matter of hypothesis, it is an ascertained fact. Doubtless in such cases it is the action of digitalis upon the peripheral vessels rather than its effect upon the heart which is valuable here. The action of digitalis in contracting the terminal vessels is pronounced, and such action is very useful in the cases under discussion. Very possibly the allied action of ergotine may make it equally serviceable; and the use of ergotine in asylum practice to control cerebral hyperæmia is on the increase. By such a line of practice, then, we secure a condition of comparative inactivity in the cerebral cells, and also give tone to the enfeebled encephalic vessels. But while doing so, the demands upon the brain should be reduced to a minimum, and all outward and extrinsic sources of disturbance should be, as far as is practicable, done away with. As complete rest as is attainable is an important matter. Then again the blood itself should contain fair quantities of nutritive material, in order that the nutrition and restoration of the exhausted cerebral cells may be achieved and augmented. For this end liberal supplies of easily assimilable food, some generous wine, and iron, along with quinine, or even strychnine, should be taken. There is no inconsistency in giving quinine and strychnine, powerful nervine tonics, during the day, together with hypnotics at night—certainly not. By the combination of such measures good results may be expected, with more or less confidence, according to the state of the patient, the original constitution, and the conditions of the environment. The treatment, however, requires time, and compliance with it on the part of the patient. If it be impossible, or be thought to be impossible, to lessen the demands upon the brain, and this latter will but too easily and readily occur in the abnormal conscientious state which now obtains,¹ the treatment will be unsatisfactory; and then the patient will usually resort to those potent measures by which sleep, or rather unconsciousness, may be certainly induced, and will sooner or later pay the price for it.

When, however, in addition to the condition just described,

¹ Oliver Wendell Holmes, with his graphic and happy descriptions, tells us in *Elsie Venner*, what a terrible and exacting affair a sick or morbid conscience can be.

there is added an element of lithæmia, and the cerebral cells are further irritated by the products of nitrogenized waste, then the case becomes trebly difficult to manage. The tendency to such complication is furthered by the resort to stimulant nitrogenized food by such persons, in order to increase their strength and improve their condition; a very natural error. In many cases, too, in addition to this excessive consumption of albuminoid matters, there is imperfect elimination of waste matters from the small quantities of fluid imbibed, which are insufficient to that thorough washing-out of the tissues so desirable when there exists an excess of effete matter. This latter is especially the case with ladies, whose social requirements cause them to imbibe as small a bulk of fluids as is practicable. In such cases it is necessary, in addition to what has just been stated, to give the patients free supplies of alkaline waters, as Vals, Vichy, Carlsbad, Seltzer, or others, so as to secure at once the quantity of fluid necessary, together with the formation of soluble urates, which will readily find their way out of the organism by the natural emunctories. Without attention to this factor in the case, the other remedial measures will be but inefficient, or even futile.

Having thus reviewed the different forms of sleeplessness, except perhaps that of acute mania, which scarcely comes within the sphere of this article, something may now be said about the chief forms of hypnotics in common use. They cannot be discussed at length, such treatment of the subject would be out of place here: the chief indications only can be given.

To take opium first. Its use is rather indicated in conditions of insomnia which take their origin in pain. When there is vascular excitement present, it is desirable to combine with it direct depressants of the circulation, as aconite or antimony. The subsequent cerebral anæmia induced by the resort to opium is not so pronounced as is that induced by chloral.

Hyoscyamus takes its place alongside of opium, and may be resorted to in cases where opium or morphia disagrees, as in cases of chronic renal disease. For these last class of patients the tincture of hop is often very serviceable, though now rarely prescribed; it is a very satisfactory agent in such cases.

Hydrate of chloral is comparatively valueless in sleeplessness due to pain, and is inferior, in this respect, it is said, to the

croton-chloral hydrate. It is, however, very useful in conditions of vascular excitement, either alone, or in combination with opium. In the delirium of acute pyrexia in children it may be usefully combined with the bromide of potassium. In cases of sleeplessness where there is a sustained high blood-pressure, or where there is distinct pyrexia, chloral hydrate is the hypnotic *par excellence*. It is, however, decidedly to be avoided in cases where the inability to sleep is due to worry and to brain exhaustion. In such cases, as in melancholia, the cerebral anæmia which follows its use is most objectionable and mischievous. It amounts to "brain-starvation," in fact, and the persons so affected are reduced to a pitiable condition. The persistent resort to chloral hydrate is most disastrous in its consequences, and the temporary relief afforded by it is not to be set against its after-effects.

Bromide of potassium has a decidedly sedative effect upon the brain-cells, and the cerebral anæmia produced by its administration is rather due to its sedative action upon the cerebral cells by which they attract less blood to themselves, than to its effects upon the circulation, though doubtless to some extent it does diminish the activity of the heart. Its special advantage lies in its utility, where cerebral activity is kept up by far-away peripheral irritation, especially when that irritation lies in the pelvic viscera. It may be given alone, or with opium, or with chloral, according to circumstances, and may often be usefully combined with hyoscyamus in cases where opium is contra-indicated. Its constant use, however, leads to diminished brain activity, and to intellectual lethargy.

Chloroform is a most potent agent, but is rarely resorted to as a hypnotic until other means of obtaining the desired end have failed. The dangers attendant upon its use are so great that it is only resorted to in dire necessity. It is, however, occasionally used as a narcotic by the profession, but more frequently by persons upon their own responsibility. This chiefly occurs in those subject to sudden and unendurable pain, where nothing but the narcosis of chloroform would be effective. Probably indeed in these cases, all other and less objectionable means of attaining relief have been tried and have failed. According to Claude Bernard, by combining opium, or rather morphia, with chloroform, the sensory nerves and centres are affected ere the

intelligence and the motor powers are much influenced. But with chloroform alone all are equally and alike affected. The danger of chloroform inhalation lies chiefly in the risk of an overdose being taken, as unconsciousness creeps on the motor power is involved, and then the amount taken may be, and too often is, far beyond what was intended. In another communication in the *Practitioner* for February, 1876, will be found some account of a most ingenious apparatus, by which the supply of chloroform is cut off as soon as the motor power is impaired. If resort to chloroform inhalation cannot be avoided by certain sufferers, surely it is not objectionable from any point of view that the danger attendant thereupon be reduced to a minimum.

There is another hypnotic agent of undoubted potency, which cannot be overlooked in the present inquiry, and that is—alcohol. If there be any use of alcohol that is free from objection it is its use as a narcotic in certain conditions. With many persons a dose of alcohol at bedtime is the very best nightcap they could possibly resort to. The cases best adapted to its use are those where there are mental worry and anxiety. In such states the first effect of alcohol in removing gloom and substituting pleasing sensations for unpleasant thoughts is eminently useful. A series of pleasant mental images are brought up on the mental horizon by its means, in place of the *triste* and sombre subjects which before its use occupied the foreground of the consciousness, and with such agreeable objects uppermost, the secondary effects come on, and the patient is wrapped in a refreshing renovating sleep. Probably the evil after-effects of alcohol so used, are less than those of any other agent which would achieve the same end. Unfortunately, however, commonly the very persons for whom alcohol would form the best hypnotic are those most opposed to its use, and where a full dose of alcohol would constitute the best remedy that could be resorted to, prejudice prevents its employment.

So much for the ordinary narcotic agents in common use. Over and above these are some other means of insuring sleep, which are not contained in the pharmacopœia. Nor are these measures of little avail; they might be more commonly resorted to with advantage.

The first of these is bodily exercise, especially out of doors. Many cases of sleeplessness, as our common experience tells us,

are due to this cause. With a number of individuals the omission of their wonted walk is followed by a restless and uneasy night. In such cases it would seem that very probably there are a number of motor centres in the cerebral convolutions which are still in a state of high tension, highly charged, and unrelieved by discharges. It is not difficult to conceive that under such circumstances there should be such activity remaining undischarged as shall seriously interfere with the quiescence of those centres which have not only been relieved by discharges, but which are in that state of irritability which is the forerunner of exhaustion. Muscular exertion would relieve this condition of matters, and so would tend to the induction of sleep; not only that, but, according to Preyer, the products of muscular exertion are directly hypnotic in their action.¹ If such a view should be substantiated, then muscular activity will take a decided position in the ranks of the means by which sleep may be secured.

In addition to these measures already enumerated, there are the mental means of attaining repose. Just as worry, excitement whether of a pleasant or a disagreeable nature, anxiety, and other mental conditions do away with and destroy sleep, so psychical quiescence tends to establish it. Different individuals seek this quietude in various ways and by varied measures. Thus in many families it is customary to abstract the mind from the distracting affairs of life by music; and such diversion of the thought is commonly productive of a mental condition highly favorable to sleep. With others again, whose minds are cast in a sterner mould, family and private devotion advantageously occupy the close of each day. Such diversion of the mind at the close of each day cannot be too highly commended from a physiological point of view. Whether persons or families make their selection on higher or lower grounds, this is not the place to discuss their choice.

Many contrivances to secure sleep have been devised which act through the mind. Of these the counting of sheep rushing

¹ Preyer, *Centralblatt d. med. Wissenschaften*, No. 35, 1875, has found that lactate of soda injected subcutaneously, or injected in large quantities into an empty stomach, causes sleep, and that highly concentrated sugar solutions, or other substances which may give rise to the formation of lactic acid in the stomach or intestines, also produce sleep.

through a gateway, or of their leaping from a height in single consecutive order; or the mental repetition of numerals; or of z, y, z , are the most common; when there is simple want of contemporaneity in the different cerebral centres, or a certain amount of mental activity remaining unused up, such plan may be successful in inducing sleep. But sleeplessness is very often a much too serious matter for any such means to be efficacious, and its successful treatment usually entails some physiological knowledge of the nature of sleep, as well as a wide and comprehensive grasp of the different factors in each case and of the means of meeting and of combating them.

§ 212. DELIRIUM.—This is a condition of cerebral disturbance often of grave omen; always more or less alarming. It is much commoner in children than in adults; and is very much easier induced in children, and by less exciting causes, than it is in adults. It is more readily brought about in persons of a nervous diathesis than in those of other diatheses. It is very common in fevers, and still more in exanthemata, especially in scarlatina. It arises under these circumstances from the combined effect of the fever-poison, the excited circulation, and the increased temperature. When, however, it occurs in the latter stages of continued fevers, where the typhoid condition is pronounced, then it is due in a great measure to the amount of tissue waste in the blood. In the early stages of fever delirium is scarcely serious in the young; though its import is grave if the person be an adult, and still more an old person, whose brain is usually not easily perturbed. When it occurs in the typhoid condition it is serious, and frequently passes into coma and death. In the management of delirium there are several points to be carefully attended to. One, and a very important one, is the partial prevention of the oncome of delirium by avoiding what is calculated to excite it. This is a matter not sufficiently attended to by some practitioners. When a person is severely ill, and the brain has a tendency to wander, then little changes in the environment become very important. If the aspect of the worried room be much altered, the wandering eye and unstable brain, especially when awaking from slumber, fail to recognize the altered surroundings. The first impulse is to escape from the strange place, and to get home—an instinctive feeling when very ill. Consequently an outbreak of delirious violence occurs.

which leaves the patient exhausted and powerless. It is not this alone which is to be avoided—though it is not without its own importance—it is the uncomfortable feeling which remains in the patient's mind, that those around him are opposed to him and hostile to his interests. What the patient wishes to do is to him quite intelligible and perfectly proper to be done; and when he finds that instead of being aided by those around him—the friends and relatives in whom he has always fondly trusted—they thwart and oppose him, a sickening feeling of suspicion and misanthropy pervades the mind, which is most undesirable. Having passed through this condition himself, the writer has still a fairly vivid recollection of his sensations and feelings, distinct through the haze of delirium and the débris of confused and broken memories. If then it be impossible to accede to the patient's requests, the attendants must meet them by cajolment, rather than by active resistance and the force of brute strength. It is a matter of moment when adults are ill, and likely to be delirious, not to change the aspect of the room much, even if the ailment be an infectious one; the exciting of delirium, and its ill-effects upon the patient, must be set against the possibility of infection being conveyed by the ordinary furniture of the room being permitted to remain in it. With children it is of less moment, and every removable and unneeded article may be advantageously taken away. So much for the psychical side of the management of delirium.

The actual therapeutic management rests much upon the circumstances of the case, and the conditions with which the delirium is associated. If there be cerebral hyperæmia, depressants and sedatives are clearly indicated. If there be also a febrile condition, antipyretics and other means of lowering temperature must be adopted. If the skin be dry and imperspirable, agents which excite free action in the skin may be resorted to; or the temperature may be lowered and heat abstracted by the external and internal use of cold. With the head on a pillow of cold water, and a bladderful of iced water on the head, sleep often can be induced in the excited and delirious patient. Mr. Knowsley Thornton's ice-cap is a very useful means of cooling the head. It is composed of coils of India-rubber tubing, through which a stream of iced water is allowed to flow. When the patient is packed in wet sheets, or placed in a bath and cooled

down, the delirium passes away, and reason resumes her seat, showing that delirium is largely a question of temperature in the blood and brain; the return of the delirium along with a rise of temperature completes the argument. Another point is the state of the pulse. If feeble, fast, and intermitting, digitalis and bromide of potassium in combination are indicated. If full and bounding, or incompressible, chloral, or the bromide, together with depressants, are the agents to be resorted to. In delirium tremens, large doses, half an ounce, of the tincture of digitalis, have been given by Mr. Jones, of Jersey, and others. Such plan is only safe when the heart is very feeble or failing, and the cardiac ganglia are nearly exhausted; then it is good. When the delirium occurs in a typhoid condition, no matter whether connected with a specific fever or not (see Chapter IV.), then it is desirable to procure more perfect depuration of the blood by the use of bitartrate of potash, until the bowels are opened; or by acting sharply on the bowels or the skin, according to the circumstances of the case. Subcutaneous injections of chloral hydrate may be useful when the brown, furred tongue indicates that a layer of dead epithelial cells lines the intestinal canal, and hinders absorption through them; so that it is useless to give remedies by the mouth. Such injections should not ordinarily be stronger than ten grains to the ounce, on account of the local disturbance which stronger solutions so often give rise to; in emergencies, however, more potent solutions may be indicated.

At other times a form of delirium is met with after the acute pyretic stage is over. It seems rather a form of cerebral exhaustion than a form of active delirium. Dr. Stokes enumerates three such conditions: (1) where there is persistent wakefulness; (2) where an inflammatory condition of the brain has existed and been subdued, but delirium or other nervous symptoms still remain; (3) where an excited state of the sensorium exists without heat of scalp or remarkable throbbing of the arteries of the head. To these Copland adds the condition of there being free discharges or unrestrained evacuations. In all these conditions opium is indicated. According to circumstances it might be combined with chloral. In coma-vigil such combination is indicated. In children the chloral might be given along with bromide of potassium.

§ 213. HEADACHE.—This is a wide subject, and can only be treated of in a general way here for lack of space. A bird's-eye-view of the matter is all that is permissible. In the first place, then, headache may be associated with vascular fulness and congestion, as seen in the injected eye, flushed face, etc. Here cathartics, hot mustard pediluvia, and vascular depressants are indicated. I have known aconite give perfect relief in obstinate congestive headache of a most intractable character, with cold hands and feet. Then there is the headache described in § 208 with its treatment, as part of a state of high arterial tension, and differing from the headache of localized cerebral congestion. Then comes the vertical headache, so characteristic of cerebral anæmia, which must be met by the measures adapted to its pathology; there is, too, the occipital headache of venous fulness in the region of the torcular Herophili, indicating purgatives, tonics, and chalybeates. In cerebral exhaustion the pain may be frontal, parietal, vertical or occipital. It yields to coffee, guarana, to a draught of generous wine, or some food, according to the peculiarities of the patient. In bilious headache, free purgation with alkaline salines, especially, first thing in the morning, and continued every day, quickly gives great relief; while the patient soon can eat more and improves generally. Hemicrania is often gouty or rheumatic, and brow ague has a malarial origin. Whenever frontal or temporal headache presents the characters of rhythmical recurrence, ague must be suspected, and the treatment is that of intermittent fever (Chapter IX., §§ 82 and 83). Headache may be due to some distant irritation, as liver disturbance, dyspepsia, especially acid dyspepsia, or some load in the intestines, especially in systems which are much debilitated. Poor women at hospitals commonly have headache and depression from imperfect assimilation. To keep the bowels regular, and to lay down a system of diet, are here as necessary as are tonics. Alkalies with iron are desirable. Often there is a condition of acidity in the lower bowels, which is the cause of severe nervous headache, and here insoluble antacids are indicated, as magnesia or lime, while the readiest method of giving speedy relief is to give an enema of warm water, or soap and water, and so to wash the offending matter away. (Prout.) In headache from peripheral, abdominal, or pelvic irritation, bromide of potassium and regular unloading of the bowels are the best

measures. In the headache of gout, oxaluria, or rheumatism, alkalies freely administered, especially alkaline purgatives, as mineral waters, or in other forms, are very useful.

Then there are the headaches of organic disease of the head. There is the persistent nocturnal headache of syphilis, which may be osteal and destructive. Here the treatment of the headache is that of syphilis. It may be gouty, and then requires the treatment of lithiasis, or there may be headache from organic diseases within the head. This form of headache is the all-absorbing, terrible headache, where the patient seems mad with pain. "The organic causes of great headache are never diseases of the proper nervous system, but always diseases of its enveloping textures." (Moxon.) This view grows upon one with consideration of the subject. The brain itself is very insensitive, and extensive disease in it, as softening, sclerosis, a tumor, or an apoplectic clot, exists often without pain at all, except the psychical pain of mental misery. Affections of the meninges, however, produce pain very decidedly. Tubercle of the cerebral meninges, syphilitic diseases of them, or cancer, produce dreadful headache. Aneurism at the base of the brain produces acute pain. Abscesses produce pain when they reach the meninges, but not before. In all organic headache it is well to look out for other evidences of nervous disturbance; ptosis, a squint, a frown, a palsy, however slight, a twitch, are all instructive. The "choked optic disk" is even more indicative. In organic headache it is most important to make an accurate diagnosis, as on that diagnosis rests the treatment. If a syphilitic growth, in young persons especially, mercury and iodide of potassium must be pushed vigorously and without stint. Often the growth produces other grave symptoms, as paralysis of various parts. They all yield to the specific measures. If there be an abscess, the trephine and the bistoury are indicated; if there be a blood-clot or a tumor, little remains but to lower the vascular excitement, and to take off the results of pressure upon the brain tissue. Cooling purgatives, a non-nitrogenized diet, and the bromides in liberal quantities are the measures most likely to attain this end.

§ 214. CEREBRAL PARALYSIS.—Under this heading may be considered paralysis of cerebral origin, whether truly apoplectic or from embolism or thrombosis. It is impossible to enter upon

these questions here further than as regards their treatment. In apoplexy the brain, or rather a portion of it, is ploughed up and destroyed, more or less completely, by a blood-clot. In addition to the injury so actually done, there is a certain amount of anæmia of the brain substance in the neighborhood, from pressure. In such case the anæmia becomes less pronounced as the blood-clot diminishes, as it grows smaller and paler, until at last a few scales of hæmatoidin alone mark the seat of the primitive injury. Here a great point is to prevent another attack by a suitable regimen. In embolism and thrombosis, a vessel is occluded, and the part supplied by it becomes functionally inactive from loss of its arterial blood. In these cases the establishment of a collateral circulation until a vascular condition sufficient to admit of functional activity is attained, is the only thing we can look for. It is obvious that little can be done to modify these lesions themselves. Charlton Bastian thinks the nitrite of amyl might possibly be of service in helping the formation of a sufficient collateral circulation in embolism. In the various forms of cerebral paralysis attention to the general condition will do much to assist the natural process of repair. In apoplexy, if seen at once, and the pulse be full and hard, venesection, followed by smart purgation and the administration of vascular depressants, might do something to limit the size of the blood-clot. (In embolism little can be done to mitigate the original injury.) Afterward the treatment would be conducted on rational principles. Where there is rupture of a vessel, the blood-pressure must be kept low by alkalies and purgatives, and the adoption of non-nitrogenized diet. (See Chapter XXIII. for the full consideration of this subject.) In embolism a rich and liberal dietary may be indicated, and tonics and steel be useful. As regards the general management, it must be conducted according to the especial indications of each individual case. In all cases, however, it is most desirable to keep up the nutrition of the palsied muscles by kneading, shampooing, etc., and also by the use of electricity. Electricity cannot affect the causal injury; but it can keep up the muscles, so that they shall respond to the slightest nerve-order; and maintain them in good condition to resume work when the nerve-communications are once more established. The more readily the muscles respond to electricity, the graver

the prognosis in each case, as showing the mischief to be purely cerebral. As well as these measures, the muscles may be firmly grasped and the blood squeezed out of them by an attendant every day, so as to keep up a better circulation in them. Many cases of imperfect recovery from paralysis are due to the muscles being allowed to atrophy, so that when the nerve-messengers once more reach them they can no longer respond. Such atrophy must be avoided by the measures mentioned above. Chalybeates, nervine tonics, etc., may be useful, and a liberal supply of rich food may be necessary to enable the injured parts to recover thoroughly. A certain action of the bowels is ever desirable. Ludwig and Dogiel have found irritation of the intestine, as in response to the touch of the finger, to increase the rapidity of the blood-flow to the encephalon. In all cases of paralysis the greatest care must be taken against cold and intercurrent pneumonia, to which sufferers are so liable, and which is often so fatal to them. (Bastian.)

§ 215. **SUNSTROKE**, or **Heat-Apoplexy**, is a malady of which little, or comparatively little, is seen in temperate climes; but in tropical regions, especially when exertion is called for, it is common. Mental depression predisposes to it. Conquering troops suffer less than those who are not successful. I am indebted to Surgeon-Major A. R. Hall, R.A., for a short account of sunstroke, as well as of a new and very successful method of treatment originated by himself. "There are two forms of sunstroke met with in India. The most fatal—which generally occurs in the field in those exposed for a long time to intense heat under the sun's rays, after long marches, often with much mental excitement, and with insufficient food, or, worse still, alcohol instead of food—is marked by sudden pallor of the skin, and the patient dies at once from heart failure. In less severe forms there is redness of the face and surface, burning heat of skin, and a full pulse, often dilated pupils and complete coma—frequently with copious micturition preceding it. Such heat-apoplexy is more commonly found in buildings during hot afternoons when men move about absolutely gasping for breath. **Here there is incomplete vaso-motor paralysis, with dilated vessels and really a feeble heart, so that bleeding and tartar emetic are distinctly contraindicated. Dr. Waller first suggested to me the use of quinine in large doses in these cases, a hint I**

adopted. Finding, however, in many cases that it was not easy to give it by the mouth, I resorted to the hypodermic syringe with the very best results. Even in cases apparently moribund this plan produced good effects, especially when combined with the cold douche and the free use of ice. On the march, cold douches and ice are not always at hand; but the syringe and a small bottle of quinine in solution can easily be carried about the person, and used at once. Ten grains of quinine, as many drops of dilute sulphuric acid, and one hundred minims of water form a good solution; and this amount might be injected in several places, rather than in one, with advantage. If the temperature does not fall somewhat in half an hour, another fifty minims had better be injected. Cold douches to the head are good as an auxiliary, but they often fail when employed by themselves. After consciousness has returned milk and beef-tea in small quantities at frequent intervals may be given. Ulceration does not take place at the seat of the injection." These remarks need no comment except that if the condition really be one of vaso-motor paralysis, as seems very probable, then digitalis or ergotin might be added to the quinine if necessary.

§ 216. Affections of the spinal cord are very difficult matters to approach from a therapeutic point of view. Inflammatory conditions must of course be treated in a manner similar to like affections of the intracranial contents. Conditions of congestion of the cord are to be treated by purgatives and by ergot, which exercises a decided effect upon the vascular system of the spinal cord, producing contraction of the vessels. The combination of cathartics—which themselves tend very directly to unload the spinal vessels—with ergotin, contains the best potentialities of success. In cases of anæmia of the spinal cord, with resultant paralysis, more or less absolutely free from spasms, either tonic or clonic, strychnia is indicated. It has been found to increase the vascularity of the cord, dilating the spinal bloodvessels, and indeed exercising an influence the opposite of ergot; and is consequently to be given with iron, good food, and general tonics. Other conditions of the cord, as locomotor ataxia, are very little influenced by treatment.¹ Iodide of potassium has been thought

¹ Weir Mitchell thinks rest in bed gives the best results in this terrible malady. This plan is well worthy of trial.

to exercise some influence, but everything is useless, or nearly so, in a curative sense; while palliative treatment is very unsuccessful, and even opium fails to relieve the terrible pains of this malady. Sclerosis of the cord, like similar conditions of the brain, is a malady over which drugs exercise but little control; and the sole hope lies in improvement of the general conditions, and, from that, some local improvement. The application of various agents to the spine, as liniments, plasters, heat, or cold, exercises but little influence; but electricity is often of service in spinal paralysis accompanied by anæmia. In some conditions of spinal irritation commonly seen in unmarried ladies, and less frequently in spinsters of humbler grades, counter-irritation along the spine, or large opium plasters from the sacrum to the nape of the neck, are often very useful. But their use is subordinate and but ancillary to measures calculated to reduce ovarian congestion and allay sexual excitement. Hysterical paraplegia is best met by alkaline purgatives and the bromides. Here it would appear that the impressions coming into the lumbar portion of the cord arrest or inhibit the ordinary motor impulses; and the diminution of these sensory centripetal impressions, by the measures just mentioned, is followed by improvement in the paralysis. If the patient be plethoric it might also be desirable to adopt a low diet and to encourage the menstrual flux. Such at least are the measures which have been most satisfactory in the writer's experience. Aloes, which induces congestion of the pelvic vessels in small doses, acts beneficially in congestion of the pelvic viscera when given freely. Given with sulphate of magnesia and bromide of potassium, aloes is a capital remedy in ovarian congestion; that is, if the mixture be pushed to the extent of well-maintained but not too profuse catharsis, so as to secure three or four full motions *per diem*. (See § 167.) Affections of the spinal cord do not admit of such classification—therapeutically at least—as is possible in affections of some other organs: and in each case demands long and careful thought, and the special application of the rules laid down here, in this and previous chapters.

§ 217. EPILEPSY AND CHOREA.—These are two common malady, which are best considered by themselves. The first, epilepsy, is of motor disturbances of the most varied character, local and bilateral convulsions to a slight twitch, or the

momentary arrest of consciousness, the *petit mal*. Truly epileptic mental discharges are also found. For long the pathology of epilepsy has eluded the search of those engaged in its pursuit; but at length a circle is being drawn around it which is gradually closing up. The thorough investigation of the vascular relations of epilepsy has done away with the theories which made epilepsy rest upon circulatory disturbance; it is found that there is a sudden rise of blood-pressure at the commencement of the fit, which passes off quickly. Probably there is some hyper-vascularity in the nervous matter involved in producing the fit; but the fit itself is an explosion of nerve energy in overcharged or unstable nerve-centres. "In each epilepsy there is an area of gray matter in some portion of the cerebrum which is so abnormally nourished that it occasionally reaches very high tension and highly unstable equilibrium. It occasionally discharges, or is discharged, by some eccentric irritation, or during some general bodily disturbance, as, for example, that attending fright." (Hughlings Jackson.) The experimental researches of Ferrier corroborate the views formed clinically by Jackson, and the application of electrodes to motor centres in the brain produces a discharge of nerve force; which is preceded, however, by an instantaneous increase in the vascularity of the part, and followed by motor movement. Consequently we can understand that the nerve energy stored up in the cerebral cells may be discharged from some emotional cause, as fright; or from some irritation within the system, as a tapeworm, or a decayed tooth, or as the convulsions of teething, or still more ovarian or uterine disturbance; or again the discharge may result from some high tension, from excessive or abnormal nutrition in the hemispheres themselves, especially in a brain naturally unstable. There is a discharge similar to, if not identical with, that of other centres in fits of rage or in hysteria; where the explosions assume another expression. From this very brief allusion to the conditions under which epileptic convulsions arise, a light is thrown upon the lines of treatment to be adopted in each case of epilepsy.

It becomes obvious that one great matter is to relieve any state of tension, and to lessen mobility in the nervous system, and so to reduce the tendency to discharges from any exciting cause. Consequently it becomes desirable to administer agents

which will lessen nervous activity while controlling the circulation, and especially the encephalic circulation. Such an agent we possess in bromide of potassium. It gives steadiness to the nervous system by lessening its activity, and still more its excitability, and so diminishes the tendency to give forth discharges from high tension as well as from exciting causes; and we can therefore comprehend its immense value in the treatment of epilepsy. That the employment of bromide of potassium has changed the aspect of epilepsy, or at least profoundly modified it, can scarcely be denied. In many cases the fits can be kept away for almost any length of time by its free use; though they not rarely return soon after its withdrawal, to disappear again with the readministration of the remedy. No neurotic agent we are yet acquainted with has received such universal acceptance in the treatment of epilepsy, and held its ground so firmly, as bromide of potassium. It is quite certain that numbers of other agents have been vaunted as useful and effectual, and after a temporary favor receded into comparative obscurity; but the bromide increases steadily in favor even with the most sceptical. It is not only that it lessens nervous action in the centres, but it diminishes nerve conductivity, and so is useful in two ways. It diminishes the tendency to explosions; and it lessens centripetal impressions coming in from a distance.

The treatment of epilepsy is not, however, to be confined to the administration of bromide of potassium, no matter how freely. There are other matters to be considered. There is the reduction of tension in the nerve centres by modifications of nutrition. In many epileptics the discharge is preceded by a ravenous appetite and the consumption of large quantities of food. It is impossible to shut one's eyes to the effect such supplies of food will have in adding to the vascularity and nutrition of unstable nerve-centres. There is, too, something in nitrogen which increases nerve activity, and renders nerve-tissue more explosive; and free quantities of nitrogenized food add to nerve susceptibility. Consequently a non-stimulating diet is distinctly indicated in many cases. A certain amount of normal discharge of nerve force is not unimportant as well. Brown-Séquard's guinea-pigs, which had frequent fits in confinement when abundantly fed, lost much of their convulsive tendency in liberty with a different regimen. From such considerations we

can see a probable relation at least betwixt nervous discharges and excessive nutrition in unstable brains, especially where there is much nervous inactivity. Exercise in the fresh air with a regulated diet will do much to reduce the liability to such discharges in many brains.

On the other hand, we know that convulsions are apt to occur, if they are not always present, in sudden hemorrhage. Consequently we can see how, under other circumstances, tonics, chalybeates, and liberal supplies of good food may be beneficial in restoring some brains to their normal equilibrium. Many cases are permanently benefited by good nutrition, just as much as a lowering of the diet is required for others. Of the tonics most resorted to iron is one of the first, often beneficially given with bromide of potassium; zinc, silver, and gold are also commonly used. In true epilepsy Hughlings Jackson follows Brown-Séquard in thinking chalybeates contraindicated. Phosphorus is sometimes useful; while the vegetable tonics, as quinine and strychnine, are also serviceable. Other agents of neurotic character than the bromides are also useful in some cases, as belladonna and *cannabis indica*; but it is impossible yet to discriminate the cases to which they are suited or to lay down any rules for the administration of these two agents in epilepsy proper or epileptiform seizures.

Then again there comes the matter of the removal of irritant or other exciting causes. Extrinsic causes of such nervous explosions are to be guarded against and avoided, as sources of fright, of excitement, etc. All irritant matters within the organism itself must be attended to and relieved. Thus intestinal or other irritation must be removed, and it is ever well to keep up the action of the intestines. A loaded state of the bowels is a great provoking cause of epilepsy in unstable brains. A tapeworm also has been known to cause epilepsy; and the recurrence of the fits was the indication of the presence of another worm in the same individual. The sexual organs are very commonly, indeed intimately associated with epilepsy. Thus we often see it in women at or about their menstrual periods. It is not only that in unstable brains peripheral irritation sets up centric discharges very readily; there seems something in the brains of epileptics which leaves them more at the mercy of their passions than other persons are. In such cases bromide of potassium or

ammonium are useful in every way; especially along with measures which keep the pelvis free from load or congestion.

It is also a matter of importance to attend to the secretions and excretions. Especially is it necessary to attend to the elimination of waste nitrogenized matters. The relations of nitrogen to nerve-explosions, as well as nerve-explosiveness, are well seen in the convulsions of uræmia. An uræmic condition, especially when it occurs in anæmic subjects, is commonly accompanied by convulsions in normal brains; and consequently the disturbing effects of nitrogenized waste upon unstable brains becomes very intelligible. Free purgation with potash, laxatives, warm baths, and increased action of the skin, as well as kidneys, are indicated.

In many cases counter-irritation is found of service, and Romberg gives some very striking cases. Brown-Séquard and Van der Kolk also believe in the good effects of counter-irritation. From what has been said of counter-irritation in Chapter XIII. this is not at all unintelligible.

The night terrors and the convulsions of children have to be treated on the same principles as epilepsy; and in them the condition of the intestinal canal is all important, as the reproductive organs exert comparatively little action at this period of life. Bromide of potassium is the most useful agent to control directly the nervous system in these cases.

§ 218. CHOREA is as much a spinal affection as epilepsy is a cerebral one. It occurs under various circumstances; and, like epilepsy, may be unassociated with any organic change, or may occur under the most unalterable circumstances. As commonly seen in children chorea is often the evidence of arrested nerve-evolution. It is apt to be common in families of low nervous development, or in those where there is nervous instability. It is found in families where there are also epilepsy, neuralgia, and paralysis. Commonly there is defective motor power, impaired sensation in the affected limbs, and limited intelligence in choreic children. In such cases nervine and general tonics, arsenic, iron, etc., are indicated. Then it may arise from embolism; and here the establishment of collateral circulation alone gives relief. All measures, then, calculated to develop such collateral circulation should be resorted to. It may arise from irritation in the viscera, and has been found, like epilepsy, to come and go with

a tapeworm. Here the removal of the irritation is the treatment of the chorea. In the Exeter Hospital chorea is treated first by santonine, so commonly is it found associated with seat-worms. Where the removal of the irritation is impracticable, as in the chorea of pregnancy, nerve sedatives, as the bromides, are most useful. There is all the difference in the world in the treatment of chorea according to its causal associations. But chorea generally is an indication of impairment of nerve-power, of the instability and irritability which shows itself in the nervous system when exhausted, or insufficiently nourished. "Chorea is a disease the essence of which is impairment of nervous power, and that this impairment may manifest itself in many different ways, according to the nerve-centres especially affected. One reason at least why the malady is so frequent in young children is the greater mobility or excitability of the motor department of the nervous system in them than in older persons. What would be a neuralgia in the latter, or some other form of sensory disturbance, or perhaps emotional, takes that of muscular jactitation in them." (Handfield Jones.) Consequently the plan of giving tonics with liberal supplies of fat is a sound one in many cases. Zinc or iron is also useful; and I have seen the specific of Stissero, sulphate of copper, do well in a most obstinate case. Strychnia is most useful where the cord seems lagging behind in the general evolution of puberty—a common condition for the exhibition of chorea. At other times belladonna is good, lessening apparently spinal excitability. The combination of bromide of potassium with iron will often give very good effects in cases which have resisted both singly; and Da Costa advocates the use of the bromide of iron. Where there is simple irritability the bromide of potassium alone may be required. In almost all cases of chorea, as in other functional disturbances of the nervous system, liberal supplies of hydrocarbons, especially fat (in the form of cod-liver oil if necessary), and limited supplies of nitrogenized food, are indicated.

§ 219. HYSTERIA is a very troublesome and complex affection, and the brief summary, here alone possible, is to the effect that it is the outcome of a susceptible nervous system, often acted upon by the associations, mental and other, connected with the reproductive system; but by no means necessarily so. It is

most common in spinsters from puberty to about six-and-thirty; but may be found in highly strung nervous systems under totally different circumstances. In the case of spinsters it often ceases with marriage, and rarely persists after the advent of motherhood. In many cases the patient manifests a morbid self-consciousness, and is entirely absorbed in herself, her interests, and her sensations. In such cases the symptoms classed as spinal irritation are frequently found. This is the commonest form of hysteria; but it has myriads of manifestations. Joint disease, paralysis, hyperæsthesia, etc., are amongst its mimicries; but it will simulate peritonitis, or at other times explode in oft-repeated convulsions. In approaching hysteria from a therapeutic point of view, it is necessary first to discriminate its causal associations and its surroundings. If occurring in a person of high nervous development and mental culture, it is probably intimately related to some emotional disturbance not necessarily involving the passions. In such cases camphor, hyoscyamus, or other calmative neurotics, are indicated, with rest and the avoidance of excitement. When associated with ungratified physiological aspirations in the spinster or the widow, hysteria is almost always accompanied with, if not caused by, ovarian fulness and congestion: indeed, in many cases it is the outcome of some disturbance in the ovary, or uterus, acting upon a very sensitive emotional, or even unstable nervous system. The impressions arising therefrom either cause cerebral disturbance, or disturb motor or sensory processes, or influence the body temperature. In such cases it is necessary to unload the pelvic viscera by sulphate of magnesia with decoction of aloes, pushed pretty freely, and to give bromides. On no account must the alleged incapacity to empty the bladder lead to manual measures of relief. Quiet surroundings, with judicious, but not ostentatious kindness, and a firm bearing in those around the patient, are absolutely necessary. If the patient's mother is an unwise woman all treatment will be found ultimately to be useless, or next to it. The ordinary measures of unpalatable remedies are of little real service. "The whole list of antihysterical remedies—such as musk, castor, valerian, assafœtida, and the like—appear to have this one property in common, that they do no good, and delay the real treatment of the case, which is not one of 'nauseous gums,' but of

mental, moral, and social management." (Russell Reynolds.) In minor cases nature's remedy—a good cry—often is of much service, and gives great relief. The *tout ensemble* of the hysteric female is unfortunate, and requires the utmost skill for its correct management or amelioration. Firm and well-defined measures alone are serviceable, and a hesitating, vacillating adviser may soon render a case incurably bad which, under a wiser counsellor, might have been largely amenable to treatment. In hysteric convulsions a deluge of cold water is useful for its moral as well as its physical effects, but the most effectual plan, and least troublesome (that of C. J. Hare), is to hold the mouth and nose forcibly, until a vigorous inspiration is at last attained, which usually terminates the fit. Inhalation of nitrite of amyl contains much promise.

§ 220. NEURALGIA is a most common ailment, indeed one of the most universal plagues of humanity. It occurs in two pretty distinct forms, (1) that of anæmia and debility, and (2) that of degenerative change, especially in connection with lithiasis. In the first form Romberg's idiomatic utterance that "Pain is the prayer of a nerve for healthy blood"—that is, healthy in quantity and quality both—is almost universally true. In order, however, to discriminate betwixt neuralgic and other similar pains the four rules of Anstie must be borne in mind. First, the one-sidedness, except in severe cases, where the pain becomes sometimes bilateral. Secondly, its gusty character; not a steady, continuous pain, but coming in ebbs and flows. Thirdly, the association of the pain with physical depression, imperfect nutrition, or exhaustion. Fourthly, the effects of tonic treatment. In addition to these the pain is often sudden or fitful in appearance, with intervals of complete freedom from pain, except in advanced cases, where the intermissions become more or less lost. It also follows the track of sensory nerves. It is often associated with a family history of neuroses of various kinds. Often, too, there are present sensitive points along the affected nerve, the tender spots of Valleix. One of the very commonest forms of neuralgia is the intercostal, the pain in the side, or under the heart, so frequently complained of by women. This form is most commonly associated with leucorrhœa, next with suckling, and then with excessive tea-drinking or dyspepsia; in some cases all of these are

found together. Perhaps intercostal neuralgia points more strongly than any other form to the absolute necessity for the removal of all debilitating or coexisting conditions producing exhaustion or irritation, as well as the administration of food, tonics, and chalybeates.¹ The cure of the leucorrhœa, and its frequent accompaniment, menorrhagia, is the essential step in one case; the abandonment of suckling is necessary in another; and the avoidance of tea is as requisite in a third. What is true of this form of neuralgia holds good in all others, facial or lumbar. It is useless to attempt to feed up the patient if drains upon the system are left unchecked, or sources of nervous exhaustion are permitted to remain. Every form of debilitating action, mental and bodily, should be removed. Then iron, with or without ammonia or arsenic, quinine, and strychnine, are the chief agents to be relied upon. These drugs may be given in combinations of two or more with advantage. Then comes the absolutely necessary fat. The influence of fat over neuralgiæ is unquestionable. When we remember that nervous tissue consists so largely of fat and phosphorus, it can be no matter for surprise that fat, in all its forms, and phosphorus should be so valuable in the treatment of conditions of nerve debility. Phosphorus may be given in any of its forms, but as phosphoric acid, either free or in combination as a phosphate, it is least useful, and as free phosphorus, or in the form of a hypophosphite, is most serviceable. Fresh air, exercise, and invigorating surroundings are ever of service, and the avoidance of surroundings of opposite character is equally desirable. Such are the means of cure. There are also palliative measures. Opium is of use to procure sleep; while it may be used locally. The hypodermic injection of morphia, so as to secure local and general effects, is a great boon alike to patients and practitioners. Chloral is of little use, and is not desirable. It is too depressant, and lowers the nervous system too much. For local relief aconite is most useful, in the form of a strong tincture, or the liniment of the British Pharmacopœia, with or without belladonna liniment. Often this may be painted on merely, and yet give effectual relief. At other times it is better to use a more powerful

¹ It occurs at that intercostal nerve which comes off from the cord where the great splanchnic runs in, and which is, therefore, most affected by any visceral disturbance causing irritation.

measure, especially in sciatica. For such end then aconite liniment, ʒij, and an equal quantity of belladonna liniment may be mixed with ʒss of glycerine, or, better still, treacle. This does not readily dry. The mixture must be spread liberally on a strip of lint of two or four folds in thickness, and the prepared lint applied along the course of the affected nerve; covering the lint with oil silk, sufficiently large to overlap the lint half an inch all round. This can be secured by a roller bandage, or the leg of a stocking; and left on for hours. When desirable a new application can be put on; but it is even better to spread some more of the mixture on the original lint, until it becomes completely saturated, and then reapply it. This is a powerful local measure, often of incalculable service, and can be used along with general measures, no matter what the form of neuralgia.

Neuralgia may be rheumatic, or gouty, or degenerative. As such, it is most commonly found in advanced life and in those of a nervous diathesis. It is not incompatible with great vigor in such persons; but is more commonly found associated with overwork. Such forms of neuralgia are generally best treated by remembering the associations, and giving potash and colchicum along with tonics and chalybeates. In such cases the desirability of a diet containing much fat and little nitrogenized food becomes of greater urgency than in other neuralgiæ even. Alkaline purgatives are useful, and in atonic cases arsenic may be added with advantage. After the *materies morbi* has been got rid of by such measures, then a cautious administration of potash and iron with quinine may be commenced; and for some time the evacuant and tonic measures may be combined and blended ere tonics alone are given. In these forms of neuralgia local measures are more satisfactory than in pure neuralgia—which is essentially a disorder of adynamic character.

Local palsies and local spasms must be therapeutically considered in relation to their exciting cause and special associations.

Electricity can have no lengthened notice here, as its use obtains chiefly among those who do not require the perusal of a work like the present. It is useful diagnostically as well as therapeutically. As a remedial agent it is often most useful: mostly in localized nerve affections, least so in maladies of

cerebral origin. If the two poles can be placed on each side of a nerve lesion, then the current may rouse the nerve fibrils, and do good. If used too soon much harm may follow its employment. In all cases it may be used to maintain the activity and nutrition of muscles, so that they are kept in such a condition as to resume action as soon as nerve currents once more reach them. It may also be used in cases of arrested development, as in incapacity to walk, or backwardness in walking, in infants. And it is equally serviceable in cases of loss of power from muscular atrophy; but here good nutrition is absolutely essential to improvement.

With this chapter on the nervous system the second part of this work concludes. The second part is the practical application of the general principles laid down in the first section. The whole scheme is completed by the following chapters on Hygiene and Diet. The perusal of this work will show that there is a certain refinement, or fineness, to be attained in therapeutic measures: such as the addition of strychnia to digitalis in certain cases of cardiac debility; of digitalis to depressant alkalies in gout with a feeble heart; of colchicum to the medicines when a gouty factor is found present in the morbid condition; of hydrobromic acid to quinine in cases where that drug causes headache; or of belladonna to opium in phthisis where night-sweats are either present, or to be apprehended. The power to recognize these subtle distinctions is an individual property quite independent of the acquired knowledge, just as music and painting require certain natural qualities. Like these, therapeutics is an art; and for its highest expression there is a something required which no study can give. This faculty may be greatly developed by careful study; but it is after all an individual possession, and the therapeutic instinct stands in the same category as the musical faculty; and just as a musical person can almost at once detect the absence of that faculty in others, so can the person who possesses the therapeutic instinct note its absence in another after very few words have passed on the matter of the remedial art.

CHAPTER XXII.

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE HYGIENE.

§ 221. PUBLIC HYGIENE.—As well as the cure of disease, there is the matter of its prevention—a very important matter, and one now much better recognized than in times past. The conviction that prevention of disease is a better method than cure, even if cure were invariably attainable—which it is not—is now generally prevalent. This is partly the result of better general education and the spread of information, but also not a little due to the fact that the wear and tear of life, the direct consequence of the pace at which we live, is such that few systems are fit to bear fairly well the test of acute disease. This last applies rather to the dwellers in towns than the denizens of hamlets and villages; is more true in the hives of industry than in the scattered population who follow agricultural pursuits. The pace at which we now live is much faster than that of our immediate predecessors, nor is there any prospect of immediate retardation, though it may well be questioned whether man will continue indefinitely his present feverish pursuit of wealth. It is not merely to make ends meet that man, and especially the Anglo-Saxon, struggles so strenuously and persistently; the early exertions are continued and, if possible, increased, in order to make a fortune—for nowadays it would seem that the prevalent opinion is that without wealth life is scarcely endurable. A truer and juster idea of happiness and comfort will ultimately obtain, and man will find himself more agreeably, as well as more profitably engaged in other questions than the gain of mere material wealth. It is only of late years that wealth has been readily attainable by any considerable number of people; and its dazzling fascination blinds mankind at present to the evils and the drawbacks which underlie the alluring surface. Experience, however, is being rapidly furnished to demonstrate that wealth is not the royal road to happiness; that money-making may warp the intelligence and dwarf higher

qualities; that in material wealth we are not to find unalloyed good. At present, however, we live in an age which is pretty universally finding out the powers of endurance of every individual by the searching test of over-exceeding them. It is not in commerce only that this high pressure existence obtains: in every walk of life now there is a general pushing forward; a great deal is required now to enable the individual to hold his own; how much more then is required in order that each may pass his fellows in the race of life? It is the sustained rate of lifespeed which requires that the individual shall lose none of his headway by intercurrent sickness, that gives a stimulus to public hygiene. Man in his swift pursuit of wealth does not wish to lose ground by sickness. He takes care of his health in order that he may grow wealthy; but he does not grow wise in proportion, and his care of himself in many ways is more than counterbalanced by his gross neglect of himself in others. We are all inclined to look very sharply after any source of ailment, except the now common one of physiological bankruptcy, by too frequent and persistent drafts upon the body force. The large increase of heart-disease, and still more brain-disease, amidst the well-to-do classes, of late, is the direct outcome of our impetuous excitement and anxiety, of "wear and worrit."

Such, however, being the case, it is desirable that the young medical man should recognize the fact, and be prepared accordingly to advise his patients.

§ 222. First, then, about the house in which we live. Much ill-health is the direct consequence of ill-built, or ill-planned houses; of low rooms, of insufficient sunshine; and, still more, of bad ventilation and worse sewerage. The primitive arrangements of nomadic tribes are utterly unsuited to the existing circumstances of the day. The magnificent sanitary arrangements of past civilizations were lost during the dark ages. Cloacal arrangements were entirely lost sight of, the streets were sewers, while water was drawn from wells immediately underneath and amidst this filth; the floors of houses were strewn with rushes, amidst which refuse and waste accumulated, a fresh layer of rushes merely hiding the nastiness it concealed, but did not remove; in the churches lay the decomposing dead, poisoning the living; crusaders ignorant of, as well as fanatically disregarding of all sanitary laws, spread pestilences

in their marches; plagues and pestilences decimating, nay, depopulating whole territories, as any one who has read Haeckel's *Epidemics of the Middle Ages* well knows, were constant and persistent; while the ordinary heavy death-rate at times ascended to a terrible fatality. From such a state of matters we are now awakening; not, however, without repeated reminders in the forms of severe outbreaks of preventible disease; and are setting to work seriously to improve matters, and to entertain the question of hygiene, and to recognize the value of sanitary arrangements. Consequently houses are now built with careful regard to their position, so far as is possible, to the foundations, to the regular supply of water and of air, and the proper removal of all waste and fecal matter. The importance of sunshine to the health of humanity is now recognized. We know from barracks how lack of sunshine and ill-health go together. Then we have also learnt that spacious rooms, giving a large cubic space to each individual, are of little avail unless that air be changed repeatedly; and for this end ventilation is imperatively necessary: by too carefully closing every aperture all the evils of bad ventilation are artificially secured. Not only do many of the wealthy classes inhabit rooms too carefully heated, the air of which is laden with the products of combustion; but the advantages of large bedrooms at night are lost and neutralized by burning gas for hours in these rooms in the evenings, closing every crevice against a draught, and then often, too, lighting a large fire. By this means the oxygen of the room is largely consumed until the fire dies out; leaving the human being in a sleep which is partial carbonic acid poisoning: there are no means for the renewal of air; the draught caused by the fire is no longer existing; and under such circumstances man seeks to fit himself for days of toil and exhaustion. The storing up of oxygen at night, as Voigt has shown, for the needs of the waking hours, so necessary and desirable, is as far as possible prevented by the very individuals who need it most. How far such nocturnal storing up of oxygen by the humbler classes, whose houses do not admit of proper ventilation, is simply impossible, it is not easy to say: their neglect of sanitary arrangements is not merely an outcome of indifference, but is largely the unavoidable result of poverty. Plentiful supplies of fresh air are desirable for every living thing; and if, under certain

circumstances, they are unattainable, in a great many other instances their absence is the result of ignorance or indifference. In a great many affections of the lungs the disease arises from mechanical irritants suspended in the air; and in all cases of disease, and especially chronic disease of the lungs, the mischief is aggravated by the respiration of such mechanical irritants.

The importance of sufficient ventilation in our public buildings is not yet sufficiently recognized. Churches, theatres, places of public entertainment, picture-galleries, etc., are all liable to produce distinct and tangible effects, as faintness, headache, malaise, upon some individuals, who are very susceptible to bad ventilation and foul air; while similar more persistent conditions are produced in less susceptible individuals when chronically exposed to such conditions. In railway-carriages, in tramway cars, and in omnibuses, this disregard of the necessities of the system in the way of a sufficient supply of oxygen is painful to see, as well as to bear; for those who do understand the subject. An abject fear of colds from free supplies of air absorbs all the attention of many individuals, and renders them forgetful of other evils which do not lie so immediately at the surface.

§ 223. The importance of a good supply of pure air is not nearly so well appreciated generally, as is the necessity for free supplies of pure water. Mankind has ever sought to get a clear and sparkling water, and objects to it if its smell be unsavory; but of the finer and subtler contaminations he has remained, until recently, profoundly ignorant. The curious relations of cholera to water-supply furnish a case in point. In one outbreak in London 37 per 10,000 of those who drank the water brought from the Thames near Ditton died; but 130 per 10,000 of those who drank water brought from the Thames at Chelsea died. Here is an unquestionable piece of evidence that a constantly impure water-supply leaves the system less equal to resist an epidemic form of disease. It is not that water is often the direct source of disease, as diarrhoea and typhoid fever; but it is commonly a cause of a gradual, steady deterioration of the health, which is revealed by the inability of the system to withstand the strain of some acute intercurrent disease. If temperance, or rather teetotalism, be a good thing, its advocates ought at least to secure their adherents from the dangers to which they are thus exposed; for outbreaks of typhoid fever have been found

to seize the water-drinkers of a house, while the beer-drinkers have been free from attack. In our relations to the public as medical men we must be impartial, and sentiment must not warp our intelligence; we must be as ready to acknowledge the dangers of water-drinking, as we are to admit the destructive consequences of excessive indulgence in alcohol. It is not in towns only that the evil effects of a contaminated water-supply is felt; indeed, they have been too rudely awakened by irrefutable facts to be any longer oblivious to the consequences; but also in the country, where wells lie close to sinks and middensteads; where the village stream furnishes to those at one end of the hamlet as a beverage, the sewage of the houses placed further up. In few villages is the water to be trusted, unless it be the product of some well-cared-for spring, or some exceptional well. Repeated outbreaks of typhoid fever have accumulated evidence on this matter which is sufficient to convince the most sceptical.

§ 224. Closely connected with our water-supply is that of our sewage. The fact that in large communities the water-carriage system is the only practicable one; and the other fact, that if the sewage were entirely removed from our waste water-supply, the sewers would no longer receive the benefits of being flushed by the waste water in rainy seasons and in thunderstorms, cause the question to be more complicated than it would be, if the axiom "the rainfall to the river and the sewage to the soil," were capable of practical application. As it is, the two matters are bound up together in such a manner that they cannot be separated. We know, however, that many outbreaks of disease are occasioned by our water-carriage of sewage. Not only is sewer gas apt to diffuse itself from the water-closet trap, and so to poison the inhabitants of the house, but leakage from sewer-pipes is apt to penetrate the water-supply and so cause infectious disease. Especially is this the case where the nitrites of the fecal matters have eaten through the iron pipes, as they are apt to do, and the water-supply is intermittent. When the water-supply is cut off sewer gas finds its way into the empty tubes, which exercise a suction action as the water runs out of them; and then follows disease. If there be any typhoid fever in the town, the poison will get universal diffusion when the water is again "on," and an outbreak will result. The possibilities of water contamina-

tion by our sewage are so numerous that it would be simply impossible here to indicate a tithe of them. The publication of sanitary journals, as the *Sanitary Record* in England and the *Sanitarian* in New York, is doing much to familiarize not the profession only but lay readers, with the manifold dangers which ensue from neglect of sewage and sewerage. The removal of fecal matter by the use of the earth closet is feasible in large establishments, as sanatoriums, etc., where the system of water-carriage is likely to lead to the pollution of neighboring streams, or where public institutions are liable to actions at law in consequence of their sewage, or in private houses, for indoor arrangements in the country, but as a means for use in comparatively small towns even, it must be pronounced unsuited and impracticable. That towns, however, can go on polluting adjacent rivers and poisoning the water for their neighbors, as of yore, is quite out of the question, especially in our manufacturing districts. There are immense difficulties in the way, and vested interests to be attended to; but, nevertheless, towns where wealth is made must set apart a portion of that wealth for the removal of their sewage, and of all plans the system of sewage irrigation over meadows seems the most feasible, and to possess the maximum of advantages with the minimum of drawbacks. By the different systems of filtration and sewage of meadows combined, there seems a prospect of getting rid of sewage in such a manner that the fluid shall fertilize the land, and leaving there its fecal matters, return through the purifying soil to the river a fairly pure water. In all large plains, studded with hamlets and towns, the contamination of water with sewage, in spite of everything yet known, is such that filters in private houses are very desirable.

The sewage difficulties are such in every health-resort as to cause, as soon as ever any place becomes popular, the greatest difficulties. Look, for instance to the health-giving valley of the Wharfe, where Ben Rhydding towers over one of the healthiest of districts, near pure air of the most bracing character, with limpid water from far-stretching moorlands; and yet Ilkley is now a town with all the difficulties of aggregations of individuals. Whether in such districts as Harrogate, Ilkley, etc., the system of only permitting so many acres, when being sold, to each house and no fewer, so that for the wealthy there is

a villa and grounds, and for the less wealthy sanatoriums under professional and skilled superintendence, with every possible sanitary arrangement, would be successful in getting rid of many of the present drawbacks or not, it is impossible to say. It is hard that the poorer members of the community should be cut off from the advantages of health-resorts, and yet the conversion of rural districts of that character into towns of second-rate lodging houses, with their sanitary defects, is a questionable means of bringing such health-resorts within the reach of these persons.

§ 225. The causes of diseases associated with decomposition have been held to be germs, the origin and growth of which putrefaction encourages, or else to be tiny particles in atomic activity, from one organism wafted to or otherwise brought in contact with other organisms, in which they set up changes similar to those being undergone by themselves. As to which of these hypotheses is correct, or whether the true explanation has yet to be discovered, I am not in a position to say, nor, indeed, apparently is any one else as yet; but this we do know, that a large series of agents known as disinfectants and antiseptics, possess the property of arresting the activity of the infecting media. That carbolic acid added to the offensive pea-soup stools of a typhoid-fever patient takes away the offensive odor, and not only that, but renders them innocuous, we have every reason to believe. It must not, however, be supposed that the offensive odor is the poison, but, at the same time, an odor of a disagreeable character is usually found present where septic poison is being generated. By his sense of smell man is warned to take precautions; but the stench is not itself poisonous, as is seen in the offensive odors of tanneries, for the popular belief is that the neighborhood of a tannery actually confers healthiness. Wherever there is decomposing matter, especially nitrogenous, there is a disagreeable odor evolved; and with such decomposing matter certain fevers, and especially typhoid, are associated causally. Murchison, indeed, called typhoid fever "pythogenic fever," or "fever bred of putrefaction," and some French writers regard it as procurable at will. In consequence of the vast accumulation of evidence that septic poisons are causally connected with decomposition—an amount which no ordinary mind can resist—a great stimulus has been given to the subjects of

disinfectants and antiseptics. These agents, whether derived from vegetable or mineral sources, possess the property of uniting with bodies in a state of atomic activity, and forming with them stable compounds; which, as such, are inert, and so free from dangerous qualities. The decaying or decomposing matter forms a species of base or basyle, in union with the arresting acid, as seen in the use of carbolic acid, for instance. In Condy's fluid, however, a diametrically opposite action takes place. Here the active oxygen, liberated from the fluid, quickly procures entire and complete oxidation of the particles in atomic change; and so does away with their dangerous properties.

It is a matter of no small importance for the young practitioner to have distinct ideas on the subject of disinfection, as at the present time the subject is invested with somewhat of novelty, as well as possessing merits of its own. There are various forms of disinfectants, some more suited to one requirement, others better fitted for different needs. To take the disinfection of drains and sewers first: here is required, as regards the fluid contents of the channel, a fluid form of disinfectant; and a suitable form is found in a solution of sulphate of iron, in carbolic acid in solution, or chloride of zinc, or of lime, etc. Such fluid should be poured pretty liberally into the offensive drain. At the traps, or other openings, carbolic powder may be used with advantage. For the disinfection of privies, urinals, the arrest of offensive odor in water-closets, etc., the carbolic powder is very useful. It should be used liberally and freely. It has the advantage of liberating the carbolic acid gradually; and consequently is useful to meet a persistent giving off of putrefactive matter, or offensive gases. Similar antiseptics are useful to deodorize and render harmless the dejecta from typhoid fever patients. In the country these dejecta might, as speedily as possible, be buried at some distance from any water-supply, where the antiseptic action of the earth would soon render them free from all danger. If in towns, they ought to be thoroughly disinfected ere being committed to the water-closets. A certain quantity of some soluble disinfectant might be added to the water in the pan of each closet, or some powder scattered in with advantage. A great source of danger in connection with the water-closets is the liability so to introduce sewer-gas into the house. When the water-supply, or waste-pipe of closets in

the upper part of the house are in communication with those beneath, the rush of water to the lower outlets causes a rush of air to take the place of the vacuum so made, and sewer-gas often is thus introduced into a house. At other times, especially in houses at the summit of each sewage-area, the pent-up sewer-gases rush up the waste-pipes, and from the water-closet infect the upper rooms of the houses. Especially is this the case if the sewerage opens into a tidal river. The rising water fills the outlet, and then compresses the pent-up air in the sewers; under such pressure the sewer-gases penetrate where under other circumstances they could not enter. The waste water-pipe should be broken in its course, so that sewer-gas may escape without rising into the house; or a shaft should be carried up and out beyond the roof, so that if pent-up sewer-gas should rise in the pipes it would find a ready outlet into a comparatively safe external air.

So much for general disinfection. We may now come to the question of more special disinfection. Supposing that there is already a case of fever in a house, the first thing to be done is to isolate the patient. No one should see him except those in immediate attendance upon him. All food should be brought into another contiguous chamber, and be removed thence to the sick-room by the attendants; and all refuse, etc., should be conveyed by the nurses into this room and thoroughly disinfected, and then it could be removed without fear of infection by the ordinary servants. Thus all direct communication betwixt the sick person and the household would be avoided. All soiled linen should be immersed in a disinfectant solution, all slops disinfected, and the clothes of the nurses should be disinfected on their leaving the room. In order to prevent the fever-poison passing out from the sick-room when the door is opened, a sheet saturated with some liquid disinfectant should be hung over the doorway; and be frequently moistened with the disinfecting solution. Within the room Condyl's fluid might be scattered about freely, or some solution of carbolic acid, or chlorozone. All unnecessary articles ought to be removed from the room, as they might prove carriers of infection.

As to the patient, chlorate of potash in lemon-juice (very palatable), or sulphite of soda, may be administered internally; and if the case be smallpox or scarlatina, the patient may be

washed with Wright's tar soap, or Sanitas, or carbolic acid soap. At the latter stages, when the dried crusts of smallpox or the exfoliated epithelial scales of scarlatina constitute special sources of danger, a carbolized cerate, or oil, should be rubbed over the body, and the patient should be bathed every day or second day, and the exfoliated matter removed; then the disinfectant should be smeared over the whole surface again, and at the regular time the bath be resorted to. By such means the infective matter given off from the surface is rendered harmless. It is of as much importance to disinfect the cutaneous matters in these ailments, as it is to disinfect the stools in typhoid fever.

After the convalescent patient has left the sick-room it ought to be cleaned out; everything being removed, the empty room should have its windows closed, and then, on a thick layer of sand, should be placed a red-hot iron plate, and upon it sulphur. The fumes of the burning sulphur then fill the room, which should be kept closed for twenty-four hours. After that it ought to be scoured out thoroughly, and then the sulphur-fuming ought to be gone through again. After this the windows should be opened for a couple of days, and then the room is safe enough. If necessary, the woodwork could be scraped and repainted, the ceiling whitewashed, and the wallpaper renewed, in addition.

The articles which are in the room might remain over the first fumigation, if they could not otherwise be well disinfected. If in the country, they should then be exposed freely to the air. All feather beds and mattresses ought to be teased out and made over again. Things of no value should be burnt, as newspapers, journals, etc. Books should be carefully aired, or well shaken over some fuming disinfectant. In towns there are now large disinfectant chambers, where wearing apparel, bedding, etc., can be disinfected for a small charge. In villages, etc., the wearing apparel might be hung around a small spare room or outhouse, and then fumed with sulphur, or with iodine, the fumes of which are an excellent disinfectant.

If the patient dies, then the corpse should be washed with a strong solution of carbolic acid, placed as quickly as may be in a coffin, disinfectants being placed beneath and over it; and the coffin lid screwed down without delay. The burial should be proceeded with at once.

Such are the measures to be carried out when fever has once entered a house. It is not sufficient merely to see the patient through the fever, in scarlatina, smallpox, and typhus: the most infectious period is that of early convalescence. Such convalescents should be kept away from the healthy in convalescent rooms or wards; until the last scab has fallen off in smallpox, and until the last particle of skin has exfoliated and come away in scarlatina.

§ 226. The next point to be discussed is the question of the dissemination of disease by those who attend upon the sick, as the medical attendants, nurses, etc. First, as to the medical attendant. When attending upon fever cases, the ordinary conventional rules ought to be put in abeyance; and the medical man should see his patient without removing his macintosh, and after leaving the room should have it sponged with a solution of Condyl's fluid. This would pretty effectually disinfect him. He should also wash himself well either with Wright's tar soap or a solution of Condyl; hands, face, and beard all should be disinfected. After this he might go on his round without practical fear of being a poison-carrier. It is well, when possible, to visit the fever patients last on the daily round. In rural practice, of course, this is not always practicable. Especially is it necessary and imperative upon the part of the medical man to take precautions when he has midwifery to attend. There is no evading the conclusion that the vagina readily takes up septic matter when brought in contact with it; and the scarlatinal poison readily sets up puerperal fever of a hopeless character when so conveyed to a parturient woman. The hands should be carefully washed, first in a solution of carbolic acid, and then in one of Condyl—but not the two together, as they neutralize each other. The carbolic acid solution should be used first; then the hands may be rinsed with simple water; and, lastly, washed in a solution of Condyl: by such means they will be free from dangerous properties, as well as odor.

As to the disinfecting of nurses, the question is a complicated one. In fever cases among the affluent there should always be two nurses, so that they could have regular and sufficient sleep in a large double-bedded room well ventilated. It is obvious that if the nurses' room is attended by the ordinary domestics there must be some considerable danger of infection. The

nurses then ought to do the chambermaid's work of their own room, carrying their slops, well disinfected, into the same room as the slops from the sick-room are carried; and which should always and unintermittingly be well disinfected. Their changes of linen should be brought about in the same way; all soiled linen being immersed in an antiseptic solution as soon as taken off. After it is done with, this nurses' room ought to be fumed and scoured in the same way as the actual sick-room—as given above.

In the dwellings of the humble, however, it is simply impossible to take efficient precautions against the carriage of infection by the nurses. Where neighborly kindness has to supply the place of a hired skilled nurse, some risk must be run by the nurse; and when a neighbor sits up all night with the sick patient, it is not only the self-denial and exertion undergone that claim our respect; but there is actual possibility of infection and danger to their own loved ones at home which is risked. Under such circumstances the use of disinfectants and the exposure to the air in passing from house to house are almost all that is feasible. While respecting neighborly kindness in the humble, there is another form of neighborliness which is to be sternly reprobated; and that is the reckless and thoughtless visits of the gossip to fever-stricken houses, "just to see how they are getting on." This is useless, and fraught with danger; and the medical attendant should set his face determinedly against all such practices.

§ 227. The only prospect of improving matters, as regards the management of fever among the poor, is the institution of fever hospitals in towns—in epidemics they may be of a temporary character—and the spread of the cottage-hospital system. The latter arrangement would meet famously the necessities of sporadic cases of infectious disease; and would often prevent the spread of such disease. This is especially true of typhoid fever, which is largely spread by persons going from one place to another while the fever is latent in them; on arriving at their new residence the fever develops; they are nursed by well-meaning but ignorant persons; the dejecta are not disinfected, and, finding their way into the water-supply, a local outbreak of fever results. If the cottage-hospital plan were in general use, the patient would be nursed under circumstances much less favor-

able to the spread of the disease; and the nurse, knowing something at least of nursing, would be less careless about the disposal of the dejecta, and so would limit the disease.

It is by no means absolutely necessary for the practical adoption of the cottage-hospital system to have a handsome building, etc.; a good well-aired cottage standing alone, with an intelligent widow in it, would form quite a sufficient hospital for a village, except in special outbreaks of fever. Such cottage and nurse could easily be secured by any board of guardians; while the union medical officer would willingly give some attention to the training of the nurse. Such an arrangement, with the nurse under the doctor's orders—a matter of no slight importance—would often check troublesome outbreaks of typhoid fever, and nip them in the bud.

The importance of having some similar institution for the reception and detention of travellers from places notoriously affected with infectious disease, until their perfect healthiness is demonstrated, it is easy to see; but it would not be easy to carry such arrangements into practice with Anglo-Saxons. When, however, the liberty of the subject extends to carrying fever-poison to others, and so endangering their lives, or, at any rate, subjecting them to expense and suffering, that liberty seems certainly to call for some restrictions.

§ 228. PRIVATE HYGIENE.—This important matter may most conveniently be divided into two sections, (1) that of the healthy individual; and (2) that of the invalid.

For a person in health the great question is how to preserve this condition of matters. In order to do this it is necessary to bear in mind the circumstances of each individual. If he be a wealthy man, there will probably exist a tendency toward an unnecessary consumption of food—that is, in excess of his absolute needs; but this varies much with different individuals; if the person be in humble circumstances, the amount of food may be insufficient. The southern laborer, described by the late Charles Kingsley in *Yeast*, gets but bread and cheese, and an occasional bit of bacon, or a dab of dripping, for his unvaried dietary, upon which he has to labor as best he may: with him a more liberal dietary would certainly be beneficial. The full-fed servants of rich men's houses have too much of what most poor needle-women lack. Some intellectual excitement, some

mental occupation is as necessary for the workman engaged in monotonous pursuits, as pin-head making or needle-grinding in order to preserve him from insanity or outbreaks of debauch by which his health may be imperilled; as is exercise in the open air for the clerk, confined for hours to close and heated rooms, or the merchant, who is little better off, except in the question of length of hours; or the barrister or the literary man, who live sedentary lives, and breathe an atmosphere no means too pure, or too highly charged with oxygen.

At other times the question of clothes becomes an important matter. Especially is this the case when autumn wanes, and hot noontides are combined with cold mornings and cold evenings. In spring we usually continue our winter clothing till advanced spring compels us to lay it aside; and colds from the too ready adoption of summer costume, though far from uncommon, are less frequent than the various derangements of health in the autumn. In spring the form of ailment is usually an ordinary cold; in autumn a chill to the surface is apt to produce a catarrhal condition of the intestines which is set down to fruit. With some persons fruit seems to be regarded as the means of producing diarrhoea rather than as pleasant, wholesome, refreshing food; and is much too scrupulously avoided. It is wonderful, too, to see how carefully Eastern people, even in very hot countries, stick to their cummerbund, by which the loins and abdomen are kept warm and protected from sudden chills. Many Europeans develop in time a similar attachment to this article of attire. It is always well for immigrants to conform to the customs of the places they migrate to; if they retain too conservatively their old habits, it is probable that illness will result, and after this experience they may become wiser; but then they may be killed or seriously injured in undergoing this species of instruction.

A great matter at present is the question of the bath. As regards the use of the bath, we have now reached a point not far removed from that of ancient Rome. Not so much time, however, is spent in the bath as yet; and the common form is that of the morning tub, now so universally in use. That cleanliness is a matter of the greatest importance we know well, and an efficient action of the skin is a great promoter of health. At the same time the free use of cold water tends to brace the

vessels of the skin and educates them to contract readily on the impingement of cold, so that the risk of taking cold is diminished; nevertheless, there is something to be said on the other side. When the morning bath is resorted to in order to create a sense of energy and fitness for the day's work, which is wanting from imperfect hours of rest, it becomes no longer a useful agent, but contains an element of mischief. It then becomes a species of stimulant, which tends toward physiological bankruptcy; in that it enables the individual to reach his fund of reserve force, but does not itself furnish force, nor anything which can be converted into it. The general use of the bath cannot be too highly commended, but, like everything else, the bath is not an unalloyed good; it contains some potentialities for doing harm under certain circumstances. With many persons the cold bath does harm in this way: It chills them too much, and the skin does not readily react and glow, even when industriously and perseveringly rubbed with flesh-brushes or Turkish towels. For such persons it is desirable that the water have the chill taken off, and that the time spent in the bath be brief. With these precautions many persons may take baths with benefit who now cannot do so, and to whom baths are more injurious than beneficial. George Johnson thinks that too free indulgence in the bath not infrequently is the cause of latent albuminuria.

For women the use of the hip-bath is very desirable; and if that chills them too much, or is inconvenient, the bidet should never be neglected. Our English women are chaste doubtless; but in their chasteness they are apt to avoid all attention to their reproductive organs; and are infinitely less careful about their personal hygiene in this respect than are their Continental sisters, especially the Frenchwoman. A good deal of feminine ill-health arises in or is fostered by neglect of ablutions around the hips and pelvis; and as the subject is rather a delicate one, it is not pressed by the bulk of medical advisers. A woman may be perfectly continent and chaste, and yet be scrupulously particular about her personal ablutions. Not only is the use of the bidet desirable every morning, but vaginal injections of cold water, alone, or with a little Condyl's fluid added, every day are beneficial for those who have a tendency to a free flow of mucus from the vagina—and they are a large proportion of their

sex—and in some cases these injections of cold water should be followed by the injection of a weak solution of sulphate of zinc, alum, or other astringent. Of course, the ablutions must be sparing, and the water not cold during the catamenial flow; while the injections must be stopped during that period. By such means women would enjoy much comfort; and many of them better health.

Considering how women fasten their skirts from their hips and surround their pelvis with clothing, so as to keep it and its contents warm, indeed too warm; and the exposure to heat, as in cooks and laundresses; or the warmth of exertion in actresses, ballet-dancers, housemaids, and chambermaids; the action of the treadle in sewing-machines, especially the double-treadle form of machine; the close rooms in which girls and women have to live in commercial houses; and the warm rooms wealthy ladies prefer; all which tend to produce a relaxed condition of the vaginal mucous membrane; no wonder few women escape, at some time or other, a condition which renders the use of the bidet, and even the injection, indispensable to health and comfort.

Most modern houses of any pretensions contain a bath-room, and this is a most salutary arrangement. After fatigue, mental or bodily, especially in warm weather, the bath is a great comfort, as well as an excellent hygienic arrangement. They are now so fitted usually as to admit of warm or cold baths, or the shower-bath—a famous means of producing wakefulness in those who are too fond of lying in bed in the mornings. Some also are so constructed as to give the needle-bath—a rather powerful agent, not to be used rashly, but very useful in asylums in the treatment of melancholia, or of simple dementia. The Turkish bath, now in much favor, is a luxury to most of those persons who frequent it: it is also an excellent means of treating a cold, if caught at the commencement. After exposure to chill, immersion in a warm bath, and then a sojourn in a bed comfortably warm, will usually take away all unpleasant consequences. Indeed, an hour or two in bed after a bath is usually very refreshing, and is not nearly sufficiently adopted in Great Britain.

So much for the ordinary use of the bath by healthy individuals. We may now proceed to the use of the bath, of baths,

and bathing-places by invalids, or those who consider themselves to some extent such.

§ 229. The benefits to be derived from mineral waters, either warm or cold, poured out by certain springs, were recognized by old writers of medicine. How, and under what circumstances man first used such waters we can only speculate; probably for some persistent forms of skin disease. Empirically, and by long experience, was it found which baths did good in certain conditions. Now baths have developed from their primitive condition and become handsome and large towns, where a resident population thrives on the profits derived from visitors to these baths. As many of these visitors are there on the pretext of seeking the baths and drinking the waters, as are there for strictly necessary reasons. Consequently at most of these places there is pleasant society, amusements to engage the attention and relieve *ennui*, together with rules and regulations ostensibly to secure all the possible benefits from the baths and waters, and so impress the minds of the visitors; but which are at the same time directly conducive to health. In sending patients to baths and watering-places there are other advantages than those furnished by some peculiar form of mineral water. To the merchant who sticks too closely to business and is engaged in crowded streets or thronged wharves the greater portion of the day, it is as health-giving to be out for hours in the open air, to meet pleasant company, to hear an outdoor concert, to rise early and to go to bed at ten o'clock, sleeping in a pure bracing air, as it is to take draughts of sulphurous waters until the liver is thoroughly unloaded, and then to drink chalybeate waters as a tonic. All this time, too, there should be a liberal, but not too luxurious dietary; and the appetite should not be tempted too far by the nature of the viands. There are in such arrangements many things conducive to health beyond the mere mineral water. To ladies of fashion, after a long and exhausting season, which has turned day into night, and produced the well-known depressing effects of exertion in heated rooms amidst an atmosphere fouled with myriads of gaslights; the healthful quiet of a watering-place, its fresh air and sanatory breezes, together with long hours of rest at night, furnish an opportunity of regaining the lightsome sense of energy with which recently they have been but little acquainted;

without there being any magical properties in the nauseous waters they so faithfully drink. The life led at wells and watering-places is itself so conducive to health, that we now find sanatoriums springing up in places where the waters are not vaunted as possessing any special properties; but where the claims of the institutions are founded on the other attractions the localities possess. Having admitted the advantages to be derived from the position and surroundings of most of our best-known watering-places and baths, it may be advantageous to review very briefly the different forms of waters, and the different disturbances of health to which each is best adapted.

§ 230. First, of water—as water. A large portion of the body is water, and a constant flow of water through it is necessary to existence, to say nothing of health. By means of water in simple solution, a great many constituents of the body find their way out of the system. A constant bathing of the tissues with fluid is perpetually going on, and by such means the waste is removed. In many persons the amount of water, in any and every form, consumed *per diem* is much too little for the efficient washing of the tissues. The bulk of water then which is insisted upon at the various baths is itself an agent of no mean therapeutic power; and if it be also charged with various alkalies, the removal of waste will be facilitated. When there has been a rather too liberal dietary indulged in, and the patient suffers from suppressed gout in any of its protean forms, such free consumption of water is very useful, especially when alkaline. Such waters are to be found at Vichy, Vals, Heilbrunnen, Neuenahr, Bladon (Ala.), and Congress Springs (Ca.); and are suited to dyspeptic affections, thickening of the joints, gout, chronic affections of the respiratory organs, etc. If it be desired also to act upon the bowels, and there is a sluggish liver, so-called, or a loaded liver, with engorgement of the portal circulation, it is well to recommend the patient to visit some spa where the water is purgative as well as alkaline. Such water is furnished by the springs of Carlsbad, Marienbad, Tarasp, etc. Purgative waters charged with salt are to be found at Cheltenham, Leamington, St. Gervais; while fairly purely purgative waters are to be found at Püllna, Friedrichshall, the Hungarian Hunyadi János, Estill (Ky.), and Bedford (Pa.) Springs. Such

waters are very useful in all cases where the digestive system has been systematically and regularly overworked.

In other cases, again, of broken health, as in the Indian cachexia, and the other debilitated conditions of the system produced by residence in tropical climates, and also in many cases where no foreign experience is in action, salt springs are very useful. In these springs chloride of sodium is combined with other constituents, maybe carbonate of lime and carbonic acid, as in the waters of Homburg, Kissingen, Wiesbaden, Harrogate, Baden Baden, Cronthral, Congress, etc.; or with traces of iron, as is the case with several of the waters just mentioned. In some of these springs the proportion of salt is much greater than in others, and for many persons the milder waters of Baden Baden, Canstatt, Charleston (S. C.), are to be preferred to the highly charged waters of Mannheim, Soden, Homburg, Saratoga (N. Y.), and Ballston (N. Y.). Then there are sulphur springs possessing their peculiar properties. They are said to act well upon lethargic skins, to be useful in rheumatism; being commonly purgative, they are beneficial in plethora, biliary congestion, etc.

Aix la Chapelle is a mixed salt and sulphur spring, thought to be specially good in constitutional syphilis in the debilitated; it is useful, of course, in many other maladies. Wielbach, Langenbrücken, Stachelberg, La Prese, Alleverd, Enghien, the old sulphur well at Harrogate, Gilsland, Moffat, and Strathpeffer are among the principal sulphur springs of Europe; while in the United States there are West Baden (Ia.), Paroquet (Ky.), Sharon (N. Y.), the milder and pleasant waters of Minnequa (Pa.), Jordan's White Sulphur (Pa.), Greenbrier's (West Va.), and others; and in Canada the powerful Sandwich Springs, near Ontario. These waters are all unpalatable, but are very serviceable in cases where the indulgence at the table has been rather too free. By means of Harrogate and Buxton, the wealthy, self-indulgent, high-living manufacturers of Yorkshire and Lancashire continue to keep themselves in moderately fair health; and in many cases even in redolent health.

Then there are chalybeate waters of great importance and freely scattered. These waters are either resorted to at once, or after a course of some of the waters previously mentioned. They are either themselves fairly pure, or mixed with other

constituents, as salt, carbonate of soda, or sulphate of magnesia or soda. If situated at some height above the sea, they are more efficacious. Thus Schwalbach is 900 feet above the sea, Spa 1000, Bagnères de Bigorres 1850, and St. Bernardine and St. Moritz over 5000 feet above the sea. Ferruginous waters are commonly found charged with other mineral constituents. Thus the waters of Giesshübel, Heilbrunnen, the Bailey Springs (Ala.), Estill (Ky.), etc., are also alkaline. Those of Marienbad, Franzenbad, Elster and Ocean Springs (Mi.) are alkaline-saline. Kissingen, Canstatt, Homburg, Harrogate, etc., are ferruginous and salt. Pyrmont, Bagnères de Bigorres, Tarasp, St. Moritz, Stribling Springs (Va.), etc., are also vastly saline; while Schwalbach, Spa, Tunbridge, Harrogate, and Marienbad are comparatively pure iron waters. Many of these waters are highly charged with carbonic acid, and so possess exhilarating qualities. One great matter, perhaps the greatest matter of all with mineral waters, is their dilution. The different substances are largely diluted with water, and thus are more readily assimilable than when given from the medicine bottle. Where patients are poor, and cannot be sent to drink mineral waters, nor yet even purchase imported mineral waters, much may be done by directing them to drink large draughts of water with or after each dose of medicine. This, as has been remarked before, often makes all the difference betwixt the medicine doing little or no good and its being beneficial, especially in combinations of alkalies with iron. The bicarbonate of potash with potassio-tartrate of iron in a bitter infusion, with or without a little sulphate of magnesia, will often produce as good effects as can be derived from some far-distant spring—if largely diluted. Of course, it is not the interest of those connected with such springs to admit this fact; and, on the other hand, such home treatment does not include the new scenery, the fresh air, the pleasant life and gaiety of a fashionable spring; and in so much is actually inferior to a visit to a spa.

There are also waters impregnated with iodine, as in the water of Woodhall Spa, in Lincolnshire, where there are both iodide of potassium and bromide of sodium in solution. Similar waters are found at Kreutznach, Wildegg, Adelheids, Quelle, etc. They may be taken in large quantities, indeed must be so taken, in order to furnish much of the medicinal constituents to the system. Lithium has been found in the Murg-quelle, and at

Elster. For its solvent action upon uric acid and urates, much has been expected from it in the treatment of gout. Large quantities of water must be drunk in order to take in any perceptible or medicinal amount of lithium; but the cases thus to be benefited often need large quantities of water as much as the mineral constituent.

Waters are now exported in large quantities, and vary from the potent Hunyadi János water to the delightful Apollinaris water, an exquisite beverage. Artificial waters, seltzer, soda, potash, lithia, etc., are now largely manufactured, and are in almost universal use, to add to spirits, wine, beer, or even to be drunk alone. As lemonade, water simply charged with gas, and acidulated, has a most extensive sale. The chief drawbacks to these artificial waters are the carelessness with which many of them are made—a supply of pure water not being essential in the eyes of some manufacturers—and still more their price.

§ 231. So much for the various forms of waters furnished by our best known baths and wells, and the indications for drinking them. Now we may review the more special use of them, as baths, and for bathing purposes.

First, as to the effects of temperature. In a bath below the temperature of the body there is a decided loss of heat, the surrounding water being a good conducting medium. Consequently even cold baths are rarely below 50° Fahr. If below this, the immersion must be brief; and even then they can only be used by those who are fairly strong. The more the bather agitates the water the greater the loss of heat. After a cold bath the bather usually rubs the surface vigorously and produces a glow over the skin; this is caused by the dilatation of the cutaneous vessels and the rush of warm blood through them; the vigorous exercise of rubbing resulting in increased heat-production. The tepid bath is from 85° to 95°. Such baths are suited to delicate people, and such is the temperature of baths in which people reside for hours, as in Baden (Vienna), or in the water under the Blocksburg at Ofen (Buda). At Leuk men and women sit for hours in water “with card-tables and drinks floated to them on trays.” The warm bath is from 96° to 104°. Here the pulse and respiration are not much quickened, but the skin is induced to act readily. The hot bath runs from 104° to 110°, occasionally to 120°, which is very hot. Such baths form powerful stimu-

lants, and excite the pulse and respiration considerably. They are obviously not adapted to weak persons. In hot baths the skin is thrown very freely into action; and this transpiration through the skin, taken together with the large draughts of water swallowed, produces a flow of water through the tissues of the body, which exercises the most beneficial effects.¹ Baths and drinking the waters then commonly go together; occasionally it happens that the patient either cannot or will not tolerate one of them, and consequently must go without the benefits to be derived from the combination. In many conditions such hydropathy is very useful and health-giving, and is much to be commended. Personally, I believe that hydropathy, rescued from quackery and under proper professional guidance and superintendence, will form one of the most universal remedies of the future; especially in cases where the system is laden with the deleterious products of waste.

Vapor baths, Turkish, Russian, or natural, are also excellent measures for exciting the action of the skin and inducing the depurative effects of perspiration. In addition to their general application, waters and vapors can be applied locally to many parts with advantage. The shower-bath directed to the head is a familiar illustration.

Cold baths are often too depressing, and hot baths too stimulating to be indulged in safely by a large proportion of the visitors at baths and bathing-places.

There are other baths than those of pure water, of any temperature, and those of mineral waters. Such are the sand baths of Blankenberg and Norderney. A hole is dug in the sand, and then the patient is placed in it, and the sand shovelled in around him. They are said to produce free action of the skin. Such proximity of damp sand must cause much heat-loss; and these sand baths were the favorite treatment of yellow fever by the buccaneers of the Spanish Main. In other places mud baths are in vogue. Peat or turf baths are common in many German spas. Such baths are powerful cutaneous stimulants, and in some cases produce much cutaneous irritation. Partial peat baths, or peat poultices, are also used by some. Peat water forms the bath at other times. Baths of pine balsam

¹ It is often well to go to bed after such baths, so that the perspiration goes on without fatigue, often with sleep; by this means baths are made more effective.

are in vogue in some places. They also excite the skin when inactive. They are fragrant from the resinous substances in the pine balsam. The dregs of the wine-tub have also been utilized to form a species of bath. These baths have the properties common to all baths. Finally, there are electrical baths; doubtless useful at times, but too much surrounded by quackery. In this account of baths and wells the writer is much indebted to Macpherson's *Baths and Wells of Europe*, a work which may be consulted by the reader with advantage.

§ 232. There are also health-resorts which have nothing whatever to do with wells or springs, but which attract, in consequence of their climate, position, etc. Such are Brighton, Ramsgate, Torquay, Aberystwith, Westward Ho! and Scarborough, Whitby, Sillith, and others. These different places on various coasts, east, south, and west, are good and beneficial to different cases. In some cases the warm, soft air of Devonshire is as healthful as it is depressing to others; while these last are benefited by the bracing air of eastern and northern localities. It is a matter of no slight moment to many persons where they reside. Some, however, are never well at the seaside; others, again, never so well as when there; while a third series find a sojourn by the seaside annually to exercise a most excellent influence over them for the rest of the year. In these different cases varied instructions must be given; and if one place distinctly disagrees with the patient, let him or her resort to some other locality. We cannot yet find an explanation of the why and the wherefore that some organisms feel well at Hastings, with which Brighton never agrees. It is useless to say that this is all imagination—though, of course, in some cases it is little else—because we cannot unravel and lay bare the subtle peculiarities of individuals which we denominate idiosyncrasies; we must bow before the facts until we can explain them. That such individuals should only be found in the affluent classes is intelligible enough; such organisms are incompatible with the hardships of labor for an existence, requiring residence, not according to sensations, but according to opportunities for making a livelihood. But since they do exist, it is the business of the physician to enable them to prolong their existence; and to make that existence as tolerable and agreeable to them as possible. It is chiefly with respect to the consumptive that

The remarks of the late Dr. Fuller are so much to the point that I shall quote them literally in connection with the question of the proper residence for the consumptive. We must ascertain "first, the sort of climate and the degree of temperature which formerly suited the patient's constitution, or, in other words, agreed best with him when he was in health; and secondly, the state of the patient's bronchial mucous membrane at the time when his removal to another climate comes under consideration. It is obvious that if the bronchial mucous membrane is irritable the invalid cannot bear the effects of a very dry and stimulating atmosphere, however warm the locality may be. His symptoms require a soft atmosphere, and its temperature and the precise degree of necessary humidity must be determined by reference to his constitutional peculiarities. Thus, if he formerly enjoyed better health in summer than in winter, and felt greatest vigor in very warm weather, and in an atmosphere devoid of markedly stimulating or relaxing qualities, the probability is that the climate of Syria, Persia, Rhodes, Egypt, and other parts of Northern Africa, would exercise an influence on his system, the good effects of which can be hardly overestimated.

"If, again, though usually better in summer than in winter, he was formerly oppressed by excessively dry heat, but enjoyed a warm, humid atmosphere, such as that of South Devon or Cornwall, the probability is that the climate of Torquay, Dawlish, Penzance, or Jersey, of Pau, Rome, the Azores, Teneriffe, Madeira, Santa Cruz, the Mauritius, or Ceylon, according to the degree of temperature required, would be found to suit his general health, and assist in subduing the irritability of the air-passages.

"And yet again, if he is constitutionally disposed to general languor, and has always felt as much depressed and enervated by heat as pinched and prostrated by cold, then, notwithstanding the irritability of his bronchial mucous membrane, a medium climate must be sought—a climate such as is to be found in Queenstown, and other parts of the coast of Ireland, on the western coast of Scotland, at Buxton, Cheltenham, St. Leonard's, Ventnor, and Bournemouth; or, if a somewhat higher range of temperature is necessary, in New Zealand, or the Cape of Good Hope.

“But a large class of consumptive patients exist in whom there is little or no irritability of the mucous membrane. In these a drier and more bracing air will generally prove of the greatest benefit; but nevertheless, as in the former cases, the selection of a locality in each particular instance must be regulated by the constitutional peculiarities of the invalid. If his circulation is languid, and he has usually felt more vigorous in summer than in winter, the invalid must repair to a warm locality, and in such a case the climate of Mentone, Hydrès, Cannes, Malta, Nubia, Algeria, Upper Egypt, the northern districts of Syria and New South Wales, are likely to prove extremely beneficial. In some such cases the air of the Himalayas, the more elevated parts of the Andes, and other hill districts, has been found remarkably serviceable.

If, again, the patient has an active circulation, and has usually enjoyed better health in winter than in summer, feeling braced and invigorated by cold, he will probably derive benefit from a residence at Brighton, Margate, Aldborough, Cromer, Harrogate, or Malvern; or if a cooler and still keener air is required, from the climate of Montreal, or other places in Canada, or of certain dry localities in Russia, or other northern countries. Some of the most remarkable recoveries from consumption, which have come within my own cognizance, have occurred under the bracing influence of a northern clime.” (*Diseases of the Chest.*)

It is now customary to send consumptive patients to high altitudes in winter. It is asserted that the dry cold of a high Swiss valley, together with fairly constant sunlight, is much more salutary for such patients than the damp British climate; and this may not be contradicted. But it strikes me the getting away from unhealthy damp surroundings—the negative factor—is often quite, if not more important than the positive factor, the high Swiss valley. The cases which do so well at Davos are just those which would do well at health resorts at home. At least it may fairly be put thus: Is the superiority of the foreign health resorts such as to meet the cost so incurred? In many cases of phthisis bracing health resorts at home would give very excellent results.

What is so well said by Dr. Fuller about the consumptive patient will apply to a large class of invalids, to whom a residence

suited to their individual necessities is quite as important as it is to the physical. In all cases, indeed, the answer to the question of the propriety of going abroad must be answered carefully and conscientiously. It will not do in so grave a matter to give an off-hand answer, when the question involves residence amidst strangers in a foreign land, who speak an unfamiliar tongue; away from friends and relatives whose kindly sympathy is so dear to the invalid; with the prospect perhaps of a lingering death, where no kindly hand will cool the fevered brow, no well-known voice solace weary hours, no familiar presence cheer the chamber of the sick person. To send an invalid into exile without a good and valid reason is very improper. Even when several members of the family can accompany the invalid, it is a serious matter to order what may be productive of much inconvenience without good and valid reasons. It is sad to reflect upon the number of cases where all the good accruing from a foreign residence is allowed to slip away gradually, because the patient is not put upon appropriate medicinal and hygienic treatment after returning home. I am afraid the physicians of health resorts do not sufficiently insist upon this.

§ 233. INDIA.—The question of change of air in India is one of such importance that it can scarcely be exaggerated, and in order to do the subject justice, I have applied to my friend Sir Joseph Fayrer, K.C.S.I., to give me some information on the subject; which his long experience and extensive acquaintance with India so well enable him to do. With this request he kindly complied; and in the following remarks points out some matters not generally understood; but the gravity of which is self-apparent:

“The subject of change of air and climate is a most important one in India. I really believe that it is more so there than at home; and if the Calcutta medical men had it not to fall back upon, they would find great difficulty in restoring a number of their patients to health. The most important means of obtaining change of air are the following: (1) the Hills, (2) the Sea, and (3) Europe. These are all extreme methods, and there are many slighter, but very effective changes—none so trivial as to be unimportant. For instance, change to another house, or even to another room in the same house; to another station, even if there be no very obvious difference in the climate; a few days

or even hours in a boat on a river, if the patient be near one; and in Calcutta a run down the Hoogly in a small steamer to the Sandheads, where a day or two may be spent actually in real sea air; each and all of these are valuable remedies, and contribute largely toward enabling our countrymen and women to fulfil the period of their exile in the East, and to return to Europe, damaged it may be in constitution, and compromised in their capacity for sanguification; but still free from what is ordinarily termed structural disease. Of course, the change of climate adapted to one is not always suitable to another; the visit to Simla, Missouri, Darjeeling, that would restore one man to vigor and health, might prove fatal to another; even the health-giving sea air, if resorted to only in the Indian seas, might prove a delusion in those cases where the more radical change to Europe is indicated, as I have often found to be the case. The difficulties of getting away, the probable loss of appointment or business, the want of funds, the anxieties and care of an establishment at home and in India; the temptation to complete the one or two more years which will conclude the term when a pension becomes due, and India may be abandoned forever—these and other motives have led many a one to trust to the lesser change of a voyage to Burmah or Singapore when the more radical one of a visit to Europe alone could have restored health, or, indeed, saved life.

“These are sometimes difficult problems for the medical man to solve, and at times it is necessary to be very firm in urging the necessity for a step that is so full of importance to the patient and his family. The question will naturally arise as to what are the cases where this change of air is desirable, and what variety of change is suited to particular cases? I believe that such change is needed for Europeans in India, after all attacks of disease which have amounted to more than mere passing derangements of the bowels or stomach; or perhaps slight attacks of fever the result of heat and exposure, or other corresponding trivial ailments, from which the young and otherwise healthy persons recover there as well as here; but in all cases where the disease or ailment has lasted longer than this, change is generally needed to restore the patient to his usual health and pristine vigor. I do not in the least mean to assert that he will necessarily remain an invalid in all cases without

it; but that it is very desirable—that it is good economy in time and money—for the mercantile man, and also for the public servant, who is thus sooner fitted to resume his duties effectually, and to perform them with greater benefit to the State.

“The complete change to Europe is the most important, and it is often very necessary. Formerly under the old Honorable Company's *régimé* a period of three years' furlough was accorded to officers who had served many years in India; and it was a wise rule. It has been contracted of late years, and the period reduced to two years, and even less; but I have frequently observed that it is the *third* year at home that completes the reëstablishment of health in the cases of many who have been long exposed to the influence of the Indian climate. Eighteen, fifteen, and twelve months are the periods of leave now generally granted on medical certificates; but these are too often insufficient, and have to be extended. As a general rule, one might say that a visit to Europe for a year at least is desirable after six or seven years' residence in India, especially if that time has been spent in the plains; and this even when there may have been no illness, only that deterioration which takes place more or less in Europeans after a protracted residence in hot and malarious climates. But after attacks, and still more if they have been severe, of the so-called tropical diseases, change to Europe is often the only means of restoring health; especially in those who have had more than one attack, and have also been long in India. Such cases as chronic dysentery; enlargement, malarious or otherwise, of the liver and spleen; abscess of the liver, and that dubious state in which no one can feel sure that an abscess has or has not formed; malarious cachexia, the result of frequent recurrence of fever, or of exposure to malarious influences, that have not caused fever, but anæmia, neuralgia, local disturbances of the venous or arterial system, with the numerous evils that result from that condition, according to the degree to which they exist; albuminuria, imperfect function or disease of the organs concerned in the due and proper elaboration of the blood, as evidenced by lithæmia and all its attendant troubles; the broken health which often remains after cholera and attacks of continued fever, insolation, and above all that which is so commonly the consequence of overwork, mental rather than bodily, when the mind more than the body needs rest—such are

the cases, but by no means all, that require the radical change to Europe.

“Next to this comes a sea-voyage. This may be to China, to Singapore, to Ceylon, to the Andaman Islands, seldom now, as used to be the case, to the Cape of Good Hope, or even the brief run to Madras, or some place on the coast; a few days on board a pilot brig or light vessel at the Sandheads, or a run down the river on a steam-tug just to meet the sea-air and return. Such trips are often of the greatest benefit, but unfortunately they are frequently far from sufficient, and are only the preludes to the change to Europe. Still every one in Calcutta knows how great is the benefit these trips confer, and how often, if taken in time, they serve to stave off or prevent the necessity of some more radical change. After attacks of fever, hepatic congestion, bowel complaints, nervous irritability, the result of heat, overwork, and imperfect action of the liver, an absence of this kind, say for a fortnight, in a steamer crossing the Bay of Bengal, will often restore health; while in lesser cases a run down to the Sandheads, or a trip to Madras and back will suffice. The fact is that by medical treatment, with all it implies, a patient may be got over the worst part of his trouble, and be restored to a certain condition of convalescence,—but can be got no further. Hitherto he has been getting on in a direct line, but ultimately he gets into a species of circle and makes no progress, and then it is that the sea-trip does so much good, and enables the invalid to return to his work. For instance, take the case of a young man who has been a few years in Calcutta, and who has already begun to feel the climate; he has an attack of fever with a certain amount of hepatic trouble, or perhaps even dysenteric complication. The early treatment is perfectly successful, and the symptoms rapidly disappear; but he does not get on, and remains weak and depressed, and unfit for work. Tonics, food, etc., all do no good. Send him for a week to sea, and he comes back strong and healthy, with color in his cheeks and vigor in his frame.

“Now we come to the Hills. They are valuable, too, and often do much good, but they cannot take the place of the change to Europe, or even the ordinary sea-trip. For many cases, Darjeeling, Missouri, Simla, Murree, are all too cold and too elevated, and they do more harm than good. There is in

such cases no power of resisting the influence of cold and the rarefaction of the air; and diarrhœa of a most intractable character results. These Hill stations are rather useful as places of refuge from the great heat, for the mental rather than the physical (though that, too, very often) effects of change; and for the bracing effects of cold air in those who are strong, with unsapped constitutions. Those who have suffered from overwork, mental strain, malarious cachexia in the slighter forms, or have a nervous system rendered irritable by responsibility and anxiety, or exposure to heat, may and often do benefit by it; but the hill stations of the Himalayas are seldom of use to those who have suffered from hepatic disease, dysenteric affections, or general malarious cachexia. As a general rule, these cases should not be sent there, but to sea, or home to Europe. It is not the same with the hill stations of the south, Ootamacund and Conoor; much further south they have a different and less extreme climate, and are frequently of the greatest benefit, as I have often recognized in the case of patients of my own, sent from Calcutta.

“As to minor changes, such rules as apply at home obtain in India, only I think they seem to tell more strikingly there. In short, change of air and climate constitute the most powerful curative agents, and often preventive measures, we have to fall back upon in India, and it is impossible to say too much in their behalf. This brief note is insufficient to do even the pretence of justice to the subject.”

These remarks, though all too brief, are most valuable and suggestive; pointing out, as they do so forcibly, the limited amount of benefit to be derived in grave cases from a resort to the hill sanatoriums; which, however valuable they really are, appear to be overrated as to their potency by those who are not so familiar with the subject in its entirety.

§ 234. The subject of change of air and climate comes home to most of those who are either naturally delicate, or who begin to feel the tax of prolonged physical toil and exertion, or mental tension, in tropical or subtropical climates. In such cases the sea-voyage, when practicable, especially when it leads to new lands, new topics of thought, novel scenery and associations, is very desirable; as when the American takes a trip to Europe; when the resident of the Cape, or the Australian, takes a similar

trip; or when the European visits their lands. In each and all cases such change is not uncommonly of inestimable benefit, and almost always of some decided good. When such voyage is not feasible, then a sojourn among the Blue Mountains of Virginia; or now to the Rocky Mountains, and the prairies that lie at their feet; or even to the Californian sierras, is beneficial to the denizens of the United States. The northern spurs of the Rocky Mountains in English territory, with the pleasant lands known as "the fertile belt," which lie around them, form a magnificent site for sanatoriums, as well as health-giving resorts for the naturalist, the artist, or the sportsman. In South America the slopes of the Andes are available for those who need coolness and quiet; and the lofty table-lands of Quito offer sites for sanatoriums, though perhaps liable to the objections which Sir Joseph Fayrer makes to the Hill stations of India. Simla is 8000 feet above the sea; Quito is 9000 feet; while the table-land of Mexico is over 6000 feet above the sea-level. Such altitudes, while doubtless securing coolness, must necessarily possess a rarefied air, and have other drawbacks.

It is not only the intervals of convalescence in the invalid which give importance to these matters; there is also the question of prevention, of the right and wholesome use of holidays. The tour through Switzerland, the Tyrol, or the Hartz Mountains, now so common with Europeans, are excellent health-giving measures, which can scarcely be too highly commended; but some caution is necessary that they are not made fatiguing, especially to the weaker and less enduring members of the party, under which circumstances they often do much more harm than good. For the residents in low-lying plains, an annual sojourn to some elevated inland resort, or to the sea-side, is very desirable; while for those who live in elevated places, a similar annual sojourn by the sea in some mild neighborhood is equally beneficial. It is not, however, always the mere change of air that does all the good; there are other factors often, as the change of habits, of scenery, and of new surroundings generally, which are of no slight value.

CHAPTER XXIII.

FOOD IN HEALTH AND IN ILL-HEALTH.

§ 235. SCARCELY, if at all, less important than medicinal agents is the matter of food. The subject is one which has attracted much attention at all times; and varied views have been expressed about it, from the whimsical distinctions as to the action and effect of different meats given in the *Anatomy of Melancholy*, to the clearer and more exact statements of Physiological Handbooks.

Liebig laid down a broad rule, which has been so widely spread, that reference to it is unavoidable. He divided foods into two classes: (1) nutritious or plastic food; and (2) respiratory food; not forming the mineral elements of food into a distinct class. This division had much to recommend it, but it is far too absolute. In the first place, plastic forms of food, to a certain extent, are respiratory food; and hydrocarbons are also requisite to the formation and building up of healthy normal tissues. Muscles, the very type of plastic food, contain a certain amount of glycogen in health, and in so far contain a hydrocarbonaceous, or respiratory food. In the oxidation of azotized matter on its road from peptones to urea, a certain amount of heat, or force, is produced; independently of any hydrocarbon contained in the azotized food. On the other hand, tissues for their building and repair require a certain richness of hydrocarbonaceous matter; and if the food be too poor in this respect, wasting follows, with a strong tendency to the formation of tuberculous growths. Hence we strive to arrest the tubercular habit by giving the patient a plentiful supply of hydrocarbons in the concentrated form of oil or fat; and in order to secure their better assimilation, give them with tonics and stomachics; even an artificially supplied pancreatic solution is not without its value.

Retaining, then, this division in a modified form—namely, as

(1) nitrogenized, and (2) non-nitrogenized foods, we can proceed to consider the matter more in detail.

Nitrogenized foods are those which in digestion are formed into peptones, and from which the tissues are built and repaired. The amount that a growing boy will eat of this material with impunity, indeed with advantage, is many times greater than what is required by an adult or aged person. In growth, tissues have to be built as well as repaired, and in health the digestive powers are fully equal to the task of assimilating the required material.

If a sufficiency of suitable food be attainable, and the assimilative powers are healthy, a fully grown organism, structurally sound, is the result. But a much smaller quantity of nitrogenized food is alone absolutely required when the full growth is attained. In the face of this fact, the consumption of meat is widespread, and largely indulged in. There is a general impression that a diet consisting largely of animal food endows the system with a sense of energy and capacity. The gillie who lives ordinarily on a diet almost exclusively vegetable, quickly increases in power of endurance, and in capacity to maintain energy, in the shooting season, when his dietary is more liberal, and contains a good proportion of animal food. On a consciousness of the capacity to increase a man's power of labor by liberal supplies of food, of which a large proportion is derived from the animal world, the farmer engages men to live in his house and eat at his table; while their wives and children eat at their own homes. The farmer knows well enough that, if he arranges so that the bread-winner gets his meals at home, he will share what he can procure with his offspring; and in doing so will diminish his own capacity to labor. The farmer gives his horses an extra quantity of corn when the duties to be performed are heavy; he knows that if he does not do so his horses will fall off in condition, and have to be fed up again; so, instead of taking from their stored-up force, he meets the increased wear and tear by a more liberal dietary. Not only does a liberal supply of animal food give an increment of energy, but it also endows the organism with an additional amount of vigor. The meat-fed man is livelier, and his nervous energy greater, than the vegetarian. A bear which was fed upon meat became unmanageable; but a dietary which furnished no excess of

nitrogen kept him comparatively quiet and submissive. The energy of meat-eating races and of carnivora contrasts with the quiet and more subdued ways of vegetarians and herbivora. It is then this sense of vigor which a dietary of animal food gives, that makes mankind crave after it; and induces humanity to consume an amount of azotized material far beyond the absolute requirements of their tissues. A highly nitrogenized diet is conducive to mental vigor; about that there can be no question. "It is certain that three men, one of whom has had a full meal of meat and bread, the second cheese or salt fish, and the third potatoes, regard a difficulty which presents itself from entirely different points of view. The effect of the different articles of food on the brain and nervous system is different, according to certain constituents peculiar to each of the forms of food." (Liebig.) And it is equally certain that the power of thought in an individual is very different according as to whether he is well and liberally fed, or is in a state of partial starvation. This is a matter, however, which does not admit of demonstration; and yet there is a large amount of evidence pointing to it, and indicating that there are relations existing betwixt the different forms of food and manifestations of nervous energy.

We will now proceed to a part of this subject about which the proof is more certain, and the matter more demonstrable. Azotized foods furnish the material for our tissues, for the renewal of which they are required. But this is much less than is supposed; and tissue-repair requires but a comparatively small portion of our plastic food. The rest of the peptones, which are produced in each act of digestion, are split up, as has been insisted upon in Chapter II. (§ 15), in the liver, into glycogen and nitrogenized waste. All, or almost all, of this nitrogenized waste is superfluous; and the requisite amount of glycogen for the daily combustion within the system could be as well furnished by farinaceous or saccharine material as by azotized food. The amount of urea passed daily does not so much represent the waste of tissue, as the manufacture of glycogen from albuminous matter in the liver. Even in fever much of the urea passed, frequently in large quantities, is derived from the albuminous and other nitrogenized material furnished to the system as food, in the shape of milk, beef-tea, eggs, etc. No doubt, the

tissue-waste, under a high temperature, is very considerable, but it must not be supposed that all the urea is furnished by tissue-waste. Much of the attention to the estimation of the urea excreted in pyretic conditions is thrown away really, and rendered comparatively valueless, because the estimates are not accompanied by accounts of the exact amount of the patient's daily ingesta. The origin of the urea is overlooked in the estimates, and the conclusions are radically invalidated by such omission. It may seem to some readers that this matter is unduly insisted upon throughout this work, but its importance is a sufficient vindication for the repeated references to it.

These products of nitrogenized ingesta are matters of much moment in the management of conditions of lithiasis. In renal inadequacy the first step, of course, is to diminish the amount of nitrogen consumed. The effects of quantities of azotized matter in the blood upon the nervous system have just been mentioned; and certain it is that the nitrogenized materials may be regarded as manifestors of force—*i. e.*, the man whose blood is highly charged with nitrogen can evolve nerve-energy more rapidly and freely than can the vegetarian—the brain-power of each being equal—and probably can maintain that evolution for a longer time; but, nevertheless, the actual force is furnished by the combustion of hydrocarbons.

§ 236. In the hydrocarbons we consume as food we find the chief supplies of our force-producing material. All manifestations of force, muscular, nervous, and glandular, are produced by oxidation within the system. Each muscle has its little store of glycogen as muscle-sugar; and when functionally active, it is that glycogen which is consumed and oxidized, not the structure of the muscle itself. It was supposed by Liebig, and by other more recent writers, that the muscle itself was worn out in functional activity, but the experiments of Parkes and others have shown that sustained muscular activity is not so much accompanied by an increased amount of urea, as by an increased production of carbonic acid. The muscle, in this respect, is not unlike the wick of a candle, it burns the supply of hydrocarbon; and as long as this is furnished in good quantity, it is but slightly consumed itself; when, however, the supply of fuel fails, the wick itself is consumed, as in starvation. As long as the amount of urea excreted daily is regarded as the measure of tissue-waste

only, so long shall we have erroneous conceptions as to the amount of nitrogenized matter required to meet—what are supposed to be—normal daily wear and tear.

In hydrocarbons we find the great sources of our supply of force-producing material, as said before. There is a store of glycogen in each muscle, and a granary in the liver; while in our adipose tissues we carry, in a permanent condition, much fuel in a concentrated form. When the supplies of food are beyond the immediate requirements of the individual, there is an accumulation of stored-up material, giving an increase in body-weight. Not only is there an increase of fat, but each muscle is plumper and fuller; as is seen in the horse when in good condition, or made up for market. There is, in fact, a reserve of force-producing material stored up for the needs of the system, and a man in good, full condition will outlive the spare man if exposed to complete, or partial starvation. Understand me distinctly, however: a fat man will not necessarily weather a fever better than a lean man, the clinical facts are rather the other way; nor yet will a stout man necessarily endure hunger better than a spare one; but the same organism possesses more endurance when in good condition than it does when previously reduced. The excess of nutrition is stored up, and evidence of this is given by increase of body-weight; when the demands upon the system are excessive, then the body-weight falls. The ordinary reserve store of man is equal to about eight or nine days' consumption, as found by the records of shipwrecks, etc. If the surrounding temperature be low, the store is soon exhausted, because the body temperature has to be maintained; if the exposure be in tropical regions, a longer period of abstinence is compatible with existence, because there, little is required to maintain the body-temperature, and so the reserve-store lasts longer. Of course, too, much depends upon the amount of muscular exertion to be performed; if it be great, the reserve-stores will be all the sooner exhausted; if little, as in a boat, or, still more, a raft, and most when in bed, the stored-up force-producing material will be still longer ere it is consumed. When cold, we put our muscles in action; and in doing so produce more heat, and so become warmer. There is a greater combustion of muscle-sugar so induced, and thereby more heat is produced. So when muscular exertion

is required from a famishing man, he is so much the sooner burnt up.

In sickness in bed the reserve-stores are not much drawn upon; and if small quantities of nutriment are furnished, and the needs of the system are reduced to a minimum, a person will last several weeks on a very small quantity of food, and yet ultimately recover. Seegen¹ gives such a case. The observations began after the patient (who suffered from a gastric affection) had been taking very little food for several weeks; and for nearly fourteen days had been living on thirty-five grams of fresh milk daily. A gram being fifteen grains, this gives 515 grains of milk *per diem*. In addition to this, she only took so much water; which, of course, furnishes no force, as it is not oxidized. The thirty-five grams of milk contained, according to the determination of Becquerel and Vernois, 1.9 grams of albumen, corresponding to 0.29 gram of nitrogen taken daily, or 3.4 grams in twelve days. The urea excreted during the same period amounted to 106.9 grams, containing 49.8 grams of nitrogen; and the excess of nitrogen excreted over that consumed, and which necessarily must have come from the tissues of the body, was 46.4 grams. From the thirteenth day of observation onward, to the twentieth-fourth, a much larger quantity of food was taken; the milk during this time being 2275 grams daily, besides an egg, and a little arrow-root. The nitrogen taken into the body during this period in the milk alone was 1.76 gram daily, while in the first twelve days it was only 0.2 gram. The excess of nitrogen taken in the food during the second period over that in the first was, therefore, not excreted, but stored up in the body. This case shows well how insufficient supplies of food are eked out by tissue consumption, of which the urea forms the cinders; and then, again, how tissue-nutrition takes up nitrogen from the food for the purposes of repair. It illustrates strikingly the requirements of convalescence; and shows how liberal supplies of food are required, the appetite and power of assimilation being remarkable at this time. The patient whose reserve-stores are small to commence with, is ill prepared for any long or severe demand upon the system; and succumbs to demands which could be met with safety from fuller and more abundant reserve-stores.

¹ Journal of the Chemical Society, vol. xxv.

From the hydrocarbon elements of our food, then, we get the bulk of that material required for the maintenance of body-heat and the manifestations of force. Some glycogen is furnished by the splitting up of peptones; and fuel is also furnished in starvation by the combustion of the tissues, of which the amount of unoxidizable waste is the measure.

It is very desirable that definite and distinct impressions on this matter should exist, and that the importance of starch be recognized. Those popular books which measure the amount of nutriment contained in any substance by the proportion of nitrogen present would be very mirth-provoking, if they did not create erroneous impressions on an important subject.

For most persons a much larger proportion of farinaceous food in their dietary is desirable; and puddings of various forms may advantageously again make their appearance on other than nursery tables. The tendency of the present day is too much in favor of a lunch of cold meat, accompanied by a draught of wine, beer, or stout. No doubt in such a luncheon there are combined nitrogenized and hydrocarbonized elements, together with a stimulant; and when the alcohol in the beer does not induce somnolence, such a luncheon perhaps gives the necessary food in that form which best permits of an arduous afternoon's work being encountered. But it may be much wiser ultimately for younger men and growing boys to have a luncheon of a less stimulant character. "The best luncheon a growing young man can have is a dish of roast potatoes well buttered and peppered, and a draught of milk. Or the same vegetable, with a little bacon or fish, may be made into a Cornish pasty, which if wrapped up in flannel will keep hot for several hours." So says one of our best authorities on diet (Chambers); the first form is within the reach of all who follow sedentary or town lives; while the latter is suitable for those who must go a-field to labor, or those who must take their noontide meal with them. Such an arrangement furnishes the species of food required for the production of force, in a readily assimilable and non-stimulant form; and in doing so constitutes a most suitable dietary for a midday meal. Of course, such a lunch ought to be combined with a liberal breakfast and a substantial dinner in the evening. The matter of breakfast is very important. After a

good, substantial breakfast, long hours of labor can be undergone without a sense of fatigue or exhaustion; for hours can arduous work be maintained after a breakfast of bacon, or ham, with a good proportion of fat upon it; not only physical labor but psychical toil can be well undergone, and a long day's writing preceded by such a breakfast, is sustained without any of that feeling of the thoughts no longer framing themselves readily into concrete sentences, or that the words will no longer readily drop from the point of the pen, which come on after a few hours when only a light breakfast has been taken. Those who have made observations on the matter, note how wide is the difference in endurance after such a breakfast as that described, and one of fish. Fish is rich in phosphorus, and "ohne Phosphor kein Gedanke" may have some elements of truth about it; but after a breakfast of fish, comparatively few hours of work produce the feeling of being exhausted; while a breakfast consisting largely of fat will give unwearied energy for twice as long. Phosphorus and nitrogen are very well in their way, and enable the brain to work up to a higher pressure; but the hydrocarbons are the fuel after all, both in the human organism and in the locomotive; and a certain proportion of each should exist in the dietary of all.

Perhaps a larger proportion of force-manifestors is desirable where the labor is chiefly cerebral, than where the toil of the nervous system is confined to keeping the muscles in action. "And whilst on the one hand it may be freely conceded to the advocates of 'vegetarianism' that a well-selected vegetable diet is capable of producing (in the greater number of individuals) the highest *physical* development of which they are capable, it may on the other hand be affirmed with equal certainty that the substitution of a moderate proportion of animal flesh is in no way injurious, whilst, so far as our evidence at present extends, this seems rather to favor the highest *mental* development." (*Principles of Human Physiology*, § 62.) This expression of Carpenter's falls in with my own views; and perhaps a more stimulant dietary, both alcoholic and nitrogenized, is requisite for sustained mental work than for any other form of labor. Barristers, literary men, actors, and others similarly engaged may find that an indulgent dietary enables them better to get through their intellectual toil: but if this is the case it also throws some

light upon the tendency in such persons to premature decay, or demise in the midst of apparently perfect and unimpaired health. It is the old story over again, "in order to live long it is necessary to live slowly;" or that moderation alone is conducive to the prolongation of enjoyment. A diet may be stimulant even without alcohol, though usually they go together; but such a dietary is hostile to length of days, while a non-stimulating dietary is conducive to prolonged existence. The individual must choose for himself in the matter; but where a large amount of intellectual toil has to be and must be undergone, then the power of choice is limited. In thus speaking of a stimulant dietary with alcohol, it must not be supposed that work can only be done under the influence of stimulants—far from it. The best and largest proportion of work is done on such a breakfast as has been just described; but then after the day's work is over, and the work done, a dinner of animal food, or largely so, with some alcohol, will secure the greatest fitness for the next day's toil. By such an arrangement it is found that the maximum of work can be done with the minimum of wear and tear. The alcohol under such circumstances should only be taken at meals, unless it be a small quantity at bedtime; and scarcely ever before dinner, especially if the labor has to be continued through the afternoon. Where, on the other hand, the labor to be undergone is chiefly muscular, a diet largely hydrocarbonaceous, and to a less extent of azotized material, is desirable, unless the labor be very severe; and then it has been found that a free supply of animal food is beneficial, as has been seen in the comparative capacities of English navvies on their wonted diet, in the construction of foreign railroads.

§ 237. Food, however, has other relations which are far from unimportant. In the excess, or diminution of certain constituents of our food do we find the explanation of many of our constitutional conditions. For instance, in an excess of nitrogenized food we find the causation of much of the lithiasis, or gout, whether regular, irregular, or suppressed, with which we are brought into contact. In an excess of hydrocarbonaceous food does obesity take its origin; and abstinence is an effectual treatment for such a condition. In a deficiency of oleaginous matters is found to lie the tendency to those ailments which are regarded as scrofulous, or as tubercular. Consequently in either

tendency it is ever of the greatest importance to flood the system with oleaginous matter, so far as it is possible to procure its assimilation. If one form of fat or oil is unpalatable or indigestible, it becomes necessary to substitute another; until some one is found which can be digested. Neither is it desirable that one form be adhered to until satiety is induced; changes must be made, and fresh olive oil may sometimes be substituted for cod-liver oil; especially in those seasons when vegetables are procurable in plenteous supplies and in good condition, and with which large quantities of oil may readily be taken. At other times cream with fruits, cooked or uncooked, may be taken in large quantities; with stewed fruit or strawberries it is well borne, and as Devonshire cream is delicious with preserved ginger; while cream and maraschino form a nutritive drink for the affluent consumptive. It is not always the same thing, however, to consume food and to assimilate it; and in many cases a liberal supply of oleaginous food, however necessary for the system generally, produces biliary disturbance. In these cases—and they are numerous—it is well to maintain a gentle action on the bowels, and every three or four days to induce purgation, especially by alkaline saline purgatives; by such a plan, sweeping away the superfluous bile, in these persons the assimilation of oleaginous matter can be much furthered. At the same time, open air exercise in some bracing locality is very desirable. Not only must the *primæ viæ* be swept at intervals, but the removal of waste products, by liberal supplies of oxygen, is to be encouraged, such removal of waste being essential to perfect tissue-repair. As soon as oleaginous matter is supplied to the tissues, those changes known as tubercular growths give way to the formation of healthy tissues.

In obesity, on the other hand, it is necessary to avoid those forms of food which readily develop adipose tissues. The favorite plan, in vogue at present, is that advocated by the late Mr. Banting. It consists of cutting off all hydrocarbonaceous food, and substituting for it a practically unlimited nitrogenized dietary. This is effectual in reducing the amount of fat: for the glycogen so furnished is insufficient for the needs of the system, and, consequently, the reserve stores of fat are drawn upon, and diminution in weight and bulk results. This plan is unphysiological, and is so far unwise that it takes no account of the

amount of nitrogenized waste produced by it; and grave renal mischief often results therefrom. It is much more prudent to adopt a line of practice which secures the same results without the risks so run; and the best plan is to fill the stomach with material, which, while it satisfies the cravings of hunger, furnishes but little aliment. Consequently vegetables, especially such as have much parenchyma, as lettuces, cabbages, greens, spinach, etc., are very suitable. The next best material of diet is the use of cereals and fruits, taken in limited quantities. The cases of Lewis Cornaro; of Wood, the miller of Billericay; of a patient of the late Dr. John Fothergill; of a Whitehaven man related by Wadd; of a baker of Pye-corner (Wadd), are quite as striking as that of Mr. Banting, or even more so. Cornaro took daily but twelve ounces of food, chiefly vegetable matter, and fourteen ounces of light wine, for fifty-eight years. Mr. Wood for eighteen years lived on sixteen ounces of flour daily, in the form of a pudding made of sea-biscuit; by which plan he reduced himself some ten or eleven stones, and was "metamorphosed from a monster to a person of moderate size; from the condition of an unhealthy decrepit old man to perfect health and the vigor and activity of youth." Dr. Fothergill's patient lived solely upon vegetables, with a little wine or light beer. The Whitehaven gentleman ate brown bread, and apples to fill his stomach; by which means he reduced himself eight stones. He purged himself thrice a week, but allowed himself a pint of port or sherry daily. The baker took water-gruel and brown bread, and lost fourteen stones. In the other case, related by Wadd, on the diet of four ounces of animal food, six ounces of bread, and two pounds of liquid, a gentleman reduced himself from thirty-two stones nine pounds, to twenty-three stones. These cases are each of them more remarkable than that of Mr. Banting, as regards the reduction of weight; and the means of attaining this reduction are much sounder than that gentleman's plan of unlimited meat; not even restricting the diet to fish. The Banting dietary is not to be compared to that of abstinence; the food taken being vegetables and hydrocarbons in the least concentrated form of farina. No doubt, too, alkaline purgatives are of great moment in aiding reduction. Except that it entails little that is disagreeable, Mr. Banting's plan is far inferior to those detailed above; and it is not creditable to the profession that for so long

Mr. Banting could get no useful suggestions for the reduction of his work; and that when he did at last succeed, so dangerous a scheme should have been furnished to him. It is at once obvious that a frugal meal of matter largely carbonaceous is more effective than a liberal supply of azotized matter: which latter furnishes a considerable amount of glycogen, but with it a large quantity of nitrogenized waste: in the elimination of which the kidneys are kept functionally active, and so in time become diseased.

§ 228. The consumption of azotized food in liberal quantities and over long periods of time, as on the Banting scheme, is a great factor in the production of chronic renal disease. Doubtless there is much difference in individuals and in families; in some the tendency to renal mischief is such that small provocation sets up abnormal changes; while others again practise the greatest indulgence in eating almost with impunity. Sooner or later, however, the sustained functional activity, with its necessary hyperemia, develops a growth of connective tissue in the kidney; just as such interstitial growth is set up in other viscera by persistent hyperemia. By this impairment of the kidney structure the work falls most heavily upon the parts remaining sound; and thus the disease is fostered. It is obvious, then, to any thinking person, that the first step to be taken under these circumstances, is to reduce the nitrogenized food to a minimum; and that minimum is much less than is almost universally supposed. Very small amounts of nitrogenized matter are absolutely requisite for tissue-repair. What has just been said of the dietary of Lewis Cornaro, and of the miller of Billericay, proves this to a demonstration; for these men did not fall off in muscular weight, and the energy they possessed is full proof that their tissues, other than adipose, were well and sufficiently nourished. No doubt in both these cases, as well as the others mentioned above, there was a very perfect digestion, and all the food taken was assimilated—a condition by no means the rule; but, nevertheless, these cases show how small is the amount of plastic material necessarily required for perfect histogenesis. In laying down the dietary of the patient, these facts must be borne in mind, and the circumstances of the patient must be carefully considered. To a large number of persons the pleasures of the table are the best part of their existence, and

these are the very persons whose kidneys ultimately suffer for their sustained functional activity; and in whom it becomes so desirable to restrict their dietary. Consequently great firmness is necessary, and no little caution, in the management of them. Even while conscious, in many cases, of the benefit derived from a restricted dietary; these persons will take an early opportunity of consulting some one else in the hope of prevailing upon their new medical adviser to recommend a more liberal diet scale. As it is a marked trait in humanity to believe readily what it is agreeable to believe, the advice of the less skilled man is adopted; and it is only when the consequences follow, as in time they do, that a long deferred repentance sets in—usually too late to be of service. The question of such a dietary for gouty persons is far from being generally understood; and though a large proportion of the profession recognize the importance of restricting the dietary in such cases; still it is scarcely a living faith with them, and exercises little or no influence upon their practice. When the subject becomes better understood a stimulus will be given to the culinary preparation of fish, vegetables, farinaceous material, fats, and oils; and the cook's skill will render palatable what science selects.

This subject becomes of great importance when we bear in mind the changes in the circulation which accompany chronic renal disease. The consequences of the blood being highly charged (ueberladen) with nitrogenized waste are, as we have seen, hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the arterioles and of the left ventricle; high arterial tension (ueberspannung) leading to those changes in the arterial coats known as atheroma; and, as a resultant sequel, a strong tendency to apoplexy from rupture of one of the intracranial vessels, and consequently again to paralysis; or to the formation of aneurism, the result of some accidental overexertion or of the giving way of some portion of the arterial coat, previously weakened by atheromatous change. When the blood is more than usually charged with azotized waste, the usual high blood-pressure is increased, and the liability to rupture in the atheromatous arteries is doubled. On the other hand, Parkes (*Lancet*, May 23 and 30, 1874) has shown by the sphygmograph, that a non-nitrogenized diet is followed by a lowered blood-pressure, a diminished arterial tension. These two facts stand in a most suggestive rela-

tionship to each other, and point distinctly to the necessity for a non-nitrogenized diet for the gouty; especially where the vascular system is much implicated. That on such a non-nitrogenized dietary those persons should feel less energetic, and that they should complain of it as "too depressing," is only what we may fairly inductively expect; and we must be prepared to meet their murmurings, to be patient with them, and by reiteration to induce them to keep their real interests in view. By again altering their dietary such persons can at once both gratify their palate and increase the blood-pressure within the encephalic vessels, and so experience greater cerebral activity; but at the same time they must take the potential consequences. In the treatment of paralysis in those who live well, and in those in whom chronic renal mischief with its consequences exist, it is of equal importance to remember the action of food upon the vascular system; and so to avert the second attack which is looming in the distance. Much of our recent success in the treatment of paralysis, of cerebral origin, is due to our recognition of the importance of such regulation of the diet: as is seen in the excellent paper of Dr. Alfred Carpenter of Croydon in the *Practitioner* for May, 1875, entitled "The Rational Treatment of some Forms of Hemiplegia." It is not to go so far, even in those cases where the vascular system gets the brunt of the effects of imperfect kidney action that such a dietary is of signal service: its adoption gives relief, more or less perfect, to it, and every one of the myriad outcomes of the Potentia maligna—gout. Of course, in all cases the use of mineral waters, especially of those containing potash, as a daily habit; the regulation of the bowels, together with decided purgation at fixed intervals; and a well-maintained action of the skin, by which means the imperfect service of the kidneys may be compensated, are all of service. Nevertheless, the regulation of the diet alone is the first and foremost matter. Many correspondents have asked me to describe this section of the dietary for the gouty—but to do this would make the book "galled." The subject of gout is so prevalent a medical condition that its treatment has been considered in detail in a work on "Food and its Medical Aspects."

As the subject of the regulation of Diabetes is Chapter XX., the diet suitable to that malady was given. It need not, then, be repeated. But a few things may be said here as to the dietary in

be adopted by those who suffer from diabetes, while at the same time being the subjects of chronic Bright's disease—a very considerable class. With such patients the liberal amount of animal food usually permitted to diabetic patients would be a source of no small danger. The farinaceous food in stinted quantities,¹ vegetables, salads with oils; or fish, few potatoes, and much butter, the fat of meat; and other aliment containing but limited amounts of nitrogen, are here clearly indicated. Not rarely, too, such persons are inclined to obesity; and then the problem to be solved is indeed a complex one. Here there is the tendency to put on fat to be taken into consideration; and, on the whole, the dietaries of Conaro and his allies are the fittest to be adopted.

However distasteful, abstinence must be practised, both as to quantity and quality. Boiled rice with stewed fruit (though containing small quantities of sugar-producing material), spinach, salad, lettuces, fish, other articles of food which will give bulk to meet the cravings of the stomach, and yet do not supply nutrition in too liberal quantities; are the forms of food to be chosen. How far in such cases alcohol is desirable will perhaps be a matter for the exercise of the right of private judgment; but it is a form of food which does not furnish much combustion-matter, and, from its stimulant properties, is desirable, as it relieves the depressing and lowering qualities of the Spartan fare indicated. A limited amount of alcohol in these cases then is not objectionable. The plan of Ebstein of cutting down the carbohydrates and substituting for them fat (which is not laid down in the body as fat, but is burnt) is at once more rational than Bantingism, and in practice more satisfactory.

Such are the leading indications for the medicinal use of food; both in the treatment as well as in the prevention of disease. The subject is one of high importance; and this importance is being rapidly recognized. It will be forced upon the attention of the profession ere long, as much by the highly educated laity outside as by the persistent admonitions of physiologists. It will, however, be a stubborn battle betwixt scientific knowledge, on the one hand; and the cravings of the palate, the pleasure of a sense of intellectual activity, and even

¹ A watchful observer, the subject of glycosuria, has found that farinaceous food does not aggravate his diabetic symptoms; but sugar quickly affects him.

the necessities of the individual, on the other—a man may have to kill himself to get a living. As life wears on, the capacity to grapple successfully with large quantities of rich food declines, while synchronously the power to purchase it usually increases; the modified enjoyment of other pleasures leaves that of the table more vivid; and if it were not for the protection of indigestion, of which many so bitterly and ungratefully complain, the lives of a large number of individuals would not attain their furthest potential expansion. As Age lays his heavy hand upon the organism the taste for animal food commonly undergoes a natural and spontaneous reduction, and the diet of childhood is usually instinctively adopted. This is part of the natural conservatism of the system, which often shows itself with remarkable distinctness; and points out to the careful therapist, paths in which he may wisely follow. The tendency of the present age is toward the keeping up and sustaining line of practice; and we might in many cases adopt with advantage some of the lowering treatment and slop diet to which the last generation inclined. Then there is a large class of articles consumed the food-value of which is very low, but which are valuable as antiscorbutics; and without which we would suffer from scurvy. Vegetables and fruit are thus important matters of our dietary, especially when milk and fresh meat are unattainable.

§ 240. After this consideration of food in its relation to the body force and the requirements of various individuals, not only in conditions of health, but in certain abnormal conditions, the question of drinks may well be considered. They present different aspects, and can be regarded from the different standpoints, as of food in a diluted form, as stimulants, tonics, narcotics, and aperients, and again simply as water.

We take them in the order they thus stand. We come first to milk, which is a food as well as a drink, that is, a beverage of the value of the ingredients of which it is composed. It is a food because it contains all the elements of nutrition, and because it is a natural food, that is, one which the body is adapted to receive and assimilate. It is a drink because it is a liquid, and because it is a beverage, that is, a liquid which is taken for the sake of its taste or its refreshing qualities. It is a food because it contains all the elements of nutrition, and because it is a natural food, that is, one which the body is adapted to receive and assimilate. It is a drink because it is a liquid, and because it is a beverage, that is, a liquid which is taken for the sake of its taste or its refreshing qualities.

alone too heavy for them can take it with a relish, and digest it well, when so treated. Ordinarily milk is best in its fresh state; but in diabetic conditions the best form is that of buttermilk, where the milk-sugar has been broken up into lactic acid; this is an agreeable beverage when properly prepared, and ought to form a large proportion of the dietary of the diabetic in the country, or indeed anywhere where buttermilk can be procured. During pyretic conditions milk, alone or with some mineral water, should form the chief food; and recent observations in various fever-hospitals bear out this strongly. In convalescence, especially in its early stages, and in conditions of great debility, milk is the food *par excellence*. It supplies nutriment, both plastic and respiratory, in suitable proportions; and is infinitely superior to beef-tea, or alcohol as a food. When something more substantial, but yet in a fluid form, is indicated; milk may be thickened with corn-flour, and then have an egg beaten up with it and some sugar added. This forms a famous meal, and is excellent in certain forms of gastric catarrh. At times some preparation of alcohol may be added to milk, either plain or combined, as just described. Such is the famous rum and milk of world-wide repute. To prepare it properly, however, it is necessary to add some other ingredients. The best form is given at p. 202. Taken in the morning early, this draught enables the invalid either to have another nap, or to dress and then enjoy, and digest, breakfast afterward. In convalescence it is often very useful; while to many a phthisical patient it has simply been life. As custard, egg and milk form a pleasant food of a highly nutritive character.

The next form of nutritive fluid is beef-tea. I trust that the following remarks upon this valuable article may not seem to some readers disrespectful—no disrespect is intended; but beef-tea, at present, holds a more exalted position than that to which it is lawfully entitled. Many persons, too, think it an article which cannot be abused; but this is a mistake. Its first abuse is, that it ranks far too high as a food; its second abuse arises from its stimulant properties.

As a food, beef-tea ranks low. It contains meat-salts, a small quantity of albumen, and a little gelatine, together with some advanced nitrogenized matters, useless in histogenesis. But there is little in it to repair tissues, and less in it to sustain life;

so far as our knowledge yet extends. There is little real force-bearing material in the protean compounds of beef-tea. Little actual force is evoked by the oxidation of nitrogenized compounds in the body. For the starving fever-patient, to give him beef-tea alone, is almost to give him a stone when he asks for bread. It makes him feel better for the time being; but that is due to its stimulant properties. We have seen above how nitrogenized matter acts upon the nerve-centres and evokes energy. But then it is not wise to evoke manifestations of energy, without supplying force-producing material—this is a means of artificially inducing exhaustion. Alcohol is a force-producing hydrocarbon as well as a stimulant; and if a manifestor of force, at least brings something to the body fund; but beef-tea alone does not do this last, or if so, only to an infinitesimal amount. To give beef-tea, as is often done, in the earlier stages of fever or other ailment, is often to induce exhaustion sooner than it would otherwise have come on. Doubtless the sufferer feels refreshed by the beef-tea—personal experience leaves no doubt upon that head; but then this feeling is produced by the consumption of some of the body-store of force; and so far is a loan, and not a gift. It is here that beef-tea falls so far short of milk, which furnishes force-producing material. By the exhibition of beef-tea in liberal quantities, under the amiable delusion that, because the patient feels better, brisker, and livelier after it, therefore he is better, many a patient is exhausted, and rendered physiologically bankrupt—his fund of body-force dissipated and squandered in aimless and useless manifestations of energy—ere the hour of need and the time of trial arrive. Instead of nursing carefully and husbanding his force till the severe trial of the critical period arrives, it is wasted; and then exhaustion follows. It reminds one of the well-meant, but vicious action of ignorant neighbors in a first confinement. They smuggle spirits in a cup of tea, if they are afraid of the watchfulness of the medical attendant; or on some pretext get him out of the room, and then administer alcohol; and encourage the patient to make voluntary efforts in the first stage, when they are simply useless; and then, when the second stage comes, and these displays of voluntary effort would be useful and desirable, they are not forthcoming: the force that is then so desirable has been spent and wasted: and

often it becomes necessary in such cases to apply the forceps to complete delivery; when, if a better knowledge had existed among the women in attendance, no such procedure would have been necessitated. Just in the same blundering way, some well-meaning, officious attendant squanders the body-capital in useless, profitless displays of energy in the early stages of acute maladies; and so ultimately wrecks the patient. These remarks are not unnecessarily strong; and are certainly called for by the ignorance of some persons, and the disinclination to think on the part of others. Beef-tea has become, in one sense, a trouble at present; not only is harm done by its agency, but its use prevents the more serviceable milk from being more largely used.

If, however, beef-tea be given with sago, or perhaps even better still with arrowroot, which goes thin on boiling and so drinks clean, it then possesses some force-producing material; and so something is furnished to the fund of body-force, in lieu of that force which is expended by the stimulant action of the nitrogenized matter. If biscuit-powder, and a little butter with pepper and salt be added, or fine bread-crumbs, then beef-tea is a food. During pyrexia, especially if there be difficulty in swallowing, arrowroot and beef-tea alternately with milk should form the chief sustenance; sometimes it may be desirable to suck the fluid through a glass tube, if deglutition be difficult. Another pleasant beverage possessing nutritive properties is rice-water, the well-known "cungee-pawnee" of Hindoostan. Where there is diarrhœa, rice as rice-water, or ground rice boiled and mixed with milk, beef-tea, mutton-broth, etc., are very suitable. Whey, cream diluted with seltzer or rice-water, or with soup, or beef-tea, are pleasant forms of food; and with these different fluid foods ice may be given, so as to convert the beverage into an antipyretic. When given with some form of starch, with sugar, or with fat, beef-tea is a valuable addition to the dietary of the invalid; and loses the objections which are valid and well-founded against it in its simple form. When added to the farinaceæ and other foods, gelatine has been found by Voigt to be capable of digestion; but the conclusions of the French commission as to its uselessness in the form of jellies still hold good when it is given *alone*.

In speaking of beef-tea the writer assumes that it is properly made, or, as Dr. King Chambers terms it, "Whole Beef-tea"—

i. e. that some portion of meat fibre has been beaten in a mortar to a paste and then restored to the tea. As ordinarily made, beef-tea consists merely of extractives (kreatin and kreatinin) and some salts, and does not deserve the name of a food, so infinitesimally small is its food-value. It is a pleasant beverage or food adjunct. At the Fever Hospital at Islington its true position is recognized. It is agreeable to the palate, and acceptable to the stomach. It can be made to possess a distinct and measurable food-value by adding to it any of the many prepared foods now to be procured anywhere at no great cost, consisting of soluble carbohydrates and some albuminoids.

§ 241. As stimulants, fluids are commonly administered to the sick, the weak, and those who have just been exposed to some shock or injury. In the giving of stimulants, as has been pointed out in Chapter X. (§§ 95-98), we unlock a certain amount of the body-fund of force. This is unquestionable; though alcohol furnishes some force in its oxidation within the system. In giving fluids as stimulants, this must be remembered; and tea, coffee, sal volatile, and chloric ether do not possess the force-producing hydrocarbon of alcohol. In combination with rich cream and sugar, tea and coffee may often be given with advantage, especially in convalescence. Vogel (*Diseases of Children*, p. 193) speaks highly of coffee so treated, as a useful stimulant in the affections of childhood. It is unnecessary here to go again into the action of stimulants at length; suffice it to say that the administration of stimulants, alcoholic or nitrogenized, should always be in proportion to the reserve fund of the system, and the pressure of the emergency. Sometimes it may be neck or nothing; and an apparent recklessness may really be the most prudent and the wisest course—the patient must be tided over the perils of the hour, no matter at what cost. At other times, however, it is desirable to look forward a little, and not to subordinate the future too much to the present. It is of little use for a ship to round a point only to drift helplessly ashore in the bay beyond. Many patients sink, when the turning-point has been passed, from sheer exhaustion; for want of that force which has been expended already—maybe in useless displays of energy, in manifestations of force which have served no useful purpose. Such, it is to be feared, is too much the case with the modern treatment of disease, and the therapeutics of the present

are far too saturated with the brandy and beef-tea theory. What is indicated is the greater use of force-producing food, and less of the mere manifestors of energy, in our treatment of acute disease. We want, in fact, better and more trustworthy physiological notions than at present obtain. The now fashionable Liebig's extract of beef is a stimulant or a flavoring agent, rather than a food. It gives a pleasant character to farinaceous preparations, or forms an agreeable beverage when mixed with cold water; but it is scarcely a food. It is useful to render food palatable, and in so far is not to be despised. As a food it ranks below well-made beef-tea, though it is superior as a flavoring agent. Stimulants should be subordinate and ancillary to food in cases of debility in the young, whose evolution is retarded; in the dyspeptic; and in the general failure of senile decay. In such cases it is much wiser to reduce the demands upon the system to the capacities of the organism, in proportion to its diminished powers, than to erect an ideal standard to be aimed at, and then to whip up the bodily powers with alcohol and nitrogenized material until the patient feels as he would wish to feel, or an approach to it, and can do more or less what he wishes to do. By such means the system is exhausted before its time; and though, according to the ancient saw, "It is better to wear out than to rust out," still, the latter is usually much the slower process.

Finally, our treatment has at present a decided tendency to assume a character too distinctly stimulant, and not sufficiently nutritive and restorative. Stimulants should be auxiliary to food, in the assimilation of which they often assist; in themselves they furnish little, and often no force-bearing material. They are, however, a means of reaching the physiological reserve fund of force, and consequently may be advantageous or pernicious, according to circumstances; and an ill-regulated or excessive process of stimulation may give results as disastrous, as a prudent and intelligent resort to stimulants may be beneficial and preservative.

The food-value of alcohol has been discussed in § 98, but the subject may be briefly referred to again here. There are conditions of the system when alcohol is almost the only food the patient can take, and when exhaustion is threatening then a full dose of alcohol must be administered. This will often also allay

the irritability which indicates and is the precursor of exhaustion, and the patient will drop off to sleep. This is "the narcotic dose of alcohol," which, however, also furnishes a certain amount of readily oxidizable material to the system. When thoughtfully and skilfully used, under these circumstances, alcohol may be ranked as one of our most potent therapeutic measures. But to proceed from such consideration of the value of alcohol in disease to that of its food-value when taken as a beverage, is to talk unmitigated nonsense. Before a man could take a substantial meal of alcohol he would be simply dead-drunk, if not killed outright.

§ 242. As beverages, fluids are in universal use both for the healthy and the sick. They consist of water with or without other constituents. As rice-water, barley-water, etc., beverages are also foods. When consisting of vegetable juices as well as water, beverages are often useful as well as grateful. Thus in grape-countries, grape-juice, or must, is a favorite beverage; and from the amount of sugar contained in it, a small quantity of nitrogenized matter, and some salts, this must will often be found an agreeable beverage, possessing high nutritive properties; and can be iced without detriment to its qualities. The strawberry and raspberry syrups in such vogue in Dresden are also pleasant beverages. The potash in the strawberry renders its juice a desirable drink for the gouty and for strumous children. The juice of the apple and pear when fermented form most agreeable beverages, possessing stimulant properties from a certain percentage of alcohol. The various preparations of the grape which we consume as wine are well known and appreciated. In pyretic conditions acid wines are very desirable, and were largely used in the Franco-German war in fever cases, with excellent results. Taken with food, a glass or two of generous wine, as Burgundy, Marco Brunner, Sauterne, or sherry, are often very useful in aiding digestion; and champagne possesses, like all sparkling wines, stimulant properties not to be measured by the proportion of alcohol. Often, too, a glass of port after a meal is useful. As beverages we also use preparations of malt, the well-known ales and stouts, of every variety of alcoholic strength. They are also used with meals by many with advantage; but when prescribed for invalids care should be taken to see that they are in good condition; fresh, if

from the cask; well up, and with a head, if bottled. Stale malt liquors and flat bottled beverages are repulsive, and consequently objectionable to the invalid. Spirits are rather pure stimulants, and are not so much in vogue at meal-times. Nevertheless, with some persons a little brandy and water at meals is preferable to wine or any other beverage. Spirits are often used as beverages now with some form of mineral water, and as such may be taken in conditions of debility and exhaustion; though perhaps inferior to a draught of wine. In the evening ere going to bed they form a useful nightcap for those who have not only worked hard during the day, but been subjected to worry; and often secure for such persons sound refreshing sleep.

Water, too, simply as water, is an excellent beverage, in which most persons might indulge more freely with advantage. From the effects of perspiration in warm weather, from the calls of the bladder in society, numbers of persons take an undesirably small amount of fluids; not nearly sufficient for the real needs of the body and for the removal of waste. In adults the tissues are often much in need of being well washed by the permeation of water through their structure; and the advantages which we saw, in the last chapter, to attach to wells and watering-places lie no little in the increased consumption of water by those visiting them. The Missisquoi-water, once so famous in the U. S. A., when analyzed by Dr. Squibb, was found to be simply an unusually pure water. After the experience of a fashionable season, of a festive time, or of a series of dinners, a course of water with abstinence is often most beneficial.

§ 243. Fluids, too, are often a ready and effective means of affecting temperature. In cold weather an increment of heat is furnished by hot fluids, as soups; and so waste of tissue for heat-production is economized. Especially after exposure to a low temperature, or when the body is chilled from any cause, draughts of hot fluids are very useful in restoring the body-temperature. In collapse they are often of great utility; and they are equally serviceable in the production of perspiration in addition to the warm bath. We have for generations been in the habit of supplying hot fluids in a rational way; but it is only since the importance of variations of the body-temperature has been enforced upon us by the use of the clinical thermometer—and the evil consequences of a rise above the normal body-heat

have been thereby demonstrated—that the use of chilled fluids has obtained. Of course for ages the practice of chilling waters, and the use of ice for cooling beverages, have been indulged in by the affluent, but the application of ice to the reduction of fever in the sick in humble life is of modern, indeed recent, origin. A pronounced impression can be made upon the body temperature by draughts of cold fluids, and this can be repeated in pyretic conditions.¹ In exposure to great heat, or after much exertion, iced fluids are very grateful. After much exertion in a high temperature so that exhaustion is approached, it is well to drink iced or chilled fluids, but slowly and in small quantities at once; as large draughts are sometimes followed by disastrous consequences. Large draughts of cold water at meals are also subject to abuse, especially in certain dyspeptics, where the cold checks the digestive processes.

On the other hand, in febrile conditions, in very hot weather, etc., iced fluids are grateful and free from objection. There is, however, on the part of imperfectly instructed persons an unfounded dread of cold fluids; and a well-meaning mother will often torture her fevered child in a negative, yet effectual way, by withholding from it the cool fluid for which it craves. Such conditions are often combined with anorexia, and under these circumstances milk, rice-water, etc., chilled, are excellent means of feeding the child, by taking advantage of its thirst. As people advance in life they become less susceptible of cold fluids, and with the aged they should be used with caution, especially if the heart be weak.

It is often the more necessary to this subject to say, for greater accuracy, that iced fluids has set in as a rule a case of febrile action. So-called febrile dyspepsia is the state in which the food is not digested, and is vomited or passed in water, or the stools are excessive in quantity, and are watery, and the patient complains of flatulence, and of a sense of fullness in the stomach. The food is not digested, and is passed in water, or the stools are excessive in quantity, and are watery, and the patient complains of flatulence, and of a sense of fullness in the stomach. The food is not digested, and is passed in water, or the stools are excessive in quantity, and are watery, and the patient complains of flatulence, and of a sense of fullness in the stomach.

¹ See also *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1914, p. 1000.

§ 244. Not only is the food we consume of importance in the treatment of disease, as we have just seen, but it has further been essayed to treat diseases solely by a diet-cure. Such, for instance, are the grape-cure, the whey-cure, and the koumiss-cure.

Grape-juice contains a large quantity of sugar, some gum and albumen, with tartrates and phosphates of lime and potash. Consequently for a large class of cases, especially with a lithæmic element about them, grapes form an excellent form of food. At first the grape-cure produces purgation, and this is often very useful, if not too pronounced; and always has a tendency to keep the bowels open and to unload the portal circulation. Knowing as we do the association betwixt biliary congestion and a large amount of lithates in the water, such action of the grape-cure is most excellent. As the grape-juice also acts upon the kidneys, and other food is almost entirely forbidden, a perfect depuration of the system is induced; especially valuable where the amount of food taken has been for long and persistently in excess of the needs of the system. Consequently in abdominal plethora, in catarrh of the digestive organs, etc., the grape-cure is often very beneficial. It is not adapted to debilitated conditions, especially in children and in delicate women; it is a reducing agent, chiefly adapted to men and women of full habit. Of course, it can only be conveniently undergone during the season when the grapes are ripe. In Europe, America, the Cape, and Australia, where there are vineyards, especially in healthy places and amidst pleasant scenery, such grape-cures are to be commended. Strawberries are rich in potash, and contain iron; therefore in similar cases of lithic acid tendencies the strawberry-cure of Interlachen is often to be advised, or prescribed with benefit. By the addition of milk and cream, where the strawberries alone are too reducing, or afford insufficient nourishment, a pleasant dietary is furnished, suitable to many invalids.

Milk-cures are as old as the days of Galen, who sent strumous patients to the milk-cure at Stabiae. In Switzerland the milk-cure is common, and there are several places where it is conducted on a large scale. When milk alone is too constipating it can be combined with seltzer water. This plan is rather suited to cases of anæmia depending upon imperfect assimilation; and in such cases often works marvels. In atonic gout it also is

useful. In cases of threatened tuberculosis the milk-cure in some mountain health-resort, as in the Upper Engadine, is very good, and often wards off serious illness. In ulcer and catarrh of the stomach milk may advantageously be made the sole food.

Preparations of milk also are used. Whey has long been in favor. It contains the salt of milk and the sugar, freed from fat and caseine. It is especially adapted to the gouty and plethoric. By combining it with milk it becomes more nutritive. Like most of these cures, it secures a small amount of nutrition with much fluid, and therefore suits two classes of people: the plethoric, who consume and digest too much; and those whose digestions are feeble, and who require their nutriment highly diluted, and in a diffused rather than a concentrated form. Care, however, must be taken about these latter cases in order that no mistake be made; for it is impossible always to be sure in cases of weak digestion that a dry diet instead of a highly watered one is not rather indicated.

Buttermilk is also used for dietetic and even therapeutic purposes. In it the milk sugar is broken up into lactic acid; and therefore buttermilk is well suited to the diabetic, especially if it contain numerous tiny flakes of butter in it. In some conditions of chronic Bright's disease it is also useful.

Milk prepared as koumiss is a pleasant fluid, containing fat, caseine, milk salts, lactic acid, some alcohol and carbonic acid gas. It agrees well with many cases of enfeebled digestion: and is well suited for the treatment of pyretic conditions, as well as conditions of more permanent debility. It is in vogue in Russia, at several places in Germany, and at Eaux-Bonnes. Koumiss can also be bought in bottles in England and America, combined with glycerine; it forms an agreeable and most suitable beverage for most diabetics.

Such are the especial forms of cures accomplished by adaptations of certain forms of ordinary food. They are pleasant, and from the reasons given above, well adapted to the successful treatment of many conditions. Not only are these cures good in themselves; but they also point out in a very distinct manner the great importance of a well-adjusted and suitable diet for many persons as a preventive of disease. In diabetes and gout we find that the question of diet is one of primary and cardinal importance; in the treatment of struma and tuberculosis it is of

no less moment; and in many conditions of debility with impaired digestion it is no slight matter to select a suitable dietary, and to supply food in a form at once nutritive and digestible.

As there are many persons who cannot take milk in any shape, and yet for whom food in a fluid form is absolutely necessary, it is often of advantage to know of some other fluid food to fall back upon. The following combination was almost the sole food of the late Duke of Gloucester for a long time. Of rice, well washed, of arrowroot, tapioca, and pearl barley, take each an ounce; add two quarts of water, and boil down to a quart; then flavor with candied eringo. This is palatable, and will often be found very serviceable.

A still better substitute may be made as follows: Pour a pint of rice-water upon a tablespoonful of a mixture of fine almond flour (4 ozs.) and prepared sugar of milk (2 ozs.). The latter consists of sugar of milk, 13 ozs., powdered lump sugar, 2 ozs., and 1 oz. of a combination of salts, of which this is the formula—chloride of potassium, 6 ozs., phosphate of soda, 3 ozs., phosphate of magnesia, 2 ozs., and phosphate of iron, 1 dr. I am indebted to Mr. Van Abbot, of Princes Street, for this formula. The rice-water should be poured on boiling hot, and the mixture well stirred; after this it should cool and then be strained through a sieve. This forms a very milk-like fluid, both to sight and taste. It also contains a good quantity of fat in fine emulsion, and is almost identical with milk under the microscope. Personally I have found it very digestible.

As the sheets of the second edition were going through the press, Sir W. Roberts, of Manchester, contributed to the *British Medical Journal* (Nov. 1 and 8, 1879) an article on the digestive ferments—(1) salivary; (2) gastric; and (3) pancreatic. The practical part of Dr. Roberts's work was how to solve the difficulties of procuring artificially digested food at a reasonable cost. Peptones themselves are inoffensive to taste or smell, but the by-products of digestion are such as to make artificially digested food offensive to the palate. When a powerful pancreatic extract is added to milk two-thirds of the casein are peptonized in the first half-hour, and three-fourths in the first hour; but it takes another hour and a half to peptonize the remaining fourth. At first the milk thickens and becomes softly curdled, but in half an hour regains its normal appearance. A temperature of 157°

tained in the gruel. The diastase of the extract also acts on the starch of the gruel and converts it into sugar. This method gives us a preparation similar in design to Liebig's food for infants, but in which the proteids, as well as the amylacea, are subjected to digestion. The making of it is exceedingly easy, and it would seem well adapted for the nursery and the sick-room. The gruel employed should be made thin; it may be prepared from wheat-flour, or from oatmeal, or from any other farina.

"I have now used these fractionally digested articles of food in a considerable number of cases, and in many with gratifying results. If the process be properly performed, if it be cut short by boiling at the right moment—that is, after the curdling phase has passed away, and before ulterior changes have rendered the milk unpleasant to the palate—the resulting products are liked as well as if they were simple milk-and-water, or simple milk-gruel. But if the process be carried too far—or if, on the other hand, the milk be still partially curdled when put before the patient—the product is not liked, and is even apt to cause nausea."

Such artificially digested food is indicated in actual disease of the stomach, in dyspepsia, in convalescence from acute disease, as well as in acute disease itself, and in several other conditions where it is likely to be most useful.

When it becomes desirable to give the liquor pancreaticus, it is well to give it in a little milk with some calcined magnesia; this is less offensive to the palate than the protective dose of soda, and is equally good as an "alkaline guard."

The subject of the dietary for invalids and others is so important that a work is in preparation—*Food for the Invalid, the Convalescent, the Dyspeptic, and the Gouty*. Not only will such work, it is believed, be useful to the numerous class which come under the above heading, but it will be of service to the busy practitioner, who can "tick" with a pencil the different articles proper for the patient, and thus save much time now taken up in giving directions about the dietary. (Second edition.) It has appeared, and has passed through one large edition; so that it has supplied a want.

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE DIETARY IN ACUTE DISEASE AND MALASSIMILATION.

§ 245. THE stimulus given to the subject of digestion by Sir William Roberts's admirable lectures has been of incalculable service. It has set on foot a good practical knowledge of the different portions of the digestive act, and how to diet a patient accordingly. From the proper use of artificially digested food we have advanced to a fair acquaintance with how to feed a patient so as to minimize the demand upon the digestive powers; and in this have improved so much in our power to feed a sick person, that the necessity for resort to artificially digested food has been largely diminished. But all the same, we have to thank Dr. Roberts for this later outcome of his labors. If the reader will refer to pp. 36-41, he will find the digestive act described briefly, and by reperusing that section will be all the better able to grasp the practical utility of what is written here. I trust he will find that Dr. Roberts's lectures have not been sterile of result, or like seed which has fallen on barren ground.

The transformation of starch in the body into the soluble matters dextrine and maltose under the action of diastase has led to the use of predigested foods—at least predigested to a considerable extent—in acute disease as well as in cases of malassimilation. Indeed, a competent knowledge of the subject as regards the first is quite as important as it is as to the last. It is difficult to handle the subject, because it is impossible to say what knowledge on the subject already exists on the part of the reader. It is assumed that he is fairly well acquainted with the physiology of digestion.

The first part of digestion is the conversion of starch into soluble matter so as to diffuse readily through the wall of the alimentary canal into the blood. This transformation is brought about by the diastase of the saliva. A precisely similar change goes on in germinating seeds, and of this fact the chemist has taken advantage. He saw that it was possible to turn the

diastase of cereals for the needs of man. In the process of malting (which is the rapid germination of barley) the starch of the grain is converted into dextrine. The malt is not heated above 180° Fahr., or thereabouts, so that a considerable portion of the diastase remains in an active state. When the malt passes on to the brewer in his mashtub this diastase acts further upon the dextrine and converts it into maltose, or grape-sugar; which in turn is fermented by the addition of yeast, and so gives us the ale of which our Norse ancestors were said to be somewhat too fond. In the preparation of a malt-extract the process stops at the point where the brewer adds the yeast. The fluid portion of the mash ("wort") is boiled down in a vacuum pan carefully, and the resultant product, known as malt-extract, contains a quantity of maltose, some dextrine, and a certain amount of active diastase, some soluble albuminoids, and salts. If such malt-extract be added to farinaceous material, as a rice-flour milk-pudding, before being eaten, it will convert much of the starch into dextrine and maltose. As it is a pleasant thing, something half-way betwixt honey and treacle, it rather improves the milk-pudding than not. Or it may be taken as it is at the time the farinaceous matter is being eaten, so as to act before the stomach becomes acid; for an acid kills diastase at once, as does a temperature over 188° Fahr. Such is the use of malt-extract as an artificial digestive agent; but there is another aspect of this subject.

The process of malting is one of the conversion of starch into soluble matters, and in so far is identical with its digestion in the human body. Malt-extracts are then admirable foods in themselves, and of inestimable value in many cases of disease. As a food, malt need not be prepared by the expensive process required to keep the larger quantity of diastase which is to be found in a really good malt-extract. The conversion of starch into dextrine has made a mighty alteration in its digestibility, and a malt preparation requires but little of the digestive act. Mellin's food was the first good malted preparation put upon the market. It contains dextrine, maltose, soluble albuminoids, some salts—but not fat. It is, therefore, not a perfect substitute for milk (as advertised); but all the same it is an admirable food. It can be added to milk, or to milk ($\frac{2}{3}$) and water ($\frac{1}{3}$), and this is a near approach to human milk. Cheaper malted foods there

are; but it is the most palpable. Such malted foods can be added to a farinaceous milk-pudding, before being put into the oven, with advantage. Plain ground malt also may be used. These malt preparations go better with milk rather than with the meat-broths.

When wheat flour is exposed to a high temperature for some time, not only is the starch granule cracked, but a certain change goes on in the starch itself, by which it is rendered more readily soluble. It is, indeed, largely converted into dextrine. Consequently we see how baked flour is infinitely more digestible than raw or uncooked starch; and can understand how a milk-pudding, made with plain biscuit best (Captain's biscuit) broken up, is more digestible than one made with starch which has not previously been exposed to a high temperature. All prepared foods for babies and invalids, or dyspeptics, consist of malt or baked flour, or both. Such baked flour can be added to beef-tea, and gives it a decided food value. All meat-broths, to form a food worthy of the name, should have some baked flour added to them, otherwise we are practically giving the patient a stone when he asks for bread, or in other words starving him. All meat-broths should have some baked flour, or powdered biscuit, or ground malt, added to them when it is desirable to give nourishment as differentiated from a mere fluid, or beverage for the slaking of the thirst—please do not mix up the two, my good reader! Tamarind water, apple-water, and allied fluids are drinks; but here the subject of food is being discussed.

The dietary for a person stricken down with acute disease should, then, consist of something more than beef-tea, and milk and seltzer-water; admirable things in their way, but somewhat monotonous. Milk is liable to form a firm curd in the bowels, and so not only loses its nutritive power to a large extent, but the masses of firm curd irritate the bowels; especially in enteric fever, where they become a source of great danger to life. At the London Fever Hospital, milk is not given alone now when such curd is found in the stools, but is mixed with an alkaline water, and some baked flour added to prevent the curd becoming too firm. Milk and seltzer-water, or Vichy water, will do well either with a malted food or without it. Beef-tea, or mutton, or veal, or chicken-broth with some baked flour, have a distinct food

value, and are nutritive as well as palatable. Meat-teas indeed sit pleasantly upon the stomach. These different forms of food just mentioned are suited to the gravest forms of acute disease when no other food is admissible. They make the minimum of demand upon the digestive powers, which are much impaired in acute disease. When an individual is severely ill the digestive powers share in the general condition, and consequently the food supplied should be of the most easily assimilable character. This matter is thus treated by Dr. King Chambers: "Starch will agree only on the conditions that it is taken in small quantities, and that the saliva is in a state to do alone what generally it has the small intestines to help it in doing. If the secretions of the mouth are deficient, it will not agree. Hence, in low fever, where the fauces and tongue are dry, you will never see me order arrowroot and bread panada, gruel, potatoes, nor any other amylaceous food. When they are eaten they will be found unaltered in the feces, and not rarely cause considerable aggravation of the symptoms" (*Lectures, chiefly Clinical*). By resort to predigested starch, which is soluble, the patient is at once fed, and the evil consequences of insoluble undigested starch avoided. Hence the advantage of prepared foods as malt-extracts, the Farina Cocta, and other such foods.

§ 246. Assuming that the worst is over, and that the patient is convalescing satisfactorily, the dietary will need some modification. Not only will carbohydrates be necessary, but the system will require some albuminoids to repair the tissue-waste which has gone on during the pyrexial stage. This will involve the matter of gastric digestion. This is the second step in the digestive act. It may be a somewhat startling statement to some readers that disintegration is the great work of the stomach rather than digestion; but disintegration is the precursor of solution—it must be borne in mind! As regards solution, the gastric juice only acts upon albuminoids. Consequently any undigested starch in the stomach only impairs its action. Such starch is not affected until it comes in contact with the diastase of the pancreatic secretion. It is still necessary then to give starch that has either been exposed to the malting process, or to a high temperature kept up for some considerable time. For this end it is well to have the soup, as plain gravy soup, or a meat-broth, or a white soup, thickened with broken Captain's

biscuit, or other predigested starch; so that the soluble carbohydrates will readily diffuse through the walls of the alimentary canal. The Invalids' Soups provide the combination, and are convenient for use in the humblest homes. Dextrine and the soup made from meat act as a "Peptogen," and so furnish the stomach with the requisites for its own solvent juice.

Then come the albuminoids proper of a meal. They may be given in a predigested form; but purchasable peptonized foods have not been successful in my hands—others may have been more fortunate. The palate cannot be ignored! The albuminoids should be given in the most digestible form—*i. e.*, in a form where the individual fibrillæ will readily fall asunder. Such is the fibre of white fish, as whiting, haddock, cod, and the flat-fishes. Then come the breast of a chicken, the short-fibred flesh of game, and next, perhaps, the rabbit. Of ordinary meats, mutton (and especially a sheep's head) comes before beef, and beef before veal and pork. Glandular masses, like the sweetbread, are readily digested, and so is tripe. A little white fish may precede, with some good melted butter, to which may be added some anchovy sauce. Probably the stomach will be able to deal with such a meal even when still feeling the effects of the storm which has passed over the system. When the stomach is weak, either in early convalescence, or in a more permanent state of dyspepsia, it is well to aid it by some artificially prepared pepsin. (This, in my experience, is preferable to giving predigested albuminoids.) By such means the solvent action of the gastric juice will be aided.

In the stomach no digestion of fats goes on: but the albuminous capsules of the adipose tissues are dissolved, so that the free fat can be acted upon by the pancreatic secretion.

After this second course the invalid requires a pudding. Now this is a very important matter. It is needless to say that all solid puddings are out of place here; what is wanted is a milk-pudding—*i. e.*, a pudding made with some sort of farina and milk. It may consist of corn-flour, of sago, tapioca, semolina, or rice. If made of these materials, it is well to subject them to a high temperature for some time before making the pudding; or it may be made of a prepared food. In the latter case it is very digestible; or it may be made with broken Captain's biscuits, or Farina Cocta and milk. To such a pud-

ding it is well to add some ground malt. If this be done, and the pudding be placed for some time in a warm place, the diastase of the malt will act to a great extent upon the altered farina. Not only does this make the farinaceous matter more readily digestible, but it makes the pudding sweet to the palate, without the addition of cane- or beet-sugar at the hands of the cook. Such cane-sugar readily undergoes acetous fermentation in the stomach, which maltose does not. This is a great matter with many stomachs. Maltose is free from that untoward change—the acetous fermentation. Dr. Mitchell Bruce, in his admirable little manual, *Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, says: “Maltose is a form of sugar which does not ferment, and will not give rise to acidity and dyspepsia.” Or a custard of egg and milk may be made, and instead of ordinary sugar, some ground malt, or Mellin’s food (or like malt preparation), may be added. Such, then, would be a suitable meal for a convalescent, or dyspeptic person.

§ 247. But how about fat? Fat is not affected until it comes in contact with the pancreatic secretion. Consequently it need not be taken until the time of its digestion approaches—that is, when the contents of the stomach are passing through the pyloric ring. When taken with the other food, it is apt to offend some stomachs, and to furnish some acrid irritant fatty acids. If it does not so offend it may be taken with the other food, as butter with a digestive biscuit; or stewed fruit and cream; or as the *Cremor Hordeatus Loefflundi*; or as *Oleobyne*; or as a confection of Mellin’s food rubbed up with butter; or as butter added to a milk-pudding. If it do offend, then about an hour and a half after a meal (of highly digestible character), fat may be given as cream with a little *Maraschino* or other flavoring; or as a fat emulsion, or as cod-liver oil. The last is nothing more than the most highly digestible form of unemulsified fat. (No disrespect is here offered to the nauseous fishy oil which has done incalculable good to thousands; being a fat often digested when all others have failed.) An emulsified fat—natural, as cream, or artificial, and especially as the *Cremor Hordeatus*, or as *Oleobyne*, where the emulsified fat is combined with carbohydrates—is probably really better for healthy tissue growth, and is certainly more palatable than cod-liver oil. Let it be a fat in some form; and especially a form inoffensive

to the individual's palate. Some have great faith in mutton fat crumbled fine, and mixed with milk and boiled for some time. Whatever the form, it should be given at that time when the digestion of fat begins.

When the assimilation of fat is defective, as it is apt to be in persons of the strumous diathesis, or the tubercular cachexia, it may be necessary to furnish artificial aid to the pancreas. The secretion of the pancreas acts upon starch, dissolves albuminoids, and emulsifies fat—in an alkaline medium. The acidity of the stomach is largely exhausted by the digestive act; and, normally, when the chyme passes through the pyloric ring, it is easily rendered alkaline by the bile; and in the alkaline medium the pancreatic diastase is operative and so is the trypsin—which digests albuminoids in an alkaline medium. When the gastric acidity is not effectually neutralized by the bile, not only does the patient suffer from duodenal dyspepsia, but the action of the pancreatic secretion is thwarted. When we wish to aid pancreatic digestion, we must bear in mind that an alkaline medium is essential to success. Consequently we must wait till the stomach is but feebly acid, and introduce the artificial pancreatic secretion under an alkaline guard. Roberts advises ten or more grains of soda; but I have found patients object to the taste of the soda. The least objectionable article, in my experience, is a cupful of milk, to which a quantity of prepared chalk or calcined magnesia has been added. To this the dose—say a teaspoonful of liquor pancreaticus, or other pancreatic preparation—is added, and all stirred up and swallowed. A dose of fat as an emulsion, or as cod-liver oil, may be taken just before this, or the milk vehicle may be milk in which mutton suet has been boiled. Combined, the matters pass safely through the stomach, and aid the pancreatic digestion in the upper bowels.

This is but a somewhat brief sketch of the subject; but if the reader master it thoroughly he will be able to feed (and so to save) many a patient at critical times, or when the digestive organs are upset—a matter not unfrequent in the course of some maladies. In pulmonary phthisis such upset of the assimilation is quite common; and however much we may wish to push on the tonic treatment, we have to make a complete change of front

and meet the gastric symptoms. The tonic must be withdrawn, and a mixture of bismuth and soda, as the following mixture, substituted for it :

Bismuth trisnit.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Sodæ bicarb.	. . . . .	gr. v.
Mist. acaciæ	. . . . .	℥j.
Inf. calumbæ	. . . . .	℥j, ter in die,

and the dietary insisted upon in the early part of this chapter (§ 245) must be adopted. When the gastric irritability has passed away, then the ordinary dietary may be resumed.

As an addition to ordinary meals, it is often well to give a small meal in the intervals. For such purpose meat-broth, with baked flour, or a prepared food, or Shredded Maize, may be given; or milk with a malted preparation. Anything, indeed, which is readily digested. These are often requisite with those who can digest only a little food at once, and therefore require something at short intervals.

Those who would like to make further acquaintance with food and feeding, may consult the *Manual of Dietetics*, by the author, published by William Wood & Co., of New York.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE MANAGEMENT OF CONVALESCENCE.

§ 248. IN § 100 something is said upon the subject of convalescence after acute disease; but extended experience has told me that something more is desirable, as patients are often wrecked after the storm is over, and the way to port seems safe and clear. One case especially comes up before me. The patient, a small thin man, over thirty-five years of age, was sent to me by Dr. Williamson, of Ventnor, for a recent mitral regurgitant lesion. He unfortunately had too much "pluck"—a not uncommon fault among patients—and instead of doing as he was told, discounted the advice given him very heavily. The consequence was that he became dropsical, then the right lung became congested, and albumen appeared in his urine. As this occurred under good treatment (digitalis and iron) the aspect of the case looked grave, and I was requested to visit him. However, we were able to arrest the downward course, and ere long to enable him to ascend once more the broken pathway to restored health. His gratitude was as profound as it was genuine; and his letters were types of good sense and the wisdom which comes of experience. "Knowledge comes, but wisdom lingers," was an expression which occurred in them more than once; yet after all the man died from his own indiscretion. He went back to his work, shook off his doctor, forgot all his wisdom born of his narrow escape from death; and was found dead one morning in his bedroom, whither he had retired alone to do for himself what he should have had done for him, fell into a swoon, and when discovered was stone dead, with a bruise over his forehead telling of his fall. His death made as profound an impression upon me as did that of the girl whose case is given in § 100, who also died from avoidable causes when doing well.

So another case comes up before me. Some years ago I was telegraphed for to go and see a medical man in Mid-Wales. He had had a mitral lesion for some time, the existence of which

had been known for at least six months. He had then considerable congestion of both lungs, with dropsy, and his life was in acute danger. He had been taking digitalis, which had disagreed with him, but the addition of strychnine to it relieved this, and he began to improve; and in a few days was quite another man. His improvement went on for a week, when—what betwixt the favorable opinion and the marked improvement—the watch over him was slackened, and he got a chill, which brought on a fresh lung complication, under which he sank. That man had no right to have died; and would probably have been alive still had not their vigilance been relaxed by a growing hope. (This case illustrates a certain drawback attaching to a favorable opinion.) The memory looks back upon this case with unmitigated dissatisfaction.

Yet another case rises up before me. An elderly clergyman, in Hants, consulted me for chronic bronchitis linked with a gouty condition. He made very considerable progress, and was well satisfied with the results of his treatment. He resumed his old habits, and amongst others once more went dining out. One cold night, after dinner, the call to empty the bladder was peremptory. He was of an impatient temperament, and instead of retiring to some proper place, rushed off out of the front door into the darkness. He came in relieved, but chilled; his bronchitis came back in an acute form, and in a short time laid him in his grave. This case illustrates the dangers which overhang a promising convalescence.

Some time ago an elderly medical man came up from Somersetshire to be under my care, suffering from an aneurism of the aortic arch along with a mitral lesion. He was dieted carefully, and the blood-pressure kept low, with much diminution of the bulk of the aneurism. So far, so good; but his wife, thinking she could improve on the lines of treatment, got him away secretly; and I heard no more of him until his death appeared in the medical journals. On making inquiries, it turned out that he died of an aneurism of the cœliac axis, as was found on post-mortem examination. She fed him to make him strong (with the best of intentions), and raised the blood-pressure in his arterial system, and so burst the aneurismal sac.

A like case occurred to me about the same time, illustrating the same danger. A clergyman residing in the S. W. district

came to me with considerable dilatation of the aortic arch involving the carotids on both sides, and some aortic regurgitation. The huge ventricle, throwing an abnormally large bulk of blood into the arterial system at each systole, was working havoc with the aortic wall. Absolute quietude and a low (non-nitrogenous) dietary soon made a very considerable difference in the aortic condition. The dilatation went down to a very marked extent, and the pressure on the recurrent laryngeal nerve being relieved, his cough ceased. For some months the improvement went on, and he preached several times, though one of the most eminent of the medical baronets said he could never preach again. At this point his spouse stepped in to improve upon my handiwork. He would be still better, she argued, if his dietary was improved; so she got him away to Eastbourne. I had advised her to let well alone; but my advice fell upon deaf, unwilling ears. The next thing I heard of the case was, a well-known physician came to ask me the past history of the patient. He had been telegraphed for, and found the man very ill indeed, with a huge aneurism under the left scapula, heaving it up at every pulsation. A mutual explanation revealed the fact that his wife fed him up under the supervision of a medical man, who evidently was blind to the danger involved therein. That clergyman died of a meddling wife.

Some years ago I saw a case in Yorkshire of an old woman with a weak, dilated heart. Digitalis was prescribed with excellent results. Unfortunately it was continued, till one day the old lady had a stroke of apoplexy, of which she died. The heart had been strengthened till it burst an artery. A like case was reported to me lately where the treatment was so satisfactory that the heart waxed too strong for the arteries. Well might the late Dr. Crisp say that "under certain arterial conditions fatty degeneration of the heart was a preservative lesion." He was only wiser than his generation, and ahead of his hearers who laughed him to scorn.

Still one more case may be adduced, pointing a moral on another aspect of convalescence. A patient was taken into the Victoria Park Hospital with chronic bronchitis, to which was added ascites. There was no albuminuria, but that did not dispose of the question of kidney degeneration. He got on very well under an appropriate treatment, but complained of very

bad nights. The risk involved in giving opium in such a case was fully recognized, but a night pill was hazarded. All apparently went well for some time, during which I was away from town for a few days. On my return, and going round my wards, the man was seen to be very ill; on putting out his tongue this showed the characteristic yellow fur on a raw surface seen when opium is upsetting the liver. "Who has given this man opium?" was the quick inquiry. The pill was in my own handwriting. It had done its work well; but the then resident medical officer had failed to realize the necessity for its withdrawal at the earliest possible moment. It had been allowed to go on when no longer called for, with the result, that (though it was at once stopped) the palsy set up by it over liver and kidneys went on, and the man sank shortly afterward from uræmia. That man was sacrificed from lack of a little thought or a little knowledge.

When Senior Resident Medical Officer of the Leeds Dispensary a very illustrative case came under my notice. A lad had recurrent hæmoptysis, and the better he fed the greater the blood-loss. It was no intellectual feat to suggest a spare dietary under which he was free from hæmoptysis. He was impatient to get strong and get back to his employment, and often pleaded for a more liberal dietary. In my temporary absence he repeated his request to my *locum tenens*, who unfortunately knew nothing of the past history of the case, and, apparently seeing no reason against it, permitted more food. The lad was only too delighted to take advantage of the permission. On my return, and inquiring after him, it seemed that he went on famously for several days, when one day after an effort the hæmoptysis returned in such force that he was dead in a very short time.

Recently another illustration of what may occur in another direction came before me. A lady who was suffering under impaired digestion was seen by me at Malvern. The necessity for a regulated dietary was insisted upon, and for some time all went well. The bowels became distended for some time, and had lost their tone to a great extent; and when a more liberal dietary, including three or four mutton-chops daily, had been continued for a few weeks (despite the fact that the food passed through the bowel soon after being taken, and scarcely changed in aspect), one day a little blood appeared in a stool; this was followed by some bright blood, and that again by peritonitis,

due to rupture of the bowel and the escape of its contents into the peritoneal cavity.

These cases tell of the dangers of various kinds which overhang convalescence; and though their teaching is of a negative character, it is far from being without its value; and they carry a distinct lesson with them.

A case of a more hopeful character may now be related. A young army surgeon wrote to me from Aldershot asking if he might call upon me. He did so, and a stalwart young fellow he was too. He came to tell me his story. He had had enteric fever in Afghanistan, which left him with a weakened heart. As soon as he came within reach of a French cook (which was not till he got to Bombay), he determined to feed himself up with good food and Burgundy. But he utterly failed in his object, to his chagrin. On arriving at Aldershot he found a friend perusing my work on *Indigestion and Biliousness*, and looking into it stumbled upon the part where it is pointed out that it is not what is eaten but what is digested which is the great point in feeding a patient; and that in some cases of malnutrition a reduction in the amount of albuminoids and the substitution of a fish and farinaceous diet for one of solid meat, will alone achieve the desired result. He followed the advice, and improved so much thereon that he was led to report himself to me. Certainly he had improved by the change beyond all question.

§ 249. When a patient is convalescing from acute disease, or is emerging from a state of malnutrition on a liberal dietary, it is not uncommon for him, or her, to become "bilious." The assimilative capacity is such that the liver is loaded with waste nitrogenized matters. The tongue is coated with a yellow fur (stained with the coloring matter of bile, which is never far away from bile-acids, and bears the same relation to them that the rattle of the rattlesnake does to its fangs), there is a bad taste in the mouth on awaking in the morning, with loss of appetite. The liver has more in hand than it can deal with, and so puts the appetite into abeyance. The patient wants to get on with the food-taking, and applies for something to improve the appetite. The inexperienced practitioner prescribes a bitter, perhaps with iron, forgetting to inspect the tongue. The patient feels no better, but is now in addition troubled with

thirst. Getting no better, he consults a man of greater experience, who at once prescribes a mercurial pill—

Calomel	gr. ij.
Pil. coloc. co.	gr. ij.

at bedtime, and a black draught, or a Seidlitz powder, or some mineral water, or Carlsbad salts, or citrate of magnesia, next morning. The patient is at once relieved, the bad taste in the mouth disappears, the tongue cleans, and the appetite returns. At other times the results are not so striking, and a second pill and morning draught are required to put matters right. When a patient is put upon a milk and malt dietary, not uncommonly a “bilious” condition is set up; for is not milk known to be “bilious”? To remedy this, it is usually enough to keep the bowels open by a laxative pill; but at times the mercurial pill and the morning draught become indispensable.

In § 49 reference is made to the pyrexia which follows a “surfeit.” In the convalescence of children from acute maladies the appetite is usually brisk, and food is willingly given and taken in practically unlimited quantities; then the liver becomes overcharged. The albuminous bodies (containing nitrogen) do not readily oxidize; while the hydrocarbons readily burn. The nitrogenized waste in the liver may be termed the “ashes” of the body—*i. e.*, the incombustible part of our food. A sharp pyrexia follows, often very sharp. Of course, the modern medical man immediately thinks of something to lower the temperature, and gives a combination of quinine and aconite or other antipyretic; but the results are not satisfactory. Now let me ask, what is the effect of high temperature upon the albuminous tissues? It may be well to turn back to § 39. It will be seen that its effect is to melt down the tissues. Now in the pyrexia of a surfeit, nature is setting up a “bonfire” to burn up the unoxidizable nitrogenized waste—is, indeed, doing the one thing by which this waste can be got rid of. Is it well to thwart the process by the administration of antipyretics? I venture to think not; and the old-fashioned plan of giving calomel (gr. iij) and jalap powder (℥ss) to unload the liver, is decidedly at once more rational—and, what is more, is more successful.

The readiness with which calomel gives relief in such a condition led to its abuse in past times; the consequences of which

were such, that a widespread distrust of the drug took the place of the previous over-reliance upon it. In other words, the swing of the pendulum was seen; and now there is an extensive objection to make use of the drug; which is, in reality, as valuable as ever when properly used. It is not well, however, to have habitual resort to it; but a little occasionally is of priceless value.

Linked with this subject is that of the management of the maladies of advanced life, when the kidneys are not in their integrity. If the reader will refer back to § 178, and cast his eye over what is written there, he will all the better comprehend what is written here. A large number of the maladies of persons advanced in years (as the different manifestations of gout, for instance), are linked with liver-perversion or renal inadequacy—or, in other words, with the presence of nitrogenized waste in excess in the blood. In the convalescence in such cases the greatest care is requisite to avoid overrunning the capacities of the liver and kidneys. The diet must be spare, and consequently the convalescence slow—slower than need be, the patient thinks, or perhaps his friends do for him. It is a by no means rare occurrence to find an elderly person convalescing from some such malady doing well, but “getting on slowly.” The time arrives for a change to the seaside; and a new medical man comes on the scene who, perhaps, has no very definitely formed opinions about accumulations of nitrogenized waste in the blood, and when asked about a more liberal dietary, readily gives his consent thereto. For a brief time all goes well, but disaster comes sooner or later. An aneurism may be set up (as in the clergyman’s case at Eastbourne), or a fit of apoplexy, or of angina, or of palpitation, or even acute dilatation of the left ventricle may set in—all alike the outcomes of a high arterial tension. The only way to avoid such distressing accidents (if “accident” can apply to what might be avoided), is to remember the relations of nitrogenized waste in the blood to the blood pressure in the arteries; and the maladies which are linked therewith.

§ 250. Then again there is the matter of exposure to cold in taking exercise, or, perhaps, rather in taking an airing. The patient forgets that for some time past he, or, perhaps, rather she, has been in bed, which is a very cozy place, or in a bedroom

or other room with a good fire—*i. e.*, has been living in a high temperature, and so is abnormally susceptible to cold. Ordinary precautions are taken, doubtless; but ordinary precautions are not sufficient in the present instance, and a chill is taken. It may not be more than a nasal catarrh, but it may mean inflammation of the lungs and bronchitis, and be severe enough to threaten life seriously. The tale, “I was doing well, but I got a chill, which threw me back terribly,” is a very common one in one’s consulting-room. It can only be avoided by prudence on the part of the individual, a proper clothing according as the day is warm or cold; whether the air is still or it is windy; whether the patient propose to walk or drive. Then sometimes in this fickle climate of Great Britain, the weather quickly changes, and the clothing fit enough when going out is insufficient for getting home with safety. Or a locality is treacherous—as is Hastings, for instance. While a west wind is blowing, all is right; but in an east wind it is very different. A person is quite warm in a street or square sheltered from the east, but steps out suddenly, when the east wind sweeping round the Castle Hill catches him, and, before he is aware of it, has fastened a chill upon him. This matter was pointed out to me by a patient from his individual experience at Hastings. Indeed the more sheltered a place is, the greater is the risk of getting such a chill, unless the greatest care be taken.

In the same way an indiscretion in eating will bring on indigestion in convalescence, and sorely impedes the progress of the case. The appetite is keen, and the assimilation good, and “nothing comes amiss,” till a veal-pie or a pork-chop is ventured upon; and then the deed is done, and the stomach upset. In such cases nature protects the patient by nausea and vomiting until the digestive organs have recovered from the blow, and slowly regain their power. Here two lines of conduct are open for selection. The one is to send the patient to bed (to minimize the body expenditure), and to put the patient rigidly on the dietary described in § 245, and so allow the weakened or stunned organs to recover their tone speedily; which they do. Or to recommend the patient to be careful about his food, without any particular stringency, and permit him to sit up. The latter is, perhaps, the more acceptable to the patient; but my opinion is on the side of the first line of action; and as time

goes on, I am more strongly of that opinion. Or some food irritates the bowel, and diarrhœa is set up. The unthinking practitioner prescribes chalk and opium, thwarting nature's operation, and prolonging the diarrhœa. Or perhaps even arresting it, and detaining the offending matter in the alimentary canal, till enteritis is the consequence. The first matter obviously is to see that the bowel is thoroughly cleared out and freed from its irritant contents. The old plan of a dose of rhubarb (which first purges and then locks up the bowel) is a good one to adopt in such case.

These disturbances of the alimentary canal are of infinite importance in practice. However much we may wish to push on any line of treatment—say a tonic and cod-liver oil in phthisis—when there is acute disturbance in the digestive organs it must be suspended, and a change of front in the treatment must be made to meet a change of front in the patient's condition. Constantly is this seen among the phthisical patients at Victoria Park Hospital. Sickness or diarrhœa is set up, or the liver is upset, with a brown tongue, and then the line of treatment has to be changed, until such time as it becomes possible to return to the tonic line—*i. e.*, the treatment of the general condition. Or the cod-liver disagrees, and must be withheld—perhaps altogether, certainly for a time. All risks of upsetting the digestive organs must be avoided, whenever it becomes desirable to feed up a patient; else a “back cast” is readily induced.

All this is familiar to the man of experience, but how is that experience gained? By bitter lessons! And if it were only possible to transfer the experience stamped upon the brain of one man to another's brain, how much trouble might be spared: how many illnesses avoided: how many burning memories escaped! It is impossible always to avoid “accidents”: but it is as well to try our hardest to do so; and when they do occur, to learn a lesson from them, and to be each of us “a sadder and a wiser man.”

One accident sadly too common is the upsetting of the liver by continuing a course of iron without inspecting the tongue at regular intervals. Not long ago a young wife came under my care who had been infected with syphilis by her husband. She was put upon mercury and iron, and went on famously for four weeks. Then the wind whipped round into the northeast, and

this upset her liver. She complained that the medicine, which had suited her so well, disagreed with her. It was discontinued, and a vegetable tonic given instead, till the tongue cleaned and she felt better, when the first medicine was resumed. This lesson about iron and the liver is constantly seen, and a note taken thereof, at Victoria Park Hospital.

The proper management of convalescence is a matter of experience. Still this chapter may help the reader to profit by his own experience, and to put his thoughts together in an orderly manner.

CHAPTER XXVI.

CONCLUSION—THE MEDICAL MAN AT THE BEDSIDE.

§ 251. IN this concluding chapter may be found a fitting place for some remarks intended chiefly for junior readers. The first matter to be attended to in practice is a proper demeanor. Whatever may be the ordinary manner of a medical man, a certain carriage in the sick-room, and at the bedside, is ever desirable. Such carriage is looked for by the patient and his friends, and a sense of disappointment will be felt if it be wanting. The medical man should avoid, so far as may be, attracting the attention of those around him to himself, instead of to what he has to say. The conduct and behavior of the medical attendant will also exercise much influence in inspiring the patient with confidence, and so encouraging him to follow the directions given; and thus to give the advice and plan of treatment a fair trial. The young practitioner must remember that he is the subject of a keen and critical survey, and his manner should be calm and self-possessed. Nothing will enable him so well to sustain the critical examination, and endow him with composure under the ordeal, as confidence in his own knowledge of his profession—in its social as well as its higher and more important aspects.

There are also some social points to be attended to, and the following remarks from Prof. Austin Flint's *Clinical Medicine* seem to me so appropriate and so aptly phrased, that I have procured his assent to my reproducing them verbatim:

“Cheerfulness of mien is an important element in clinical medicine. It is not merely a politic accomplishment; it is a professional duty. Its moral influence upon patients entitles it to rank among the measures of treatment. In its cultivation, hilarity and frivolity are to be avoided. The latter, in the intercourse between the physician and patient are unprofessional.

“It is a duty to manifest a proper degree of interest and sympathy in cases of disease. This not only wins the confidence

and attachment of patients, but an influence is thereby secured which, judiciously managed, may be made useful in the treatment. Discrimination in this regard among patients, according to their station in life and their ability to remunerate for medical services, brings justly a reproach on the character of the profession. Manifestations of indifference or harshness toward patients in charitable institutions deserve to be stigmatized as brutal. These patients have claims of poverty added to those arising from their diseases. Moreover, inasmuch as they are involuntary patients, that is, having no voice in selecting and retaining those to whom they look for relief, inhumanity toward them is taking an ignoble advantage. Brutality is less reprehensible when manifested toward those whose influence is valuable, from whom fees are expected, and who can terminate at any moment professional relations with their medical advisers.

"Patients are entitled to all the encouragement which can conscientiously be given. In this point of view there is a marked contrast in the conduct of different physicians. Some who are unfortunately disposed to look upon the darkest side, anticipating the most unfavorable events which can happen, communicate their apprehensions and gloomy forebodings either by word or manner. This discouraging influence on the minds of patients is often baneful. It is a duty to give the encouraging points in any case, and it is a duty not to discourage by presenting prospective dangers which are problematical. Cases which furnish an exception to the latter rule are those in which it may be necessary to alarm the patient in order to secure measures of protection against events which are liable to occur. For example, the effect of phthisis on the mind is such that patients sometimes insist upon the inutility of taking any steps to prevent the further progress of the disease. As a rule, whenever there is any doubt as to the degree of existing danger, patients should have the benefit of the doubt in the way of encouragement.

"In cases of disease threatening life, shall this fact be voluntarily communicated to patients in order to give time for the disposition of worldly affairs and other preparations for death? With reference to this question, the physician is often placed in a delicate and somewhat difficult position. It is rare for patients with mental faculties intact to ask, of their own accord,

a direct question as to immediate danger. If asked, the physician is bound to answer without deception, but, if possible, with qualifications which will not take away all hope. If not asked, it may be the duty of the physician to suggest that some friend of the patient communicate the fact of imminent danger. Patients after becoming aware of danger, and having made, in view thereof, every preparation, are sometimes more tranquil than before. Resignation at the near approach of death is the rule; fear and dread of the termination of life, when encouragement can no longer be given, are exceptions to the rule. This does not militate against the beneficial influence of encouragement so long as it can be given. In brief, knowledge of the character of the patient, and of all the circumstances in individual cases, in connection with the exercise of judgment and tact, must determine the conduct of the physician when diseases approach a fatal termination. It may be added that the visits of judicious clergymen are unobjectionable either in the cases now referred to, or when life is not immediately threatened.

“Physicians are most apt to be asked respecting danger when patients either imagine its existence, or suppose that it does not exist. The usual mode of asking is not, ‘Tell me candidly if I am in danger,’ or ‘What are the chances of my recovery?’ but ‘You do not think my case serious?’ or ‘You have no doubt of my recovery?’ Most patients who infer from circumstances that they are considered to be in great danger, prefer not to be told so in plain terms. If there be danger, not proximate, but more or less remote, the answer to the foregoing questions should be such as to avoid deception, to secure any needed preparations, and, at the same time, not to withhold a proper degree of encouragement. ‘It is better to be prepared and not go, than to go unprepared,’ was the happy reply of a medical friend of the author to a patient who inquired whether his condition was sufficiently serious for a final disposition of affairs.

“Intimations to patients of a liability to sudden death should be made with the greatest reserve. The cases are rare in which the physician is able to foresee this event with anything like certainty; and it is a cruel act to intimate the liability on insufficient ground. The author has known repeated instances of wretchedness for years caused by the belief that apoplexy might be expected at any time; and that death might occur at any

moment in cases of purely functional disorder of the heart. Even in cases in which a liability can be recognized, as in cases of angina pectoris, fatty heart, and certain aortic lesions, the event may not occur for a long period, if the patient do not die of some intercurrent affection. In these cases the physician should inform some discreet friend of the patient of the recognized liability to sudden death. It is well, also, to make memoranda, which may be referred to after sudden death has occurred, as a protection against the charge of either negligence or ignorance.

"Communications in respect to danger may often be made to relatives or intimate friends with less reserve than to patients. They are, however, to be made with discretion. If extremely discouraging, they are apt to be interpreted as taking away all hope. The patient is considered as 'given up.' The effect is demoralizing. Either further efforts are abandoned, or doubts arise concerning the propriety of the practice pursued; both telling against the welfare of the patient. The physician should bear in mind that in certain cases he may over-estimate the danger, and that instances are not very infrequent of recovery when the condition seemed as hopeless as possible. All physicians of much experience can cite cures illustrative of this fact.

"Undertaking to predict that a patient will live a certain number of days, weeks, months, or years, is injudicious to say the least. It is a hazardous undertaking as regards the sagacity of the physician, and it may occasion mischief. Giving the percentage of the chances of death or recovery is also objectionable. It does not confer credit on the profession for healthy persons to be able to say that in years past they were pronounced incurable, and the time of death specified.

"It should be a rule of professional conduct not to communicate information concerning the maladies of patients, except to those entitled to receive it. Patients have a right to the privacy of their diseases, albeit it is but little respected by individuals or the public. The question so often addressed to physicians, 'What is the matter with this or that patient?' is asked in innocence of its impropriety, and therefore does not challenge rebuke; but pains should be taken to have it generally understood that such question is improper, and that the physician is not at liberty to answer it, unless authorized by the patient.

“Certain rules relating to professional visits may be mentioned. The frequency of visits, aside from the wishes of patients and friends, is to be regulated by the importance of observing variations of symptoms, or the effects of treatment; and of this, of course, the physician is the best judge. The liability to err in the number of visits is in making too few, rather than too many, for the reason that physicians are generally sensitive in regard to an imputation of making more visits than are required. This sensitiveness, carried to an excess, not infrequently is of damage to the physician, patients inferring lack of interest or attention. Too short intervals between visits are sometimes objectionable, leading to injudicious changes in treatment. In general it is not advisable to remain constantly with patients, unless for the purpose of carrying out measures of treatment which require continued supervision. Regular visits should not be so brief that full attention cannot be given to the case, and the physician should not appear to be hurried. The patient is apt to be left in an uncomfortable frame of mind if there be occasion to think that the case has not been well considered. On the other hand, visits should not be too prolonged. After examining, prescribing, and giving full directions, the sooner the physician takes his departure the better, if there be no special reasons for delay. During a professional visit the first and chief topics of conversation should have reference to the case. It is a great mistake to act as if the latter were of secondary consideration, the greater part of the time being devoted to extraneous matters. Physicians sometimes fall into the error of occupying the time with a recital of other cases, and telling of matters exclusively concerning themselves. These rules of conduct are important with reference to professional success as well as to the welfare of patients.

“The manners and appearance of the practitioner of medicine are by no means of so little moment as to be unworthy of being alluded to in connection with clinical medicine. In no profession or calling are coarseness, vulgarity, untidiness, and repulsive habits more incongruous than in medical practice. These comprehensive terms will suffice without going into details. The physician should be ready to overlook the awkwardness, ill-humor, and prejudices of those to whom he is called upon to minister in disease. He should not be over-

sensitive as regards personal dignity; and, as far as possible, he should refrain from exhibitions of irritability of temper. Sickness claims forbearance and charity. Still there are limits to endurance and encroachments on self-respect. If a patient, whose intellect is unaffected by disease, refuse to follow the treatment which the practitioner decides to pursue, he should at once decline any further responsibility in the case; and if there be other manifestations of want of confidence, the case should be relinquished."

So pregnant are these sentences of Prof. Flint's, that the student should read and reread them. Their perusal will guide him aright in many a moment of difficulty, and tell him the right course to adopt. Sometimes the relations betwixt practitioner and patient become seriously strained, and then a consultation is imperatively demanded to protect the practitioner and to allay the mind of the patient. To decline a consultation is often to arouse the suspicions of the patient that the medical attendant is not so confident in his diagnosis and measures of treatment as he would like to have believed; and the practitioner should bear this in mind as soon as there arises any tension in the relations betwixt him and his patient. If the consultant agree with him, then the patient is satisfied; if the ordinary attendant has failed to grasp the case in its entirety, or to appraise correctly some new symptom, then the patient gets the benefit of the consultation.

Bearing all the above in mind, and having been shown into the sick-room, it is very desirable for the medical attendant to take up a position where his own face and features shall be placed in the shade; while the light shall fall fully upon the countenance of the patient. By this means various important ends are secured. In the shade, and so comparatively veiled from observation, the facial muscles of expression may not betray what is passing through the mind; for such expression might readily do much ill-service. At the same time the light upon the patient's features will often reveal a wavering eye, a tremulous lip, a quivering nostril, or the frown of pain, especially when showing itself in brief intermittent twitches; or it will bring out the configuration of the teeth, the contour of the face, a tortuous temporal artery, or a dendritic atheromatous arterial twig; or perhaps a fatty cornea and an arcus senilis;

all of which furnish valuable indications to the eye which has not only learned to note them, but also can interpret their significance correctly. All this may be observed while examining the tongue. Carefully cultivated physiognomical diagnosis, as taught by Prof. Laycock in Edinburgh, will often give most important hints, directing the verbal inquiries, and pointing to the necessity for certain physical investigations; and perhaps, more than all, often furnishing valuable suggestions as to the line of treatment to be adopted.

As to the questions put, they should be brief, and incisive rather than discursive; especially if the case be a grave one. They should, of course, always be to the point. If much talking has to be done let it be done by the patient or his friends. See all about your patient; and do not divert the attention of those around from the matter in hand to the observation of yourself, youthful reader! if you are either prudent or careful about producing impressions and gaining confidences. A good knowledge of practical psychology is invaluable; still it can scarcely show to advantage if unaccompanied by a fair knowledge of your profession.

Spare no pains over your patient; and carry yourself so that you produce the right and correct impression that you are taking pains, and not merely being fussy. Shallow and ignorant people are especially apt to misinterpret great pains. Be on your guard, then, with such persons, or rather, perhaps, against them. With such persons it is never safe to be demonstrative. It will often be necessary to be reserved in self-defence. It is a good test of the natural good sense, as well as of the perfection of training in the observing faculties of a young medical man, to be able to distinguish betwixt the sensible and intelligent persons to whom he may be advantageously communicative, and the opposite order of individuals in whose case silence is indeed golden.

§ 252. While this scrutiny is going on, inquiries may be made as to the family history, especially if there be any tendency to certain diseases or special peculiarities, as affections of the nervous system, chest diseases, etc. It is usually a matter of the greatest importance to form a sound and clear conception of the diathesis, as manifested by the class of ailments to which the family is liable. By such means only can be acquired that

information which is called "a knowledge of the constitution"—a matter highly prized as well as of real value. Having gathered what can be gleaned on these topics, it is necessary to go carefully, yet warily, over the patient's past history. In doing so, the discretion will often be severely tested. Really curious facts do occur in the histories of the lives of patients, which should not be overlooked, or always listened to in a spirit of incredulity. To act so would often be far from prudent; and I trust sincerely that every reader, no matter how little advanced in his studies, will be conscious how important a matter it is for a medical man to be prudent. At the same time, facts sometimes array themselves in such order that certain conclusions are forced upon one, and are irresistible; however the patient may wish to arrange them to tell something else. For instance, if a slim woman of good physique, and naturally good constitution, married, and who has had several miscarriages, complains of rheumatic pains in the collar-bones, upper arms, and lower part of the legs, it is well to listen with mute and unmoved countenance to her story of getting wet on going to church, and having to sit in her damp clothes through the service, which is probably all true enough; or another will tell of having to work in a laundry; but all the time we are conscious that syphilis is at the root of it all, and see in mercury and iodide of potassium the best cure for such rheumatic pains. In fact it is necessary to apply one's experience without annoying the patient.

It is well, also, mentally to appraise the intellectual powers, etc., of the patient and those around, and estimate their intelligence carefully. Also try and test them as to how far they are likely to obey instructions to the letter, or to neglect them. If the latter is to be apprehended, the directions should be brief, to the point, and given with decision. If the patient or his friends are familiar with sickness, the medical man may fairly venture to be more explicit. But it must be remembered this very experience makes them more capable of estimating him in turn. Avoid familiarity under all circumstances. Be courteous, interested, and sympathizing; but be on your guard against possible misinterpretation.

§ 253. Having gathered together a fair series of facts as to the past, concentrate the intelligence upon the immediate subject-

matter in hand. Listen to the patient's account of the origin or the ailment, throwing in a well-directed question from time to time. Go carefully over every organ and system *seriatim*. Get into the habit and practice of making a systematic examination. If a woman, after asking about her bowels, inquire about her reproductive system. But, remember, ask about it in the same strictly business tone. If you hesitate, as if the inquiry were one of doubtful propriety, your patient will feel some hesitation in answering it; and the position will be disagreeable and unpleasant for both. This is a matter of much moment. If the patient is a spinster in the upper classes, it is the proper thing to make these inquiries of her mother, or of her maid, nurse, or other attendant. Never omit that. Having made a careful examination, including a close and painstaking physical examination, you will be then in a position to arrange the material into a diagnosis consistent with the facts; this will suggest the prognosis, and give a direction to the treatment. Be cautious, and do not commit yourself rashly to a prognosis. Often this is the result of your being consulted; and your opinion is asked as to the nature of the ailment with much *empressement* by those who really do not care about it. They are eagerly noting the answer, as furnishing to them some guidance in the formation of their estimate of the value of your answer to their next question. If you do not succeed in impressing them that you quite understand the case, they naturally come to the logical conclusion that your answer to their next inquiry will not be very trustworthy. If your answers as to the nature of the case are satisfactory, then they feel confidence as to the value of your next answer. If neither answer inspire confidence, the mutual relations will not be very agreeable.

It is always a good plan to make a note, so soon as it can be done unobserved, as to what you have said to the patient or the friends. It is rather unfortunate if, at the second visit, you contradict what was said on the first; or give conflicting directions without some explanatory statement. If this should be done, and the medical man is reminded that he said so and so on a prior occasion, a truthful answer will best serve him. Say at once, "If I said so then, there must have been some reason for it, else I should not have said it." Try to remember, and get your informant to aid you in your effort. But do not

leave the matter uncleared up and in doubt; make it straight by all means.

The medical man is also often told that some professional brother has given an opinion different from or opposed to his. This is an unpleasant matter. If the people had been quite satisfied with this other opinion they would not have sought a second. Know all the circumstances. If there be a change of residence, or death, or sickness on the other medical man's part, to account for the change, then all may be fair and above-board. If the matter looks at all "doubtful," be very cautious. It is not given to all members of every family to be able to turn everything over exactly as they get it; indeed, such power is very rare. They may not have heard correctly, nor understood the previous attendant thoroughly. They may even wish to extract from you some expression of opinion, which is contradictory to his, in order to make mischief. The natural opinion of every young practitioner is, that the patients who call him in are of a high order of intelligence, and indeed generally superior to those who do not so act; and he is inclined to trust them accordingly.

This is very natural; but it is too often an amiable delusion. They may be impelled by sheer curiosity to draw you out and lead you into some expression of opinion. Or they may wish to extract from you what they wish to hear. It is a marked feature in patients, the youthful reader will find, that they always most readily accept and believe what they wish to believe. Culpable suppression of certain symptoms is not unknown in order to induce an opinion favorable to their inclinations. For instance, do not be tempted to stake your reputation on the integrity of the kidneys because one hasty boiling has not furnished traces of albumen. Especially if some one else had said that they were affected. Passing periods of total absence of albumen are not at all rare.¹ Be prudent and careful that you are not converted into a means of annoyance to a brother practitioner. The people who would behave so to another, will not hesitate to turn round and serve you a similar

¹ The reader may consult a most striking case pointing this illustration, recorded by Basham in his work *On Dropsy*, 3d edition, pp. 195-203. This was not a case of granular kidney, but of a much more grave type, rarely giving such intermissions.

ill-turn if necessary. Confine yourself as strictly as possible to the matter in hand; and be cautious about making any statements or admissions that may be troublesome or disagreeable on some future occasion.

Always remember that you have to sustain the reputation of your profession, as well as your own. The reputation of the profession is the aggregate of the individual reputations of its members.

Another thing, too, it is as well to bear in mind, and that is to avoid unnecessary fuss or superfluous measures, until you are in a position to do so with immunity—and usually only very fashionable physicians are in that position. There are wealthy *nouveaux riches* who adore fuss; and it may be well enough in their case. But the majority of human beings do not. So just adapt the measures to the necessities of the case. Often the simpler and less complex the measures, the greater and more distinct the impression produced. For instance, if a patient comes with a persisting diarrhœa, which has resisted the different measures tried, and it is obvious that it is due to irritant material in the bowels, a full dose of castor oil, or, still better, of rhubarb powder, will at once end the matter. Here the very simplicity of the remedial measures will gain the prescriber credit.

§ 254. Wherever you are, and under whatever circumstances you are placed, never forget two things: 1, your own self-respect; and, 2, the honor of your profession. The first is your duty to yourself; the second is your duty to your neighbor. First, see that you conduct yourself so as to insure the respect of those with whom you are thrown in contact. Secondly, never speak of, or behave to, a professional brother so as to bring him into discredit. This last is very important. The want of it has done much harm, and prevented us, as a body, from taking the position which would otherwise have long since been accorded us. Each ecclesiastic asserts the dignity of his office, however unworthy he may think some others are to fill it. It would be wise if we followed their example—in this respect at least. Another lesson, too, we might learn from them, and that is the air of respectful gravity they assume at once when speaking of matters theological; and the readiness with which they check any levity of speech on such matters on the part of any one

present. We all know how cautiously such subjects are spoken of in the presence of ecclesiastics. What a contrast the hushed, reverential tones of the laity discoursing of matters theological before a minister form to the readiness with which even well-bred people rush into flippant observations about homœopathy, hydropathy, and chloral hydrate, or electricity, to medical men; in season and out of it. In fact, some people would seem never to allow a medical man any social distraction from incessant tales of bygone maladies. No doubt to some extent such conversation is unwittingly encouraged by a medical man's pride in his profession. It is rare to find medical men voting the subject of their daily thought and their lives' energies "shop." They know better than that; and are apt to be drawn into medical talk in order to correct wrong impressions, or relieve a misapprehension. Consequently there is a large class on the watch for informal consultations. And there is a larger class who follow their example in talking medicine to medical men; not from any mean, ulterior motive, but simply because they do not know any better. They mistake courteous attention for a professional interest in their conversation.

It is quite time that we followed the example of the other professions, theology and the law. The one in making professional subjects matter for respectful speech; the other in not being led into informal consultations.

At all times remember you ought to be a gentleman. Also be a self-respecting man. Never on any account be led into any connections with your patients which are dishonorable. Our position throws us in the way of many difficulties. We are compelled to tread warily; and the man who trips, discovered or undiscovered, lives with a millstone round his neck. Medical men occupy a position of honor. See that you are not led to sully it. Traps will be laid for you. You will be caught at times suddenly. See, then, that you are always on your guard.

Thorough self-respect and perfect self-restraint are expected from you. It is but your duty. There is no credit attached to the mere discharge of duty.

In approaching sick persons, it is well to blend cheeriness with sympathy. The visit of the medical man should be looked forward to by the patient with pleasure; and nothing tends more to produce this feeling than a cheerful demeanor. It is all very

well to feel sympathy with the sufferer, but that is not sufficient; and the moral effect of the visit ought to be made to aid the action of the therapeutic measures. Much, however, depends upon the condition and the mental morphology of the patient. In some cases the sympathy may preponderate with advantage; while with others the cheeriness is more acceptable.

There is and can be no question that the usefulness of every medical man, and especially of young men, is indefinitely increased by general prudence, thoughtfulness, and good sense. The days are past when medical men were regarded as being all the better professional men for a profound ignorance on other subjects. It was once thought that such ignorance argued a certain attention to their profession, and the absence of distraction from it to other topics; but such is not the present prevalent opinion. A medical man, especially if he holds a respectable degree, and is in so far a university man, is now expected to possess much knowledge on many topics; to be able to speak well upon them, and to indicate in his conversation on ordinary topics that his mind is trained and cultivated; if such is not the case, the laity will naturally be sceptical about his culture in matters professional. The manners and conversation of the man on subjects within the range of its cognizance can be measured by the world at large; and upon these subjects it can form an opinion, when it feels incompetent to measure his capacities on matters purely professional. It gives a man weight with others to be generally well informed, and to show good sense in ordinary matters; and if he be lacking in these respects, a medical man will scarcely get credit for the professional knowledge he may really and actually possess.

Indeed, this is no more than might be fairly expected. If a medical man indicate that he is but imperfectly informed on current questions, and still more be unconscious of his ignorance; observant persons will quickly take a note, and suspect his professional knowledge to be unsound. Of course, a medical man may be of such a turn of mind as to take little interest in current topics, but he will be conscious that he is unacquainted with them; while in all probability he will give evidence of full acquaintance with the subjects in which he does take an interest. If, on the other hand, he talks confidently and yet loosely, with obviously imperfect knowledge, on ordinary topics,

his professional utterances will not carry their proper weight with them.

§ 255. It is also, too, a great matter to familiarize the mind with what is now called the natural history of disease—*i. e.*, the progress of maladies through their different stages. There is the initial stage, the middle, and then the more advanced stages. As in consumption, for instance, there is first the stage of consolidation, then that of softening, and then that of formation of a cavity; in very fortunate cases there is further a falling in and cicatrization of the cavity. So, too, in Bright's disease, there is the early stage, of which there are few indications; and those only recognizable by the eye that has carefully educated itself to discern and note the early changes of what, in time, is distinct enough to a comparative tyro. There are the beginnings of morbid changes which can only be observed by those who have studied the marked and advanced changes, and so proceeded to a recognition of the earliest modifications. To the trained eye these indications are as pronounced, though hidden from others; as are the early manifestations of insanity visible to the skilled alienist physician, long ere they can be recognized by the ordinary observer. Then there are objective and subjective phenomena which mark the establishment of the disease, and which are more generally known, such as a glistening ear-lobe, otolites, the deformed knuckle, etc., attacks of arthritis, of dyspepsia, of boils, of skin eruptions, or bronchitis, etc., with occasional fitful appearance of albumen in the urine. Ultimately there are atheroma, cardiac changes, with or without aortic valvulitis, failure of the circulation, the evidences of cardiac inability, as enlarged liver and spleen; congestion of the kidneys, with persistent albuminuria; general anasarca, etc., etc. It is as desirable that the medical attendant should think out these changes in their order and rotation, as that the farmer should recognize the growth and changes in his crops in their order, according as the three- or seven-year system is adopted. By such study the medical man will learn to see these evils far ahead, and learn to meet them; and this is a matter of immeasurable importance. Changes foreseen afar off may be met, headed, and arrested even, by prudent, well-applied measures. If the changes looming in the distance are recognized, suitable precautions can be taken—just as the ship may

weather a point only discernible by a trained eye on the outlook, and not visible to ordinary ken, if seen early enough; but if not recognized or noted in time, there may be no means of avoiding the shipwreck then inevitable. The eye can only see what it has learned to see; and the youthful gaze may see nothing, though the eye is young and the vision keen, where to the duller eye of advanced life the face may be a written page, whose characters are both familiar and distinct. The tortuous temporal artery, its thickness indicating the kind of atheromatous change going on in it; the species of arcus senilis; the absence or presence of degeneration in the skin; the formation of the teeth; the fulness under the lower eyelid; the tremulousness of the tongue, or the twitching of a muscle—are to the trained eye all indications pregnant with information; but which convey no information to the eye which has not learned to see and note these matters, and to the mind which has not yet found their interpretation. It is, indeed, just the difference betwixt Egyptian hieroglyphics to him who can read these characters, and to him that cannot. To the one the subject-matter is unfolded, to the other there is merely a series of undecipherable characters; which, however, might give the most valuable information if they could but be read. There is as yet no Rosetta stone by which young medical men can be taught to read readily the hieroglyphics of degenerative changes; and yet how strangely some men have learned to read for themselves these subtle indications, and taught themselves to interpret broadly their significance—even while unable to spell them out alphabetically. This forms a great portion of that individual experience so valuable and yet so untransferable. Careful observation and comparison of cases furnish in time a *répertoire* of experiences most valuable for the formation of prognosis, indeed

“Till old experience doth attain
To something of prophetic strain;”

and by the light of past experiences the old practitioner will often shadow out the future progress of a case with wonderful accuracy. In the strange forecasts of observant old men there is no “mystical lore,” but rather a full-stored memory of past experience well culled; which, however, speaks out in the puzzling form of unconscious cerebration rather than in the

intelligible form of conscious induction. For the young man, to whom such experience is impossible, its advantages can only be compensated by painstaking observation, extensive acquaintance with the experience of others, as found in their writings—for by such study youth may converse with the aged and with those who have passed away, and further, by thinking and pondering over the matter; until the subject has become one consistent intelligible whole, which can be recognized in its entirety, and yet be studied in detail in each part. Without such study, and the scientific use of the imagination to bridge gaps which cannot otherwise be got over, no young man can meet and hold his own with an older man of riper experience as regards the formation of a prognosis in chronic maladies; and still more, in that practically more valuable matter, in the selection of remedies and the laying down of a line of conduct to be followed, which will keep at bay and stave off for long mischief ultimately inevitable.

§ 256. As an illustration of the manner in which careful observation of the general surroundings of a malady may be made to supplement the information furnished by physical signs, and so enable a correct and proper diagnosis and prognosis to be made, the following quotation may be permissible. "Forms of disease closely allied are found to take on a totally different progress under diverse associated conditions. For instance, the pathological condition 'dilatation of the heart,' with its objective phenomenon 'palpitation on effort,' is a very different matter when found along with passing coexistent conditions than where it is a permanent state in a chronic invalid; and yet these do not differ so much from each other as they do from the dilatation of failing hypertrophy. Aortic stenosis and regurgitation differ so widely as regards their progress and the patient's prospects, that we might wonder at such diverse effects of a little connective tissue in the aortic valves, were it not for the importance of the situation of the new growth; and the well-recognized difference of an obstruction merely offered to the blood-flow from a muscular chamber and regurgitation into it—the influx of blood driven in by the aortic recoil, and not merely welling in, comparatively quietly, from the pulmonary vessels.

"In illustration of what is just indicated, we may now proceed to consider in detail the different progress of the pathological

condition known as dilatation of the left ventricle, with its objective symptom, palpitation on effort; according as it occurs under different accompanying general conditions. The physical signs are diffused impulse, increased area of percussion, dulness, a weak and irregular action of the ventricle, a want of volume in the first sound; while the subjective symptoms are, dyspnoea easily excited, and incapacity for exertion. In so far the signs and symptoms agree and are common to all; but when we come to consider the more special peculiarities of each condition the points of difference come out strongly, and illustrate vividly the importance of the general conditions under which this pathological change, dilatation, is found; enabling us to estimate its significance, and to foreshadow the probable progress of the case.

"First, we meet with dilatation and its usual signs and symptoms in young men, with a distinct history of sustained over-exertion, of efforts made and maintained beyond the patient's physical powers. Hence he has dilatation of his left ventricle. This form is very amenable to treatment. Rest, good nutrition, digitalis, and iron, and in a few months the patient is well and returns to labor. Imperfect cure is the exception and not the rule. *Experto crede!*

"Secondly, we have dilatation in an elderly female, in whom it has existed for years. She is more or less of an invalid, and her capacity for exertion is very limited. It is unnecessary to go into any detail of a case so familiar to all. Here the condition is chronic, and that very chronicity carries with it a fair prognosis as to life, though the case is hopeless as to cure. It is like the chronicity of phthisis; the length of time the patient has actually lived with it holds out a prospect of life for a fair time longer—i. e., in the absence of any new symptoms indicating a change from the stationary condition. Here the treatment is palliative; rest is a *sine qua non*, for exertion is simply impossible; but quiet, a good regimen, a carefully supervised medical treatment, following up each varying change, and moderating each intercurrent ailment, will usually enable the patient to live for years. Recovery is scarcely within hope; though Fuller tells us that a course of iron, adhered to for years, has often removed all evidence of dilatation. The progress of dilatation is very different here from its course in the first division.

"Thirdly, we meet with dilatation under totally different circumstances from either of the above divisions—namely, where preëxisting hypertrophy is being undermined by structural degeneration, and the muscular walls are yielding. It occurs chiefly in the latter stages of chronic Bright's disease, where simple hypertrophy unconnected with valvular disease is mostly found. To illustrate thoroughly the significance of dilatation under these circumstances will need a brief divergence from the subject-matter in hand—a rapid bird's-eye view of the preceding and causal changes.

"The course of events is usually in the following sequence:

"1. Renal inadequacy, with accumulation of histolytic products in the blood.

"2. Spasm of the arterioles, from the effect of those products upon the vasomotor centre. (Traube, Liebig.)

"3. Hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the arterioles from the persistent, oft-repeated spasm. (George Johnson, Traube.)

"4. Arteriole spasm and hypertrophy lead to obstructed blood-flow.

"5. Obstructed blood-flow induces hypertrophy in the left ventricle.

"6. The action of these two hypertrophied muscular ends of the arterial system produces overdistention (*Ueberspannung*) of the elastic connecting arteries.

"7. This overdistention produces atheroma. (Szostakowski, Moxon, the writer, and others.)

"8. Atheroma entails loss of arterial elasticity, and consequently impaired aortic systole.

"9. The aortic systole is the propelling power which drives the blood into the coronary vessels during the ventricular diastole; and impaired aortic systole leads to imperfect cardiac nutrition, structural degeneration, yielding of the decaying walls, and dilatation.

"In the induction of these last changes we must not overlook the assistance given by the degeneration of the coronary vessels. The dilatation here is a condition of the greatest gravity. It is neither a temporary nor yet a stationary chronic condition, as in the preceding forms; it is a degenerative change of the most serious nature, and its prognosis is of the most hopeless character. The atheromatous systemic arteries are not readily

distensible, and the failing heart is every day less equal to the work entailed upon it. The hypertrophy which had maintained in it the requisite driving power is melting away, and nothing can restore it; indeed, but little can be done even toward arresting the decaying process. Rest is imperative, and, along with palliative treatment, may for a brief period retard the downward progress; but it is only for a time. A process of degeneration is established whose march is simply irresistible.

“ Thus we see that one pathological condition may be found under totally different circumstances, the progress in each case being of an utterly dissimilar character. In each case, however, the progress may usually be fairly predicted if the different factors are taken into account—the actual heart changes weighed by the general coexisting condition. The grim significance of dilatation in the third division must never be underrated; and though at first the dilatation is distinctly blended with hypertrophy, it is not a chronic condition of combined hypertrophy and dilatation, the amount of hypertrophy lending an equivalent of hope; it is a decay of hypertrophy, whose arrest is impossible. Every recurring examination of the patient tells of the progress of the new changes, and of the inadequacy—indeed, too often futility—of our attempts to arrest them.

“ With relation to its possible constitutional origin should dilatation of the left ventricle be looked at on the one hand; with regard to its systemic consequences should it be viewed on the other: not only the exact form of the disease and its complications, but the reparative or resistant powers of the patient, the necessity for exertion or the practicability of rest, the exigencies of the individual—all must be included and appraised; if our estimate of the probable progress is to contain the elements of success and not of failure and the advice given to the patient to be of value to him, and not a possible source of danger. It is only when our view embraces all these factors that even a correct diagnosis is of any real value; without them it is little, if anything, more than a mere feat of intellectual legerdemain.”¹

¹ Lancet, May and June, 1874, “The Progress of Heart Disease.” Translated into *Echo de la Presse Medicale*, July to November, 1874.

§ 257. It may seem to some that the pathological process just detailed briefly has figured a little too often in these pages, and the apology for its repeated appearance is, first its importance; and secondly, that many readers, and perhaps most of those for whom this work is more especially intended, will not always turn up Sections to which reference is made and given; and consequently some repetition on important matters is not only excusable, but even desirable. The whole subject of the changes which commence in imperfect blood depuration, the effect upon the circulation, the consequences and outcomes of that again, forms the most complete and illustrative morbid process with its different stages and order of evolution, with which we are yet acquainted; and so possesses an intense pathological interest: and something more than mere pathological interest to the far-seeing practitioner, who, recognizing the early changes, knows what will follow, and so takes his measures accordingly. In such cases to be forewarned is to be forearmed indeed; and as the knowledge of our profession in the abstract grows, so will each man in the concrete be more able to interpose, and more or less effectually arrest morbid processes; instead of merely relieving imperfectly the disagreeable sensations and symptoms of an established and irreparable condition. It is this power to prevent, which a good knowledge of pathology, as distinct from mere morbid anatomy, gives, that makes it so valuable to the practitioner. If the pathological facts exist as mere facts, they are like beads unstrung; or the varied materials gathered together for the erection of a stately mansion, but which remain in more or less chaotic condition because the architect who possesses the plan is absent.

It is very desirable for many ends, prognostic as well as therapeutic, that a well-defined acquaintance with the progress of chronic maladies should exist. Such knowledge will often point to something looming in the future which may be met, and its shock lessened, if escape be impossible; on other occasions it will indicate that the time for certain measures to be useful has passed away. As it is impossible for a young practitioner to watch chronic cases for himself; and even if he chooses to do so his knowledge must but keep pace with the slow progress of his cases, and the advance of general knowledge will in the meantime have left him far astern; so it becomes im-

will in time and with infinite patience, lay deep and firm the foundations of a rational therapeusis; and erect thereupon a structure which will comprise and hold in intelligent array and serried order, the facts gathered by a long-existing and industrious empiricism; as well as the information given by enterprising and well-maintained physiological inquiry.

The prospect contains much to cheer us, much to encourage us to work and wait. If the work of the individual has no apparent fruition, and he passes away without the gratification of seeing the desired outcomes of his labors, there exist the consolation and the comfort that good honest work is never ultimately lost; and that what has been done by him will ultimately bear fruit in the hands of another; and that the sum total of human knowledge is the better for him and his work; even although the fruition be delayed until he himself is forgotten in the silent tomb—unconscious of the busy life which is reaping what he has sown. We living now, receive the benefits accruing from the work of past toilers; and so in return must we do something for those who will follow us, and do it too without a grudging or repining spirit, but simply with an honest consciousness of duty—done and to be done. There is a certain element and warp of selfishness in the web of the life of those who take what medicine has slowly accumulated, and use it merely for their own advantage and their individual interests: without a thought of making some return. Those who fell the oak when full-grown should strive at least to plant, even if they do not succeed in planting, an acorn. He that planted the acorn of the tree they profit by, did not hope to see its mighty trunk on the wagon which conveys it to the timber-merchant's yard—but perhaps he witnessed the fall of oak some nameless and forgotten man had planted long before him. So, if we feel that others must enter into the fruition of our labors, we must not repine; we reap that which others before us have sown. The personal benefit is the consciousness of duty done, which is far more than hope of reward—the consciousness that we too have added our brick, and laid it fairly true and well, in the building of the temple of knowledge—that the whole is the aggregate of individual bricks, and that each one has its place and its value.

There are those, however, who would say in a matter of

therapeutics: "Generation after generation still sends forth new speculators—ardent, sanguine, and undiscouraged by the failure of their predecessors—to toil at the same Sisyphean task, to be met by the same impassable bounds, to catch the same vanishing and partial glimpses, to be conscious of the same incompetency, to confess to the same utter and disheartening defeat. One after another they retire from the voyage of discovery weary and baffled—some in the exasperation of mortified ambition—some having learned the rich lesson of humility; a few in faith and hope—many in bewilderment and despair—but none in knowledge—scarcely any (and those only the weakest) even in the delusion of fancied attainment." But in this scepticism, too often but the thin veil which scarcely cloaks and utterly fails to conceal their ignorance, they are not justified by the facts of the case. Therapeutics have made steady advances since the study of physiology has opened up for us a knowledge, albeit yet very imperfect, of the normal processes of the body; and in doing so has given direction to pathological research and a form and order to the facts of morbid anatomy; as well as permitted of the investigation of the action of remedies by the more precise method of experimental research; so checking and correcting the vaguer conclusions furnished by clinical observation. Already they occupy a comparatively firm foundation of assured data; and round this nucleus an accretion of facts is forming: and if we have yet much to learn, we are at any rate conscious of our ignorance; and in possession of some lines of research which are trustworthy and to be relied upon. There is a great future before us in the struggle with disease; and we may reply to those who scoff, in the following sentences from the writer just quoted—having some reservations about the strict applicability of the first part of the commencing sentence:—"The true solution is perhaps no nearer to us than before, but false ones are disproved and discarded; positive science, which is always advancing, lends its aid not so much to disperse the darkness as to expose the *ignes fatui* which we mistook for light; and we are brought into a more hopeful state of progress and sent further on our way, in proportion as wider knowledge and exacter observation unroof one after another of the errors in which we had sought a shelter, and fancied we could find repose. Perhaps, after all, our discomfitures hitherto are attributable

less to the inadequacy of our speculative faculties than to the poverty of our positive knowledge; the problem may appear insoluble simply because we have not yet accumulated the materials necessary for approaching it; and the higher branches of physiology may yet point the path to the great secret.”¹

¹ Gregg, *Enigmas of Life*.

1

INDEX.

ABNORMAL growths, 186
A Absorbents, theory of, 501
 Acidity in children, 165
 Acids as febrifuges, 105
 Aconite, action of, 109
 Action, abnormal, 307
 Acute disease, 234; relations of, to chronic, 252
 Ague, 221; relations of, to portal circulation, 222; emetics in, 223; treatment of, 223; injection of quinine in, 224; relations of dysentery to, 225; brow, 226
 Albuminuria, 441; treatment of, 442
 Alcohol, in pyrexia, 113; in acute disease, 248; effect on circulation, 249; risks attached to, 250
 Alkalies, on acid surfaces, 48; in dyspepsia, 401
 Aloes, 420
 Alteratives, 82
 Amenorrhœa, 470
 Anæmia, 145; effects of excreta on, 77; fatness produced by, 146; treatment of, 147; use of water in, 58
 Anaphrodisiacs, 459
 Aneurism, treatment of, 362
 Anhydrotics, theory of, 484
 Antimony in pyrexia, 108
 Antipyretics, 104
 Apoplexy in plethora, 155; treatment of, 515
 Arsenic, 83
 Assimilation, 36; disturbances of, 39
 Astringents, 321
 Atheroma, 140

BALANCE of parts, 27
B Bantingism, dangers of, 596
 Baths, use of, 568; hip, for women, 567; varieties of, 573
 Belladonna in night sweats, 206; effects on nervous system, 323
 Bile, vicarious elimination of, 81
 Bismuth, 401
 Bitters, 44
 Bladder, affections of the, 455
 Blisters, 330
 Blood-poisons, 216; nature of, 216; C. J. B. Williams on, 218; treatment of, 219

Body temperature, 90
 Brain, blood supply of, 511; hyperæmia of, 513; vascular hyperæmia of, 515; anæmia of, 517; local anæmia of, 519
 Breathlessness in anæmia, 147
 Bright's disease, chronic, 444; treatment of, 448; dietary in, 539; with obesity, 538; with glycosuria, 542; remedial measures in, 447
 Bromide of potassium, 316
 Bronchitis, 369
 Brow ague, 226
 Buchu, 437
 Building a prescription, 30
 Bulimia, 400

CACHEXIA, saturnine, 305; syphilitic, 300
 Calomel and opium in inflammation, 129
 Cancer, nature of, 211; treatment of, 213
 Cannabis indica, 325
 Carbonic acid given off by the skin, 73
 Catching cold, 95, 366
 Cerebral anæmia, 517; treatment of, 518; local treatment of, 520
 Cerebral circulation, effects of alcohol on, 244
 Change of life, 470
 Children, food of, 166; in bronchitis, 169; in diarrhœa, 167; in rickets, 170; in syphilis, 171; in struma, 170; with uric acid, 173
 Chloral hydrate, in pyrexia, 110; as a nerve depressant, 314
 Cholera, 226
 Chorea, 546
 Circulatory system, the, 335
 Climate, for phthisis, 574; in India, 579; change of, 579
 Cod-liver oil, 202
 Cold, external, in pyrexia, 116; internal, 117
 Community of origin of excretory organs, 68
 Compensatory action in excretion, 71
 Conduct at the bedside, 632
 Congestion, 157; cerebral, 161; of kidneys, 161; of liver, 159; of uterus, 158; venous, 160

Connective tissue, 191; modifications of, 192
 Constipation, 47, 418
 Convalescence, cautions as to, 127; management of, 622
 Corns, 495
 Cough, 385
 Cutaneous system, 480; diseases of, 486

DECAY, characteristics of, 174; management of, 178
 Delirium, 684
 Dengue, or dandy fever, 281
 Diabetes, 280; treatment of, 288
 Diaphoretics, the theory of, 481
 Diarrhoea, 424; nervous, 426; reflex, 427; uræmic, 429; colliquative, 429; thermic, 430
 Diathesis, 288; the gouty, 291; nervous, 298; strumous, 294; bilious, 296; lymphatic, 298; hemorrhagic, 299
 Diet cures, 608
 Dietary in acute disease, 615; malassimilation, 617
 Digestion, disturbances of, 41
 Digestive system, the, 398
 Digitalis in pyrexia, 114; in heart disease, 344
 Dilation of the heart, forms of, 647
 Diphtheria, 280
 Disease, acute, 284; heart failure in, 285; chronic, 262
 Diuretics, 436
 Dysmenorrhœa, 477
 Dyspepsia, 401
 Dyspnoea, 389

EFFECTS of excreta on different organs, 74
 Emetics, 398; in ague, 222; in jaundice, 411; in thoracic disease, 241
 Epilepsy, 642
 Erysipelas, 282
 Exanthemata, treatment of, 228
 Excretion, 66
 Excretory, general surface, 67
 Expectorants, 369

FAT, how digested, 46; value of, in tubercle, 202; value of, in neuralgia, 550
 Fatty degeneration, 183
 Fayrer, Sir Joseph, on hepatic congestion, 416; on change of air in India, 588
 Fetid feet, 497
 Fever, how produced, 97; how treated, 108
 Fluid food, 595
 Fluids to affect temperature, 601
 Food, in health, 585; azotized, 585; hydrocarbonaceous, 585; in a case of

incomplete starvation, 585; in inflammations, 127; in dyspepsia, 398; in obesity, 594; in renal disease, 595; for brain workers, 592; for muscle-workers, 593; reserve stores of, 586
 Fox, Tilbury, on diseases of the skin, 488

GENERAL excretory surface, 66
G Glycogen, 67
 Gout, its nature, 278; acute, treatment of, 280; chronic, treatment of, 284
 Growth, 163; relations of trophic nerves to, 180; abnormal, 186

HÆMATEMESIS, 287
 Hæmatics, 48
 Hemoptysis, 391
 Hall, Surgeon-Major A. R., on cholera, 227; on dysentery, 225; on sunstroke, 540
 Headache, 537
 Heart, primary disease of, 337; treatment of, 339; digitalis in, 344; food in, 351; secondary diseases of, 352; treatment of, 355; neural affections of, 359
 Heart cough, 387
 Hemorrhage, treatment of, 237; stimulants in, 238
 Hemorrhagic diathesis, 299
 Hospitals, cottage, for fever cases, 565
 Hydrocarbonaceous food, 585; effects on blood-pressure, 597
 Hygiene, public, 553; private, 565
 Hypertrophy, or hyperplasia, 186; nature of, 187; of the heart in valvular disease, 189; relations to dilatation, 189; treatment of, 190; in aortic regurgitation, 337
 Hysteria, 547

ICE, in pyrexia, 117; in hemorrhage, 238
 Idiosyncrasies, 24
 Inaction, 323
 Indigestion, 41, 394; acute, in convalescence, 131
 Infantile remittent fever, 168
 Infectious disease, management of, 563
 Inflammation, nature of, 120; simple, treatment of, 124; after the pyrexia, 125; in convalescence, 130; calomel and opium in, 129; local treatment in, 129; asthenic, 132; due to general conditions, 134; parenchymatous, 139; its treatment, 141
 Inflammatory products, 142
 Influenza, 231
 Insomnia, 520
 Intestina acidity, 417

Iodine, as an alterative, 85; as an absorbent, 501
 Ipecacuan in dysentery, 225
 Iron, its action, 49; forms of, 50, 57; when not to give, 60
 Irritable heart, 359
 Irritation and counter-irritation, 330

JABORANDI, 483
 Jaundice, 413

KIDNEY disease, sequelæ of, 655
 Kidneys, congestion of, 159; disease of, in gout, 276; function of (acute), 349; inflammation of (chronic), 444; inflammation of, with valvular disease, 454

LEAD-POISONING, 305

Leucorrhœa, 462
 "Levelling down," 257
 "Levelling up," 255
 Lithiasis, 286; treatment of, 280
 Liver, use of, 38; congestion of, 159; diseases of, 413; diseases of, in India, 415; function of, 405
 Local inflammations in general conditions, 136
 Lupus, 497
 Lymph spaces, inflammation of, 506; accumulations in, 509
 Lymphatic system, 499
 Lymphatics, inflammation of, 504

MAN, as an individual, 28; as an organism, 22
 Management of advanced life, 177; of exanthemata, 228
 Measles, 229
 Menopause, the (change of life), 470
 Menorrhagia, erotic form of, 473; other forms, 474
 Mercury, action of, 84; as an absorbent, 502
 Milk, 410; cure, 609; substitutes for, 611
 Mineral waters, 569
 Mitral disease, 338

NATURAL history of disease, 645
 Nauseant remedies in pyrexia, 108
 Nephritis, acute, 439; chronic, 444
 Nervous diathesis, 293
 Nervous origin of anæmia, 151; of skin affections, 445
 Nervous system, the, 510; diseases of, 513
 Neuralgia, 549
 Neurosal cough, 388
 Nitrogen, its use, 36; elimination of, 74

OBESITY, food in, 594

Œdema, 162
 Ol. Sabinæ, 149
 Opium, action of, 308; action of, as an analgesic, 312; effect of, on secretion, 312; in gastric affections, 400; in pyrexia, 112
 Ovarian dyspepsia, 466

PAIN, treatment of, 235

Paralysis, 538
 Parasitic skin affections, 493
 Parenchymatous inflammations, 139; treatment of, 141
 Pathology, of cancer, 211; of cholera, 226; of fatty degeneration, 183; of tubercle, 196

Pepsin, 37
 Pertussis, 232, 389
 Pharyngeal cough, 388
 Phosphate of lime, 48
 Phthisis, climate in, 574; pathology of, 194; treatment of, 200
 Physiognomical diagnosis, 288
 Plethora, 151; treatment of, 164
 Pleurisy, treatment of, 383
 Pneumonia, 376
 Poisons, blood, 216; chlorate of potash in, 220; sulphites in, 220; C. J. B. Williams on, 218; malarial, 221; specific, 221
 Position in congestion, 161
 Prescriptions, how to build, 31
 Profuse perspiration, means of checking, 483

Progress of disease, 645
 Puberty in women, 463
 Purgatives, 417
 Pyrexia, 97; effects of, on tissues, 99; treatment of, 104; nauseant remedies in, 108; quinine and digitalis in, 113; cold in, 115

QUININE, as a neurotic, 326; as a tonic, 58; effect on the bladder, 58; in pyrexia, 113; subcutaneous injection of, 224; subcutaneous injection of, in sunstroke, 540

RECTAL hemorrhage, 431

Relations of hypertrophy to dilatation of heart, 181; of acute and chronic disease, 252; of kidney disease to circulatory changes, 645

Reproductive system, the, 457; excitement in, 458

Respiratory system, the, 364; effects of cold on, 364; disease of air-tubes of, 374; disease of lung structure of, 375; disease of serous membrane of, 385

- Rheumatism, acute, 266; chronic, 269, local applications in, 270
 Rheums, 176
 Rhubarb, 419
- SALINES** as febrifuges, 106
 Sanatoriums, 558
 Scarletina, 229
 Secretion, metastases of, 67
 Septic matters, 558
 Sewage, 558
 Shock, 234; treatment of, 234
 Sialagogues, 40
 Sir James Simpson's bath, 106
 Skin, action of, 485; diseases of, 486; urea given off by, 78
 Sleeplessness, 520
 Spinal cord, affections of, 541
 Stimulants, action of, 248; the theory of, 241; cautions as to use of, in hemorrhage, 238
 Stimulation, after-effects of, 251
 Stomach, changes of, in digestion, 41; affections of, 398
 Stomachics, 42
 Struma, 172
 Strychnine, 327
 Sunstroke, 540
 Syphilitic cachexia, 300; skin affections, 491
- TARTAR** emetic in pyrexia, 108
 Tea, beef, 601
 Teeth, hygiene of, 393
 Teething, treatment of, 165
 Temperature, body, how maintained, 93; how regulated, 94
 Temperature, low, treatment of, 95; high, effects on tissues, 99; high, on amount of urea, 101; high, treatment of, 104; high, effects of, in delirium, 534
 Therapeutic instinct, the, 548
- Tissue, connective, 191; modifications of, 194
 Tonics, 54
 Trophic nerves, in inflammation, 122; in growth, 180
 Tubercle, 194; nature of, 195; progress of, 196; treatment of (curative), 198; treatment of (palliative), 203
 Tubercular inflammation of the lung, 378
 Typhoid condition, the, 98; treatment of, 104
- ULCER**, gouty, treated successfully, 78
 Ulcers, 496
 Urea, elimination of, 74; source of, 406
 Uræmia, treatment, of, 76
 Uræmic diarrhoea, 424
 Urethritis, 461
 Urinary system, the, 438
 Uterus, diseases of the, 462
- VASO-INHIBITORY** nerves, 180
 Vasomotor, relations of, 181
 Venesection, effects of, on temperature, 104
 Ventilation, 555
 Veratrum viride, 110
 Vicarious action, 67
 Visceral associations of skin diseases, 486
- WARTS**, 495
 Water, as a beverage, 569; as a diluent, 31, 53, 573; its utility, 53, 568; its utility in constipation, 422; excretion of, by kidneys, 435
 Waters, mineral, 569; as baths, 573
 Water-supply in relation to disease, 556
 Whooping cough, 232, 387

LEA BROTHERS & CO.'S

(Late HENRY C. LEA'S SON & CO.)

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works advertised in the following pages, the publishers would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The large number of inquiries received from the profession for a finer class of bindings than is usually placed on medical books has induced us to put certain of our standard publications in half Russia; and, that the growing taste may be encouraged, the prices have been fixed at so small an advance over the cost of sheep as to place it within the means of all to possess a library that shall have attractions as well for the eye as for the mind of the reading practitioner.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient books will be sent by mail postpaid on receipt of the price, and as the limit of mailable weight has been removed, no difficulty will be experienced in obtaining through the post-office any work in this catalogue. No risks, however, are assumed either on the money or on the books, and no publications but our own are supplied, so that gentlemen will in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

LEA BROTHERS & CO.

Nos. 706 and 708 Sansom St., PHILADELPHIA, November, 1886.

PROSPECTUS FOR 1887.

The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.

Quarterly, 300-350 pages, with illustrations. Price, \$5.00 per annum.

With the year 1886 THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES became in Great Britain the recognized organ of the profession—a position similar to that occupied by it in America for sixty-six years. On its announcement, this project for an international journal was welcomed abroad with acclamation, and one hundred and thirty-five of the foremost English practitioners authorized the use of their names as contributors in order to aid in extending over their country the benefits which American medicine has enjoyed from the existence of THE JOURNAL during two generations. This friendly challenge was accepted by an almost equal number of Americans, to whose proved ability this country can well afford to entrust her reputation.

In thus becoming the medium of communication between the two nations distinguished above all others by the practical character of their labors, THE JOURNAL undoubtedly forms the most efficient factor in medical progress which the world has yet seen. Already this generous spirit of rivalry has proved that the ample space devoted to *Original Articles* will continue to be filled with a series of contributions unapproachable in value.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL of the MEDICAL SCIENCES

(Continued from first page.)

But it is not only in the *Original Department* that the *JOURNAL* of the *Medical Sciences* has eclipsed all its efforts in the past. The mass of contributions to medical science increases with such rapidity, that if the reader is to keep abreast with the matter must be carefully sifted, and arranged so as to enable him to do so understandingly with the least possible expenditure of time. In the *Editorial Department*, therefore, separate reviews are devoted only to works of exceptional importance. As a rule, new books are considered in groups of similar subjects, the reviewer setting forth tersely the merits of the individual volumes with a condensed statement of the views of the authors. In this manner the reader is kept advised of the products of the press in the most convenient manner.

A similar plan is adopted in the *Quarterly Summary of Progress*. The various branches of medical science have been assigned to the following gentlemen, who will furnish well-digested *résumés* of progress, paying special attention to clinical applications: Anatomy, George D. Thane, M. R. C. S.; Physiology, Gerald F. Yeo, M. B. (Aneria Medica), Therapeutics and Pharmacology, Roberts Bartholow, M. D., LL. D.; Medicine, William Osler, M. D.; Surgery, in America, Lewis A. Stimson, M. D.; in Europe, Frederick Treves, F. R. C. S.; Ophthalmology, Charles S. Bull, M. D.; Otology, Charles H. Ewing, M. D.; Laryngology, J. Solis Cohen, M. D.; Dermatology, Louis A. Duhring, M. D., and H. W. Stelwagon, M. D.; Midwifery and Gynecology, Francis H. Champneys, M. B., F. R. C. P.; Jurisprudence, Matthew Hay, M. D.; Public Health, Shirley F. Murphy, M. R. C. S.

The publishers feel an honest pride in thus being the means of bringing together the professions of the two great English speaking peoples, and in laying before them a periodical which must be universally recognized as marking a new era in medical progress. Believing that it will be regarded as indispensable by all intelligent physicians on both sides of the Atlantic, they feel themselves warranted, by the expectation of a large increase in circulation, in maintaining the present very moderate subscription price notwithstanding the greatly augmented expenditure entailed by the change.

THE JOURNAL will continue to be published quarterly, as heretofore, on the first of January, April, July and October.

Price, FIVE DOLLARS Per Annum, in Advance.

THE MEDICAL NEWS.

A National Weekly Periodical, containing 28 to 32 Quarto Pages In Each Issue.

The continually increasing appreciation of THE MEDICAL NEWS by the profession throughout the country, is a most gratifying recognition of the policy pursued by the managers of this journal in their unceasing efforts to enhance its value to the practitioner.

Possessing a most efficient organization THE NEWS unites the best features of the medical magazine and newspaper. Its large and able Editorial Staff discusses in each issue the important topics of the day in a thoughtful and scholarly manner, while its corps of qualified reporters and correspondents, covering every medical centre, insures that its readers shall be promptly and thoroughly posted upon all matters of interest in the world of medicine. On account of the position conceded to THE NEWS, it has become the medium chosen by the leading minds of the profession for the publication of their most important contributions to medical science. The valuable instruction afforded in Clinical Lectures, and the rich experience gained in the leading Hospitals of the world are constantly laid before the readers of THE NEWS, while prompt and authentic reports of Society Proceedings are received from special reporters in various sections of the country by mail and Telegraph. In the pages devoted to the progress of Medical Science are found early notes of all important advances, gleaned from the principal journals of both hemispheres. Ample space is devoted to Reviews, News Items, Correspondence and Notes and Queries. In short, every branch of medicine is adequately represented in THE NEWS, and the details of plan and typography have been carefully studied in order to economize the time and secure the comfort of the reader in every possible way.

Price, FIVE DOLLARS Per Annum, in Advance.

COMMUTATION RATE.

To subscribers paying in advance for 1887:—
 AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES (quarterly) } To one address for \$9.00
 THE MEDICAL NEWS (weekly) } per annum.

SPECIAL OFFERS.

Advance-paying subscribers to either or both of the above-named periodicals may take advantage of any one of the following offers:

(1). THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST for 1887, dated, either for 30 patients per week (1 vol.), or for 60 patients (2 vols.), or for 90 patients (3 vols.), or under

(perpetual, 1 vol.), will be sent post-paid on receipt of 75 cents per volume (regular price \$1.25). (2). *THE YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT* for 1885 will be sent on receipt of 75 cents (regular price \$1.25). (3). An advance remittance of \$10 will procure *THE NEWS* and *THE JOURNAL* for one year, together with any one volume of *THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST* and *THE YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT* for 1885, as offered above. Subsequent volumes of *THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST* may be procured by advance-paying subscribers for 75 cents each (regular price \$1.25). Thumb-letter Index for quick use, 25 cents additional.

Subscribers can obtain, at the close of each volume, cloth covers for *THE JOURNAL* (one annually), and for *THE NEWS* (one annually), free by mail, by remitting Ten Cents for the *JOURNAL* cover, and Fifteen Cents for the *NEWS* cover.

The safest mode of remittance is by bank check or postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned; where these are not accessible, remittances for subscriptions may be sent at the risk of the publishers by forwarding in registered letters. Address,

LEA BROTHERS & CO., 706 and 708 Sansom Street, PHILADELPHIA.

THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST FOR 1887.

Containing Calendar for two years. Obstetric diagrams. Scheme of Dentition. Tables of weights and measures and comparative scales. Instructions for examining the urine. List of disinfectants. Table of eruptive fevers. Lists of new remedies and remedies not generally used, Incompatibles, Poisons and Antidotes. Artificial respiration. Table of doses, prepared to accord with the last revision of the U. S. Pharmacopoeia, an extended table of Diseases and their remedies, and directions for Ligation of Arteries. Blanks for all records of practice and Erasable tablet. Handsomely bound in limp Morocco, with tuck, pencil, rubber and catheter scale. *Shortly.*

In response to numerous requests, *THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST* for 1887 will be issued in four styles, viz.: Dated, for 30 patients per week, 1 vol.; dated, for 60 patients, 2 vols.; dated, for 90 patients, 3 vols.; undated (perpetual), 1 vol. Price per volume, \$1.25. Also, furnished with Ready Reference Thumb-letter Index for 25 cents additional. For special offers, including *VISITING LIST*, see above.

THE MEDICAL NEWS PHYSICIANS' LEDGER.

Containing 400 pages of fine linen "ledger" paper, ruled so that all the accounts of a large practice may be conveniently kept in it, either by single or double entry, for a long period. Strongly bound in leather, with cloth sides, and with a patent flexible back, which permits it to lie perfectly flat when opened at any place. Price, \$5.00. Also, a small special lot of same Ledger, with 300 pages. Price, \$4.00.

HARTSHORNE, HENRY, A. M., M. D., LL. D.,

Lately Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A Conspectus of the Medical Sciences; Containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, Surgery and Obstetrics. Second edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 1028 pages, with 477 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.00.

The object of this manual is to afford a convenient work of reference to students during the brief moments at their command while in attendance upon medical lectures. It is a favorable sign that it has been found necessary, in a short space of time, to issue a new and carefully revised edition. The illustrations are very numerous and unusually clear, and each part seems to have received its due share of attention. We can conceive such a work to be useful, not only to students, but to practitioners as well. It reflects credit upon the

industry and energy of its able editor.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, Sept. 3, 1874.

We can say with the strictest truth that it is the best work of the kind with which we are acquainted. It embodies in a condensed form all recent contributions to practical medicine, and is therefore useful to every busy practitioner throughout our country, besides being admirably adapted to the use of students of medicine. The book is faithfully and ably executed.—*Charleston Medical Journal*, April, 1875.

NEILL, JOHN, M. D., and SMITH, F. G., M. D.,

Late Surgeon to the Penna. Hospital.

Prof. of the Institutes of Med. in the Univ. of Penna.

An Analytical Compendium of the Various Branches of Medical Science, for the use and examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 974 pages, with 374 woodcuts. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$4.75.

LUDLOW, J. L., M. D.,

Consulting Physician to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc.

A Manual of Examinations upon Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. 3d edition, thoroughly revised, and greatly enlarged. In one 12mo. volume of 816 pages, with 370 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.25; leather, \$3.75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

DUNGLISON, ROBLEY, M. D.,*Late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.*

MEDICAL LEXICON; A Dictionary of Medical Science: Containing a concise Explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence and Dentistry, Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters, Formulæ for Official, Empirical and Dietetic Preparations, with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes, so as to constitute a French as well as an English Medical Lexicon. Edited by RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, M. D. In one very large and handsome royal octavo volume of 1139 pages. Cloth, \$6.50; leather, raised bands, \$7.50; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$8.

The object of the author, from the outset, has not been to make the work a mere lexicon or dictionary of terms, but to afford under each word a condensed view of its various medical relations, and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science. Starting with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him, in repeated revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained the position of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken. Special pains have been taken in the preparation of the present edition to maintain this enviable reputation. The additions to the vocabulary are more numerous than in any previous revision, and particular attention has been bestowed on the accentuation, which will be found marked on every word. The typographical arrangement has been greatly improved, rendering reference much more easy, and every care has been taken with the mechanical execution. The volume now contains the matter of at least four ordinary octavos.

About the first book purchased by the medical student is the Medical Dictionary. The lexicon explanatory of technical terms is simply a *sine qua non*. In a science so extensive and with such collaterals as medicine, it is as much a necessity also to the practising physician. To meet the wants of students and most physicians the dictionary must be condensed while comprehensive, and practical while perspicacious. It was because Dunglison's met these indications that it became at once the dictionary of general use wherever medicine was studied in the English language. In no former revision have the alterations and additions been so great. The chief terms have been set in black letter, while the derivatives follow in small caps; an arrangement which greatly facilitates reference. —*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, Jan. 10, 1874.

A book of which every American ought to be proud. When the learned author of the work

passed away, probably all of us feared lest the book should not maintain its place in the advancing science whose terms it defines. Fortunately, Dr. Richard J. Dunglison, having assisted his father in the revision of several editions of the work, and having been, therefore, trained in the methods and imbued with the spirit of the book, has been able to edit it as a work of the kind should be edited—to carry it on steadily, without jar or interruption, along the grooves of thought it has travelled during its lifetime. To show the magnitude of the task which Dr. Dunglison has assumed and carried through, it is only necessary to state that more than six thousand new subjects have been added in the present edition. —*Philadelphia Medical Times*, Jan. 3, 1874.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy and extent of references. —*London Medical Gazette*.

HOBLYN, RICHARD D., M. D.

A Dictionary of the Terms Used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. Revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M. D., late editor of *The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 520 double-columned pages. Cloth, \$1.50; leather, \$2.00.

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table. —*Southern Medical and Surgical Journal*.

STUDENTS' SERIES OF MANUALS.

A Series of Fifteen Manuals, for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine and Surgery, written by eminent Teachers or Examiners, and issued in pocket-size 12mo. volumes of 300-540 pages, richly illustrated and at a low price. The following volumes are now ready: TREVES' *Manual of Surgery*, by various writers, in three volumes; BELL'S *Comparative Physiology and Anatomy*, GOULD'S *Surgical Diagnosis*, ROBERTSON'S *Physiological Physics*, BRUCE'S *Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, POWER'S *Human Physiology*, CLARKE and LOCKWOOD'S *Dissector's Manual*, RALFE'S *Clinical Chemistry*, TREVES' *Surgical Applied Anatomy*, PEPPER'S *Surgical Pathology*, and KLEIN'S *Elements of Histology*. The following are in press: BELLAMY'S *Operative Surgery*, PEPPER'S *Forensic Medicine*, and CURNOW'S *Medical Applied Anatomy*. For separate notices see index on last page.

SERIES OF CLINICAL MANUALS.

In arranging for this Series it has been the design of the publishers to provide the profession with a collection of authoritative monographs on important clinical subjects in a cheap and portable form. The volumes will contain about 550 pages and will be freely illustrated by chromo-lithographs and woodcuts. The following volumes are now ready: OWEN on *Surgical Diseases of Children*, MORRIS on *Surgical Diseases of the Kidney*, PICK on *Fractures and Dislocations*, BUTLIN on the *Tongue*, TREVES on *Intestinal Obstruction*, and SAVAGE on *Insanity and Allied Neuroses*. The following will be ready shortly: HUTCHINSON on *Syphilis*, and MARSH on the *Joints*. The following are in active preparation: BRYANT on the *Breast*, BROADBENT on the *Pulse*, LUCAS on *Diseases of the Urethra*, and BALL on the *Rectum and Anus*. For separate notices see index on last page.

GRAY, HENRY, F. R. S.,*Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.*

Anatomy, Descriptive and Surgical. The Drawings by H. V. CARTER, M. D., and Dr. WESTMACOTT. The dissections jointly by the AUTHOR and Dr. CARTER. With an Introduction on General Anatomy and Development by T. HOLMES, M. A., Surgeon to St. George's Hospital. Edited by T. Pickering Pick, F. R. C. S., Surgeon to and Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London, Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Surgeons of England. A new American from the tenth enlarged and improved London edition. To which is added the second American from the latest English edition of **LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL**, by LUTHER HOLDEN, F. R. C. S., author of "Human Osteology," "A Manual of Dissections," etc. In one imperial octavo volume of 1023 pages, with 564 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Cloth, \$6.00; leather, \$7.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$7.50.

This work covers a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application to those details to the practice of medicine and surgery. It thus forms both a guide for the learner and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference with descriptions at the foot. They thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in forming a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting-room. Combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of great service to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

Landmarks, Medical and Surgical, by the distinguished Anatomist, Mr. Luther Holden, has been appended to the present edition as it was to the previous one. This work gives in a clear, condensed and systematic way all the information by which the practitioner can determine from the external surface of the body the position of internal parts. Thus complete, the work, it is believed, will furnish all the assistance that can be rendered by type and illustration in anatomical study.

This well-known work comes to us as the latest American from the tenth English edition. As its title indicates, it has passed through many hands and has received many additions and revisions. The work is not susceptible of more improvement. Taking it all in all, its size, manner of make-up, its character and illustrations, its general accuracy of description, its practical aim, and its perspicuity of style, it is the Anatomy best adapted to the wants of the student and practitioner.—*Medical Record*, Sept. 15, 1883.

There is probably no work used so universally by physicians and medical students as this one. It is deserving of the confidence that they repose in it. If the present edition is compared with that issued two years ago, one will readily see how much it has been improved in that time. Many pages have been added to the text, especially in those parts that treat of histology, and many new cuts have been introduced and old ones modified.—*Journal of the American Medical Association*, Sept. 1, 1883.

ALSO FOR SALE SEPARATE—**HOLDEN, LUTHER, F. R. C. S.,***Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's and the Foundling Hospitals, London.*

Landmarks, Medical and Surgical. Second American from the latest revised English edition, with additions by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Professor of Artistic Anatomy in the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, formerly Lecturer on Anatomy in the Philadelphia School of Anatomy. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 148 pages. Cloth, \$1.00.

This little book is all that can be desired within its scope, and its contents will be found simply invaluable to the young surgeon or physician, since they bring before him such data as he requires at every examination of a patient. It is written in language so clear and concise that one ought almost to learn it by heart. It teaches diagnosis by external examination, ocular and palpable, of the body, with such anatomical and physiological facts as directly bear on the subject. It is eminently the student's and young practitioner's book.—*Physician and Surgeon*, Nov. 1881.

The study of these Landmarks by both physi-

cians and surgeons is much to be encouraged. It inevitably leads to a progressive education of both the eye and the touch, by which the recognition of disease or the localization of injuries is vastly assisted. One thoroughly familiar with the facts here taught is capable of a degree of accuracy and a confidence of certainty which is otherwise unattainable. We cordially recommend the Landmarks to the attention of every physician who has not yet provided himself with a copy of this useful, practical guide to the correct placing of all the anatomical parts and organs.—*Canada Medical and Surgical Journal*, Dec. 1881.

WILSON, ERASMUS, F. R. S.

A System of Human Anatomy, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M. D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 616 pages, with 397 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.00; leather, \$5.00.

CLELAND, JOHN, M. D., F. R. S.,*Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in Queen's College, Galway.*

A Directory for the Dissection of the Human Body. In one volume of 178 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

ALLEN, HARRISON, M. D.,*Professor of Physiology in the University of Pennsylvania.*

A System of Human Anatomy, Including Its Medical and Surgical Relations. For the use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. With an Introductory Section on Histology. By E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M. D., Ophthalmologist to the Philadelphia Hospital. Comprising 813 double-columned quarto pages, with 380 illustrations on 109 full page lithographic plates, many of which are in colors, and 241 engravings in the text. In six Sections, each in a portfolio. Section I. HISTOLOGY. Section II. BONES AND JOINTS. Section III. MUSCLES AND FASCIAE. Section IV. ARTERIES, VEINS AND LYMPHATICS. Section V. NERVOUS SYSTEM. Section VI. ORGANS OF SENSE, OF DIGESTION AND GENITO-URINARY ORGANS, EMBRYOLOGY, DEVELOPMENT, TERATOLOGY, SUPERFICIAL ANATOMY, POST-MORTEM EXAMINATIONS, AND GENERAL AND CLINICAL INDEXES. Price per Section, \$3.50; also bound in one volume, cloth, \$23.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands and open back, \$25.00. *For sale by subscription only. Apply to the Publishers.*

Extract from Introduction.

It is the design of this book to present the facts of human anatomy in the manner best suited to the requirements of the student and the practitioner of medicine. The author believes that such a book is needed, inasmuch as no treatise, as far as he knows, contains, in addition to the text descriptive of the subject, a systematic presentation of such anatomical facts as can be applied to practice.

A book which will be at once accurate in statement and concise in terms; which will be an acceptable expression of the present state of the science of anatomy; which will exclude nothing that can be made applicable to the medical art, and which will thus embrace all of surgical importance, while omitting nothing of value to clinical medicine,—would appear to have an excuse for existence in a country where most surgeons are general practitioners, and where there are few general practitioners who have no interest in surgery.

It is to be considered a study of applied anatomy in its widest sense—a systematic presentation of such anatomical facts as can be applied to the practice of medicine as well as of surgery. Our author is concise, accurate and practical in his statements, and succeeds admirably in infusing an interest into the study of what is generally considered a dry subject. The department of Histology is treated in a masterly manner, and the ground is travelled over by one thoroughly familiar with it. The illustrations are made with great

care, and are simply superb. There is as much of practical application of anatomical points to the every-day wants of the medical clinician as to those of the operating surgeon. In fact, few general practitioners will read the work without a feeling of surprised gratification that so many points, concerning which they may never have thought before are so well presented for their consideration. It is a work which is destined to be the best of its kind in any language.—*Medical Record*, Nov. 25, 1882.

CLARKE, W. B., F.R.C.S. & LOCKWOOD, C. B., F.R.C.S.*Demonstrators of Anatomy at St. Bartholomew's Hospital Medical School, London.*

The Dissector's Manual. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 49 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, \$1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

This is a very excellent manual for the use of the student who desires to learn anatomy. The methods of demonstration seem to us very satisfactory. There are many woodcuts which, for the most part, are good and instructive. The book is neat and convenient. We are glad to recommend it.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 17, 1884.

TREVES, FREDERICK, F. R. C. S.,*Senior Demonstrator of Anatomy and Assistant Surgeon at the London Hospital.*

Surgical Applied Anatomy. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 540 pages, with 61 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, \$2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

He has produced a work which will command a larger circle of readers than the class for which it was written. This union of a thorough, practical acquaintance with these fundamental branches, quickened by daily use as a teacher and practitioner, has enabled our author to prepare a work which it would be a most difficult task to excel.—*The American Practitioner* Feb. 1884.

CURNOW, JOHN, M. D., F. R. C. P.,*Professor of Anatomy at King's College, Physician at King's College Hospital.*

Medical Applied Anatomy. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume. *Preparing.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

BELLAMY, EDWARD, F. R. C. S.,*Senior Assistant-Surgeon to the Charing-Cross Hospital, London.*

The Student's Guide to Surgical Anatomy: Being a Description of the most Important Surgical Regions of the Human Body, and intended as an Introduction to operative Surgery. In one 12mo. volume of 300 pages, with 50 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25.

HARTSHORNE'S HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Second edition, revised. In one royal 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 220 woodcuts. Cloth, \$1.75.

HORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified. In two octavo volumes of 1007 pages, with 320 woodcuts. Cloth, \$6.00.

DRAPER, JOHN C., M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of Chemistry in the University of the City of New York.

Medical Physics. A Text-book for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one octavo volume of 734 pages, with 376 woodcuts, mostly original. Cloth, \$4.

From the Preface.

The fact that a knowledge of Physics is indispensable to a thorough understanding of Medicine has not been as fully realized in this country as in Europe, where the admirable works of Desplats and Gariel, of Robertson and of numerous German writers constitute a branch of educational literature to which we can show no parallel. A full appreciation of this the author trusts will be sufficient justification for placing in book form the substance of his lectures on this department of science, delivered during many years at the University of the City of New York.

Broadly speaking, this work aims to impart a knowledge of the relations existing between Physics and Medicine in their latest state of development, and to embody in the pursuit of this object whatever experience the author has gained during a long period of teaching this special branch of applied science.

This elegant and useful work bears ample testimony to the learning and good judgment of the author. He has fitted his work admirably to the exigencies of the situation by presenting the reader with brief, clear and simple statements of such propositions as he is by necessity required to master. The subject matter is well arranged, liberally illustrated and carefully indexed. That it will take rank at once among the text-books is certain, and it is to be hoped that it will find a place upon the shelf of the practical physician, where, as a book of reference, it will be found useful and agreeable.—*Louisville Medical News*, September 26, 1885.

Certainly we have no text-book as full as the excellent one he has prepared. It begins with a statement of the properties of matter and energy. After these the special departments of physics are

explained, acoustics, optics, heat, electricity and magnetism, closing with a section on electrobiology. The applications of all these to physiology and medicine are kept constantly in view. The text is amply illustrated and the many difficult points of the subject are brought forward with remarkable clearness and ability.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, July 18, 1885.

That this work will greatly facilitate the study of medical physics is apparent upon even a mere cursory examination. It is marked by that scientific accuracy which always characterizes Dr. Draper's writings. Its peculiar value lies in the fact that it is written from the standpoint of the medical man. Hence much is omitted that appears in a mere treatise on physical science, while much is inserted of peculiar value to the physician.—*Medical Record*, August 22, 1885.

ROBERTSON, J. MCGREGOR, M. A., M. B.,

Muirhead Demonstrator of Physiology, University of Glasgow.

Physiological Physics. In one 12mo. volume of 537 pages, with 219 illustrations. Limp cloth, \$2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

The title of this work sufficiently explains the nature of its contents. It is designed as a manual for the student of medicine, an auxiliary to his text-book in physiology, and it would be particularly useful as a guide to his laboratory experi-

ments. It will be found of great value to the practitioner. It is a carefully prepared book of reference, concise and accurate, and as such we heartily recommend it.—*Journal of the American Medical Association*, Dec. 6, 1884.

DALTON, JOHN C., M. D.,

Professor Emeritus of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York.

Doctrines of the Circulation of the Blood. A History of Physiological Opinion and Discovery in regard to the Circulation of the Blood. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 293 pages. Cloth, \$2.

Dr. Dalton's work is the fruit of the deep research of a cultured mind, and to the busy practitioner it cannot fail to be a source of instruction. It will inspire him with a feeling of gratitude and admiration for those plodding workers of olden times, who laid the foundation of the magnificent temple of medical science as it now stands.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, Aug. 1885.

In the progress of physiological study no fact was of greater moment, none more completely

revolutionized the theories of teachers, than the discovery of the circulation of the blood. This explains the extraordinary interest it has to all medical historians. The volume before us is one of three or four which have been written within a few years by American physicians. It is in several respects the most complete. The volume, though small in size, is one of the most creditable contributions from an American pen to medical history that has appeared.—*Med. & Surg. Rep.*, Dec. 6, 1884.

BELL, F. JEFFREY, M. A.,

Professor of Comparative Anatomy at King's College, London.

Comparative Physiology and Anatomy. In one 12mo. volume of 561 pages, with 229 illustrations. Limp cloth, \$2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

The manual is preëminently a student's book—clear and simple in language and arrangement. It is well and abundantly illustrated, and is readable and interesting. On the whole we consider

it the best work in existence in the English language to place in the hands of the medical student.—*Bristol Medico-Chirurgical Journal*, Mar., 1886.

ELLIS, GEORGE VINER,

Emeritus Professor of Anatomy in University College, London.

Demonstrations of Anatomy. Being a Guide to the Knowledge of the Human Body by Dissection. From the eighth and revised London edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 716 pages, with 249 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25.

ROBERTS, JOHN B., A. M., M. D.,

Prof. of Applied Anat. and Oper. Surg. in Phila. Polyclinic and Coll. for Graduates in Medicine.

The Compend of Anatomy. For use in the dissecting-room and in preparing for examinations. In one 16mo. volume of 196 pages. Limp cloth, 75 cents.

DALTON, JOHN C., M. D.,

Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, etc.

A Treatise on Human Physiology. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one very handsome octavo volume of 722 pages, with 252 beautiful engravings on wood. Cloth, \$5.00; leather, \$6.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$6.50.

The merits of Professor Dalton's text-book, his smooth and pleasing style, the remarkable clearness of his descriptions, which leave not a chapter obscure, his cautious judgment and the general correctness of his facts, are perfectly known. They have made his text-book the one most familiar to American students.—*Med. Record*, March 4, 1882.

Certainly no physiological work has ever issued from the press that presented its subject-matter in a clearer and more attractive light. Almost every page bears evidence of the exhaustive revision that has taken place. The material is placed in a

more compact form, yet its delightful charm is retained, and no subject is thrown into obscurity. Altogether this edition is far in advance of any previous one, and will tend to keep the profession posted as to the most recent additions to our physiological knowledge.—*Michigan Medical News*, April, 1882.

One can scarcely open a college catalogue that does not have mention of Dalton's *Physiology* as the recommended text or consultation-book. For American students we would unreservedly recommend Dr. Dalton's work.—*Va. Med. Monthly*, July, '82.

FOSTER, MICHAEL, M. D., F. R. S.,

Professor in Physiology and Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, England.

Text-Book of Physiology. Third American from the fourth English edition, with notes and additions by E. T. REICHERT, M. D., Professor of Physiology in the University of Pennsylvania. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 908 pages, with 271 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.25; leather, \$3.75.

Dr. Foster's work upon physiology is so well-known as a text-book in this country, that it needs but little to be said in regard to it. There is scarcely a medical college in the United States where it is not in the hands of the students. The author, more than any other writer with whom we are acquainted, seems to understand what portions of the science are essential for students

to know and what may be passed over by them as not important. From the beginning to the end, physiology is taught in a systematic manner. To this third American edition numerous additions, corrections and alterations have been made, so that in its present form the usefulness of the book will be found to be much increased.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, July 1882.

POWER, HENRY, M. B., F. R. C. S.,

Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons of England.

Human Physiology. In one handsome pocket-size 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 47 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 3.

The prominent character of this work is that of judicious condensation, in which an able and successful effort appears to have been made by its accomplished author to teach the greatest number of facts in the fewest possible words. The result is a specimen of concentrated intellectual pabulum seldom surpassed, which ought to be carefully ingested and digested by every practitioner who desires to keep himself well informed upon this most progressive of the medical sciences. The volume is one which we cordially recommend

to every one of our readers.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, October, 1884.

This little work is deserving of the highest praise, and we can hardly conceive how the main facts of this science could have been more clearly or concisely stated. The price of the work is such as to place it within the reach of all, while the excellence of its text will certainly secure for it most favorable commendation.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, Feb. 16, 1884.

CARPENTER, WM. B., M. D., F. R. S., F. G. S., F. L. S.,

Registrar to the University of London, etc.

Principles of Human Physiology. Edited by HENRY POWER, M. B., Lond., F. R. C. S., Examiner in Natural Sciences, University of Oxford. A new American from the eighth revised and enlarged edition, with notes and additions by FRANCIS G. SMITH, M. D., late Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. In one very large and handsome octavo volume of 1083 pages, with two plates and 373 illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50; half Russia, \$7.

SIMON, W., Ph. D., M. D.,

Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, Baltimore, and Professor of Chemistry in the Maryland College of Pharmacy.

Manual of Chemistry. A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory work for Beginners in Chemistry. A Text-book, specially adapted for Students of Pharmacy and Medicine. In one 8vo. vol. of 410 pp., with 16 woodcuts and 7 plates, mostly of actual deposits, with colors illustrating 56 of the most important chemical reactions. Cloth, \$3.00; also without plates, cloth, \$2.50.

This book supplies a want long felt by students of medicine and pharmacy, and is a concise but thorough treatise on the subject. The long experience of the author as a teacher in schools of medicine and pharmacy is conspicuous in the perfect adaptation of the work to the special needs of the student of these branches. The colored

plates, beautifully executed, illustrating precipitates of various reactions, form a novel and valuable feature of the book, and cannot fail to be appreciated by both student and teacher as a help over the hard places of the science.—*Maryland Medical Journal*, Nov. 22, 1884.

Wöhler's Outlines of Organic Chemistry. Edited by FITTING. Translated by IRA REMSEN, M. D., Ph. D. In one 12mo. volume of 550 pages. Cloth, \$3.

GALLOWAY'S QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.
LEHMANN'S MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. In one octavo volume of 327 pages, with 41 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE AND ABUSE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN ANALYSIS AND URINE. With explanations of scientific words. Small 12mo. 178 pages. Cloth, 50 cents.

FOWNES, GEORGE, Ph. D.

A Manual of Elementary Chemistry; Theoretical and Practical. Embodying WATTS' *Physical Inorganic Chemistry*. New American edition. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 1061 pages, with 168 illustrations on wood and a colored plate. Cloth, \$2.75; leather, \$3.25.

Fownes' Chemistry has been a standard text-book upon chemistry for many years. Its merits are very fully known by chemists and physicians everywhere in this country and in England. As the science has advanced by the making of new discoveries, the work has been revised so as to keep it abreast of the times. It has steadily maintained its position as a text-book with medical students. In this work are treated fully: Heat, Light and Electricity, including Magnetism. The influence exerted by these forces in chemical action upon health and disease, etc., is of the most important kind, and should be familiar to every medical practitioner. We can commend the work as one of the very best text-books upon

chemistry extant.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, October, 1885.

Of all the works on chemistry intended for the use of medical students, *Fownes' Chemistry* is perhaps the most widely used. Its popularity is based upon its excellence. This last edition contains all of the material found in the previous, and it is also enriched by the addition of Watts' *Physical and Inorganic Chemistry*. All of the matter is brought to the present standpoint of chemical knowledge. We may safely predict for this work a continuance of the fame and favor it enjoys among medical students.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, March, 1886.

FRANKLAND, E., D. C. L., F.R.S., & JAPP, F.R., F.I.C.,

Professor of Chemistry in the Normal School of Science, London.

Assist. Prof. of Chemistry in the Normal School of Science, London.

Inorganic Chemistry. In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages with 51 woodcuts and 2 plates. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.

This work should supersede other works of its class in the medical colleges. It is certainly better adapted than any work upon chemistry, with which we are acquainted, to impart that clear and full knowledge of the science which students of medicine should have. Physicians who feel that their chemical knowledge is behind the times, would do well to devote some of their leisure time to the study of this work. The descriptions and demonstrations are made so plain that there is no difficulty in understanding them.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, January, 1886.

This excellent treatise will not fail to take its place as one of the very best on the subject of which it treats. We have been much pleased with the comprehensive and lucid manner in which the difficulties of chemical notation and nomenclature have been cleared up by the writers. It shows on every page that the problem of rendering the obscurities of this science easy of comprehension has long and successfully engaged the attention of the authors.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, October 31, 1885.

ATTFIELD, JOHN, Ph. D.,

Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, etc.

Chemistry, General, Medical and Pharmaceutical; Including the Chemistry of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. A Manual of the General Principles of the Science, and their Application to Medicine and Pharmacy. A new American, from the tenth English edition, specially revised by the Author. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 728 pages, with 87 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50; leather, \$3.00.

A text-book which passes through ten editions in sixteen years must have good qualities. This remark is certainly applicable to Attfield's Chemistry, a book which is so well known that it is hardly necessary to do more than note the appearance of this new and improved edition. It seems, however, desirable to point out that feature of the book which, in all probability, has made it so popular. There can be little doubt that it is its thoroughly practical character, the expression being used in its best sense. The author understands what the student ought to learn, and is able

to put himself in the student's place and to appreciate his state of mind.—*American Chemical Journal*, April, 1884.

It is a book on which too much praise cannot be bestowed. As a text-book for medical schools it is unsurpassable in the present state of chemical science, and having been prepared with a special view towards medicine and pharmacy, it is alike indispensable to all persons engaged in those departments of science. It includes the whole chemistry of the last Pharmacopœia.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 1884.

BLOXAM, CHARLES L.,

Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London.

Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. New American from the fifth London edition, thoroughly revised and much improved. In one very handsome octavo volume of 727 pages, with 292 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.

Comment from us on this standard work is almost superfluous. It differs widely in scope and aim from that of Attfield, and in its way is equally beyond criticism. It adopts the most direct methods in stating the principles, hypotheses and facts of the science. Its language is so terse and lucid, and its arrangement of matter so logical in sequence that the student never has occasion to

complain that chemistry is a hard study. Much attention is paid to experimental illustrations of chemical principles and phenomena, and the mode of conducting these experiments. The book maintains the position it has always held as one of the best manuals of general chemistry in the English language.—*Detroit Lancet*, Feb. 1884.

REMSEN, IRA, M. D., Ph. D.,

Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

Principles of Theoretical Chemistry, with special reference to the Constitution of Chemical Compounds. Second and revised edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 240 pages. Cloth, \$1.75.

That in so few years a second edition has been called for indicates that many chemical teachers have been found ready to endorse its plan and to adopt its methods. In this edition a considerable proportion of the book has been rewritten, much

new matter has been added and the whole has been brought up to date. We earnestly commend this book to every student of chemistry.—*American Journal of Science*, March, 1884.

CHARLES, T. CRANSTOUN, M. D., F. C. S., M. S.,*Formerly Asst. Prof. and Demonstrator of Chemistry and Chemical Physics, Queen's College, Belfast.*

The Elements of Physiological and Pathological Chemistry. A Handbook for Medical Students and Practitioners. Containing a general account of Nutrition, Foods and Digestion, and the Chemistry of the Tissues, Organs, Secretions and Excretions of the Body in Health and in Disease. Together with the methods for preparing or separating their chief constituents, as also for their examination in detail, and an outline syllabus of a practical course of instruction for students. In one handsome octavo volume of 463 pages, with 38 woodcuts and 1 colored plate. Cloth, \$3.50.

The work is thoroughly trustworthy, and informed throughout by a genuine scientific spirit. The author deals with the chemistry of the digestive secretions in a systematic manner, which leaves nothing to be desired, and in reality supplies a want in English literature. The book appears to us to be at once full and systematic, and to show a just appreciation of the relative importance of the various subjects dealt with.—*British Medical Journal*, November 20, 1884.

Dr. Charles' manual admirably fulfils its intention of giving his readers on the one hand a summary, comprehensive but remarkably compact of the mass of facts in the sciences which have become indispensable to the physician; and, on the other hand, of a system of practical directions so minute that analyses often considered formidable may be pursued by any intelligent person.—*Archives of Medicine*, Dec. 1884.

HOFFMANN, F., A.M., Ph.D., & POWER F.B., Ph.D.,*Public Analyst to the State of New York.**Prof. of Anal. Chem. in the Phil. Coll. of Pharmacy.*

A Manual of Chemical Analysis, as applied to the Examination of Medicinal Chemicals and their Preparations. Being a Guide for the Determination of their Identity and Quality, and for the Detection of Impurities and Adulterations. For the use of Pharmacists, Physicians, Druggists and Manufacturing Chemists, and Pharmaceutical and Medical Students. Third edition, entirely rewritten and much enlarged. In one very handsome octavo volume of 621 pages, with 179 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.25.

We congratulate the author on the appearance of the third edition of this work, published for the first time in this country also. It is admirable and the information it undertakes to supply is both extensive and trustworthy. The selection of processes for determining the purity of the substances of which it treats is excellent and the descrip-

tion of them singularly explicit. Moreover, it is exceptionally free from typographical errors. We have no hesitation in recommending it to those who are engaged either in the manufacture or the testing of medicinal chemicals.—*London Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions*, 1883.

CLOWES, FRANK, D. Sc., London,*Senior Science-Master at the High School, Newcastle-under-Lyme, etc.*

An Elementary Treatise on Practical Chemistry and Qualitative Inorganic Analysis. Specially adapted for use in the Laboratories of Schools and Colleges and by Beginners. Third American from the fourth and revised English edition. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 387 pages, with 55 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50.

The style is clear, the language terse and vigorous. Beginning with a list of apparatus necessary for chemical work, he gradually unfolds the subject from its simpler to its more complex divisions. It is the most readable book of the kind we have yet seen, and is without doubt a systematic, intelligible and fully equipped laboratory guide.

and text book.—*Medical Record*, July 18, 1885.

We may simply repeat the favorable opinion which we expressed after the examination of the previous edition of this work. It is practical in its aims, and accurate and concise in its statements.—*American Journal of Pharmacy*, August, 1885.

RALFE, CHARLES H., M. D., F. R. C. P.,*Assistant Physician at the London Hospital.*

Clinical Chemistry. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 16 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, \$1.50.

This is one of the most instructive little works that we have met with in a long time. The author is a physician and physiologist, as well as a chemist, consequently the book is unqualifiedly practical, telling the physician just what he ought to know, of the applications of chemistry in medi-

See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

cine. Dr. Ralfe is thoroughly acquainted with the latest contributions to his science, and it is quite refreshing to find the subject dealt with so clearly and simply, yet in such evident harmony with the modern scientific methods and spirit.—*Medical Record*, February 2, 1884.

CLASSEN, ALEXANDER,*Professor in the Royal Polytechnic School, Aix-la-Chapelle.*

Elementary Quantitative Analysis. Translated, with notes and additions by EDGAR F. SMITH, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Chemistry in the Towne Scientific School, University of Penna. In one 12mo. volume of 324 pages, with 36 illus. Cloth, \$2.00.

It is probably the best manual of an elementary nature extant inasmuch as its methods are the best. It teaches by examples, commencing with single determinations, followed by separations,

and then advancing to the analysis of minerals and such products as are met with in applied chemistry. It is an indispensable book for students of chemistry.—*Bulletin of the Chemical Society*, Oct. 1885.

GREENE, WILLIAM H., M. D.,*Demonstrator of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania.*

A Manual of Medical Chemistry. For the use of Students. Based upon Bowman's Medical Chemistry. In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 74 illus. Cloth, \$1.75.

It is a concise manual of three hundred pages, giving an excellent summary of the best methods of analyzing the liquids and solids of the body, both for the estimation of their normal constituents and

the recognition of compounds due to pathological conditions. The detection of poisons is treated with sufficient fulness for the student or the student or practitioner.—*Bulletin of the Chemical Society*, Oct. 1885.

BRUNTON, T. LAUDER, M.D., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.R.C.P.,

Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, etc.

A Text-book of Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Materia Medica; Including the Pharmacy, the Physiological Action and the Therapeutical Uses of Drugs. In one handsome octavo volume of 1033 pages, with 188 illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50. *Just ready.*

It is a scientific treatise worthy to be ranked with the highest productions in physiology, either in our own or any other language. Everything is practical, the dry, hard facts of physiology being pressed into service and applied to the treatment of the commonest complaints. The information is so systematically arranged that it is available for immediate use. The index is so carefully compiled that a reference to any special point is at once obtainable. Dr. Brunton is never satisfied with vague generalities, but gives clear and precise directions for prescribing the various drugs and preparations. We congratulate students on being at last placed in possession of a scientific treatise of enormous practical importance.—*The London Lancet*, June 27, 1885.

Of all the numerous publications of this year

upon the subject of Pharmacology the comprehensive work of Brunton is clearly the most important, and is beyond question the foremost English handbook of Materia Medica and Therapeutics since the appearance of Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica in 1842. It is original both in the arrangement of the subjects and in the mode of treatment, and develops in a comprehensive manner the foundation principles of the science of Pharmacology without leaving the needs of the practitioner out of sight for an instant. In fact, the author has written a book which deserves to be known far beyond the boundaries of England, and can serve as a model for the pharmacological works of the continent on account of its happy combination of theory with practice.—*Virchow's Jahresbericht*, Berlin, 1886.

PARRISH, EDWARD,

Late Professor of the Theory and Practice of Pharmacy in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A Treatise on Pharmacy: designed as a Text-book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmacist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised, by THOMAS S. WIEGAND, Ph. G. In one handsome octavo volume of 1093 pages, with 256 illustrations. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6.

No thoroughgoing pharmacist will fail to possess himself of so useful a guide to practice, and no physician who properly estimates the value of an accurate knowledge of the remedial agents employed by him in daily practice, so far as their miscibility, compatibility and most effective methods of combination are concerned, can afford to leave this work out of the list of their works of reference. The country practitioner, who must always be in a measure his own pharmacist, will find it indispensable.—*Louisville Medical News*, March 20, 1884.

This well-known work presents itself now based upon the recently revised new Pharmacopœia.

Each page bears evidence of the care bestowed upon it, and conveys valuable information from the rich store of the editor's experience. In fact, all that relates to practical pharmacy—apparatus, processes and dispensing—has been arranged and described with clearness in its various aspects, so as to afford aid and advice alike to the student and to the practical pharmacist. The work is judiciously illustrated with good woodcuts.—*American Journal of Pharmacy*, January, 1884.

There is nothing to equal Parrish's Pharmacy in this or any other language.—*London Pharmaceutical Journal*.

HERMANN, Dr. L.,

Professor of Physiology in the University of Zurich.

Experimental Pharmacology. A Handbook of Methods for Determining the Physiological Actions of Drugs. Translated, with the Author's permission, and with extensive additions, by ROBERT MEADE SMITH, M. D., Demonstrator of Physiology in the University of Pennsylvania. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 199 pages, with 32 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50.

MAISCH, JOHN M., Phar. D.,

Professor of Materia Medica and Botany in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A Manual of Organic Materia Medica; Being a Guide to Materia Medica of the Vegetable and Animal Kingdoms. For the use of Students, Druggists, Pharmacists and Physicians. Second edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 526 pages, with 242 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00.

This work contains the substance,—the practical "kernel of the nut" picked out, so that the student has no superfluous labor. He can confidently accept what this work places before him, without any fear that the gist of the matter is not in it. Another merit is that the drugs are placed before him in such a manner as to simplify very much the study of them, enabling the mind to grasp them more readily. The illustrations are most

excellent, being very true to nature, and are alone worth the price of the book to the student. To the practical physician and pharmacist it is a valuable work for handy reference and for keeping fresh in the memory the knowledge of materia medica and botany already acquired. We can and do heartily recommend it.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, Feb. 14, 1885.

BRUCE, J. MITCHELL, M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Physician and Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at Charing Cross Hospital, London.

Materia Medica and Therapeutics. An Introduction to Rational Treatment. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 555 pages. Limp cloth, \$1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

GRIFFITH, ROBERT EGLESFIELD, M. D.

A Universal Formulary, containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Official and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmacists. Third edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by JOHN M. MAISCH, Phar. D., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one octavo volume of 775 pages, with 38 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

STILLÉ, A., M. D., LL. D., & MAISCH, J. M., Phar. D.,

Professor Emeritus of the Theory and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania.

Prof. of Mat. Med. and Botany in Phila. College of Pharmacy, Sec'y to the American Pharmaceutical Association.

NEW EDITION.—JUST READY.

The National Dispensatory.

CONTAINING THE NATURAL HISTORY, CHEMISTRY, PHARMACY, ACTIONS AND USES OF MEDICINES INCLUDING THOSE RECOGNIZED IN THE PHARMACOPEIAS OF THE UNITED STATES, GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, WITH NUMEROUS REFERENCES TO THE FRENCH CODEX.

Fourth edition, revised to October, 1886, and covering the new British Pharmacopœia.

In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of about 1790 pages, with 311 elaborate engravings. Price in cloth, \$7.25; leather, raised bands, \$8.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands and open back, \$9.00.

**** This work will be furnished with Patent Ready Reference Thumb-letter Index for \$1.00 in addition to the price in any style of binding.**

In this new edition of THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY, all important changes in the recent British Pharmacopœia have been incorporated throughout the volume, while in the Addenda will be found, grouped in a convenient section of 24 pages, all therapeutical novelties which have been established in professional favor since the publication of the third edition two years ago. Detailed information is thus given of the following among the many drugs treated: Antipyrin, Cocaine Hydrochlorate, Cascara Sagrada, Fabiana, Franciscea, various new Glycerins, Gymnocladus, Hydroquinon, Hypnone, Iodol, Jacaranda, Lanolin, Menthol, Phormium, Sulphophenol, Thallin and Urethan. In this edition, as always before, THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY may be said to be the representative of the most recent state of American, English, German and French Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Materia Medica.

A few notices of the previous edition are appended:

Comprehensive in scope, vast in design and splendid in execution, The National Dispensatory may be justly regarded as the most important work of its kind extant.—*Louisville Medical News*, Dec. 6, 1884.

We have much pleasure in recording the appearance of a third edition of this excellent work of reference. It is an admirable abstract of all that relates to chemistry, pharmacy, materia medica, pharmacology and therapeutics. It may be regarded as embodying the Pharmacopœias of the civilized nations of the world, all being brought

up to date. The work has been very well done, a large number of extra-pharmacopœial remedies having been added to those mentioned in previous editions.—*London Lancet*, Nov. 22, 1884.

Its completeness as to subjects, the comprehensiveness of its descriptive language, the thoroughness of the treatment of the topics, its brevity not sacrificing the desirable features of information for which such a work is needed, make this volume a marvel of excellence.—*Pharmaceutical Record*, Aug. 15, 1884.

FARQUHARSON, ROBERT, M. D.,

Lecturer on Materia Medica at St. Mary's Hospital Medical School.

A Guide to Therapeutics and Materia Medica. Third American edition, specially revised by the Author. Enlarged and adapted to the U. S. Pharmacopœia by FRANK WOODBURY, M. D. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 524 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.

Dr. Farquharson's Therapeutics is constructed upon a plan which brings before the reader all the essential points with reference to the properties of drugs. It impresses these upon him in such a way as to enable him to take a clear view of the actions of medicines and the disordered conditions in which they must prove useful. The double-col-

umned pages—one side containing the recognised physiological action of the medicine, and the other the disease in which observers (who are nearly always mentioned) have obtained from it good results—make a very good arrangement. The early chapter containing rules for prescribing is excellent.—*Canada Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 1882.

EDES, ROBERT T., M. D.,

Jackson Professor of Clinical Medicine in Harvard University, Medical Department.

A Text-Book of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. In one octavo volume of about 600 pages, with illustrations. Preparing.

STILLÉ, ALFRED, M. D., LL. D.,

Professor of Theory and Practice of Med. and of Clinical Med. in the Univ. of Penna.

Therapeutics and Materia Medica. A Systematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1936 pages. Cloth, \$10.00; leather, \$12.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$13.00.

COATS, JOSEPH, M. D., F. F. P. S.,*Pathologist to the Glasgow Western Infirmary.***A Treatise on Pathology.** In one very handsome octavo volume of 829 pages, with 339 beautiful illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.

The work before us treats the subject of Pathology more extensively than it is usually treated in similar works. Medical students as well as physicians, who desire a work for study or reference, that treats the subjects in the various departments in a very thorough manner, but without prolixity, will certainly give this one the preference to any with which we are acquainted. It sets forth the most recent discoveries, exhibits, in an interesting manner, the changes from a normal condition effected in structures by disease, and points out the characteristics of various morbid agencies, so that they can be easily recognized. But, not limited to morbid anatomy, it explains fully how the functions of organs are disturbed by abnormal conditions. There is nothing belonging to its de-

partment of medicine that is not as fully elucidated as our present knowledge will mit.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, Oct. 1883.

One of the best features of this treatise consists in the judicious admixture of foreign observation with private experience. Thus the subject is presented in a harmonious manner, facilitating the study of single topics and making the entire volume profitable and pleasant reading. The author includes in his descriptions, general pathology as well as the special pathological histology of the different systems and organs. He has succeeded in offering to students and practitioners a thoroughly acceptable work.—*Medical Record*, Dec. 22, 1883.

GREEN, T. HENRY, M. D.,*Lecturer on Pathology and Morbid Anatomy at Charing-Cross Hospital Medical School, London.***Pathology and Morbid Anatomy.** Fifth American from the sixth revised and enlarged English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 482 pages, with 150 fine engravings. Cloth, \$2.50.

The fact that this well-known treatise has so rapidly reached its sixth edition is a strong evidence of its popularity. The author is to be congratulated upon the thoroughness with which he has prepared this work. It is thoroughly abreast with all the most recent advances in pathology. No work in the English language is so admirably adapted to the wants of the student and practitioner as this, and we would recommend it most earnestly to every one.—*Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, Nov. 1884.

An extended review of such a well-known book is unnecessary. We had already regarded the book as a model of its kind, and the author's assurance that he believes the present edition to be fully up to date will be received as sufficient proof that nothing of importance has been omitted. The book has been most carefully revised, and bears upon every page the marks of the care and accuracy that have won for it an international reputation.—*New York Medical and Surgical Journal*, July 18, 1885.

WOODHEAD, G. SIMS, M. D., F. R. C. P. E.,*Demonstrator of Pathology in the University of Edinburgh.***Practical Pathology. A Manual for Students and Practitioners.** In one beautiful octavo volume of 497 pages, with 136 exquisitely colored illustrations. Cloth, \$6.00.

It forms a real guide for the student and practitioner who is thoroughly in earnest in his endeavor to see for himself and do for himself. To the laboratory student it will be a helpful companion, and all those who may wish to familiarize themselves with modern methods of examining morbid tissues are strongly urged to provide

themselves with this manual. The numerous drawings are not fancied pictures, or merely schematic diagrams, but they represent faithfully the actual images seen under the microscope. The author merits all praise for having produced a valuable work.—*Medical Record*, May 31, 1884.

SCHÄFER, EDWARD A., F. R. S.,*Assistant Professor of Physiology in University College, London.***The Essentials of Histology.** In one octavo volume of 246 pages, with 281 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25. Just ready.

This short volume might be called a companion book to Green's Pathology, and fills the same place in histology the latter occupies in pathology. This book is so short, clear and satisfactory, as to invite perusal, and repay any time spent in doing so. We think the book deserving of the highest praise.—*New Orleans Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 1885.

This admirable work is a cheering example of

well-won success, earned by the faithful and diligent pursuit of excellence in presentation of this essential foundation of all true medical science. Since this new work of Professor Schäfer's will doubtless be speedily placed upon the list of textbooks required in every medical college, we feel that it needs no further recommendation at our hands.—*Am. Jour. of the Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1886.

KLEIN, E., M. D., F. R. S.,*Joint Lecturer on General Anat. and Phys. in the Med. School of St. Bartholomew's Hosp., London.***Elements of Histology.** In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 360 pages, with 181 illus. Limp cloth, red edges, \$1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

Although an elementary work, it is by no means superficial or incomplete, for the author presents in concise language nearly all the fundamental facts regarding the microscopic structure of tissues.

The illustrations are numerous and excellent. We commend Dr. Klein's *Elements* most heartily to the student.—*Medical Record*, Dec. 1, 1883.

PEPPER, A. J., M. B., M. S., F. R. C. S.,*Surgeon and Lecturer at St. Mary's Hospital, London.***Surgical Pathology.** In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 511 pages, with 81 illustrations. Limp cloth, red edges, \$2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

It is not pretentious, but it will serve exceedingly well as a book of reference. It embodies a great deal of matter, extending over the whole field of surgical pathology. Its form is practical, its language is clear, and the information set forth is well-arranged, well-indexed and well-

illustrated. The student will find in it nothing that is unnecessary. The list of subjects covers the whole range of surgery. The book supplies a very manifest want and should meet with success.—*New York Medical Journal*, May 31, 1884.

Cornil and Ranvier's Pathological Histology.—Translated by E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M. D., and J. HENRY C. SIMES, M. D. Octavo, 800 pp., 360 illustrations.

FLINT, AUSTIN, M. D.,*Prof. of the Principles and Practice of Med. and of Clin. Med. in Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y.*

A Treatise on the Principles and Practice of Medicine. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. New (sixth) edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten by the Author, assisted by WILLIAM H. WELCH, M. D., Professor of Pathology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, and AUSTIN FLINT, JR., M. D., Professor of Physiology, Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 1170 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$7.00. *Just ready.*

A few notices of the previous edition are appended.

A well-known writer and lecturer on medicine recently expressed an opinion, in the highest degree complimentary of the admirable treatise of Dr. Flint, and in eulogizing it, he described it accurately as "readable and reliable." No text-book is more calculated to enchain the interest of the student, and none better classifies the multitudinous subjects included in it. It has already so far won its way in England, that no inconsiderable number of men use it alone in the study of pure medicine; and we can say of it that it is in every way adapted to serve, not only as a complete guide, but also as an ample instructor in the science and practice of medicine. The style of Dr. Flint is always polished and engaging. The work abounds in perspicuous explanation, and is a most valuable text-book of medicine.—*London Medical News.*

This work is so widely known and accepted as the best American text-book of the practice of medicine that it would seem hardly worth while to give this, the fifth edition, anything more than a passing notice. But even the most cursory examination shows that it is, practically, much more than a revised edition; it is, in fact, rather a new work throughout. This treatise will undoubtedly continue to hold the first place in the estimation of American physicians and students. No one of our medical writers approaches Professor Flint in clearness of diction, breadth of view, and, what we regard of transcendent importance, rational estimate of the value of remedial agents. It is thoroughly practical, therefore pre-eminently the best for American readers.—*St. Louis Clin. Rec.*, Mar. '81.

HARTSHORNE, HENRY, M. D., LL. D.,*Lately Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.*

Essentials of the Principles and Practice of Medicine. A Handbook for Students and Practitioners. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one royal 12mo. volume of 669 pages, with 144 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.75; half bound, \$3.00.

Within the compass of 600 pages it treats of the history of medicine, general pathology, general symptomatology, and physical diagnosis (including laryngoscope, ophthalmoscope, etc.), general therapeutics, nosology, and special pathology and practice. There is a wonderful amount of information contained in this work, and it is one of the best of its kind that we have seen.—*Glasgow Medical Journal*, Nov. 1882.

An indispensable book. No work ever exhibited a better average of actual practical treatment than

this one; and probably not one writer in our day had a better opportunity than Dr. Hartshorne for condensing all the views of eminent practitioners into a 12mo. The numerous illustrations will be very useful to students especially. These essentials, as the name suggests, are not intended to supersede the text-books of Flint and Bartholow, but they are the most valuable in affording the means to see at a glance the whole literature of any disease, and the most valuable treatment.—*Chicago Medical Journal and Examiner*, April, 1882.

BRISTOWE, JOHN SYER, M. D., F. R. C. P.,*Physician and Joint Lecturer on Medicine at St. Thomas' Hospital, London.*

A Treatise on the Practice of Medicine. Second American edition, revised by the Author. Edited, with additions, by JAMES H. HUTCHINSON, M.D., physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital. In one handsome octavo volume of 1085 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00; leather, \$6.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$6.50.

The book is a model of conciseness, and combines, as successfully as one could conceive it to be possible, an encyclopedic character with the smallest dimensions. It differs from other admirable text-books in the completeness with which it covers the whole field of medicine.—*Michigan Medical News*, May 10, 1880.

His accuracy in the portraiture of disease, his care in stating subtle points of diagnosis, and the faithfully given pathology of abnormal processes have seldom been surpassed. He embraces many diseases not usually considered to belong to theory

and practice, as skin diseases, syphilis and insanity, but they will not be objected to by readers, as he has studied them conscientiously, and drawn from the life.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, December 20, 1879.

The reader will find every conceivable subject connected with the practice of medicine ably presented, in a style at once clear, interesting and concise. The additions made by Dr. Hutchinson are appropriate and practical, and greatly add to its usefulness to American readers.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, March, 1880.

WATSON, SIR THOMAS, M. D.,*Late Physician in Ordinary to the Queen.*

Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic. A new American from the fifth English edition. Edited, with additions, and 190 illustrations, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, A. M., M. D., late Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In two large octavo volumes of 1840 pages. Cloth, \$9.00; leather, \$11.00.

LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. By A. HUBBARD, M. D., M. R. I. A. In one octavo volume of 308 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

STOKES' LECTURES ON FEVER. Edited by John William Moore, M. D., F. R. C. P. In one octavo volume of 280 pages. Cloth, \$2.00.

A TREATISE ON FEVER. By ROBERT D. LYONS, K. C. C. In one 8vo. vol. of 354 pp. Cloth, \$2.25.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome octavo volumes of 1468 pp. Cloth, \$7.00.

A CENTURY OF AMERICAN MEDICINE, 1776—1876. By Drs. E. H. CLARK, H. J. BIGELOW, S. D. GROSS, T. G. THOMAS, and J. S. BILLINGS. In one 12mo. volume of 370 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.

For Sale by Subscription Only.

A System of Practical Medicine.

BY AMERICAN AUTHORS.

EDITED BY WILLIAM PEPPER, M. D., LL. D.,

PROVOST AND PROFESSOR OF THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AND OF
CLINICAL MEDICINE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA,

Assisted by LOUIS STARR, M. D., Clinical Professor of the Diseases of Children in the
Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania.

*The complete work, in five volumes, containing 5573 pages, with 198 illustrations, is just ready.
Price per volume, cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; half Russia, raised bands and open back, \$7.*

In this great work American medicine is for the first time reflected by its worthiest teachers, and presented in the full development of the practical utility which is its pre-eminent characteristic. The most able men—from the East and the West, from the North and the South, from all the prominent centres of education, and from all the hospitals which afford special opportunities for study and practice—have united in generous rivalry to bring together this vast aggregate of specialized experience.

The distinguished editor has so apportioned the work that to each author has been assigned the subject which he is peculiarly fitted to discuss, and in which his views will be accepted as the latest expression of scientific and practical knowledge. The practitioner will therefore find these volumes a complete, authoritative and unfailing work of reference, to which he may at all times turn with full certainty of finding what he needs in its most recent aspect, whether he seeks information on the general principles of medicine, or minute guidance in the treatment of special disease. So wide is the scope of the work that, with the exception of midwifery and matters strictly surgical, it embraces the whole domain of medicine, including the departments for which the physician is accustomed to rely on special treatises, such as diseases of women and children, of the genito-urinary organs, of the skin, of the nerves, hygiene and sanitary science, and medical ophthalmology and otology. Moreover, authors have inserted the formulas which they have found most efficient in the treatment of the various affections. It may thus be truly regarded as a COMPLETE LIBRARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE, and the general practitioner possessing it may feel secure that he will require little else in the daily round of professional duties.

In spite of every effort to condense the vast amount of practical information furnished, it has been impossible to present it in less than 5 large octavo volumes, containing about 5600 beautifully printed pages, and embodying the matter of about 15 ordinary octavos. Illustrations are introduced wherever requisite to elucidate the text.

A detailed prospectus of the work will be sent to any address on application to the publishers.

This magnificent work has filled us with feelings of warm admiration. It is adorned with a galaxy of famous names, many of them familiar to the European student as representative of the best work done in scientific medicine in the Western Continent, and the articles are therefore to be regarded as coming from the highest authorities on the particular subjects of which they treat. We would offer our congratulations on the excellence of the *System of Medicine*, and in expressing our high opinion of the work we have only to add our hearty wish that it may be read as much in this country as it deserves.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, February, 1886.

* * The greatest distinctively American work on the practice of medicine, and, indeed, the superlative adjective would not be inappropriate were even all other productions placed in comparison. An examination of the five volumes is sufficient to convince one of the magnitude of the enterprise, and of the success which has attended its fulfilment.—*The Medical Age*, July 26, 1886.

Convenience and good order, with easy reference, are no less characteristic than the almost uniform excellence of the matter.—*New York Medical Journal*, June 19, 1886.

We consider it one of the grandest works on Practical Medicine in the English language. It is a work of which the profession of this country can feel proud. Written exclusively by American physicians who are acquainted with all the varieties of climate in the United States, the character of the soil, the manners and customs of the people, etc., it is peculiarly adapted to the wants

of American practitioners of medicine, and it seems to us that every one of them would desire to have it. It has been truly called a "Complete Library of Practical Medicine," and the general practitioner will require little else in his round of professional duties.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, March, 1886.

Each of the volumes is provided with a most copious index, and the work altogether promises to be one which will add much to the medical literature of the present century, and reflect great credit upon the scholarship and practical acumen of its authors.—*The London Lancet*, Oct. 3, 1885.

The feeling of proud satisfaction with which the American profession sees this, its representative system of practical medicine issued to the medical world, is fully justified by the character of the work. The entire caste of the system is in keeping with the best thoughts of the leaders and followers of our home school of medicine, and the combination of the scientific study of disease and the practical application of exact and experimental knowledge to the treatment of human maladies, makes every one of us share in the pride that has welcomed Dr. Pepper's labors. Shamed of the prolixity that wearies the readers of the German school, the articles glean these same fields for all that is valuable. It is the outcome of American brains, and is marked throughout by much of the sturdy independence of thought and originality that is a national characteristic. Yet nowhere is there lack of study of the most advanced views of the day.—*North Carolina Medical Journal*, Sept. 1886.

FOTHERGILL, J. M., M. D., Edin., M. R. C. P., Lond.,*Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest.***The Practitioner's Handbook of Treatment; Or, The Principles of Therapeutics.** New edition. In one octavo volume of about 700 pages. Cloth, \$3.75. *Shortly.*

From the Preface to the Previous Edition.

This work is not an imperfect Practice of Physic, but an attempt of original character to explain the *rationale* of our therapeutic measures. First the physiology of each subject is given, then the pathology is reviewed, so far as they bear on the treatment; next the action of remedies is examined; after which their practical application in concrete prescriptions is furnished. It is designed to furnish to the practitioner reasons for the faith which is in him; and is a work on medical tactics for the bedside rather than the examination table.

REYNOLDS, J. RUSSELL, M. D.,*Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in University College, London.*

A System of Medicine. With notes and additions by HENRY HARTSHORNE, A. M., M. D., late Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In three large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 3056 double-columned pages, with 317 illustrations. Price per volume, cloth, \$5.00; sheep, \$6.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$8.50. Per set, cloth, \$15; leather, \$18; half Russia, \$19.50. *Sold only by subscription.*

For conciseness and comprehensiveness in the treatment of all the subjects embraced under the head of "Practice of Medicine," there is no work in the English language, or in any other language, for that matter, which equals, much less excels, Reynolds' System. Each volume contains a complete index—a feature which those who may have encyclopedic works on medicine not containing

this index can fully appreciate.—*Michigan Medical News*, June 10, 1880.

There is no medical work which we have in times past more frequently and fully consulted when perplexed by doubts as to treatment, or by having unusual or apparently inexplicable symptoms presented to us than Reynolds' *System of Medicine*.—*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, January, 1880.

STILLÉ, ALFRED, M. D., LL. D.,*Professor Emeritus of the Theory and Practice of Med. and of Clinical Med. in the Univ. of Penna.*

Cholera: Its Origin, History, Causation, Symptoms, Lesions, Prevention and Treatment. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 163 pages, with a chart. Cloth, \$1.25. *Just ready.*

This timely little work is full of the learning and good judgment which marks all that comes from the pen of its distinguished author. What he has to say on treatment is characterized by his usual caution and his well-known preference

for a rational system. Altogether, the monograph is one that will have an excellent influence on the professional mind.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, August 1, 1885.

FINLAYSON, JAMES, M. D., Editor,*Physician and Lecturer on Clinical Medicine in the Glasgow Western Infirmary, etc.*

Clinical Diagnosis. A Handbook for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. With Chapters by Prof. Gairdner on the Physiognomy of Disease; Prof. Stephenson on Diseases of the Female Organs; Dr. Robertson on Insanity; Dr. Gemmell on Physical Diagnosis; Dr. Coats on Laryngoscopy and Post-Mortem Examinations, and by the Editor on Case-taking, Family History and Symptoms of Disorder in the Various Systems. New edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 600 pages, with about 100 illustrations. *Shortly.*

BROADBENT, W. H., M. D., F. R. C. P.,*Physician to and Lecturer on Medicine at St. Mary's Hospital.*

The Pulse. In one 12mo. volume. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

FENWICK, SAMUEL, M. D.,*Assistant Physician to the London Hospital.*

The Student's Guide to Medical Diagnosis. From the third revised and enlarged English edition. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 328 pages, with 87 illustrations on wood. Cloth, \$2.25.

HABERSHON, S. O., M. D.,*Senior Physician to and late Lect. on Principles and Practice of Med. at Guy's Hospital, London.*

On the Diseases of the Abdomen; Comprising those of the Stomach, and other parts of the Alimentary Canal, Oesophagus, Cæcum, Intestines and Peritoneum. Second American from third enlarged and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 554 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, \$3.50.

TANNER, THOMAS HAWKES, M. D.

A Manual of Clinical Medicine and Physical Diagnosis. Third American from the second London edition. Revised and enlarged by TILBURY FOX, M. D. In one small 12mo. volume of 362 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50.

RICHARDSON, B. W., M.A., M.D., LL. D., F.R.S., F.S.A.*Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, London.***Preventive Medicine.** In one octavo volume of 729 pages. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$5.50.

Dr. Richardson has succeeded in producing a work which is elevated in conception, comprehensive in scope, scientific in character, systematic in arrangement, and which is written in a clear, concise and pleasant manner. He evinces the happy faculty of extracting the path of what is known on the subject, and of presenting it in a most simple, intelligent and practical form. There is perhaps no similar work written for the general public that contains such a complete, reliable and instructive collection of data upon the diseases common to the race, their origins, causes, and the measures for their prevention. The descriptions of diseases are clear, chaste and scholarly; the discussion of

the question of disease is comprehensive, masterly and fully abreast with the latest and best knowledge on the subject, and the preventive measures advised are accurate, explicit and reliable.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1884.

This is a book that will surely find a place on the table of every progressive physician. To the medical profession, whose duty is quite as much to prevent as to cure disease, the book will be a boon.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, Mar. 6, 1884.

The treatise contains a vast amount of solid, valuable hygienic information.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, Feb. 23, 1884.

BARTHOLOW, ROBERTS, A. M., M.D., LL. D.,*Prof. of Materia Medica and General Therapeutics in the Jefferson Med. Coll. of Phila., etc.***Medical Electricity.** A Practical Treatise on the Applications of Electricity to Medicine and Surgery. New (third) edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 300 pages, with about 125 illustrations. *Preparing.*

A notice of the previous edition is appended.

A most excellent work, addressed by a practitioner to his fellow-practitioners, and therefore thoroughly practical. The work now before us has the exceptional merit of clearly pointing out where the benefits to be derived from electricity must come. It contains all and everything that the practitioner needs in order to understand intelligently the nature and laws of the agent he is making use of, and for its proper application in

practice. In a condensed, practical form, it presents to the physician all that he would wish to remember after perusing a whole library on medical electricity, including the results of the latest investigations. It is the book for the practitioner, and the necessity for a second edition proves that it has been appreciated by the profession.—*Physician and Surgeon*, Dec. 1882.

THE YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT FOR 1885.**A Comprehensive and Critical Review for Practitioners of Medicine.** In one 12mo. volume of 320 pages, bound in limp cloth, \$1.25.

The present volume sustains the reputation of the preceding issue, and certainly the reputation of the men whose names constitute the list of contributors should be a guarantee of its accuracy and excellence. Any book which can reckon among its writers such men as Brunton, Bryant, Harrison, Ralfe, Sanson, Treves and Walsham may be counted a good investment. We know of nothing of the same scope so compact as this.—*The Medical Press of Western New York*, April, 1885.

One strong feature of the book is that treatment comes in for a greater share of attention than pathology, and this gives to it a practical nature—

because, what the practitioner wants to know is not a theory or a scientific explanation, but what is the best thing for him to do in certain emergencies, or how he can improve his treatment. He can learn by consulting the *Year-Book of Treatment* what has been done all over the world by the best practitioners in medicine and surgery, in every department and in every specialty. As the book is arranged in sections, there can be little difficulty in finding out what may be required; and as the descriptions of the newer methods of operation are very full, even new operations can be tried.—*Provincial Medical Journal*, March 1, '86.

THE YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT FOR 1884.

Similar to that of 1885 above.

In a few moments the busy practitioner can refresh his mind as to the principal advances in treatment for a year past. This kind of work is peculiarly useful at the present time, when current literature is teeming with innumerable so-called advances, of which the practitioner has not time to determine the value. Here he has collected

from many sources, a résumé of the theories and facts which are new, either entirely or in part, the decision as to their novelty being made by those who by wide reading and long experience are fully competent to render such a verdict.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1885.

SCHREIBER, DR. JOSEPH.**A Manual of Treatment by Massage and Methodical Muscle Exercise.** Translated by WALTER MENDELSON, M.D., of New York. In one handsome octavo volume of about 300 pages, with about 125 fine engravings. *Preparing.*

STURGES' INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. Being a Guide to the Investigation of Disease. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 127 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

DAVIS' CLINICAL LECTURES ON VARIOUS IMPORTANT DISEASES. By N. S. DAVIS, M.D. Edited by FRANK H. DAVIS, M.D. Second edition. 12mo. 287 pages. Cloth, \$1.75.

TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one octavo volume of 320 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

PAVY'S TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION; its Disorders and their Treatment. From the second London edition. In one octavo volume of 238 pages. Cloth, \$2.00.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With additions by D. F. CONDUK, M.D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 603. Cloth, \$2.50.

CHAMBERS' MANUAL OF DIET AND REGIMEN IN HEALTH AND SICKNESS. In one handsome octavo volume of 302 pp. Cloth, \$2.75.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 493. Cloth, \$3.50.

FLINT, AUSTIN, M. D.,*Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y.*

A Manual of Auscultation and Percussion; Of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. Fourth edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 278 pages, with 14 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75. *Just ready.*

The student needs a first-class text-book in which the subject is fully explained for him to study. Dr. Flint's work is just such a book. It contains the substance of the lessons which the author has for many years given in connection with practical instruction in auscultation and

percussion to private classes, composed of medical students and practitioners. The fact that within a little more than two years a large edition of this manual has been exhausted, is proof of the favor with which it has been regarded by the medical profession.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, Feb. 1888.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Physical Exploration of the Lungs by Means of Auscultation and Percussion. Three lectures delivered before the Philadelphia County Medical Society, 1882-83. In one handsome small 12mo. volume of 83 pages. Cloth, \$1.00.

A Practical Treatise on the Physical Exploration of the Chest and the Diagnosis of Diseases Affecting the Respiratory Organs. Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 591 pages. Cloth, \$4.50.

Phthisis: Its Morbid Anatomy, Etiology, Symptomatic Events and Complications, Fatality and Prognosis, Treatment and Physical Diagnosis; In a series of Clinical Studies. In one handsome octavo volume of 442 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.

A Practical Treatise on the Diagnosis, Pathology and Treatment of Diseases of the Heart. Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate. Cloth, \$4.

Essays on Conservative Medicine and Kindred Topics. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 210 pages. Cloth, \$1.38.

COHEN, J. SOLIS, M. D.,*Lecturer on Laryngoscopy and Diseases of the Throat and Chest in the Jefferson Medical College.*

Diseases of the Throat and Nasal Passages. A Guide to the Diagnosis and Treatment of Affections of the Pharynx, Esophagus, Trachea, Larynx and Nares. Third edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten, with a large number of new illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. *Preparing.*

SEILER, CARL, M. D.,*Lecturer on Laryngoscopy in the University of Pennsylvania.*

A Handbook of Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Throat, Nose and Naso-Pharynx. Second edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 294 pages, with 77 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75.

It is one of the best of the practical text-books on this subject with which we are acquainted. The present edition has been increased in size, but its eminently practical character has been maintained. Many new illustrations have also been introduced, a case-record sheet has been added,

and there are a valuable bibliography and a good index of the whole. For any one who wishes to make himself familiar with the practical management of cases of throat and nose disease, the book will be found of great value.—*New York Medical Journal*, June 9, 1883.

BROWNE, LENNOX, F. R. C. S., Edin.,*Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital, etc.*

The Throat and its Diseases. Second American from the second English edition, thoroughly revised. With 100 typical illustrations in colors and 50 wood engravings, designed and executed by the Author. In one very handsome imperial octavo volume of about 350 pages. *Preparing.*

GROSS, S. D., M.D., LL.D., D.C.L. Oxon., LL.D. Cantab.

A Practical Treatise on Foreign Bodies in the Air-passages. In one octavo volume of 452 pages, with 59 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.75.

FULLER ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES. Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one octavo volume of 475 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.

SLADE ON DIPHTHERIA; Its Nature and Treatment, with an account of the History of its Prevalence in various Countries. Second and revised edition. In one 12mo. vol., pp. 158. Cloth, \$1.25.

WALSHE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American edition. In 1 vol. 8vo., 416 pp. Cloth, \$3.00.

SMITH ON CONSUMPTION; Its Early and Removable Stages. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 253. Cloth, \$2.25.

LA ROCHE ON PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo. of 490 pages. Cloth, \$3.00.

WILLIAMS ON PULMONARY CONSUMPTION; Its Nature, Varieties and Treatment. With an analysis of one thousand cases to exemplify its duration. In one 8vo. vol. of 303 pp. Cloth, \$2.50.

JONES' CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS. Second American edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 340 pages. Cloth, \$3.25.

ROSS, JAMES, M. D., F. R. C. P., LL. D.,

Senior Assistant Physician to the Manchester Royal Infirmary.

A Handbook on Diseases of the Nervous System. In one octavo volume of 725 pages, with 184 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

We are not surprised that the well-merited success of the previous work on the Nervous System by Dr. Ross should have encouraged him to produce a handbook containing all that is essential in the two portly volumes referred to. Nothing could serve better to mark the extraordinary stride made during the course of the last few years than the publication before us. We strong-

ly recommend it to our readers.—*Journal of Mental Science*, April, 1886.

In a comparatively short compass we have a practical treatise on diseases of the nervous system for which it would be hard to find an equal at the present time.—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, June, 1886.

MITCHELL, S. WEIR, M. D.,

Physician to Orthopaedic Hospital and the Infirmary for Diseases of the Nervous System, Phila., etc.

Lectures on Diseases of the Nervous System; Especially in Women. Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 288 pages. Cloth, \$1.75.

No work in our language develops or displays more features of that many-sided affection, hysteria, or gives clearer directions for its differentiation, or sounder suggestions relative to its general management and treatment. The book is particularly valuable in that it represents in the main the author's own clinical studies, which have been so extensive and fruitful as to give his

teachings the stamp of authority all over the realm of medicine. The work, although written by a specialist, has no exclusive character, and the general practitioner above all others will find its perusal profitable, since it deals with diseases which he frequently encounters and must essay to treat.—*American Practitioner*, August, 1885.

HAMILTON, ALLAN McLANE, M. D.,

Attending Physician at the Hospital for Epileptics and Paralytics, Blackwell's Island, N. Y.

Nervous Diseases; Their Description and Treatment. Second edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one octavo volume of 598 pages, with 72 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.

When the first edition of this good book appeared we gave it our emphatic endorsement, and the present edition enhances our appreciation of the book and its author as a safe guide to students of clinical neurology. One of the best and most critical of English neurological journals, *Brain*, has

characterized this book as the best of its kind in any language, which is a handsome endorsement from an exalted source. The improvements in the new edition, and the additions to it, will justify its purchase even by those who possess the old.—*Alienist and Neurologist*, April, 1882.

TUKE, DANIEL HACK, M. D.,

Joint Author of The Manual of Psychological Medicine, etc.

Illustrations of the Influence of the Mind upon the Body in Health and Disease. Designed to elucidate the Action of the Imagination. New edition. Thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one handsome octavo volume of 467 pages, with two colored plates. Cloth, \$3.00.

It is impossible to peruse these interesting chapters without being convinced of the author's perfect sincerity, impartiality, and thorough mental grasp. Dr. Tuke has exhibited the requisite amount of scientific address on all occasions, and the more intricate the phenomena the more firmly has he adhered to a physiological and rational

method of interpretation. Guided by an enlightened deduction, the author has reclaimed for science a most interesting domain in psychology, previously abandoned to charlatans and empirics. This book, well conceived and well written, must commend itself to every thoughtful understanding.—*New York Medical Journal*, September 6, 1884.

CLOUSTON, THOMAS S., M. D., F. R. C. P., L. R. C. S.,

Lecturer on Mental Diseases in the University of Edinburgh.

Clinical Lectures on Mental Diseases. With an Appendix, containing an Abstract of the Statutes of the United States and of the Several States and Territories relating to the Custody of the Insane. By CHARLES F. FOLSOM, M. D., Assistant Professor of Mental Diseases, Med. Dep. of Harvard Univ. In one handsome octavo volume of 541 pages, with eight lithographic plates, four of which are beautifully colored. Cloth, \$4.

The practitioner as well as the student will accept the plain, practical teaching of the author as a forward step in the literature of insanity. It is refreshing to find a physician of Dr. Clouston's experience and high reputation giving the bedside notes upon which his experience has been founded and his mature judgment established. Such clinical observations cannot but be useful to

the general practitioner in guiding him to a diagnosis and indicating the treatment, especially in many obscure and doubtful cases of mental disease. To the American reader Dr. Folsom's Appendix adds greatly to the value of the work, and will make it a desirable addition to every library.—*American Psychological Journal*, July, 1884.

Dr. Folsom's Abstract may also be obtained separately in one octavo volume of 108 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.

SAVAGE, GEORGE H., M. D.,

Lecturer on Mental Diseases at Guy's Hospital, London.

Insanity and Allied Neuroses, Practical and Clinical. In one 12mo. vol. of 551 pages, with 18 illus. Cloth, \$2.00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

PLAYFAIR, W. S., M. D., F. R. C. P.,

The Systematic Treatment of Nerve Prostration and Hysteria. In one handsome small 12mo. volume of 97 pages. Cloth, \$1.00.

Blandford on Insanity and its Treatment: Lectures on the Treatment, Medical and Legal, of Insane Patients. In one very handsome octavo volume.

ASHHURST, JOHN, Jr., M. D.,*Professor of Clinical Surgery, Univ. of Penna., Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia.*

The Principles and Practice of Surgery. New (fourth) edition, enlarged and revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1114 pages, with 597 illustrations. Cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Russia, \$7.50.

—As with Erichsen so with Ashhurst, its position in professional favor is established, and one has now but to notice the changes, if any, in theory and practice, that are apparent in the present as compared with the preceding edition, published three years ago. The work has been brought well up to date, and is larger and better illustrated than before, and its author may rest assured that it will certainly have a "continuance of the favor with which it has heretofore been received."—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, Jan. 1886.

Every advance in surgery worth notice, chronicled in recent literature, has been suitably recognized and noted in its proper place. Suffice it to say, we regard Ashhurst's *Surgery*, as now presented in the fourth edition, as the best single volume on surgery published in the English language, valuable alike to the student and the practitioner, to the one as a text-book, to the other as a manual of practical surgery. With pleasure we give this volume our endorsement in full.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan., 1886.

GROSS, S. D., M. D., LL. D., D. C. L. Oxon., LL. D. Cantab.,*Emeritus Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.*

A System of Surgery: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic and Operative. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In two large and beautifully-printed imperial octavo volumes containing 2382 pages, illustrated by 1623 engravings. Strongly bound in leather, raised bands, \$15; half Russia, raised bands, \$16.

Dr. Gross' *System of Surgery* has long been the standard work on that subject for students and practitioners.—*London Lancet*, May 10, 1884.

The work as a whole needs no commendation. Many years ago it earned for itself the enviable reputation of the leading American work on surgery, and it is still capable of maintaining that standard. A considerable amount of new material has been introduced, and altogether the distinguished author has reason to be satisfied that he has placed the work fully abreast of the state of our knowledge.—*Med. Record*, Nov. 18, 1882.

His *System of Surgery*, which, since its first edition in 1859, has been a standard work in this country as well as in America, in "the whole domain of surgery," tells how earnest and laborious and wise a surgeon he was, how thoroughly he appreciated the work done by men in other countries, and how much he contributed to promote the science and practice of surgery in his own. There has been no man to whom America is so much indebted in this respect as the Nestor of surgery.—*British Medical Journal*, May 10, 1884.

GOULD, A. PEARCE, M. S., M. B., F. R. C. S.,*Assistant Surgeon to Middlesex Hospital.*

Elements of Surgical Diagnosis. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 589 pages. Cloth, \$2.00. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

—This book will be found to be a most useful guide for the hard-worked practitioner. Mr. Gould's style is eminently clear and precise, and we can cordially recommend the manual as being the outcome of the efforts of an honest and thoroughly practical surgeon.—*The Medical News*, Jan. 24, 1885.

This is a capital little book, written by a practical man on a very practical subject. The topics are very systematically and succinctly arranged, are tersely presented, and the points of diagnosis very intelligently discussed. It will be found to be of the greatest amount of help both to teacher and student.—*Medical Record*, Feb. 28, 1885.

GIBNEY, V. P., M. D.,*Surgeon to the Orthopædic Hospital, New York, etc.*

Orthopædic Surgery. For the use of Practitioners and Students. In one handsome octavo volume, profusely illustrated. *Preparing.*

DRUITT, ROBERT, M. R. C. S., etc.

The Principles and Practice of Modern Surgery. From the eighth London edition. In one 8vo. volume of 687 pages, with 432 illus. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5.

ROBERTS, JOHN B., A. M., M. D.,*Lecturer on Anatomy and on Operative Surgery at the Philadelphia School of Anatomy.*

The Principles and Practice of Modern Surgery. For the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine and Surgery. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, with many illustrations. *Preparing.*

BELLAMY, EDWARD, F. R. C. S.,*Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at Charing Cross Hospital, London.*

Operative Surgery. Shortly. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

SARGENT ON BANDAGING AND OTHER OPERATIONS OF MINOR SURGERY. New edition, with a Chapter on military surgery. One 12mo. volume of 383 pages, with 187 cuts. Cloth, \$1.75.

PIRRIE'S PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Edited by JOHN NEILL, M. D. In one 8vo. vol. of 784 pp. with 316 illus. Cloth, \$3.75.

SKEY'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. In one vol. 8vo. of 661 pages, with 81 woodcuts. Cloth, \$3.25.

MILLER'S PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American from the third Edinburgh edition. In one 8vo. vol. of 638 pages, with 340 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.

MILLER'S PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth and revised American from the last Edinburgh edition. In one large 8vo. vol. of 882 pages, with 364 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.

ERICHSEN, JOHN E., F. R. S., F. R. C. S.,*Professor of Surgery in University College, London, etc.*

The Science and Art of Surgery; Being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases and Operations. From the eighth and enlarged English edition. In two large and beautiful octavo volumes of 2316 pages, illustrated with 984 engravings on wood. Cloth, \$9; leather, raised bands, \$11; half Russia, raised bands, \$12.

In noticing the eighth edition of this well-known work, it would appear superfluous to say more than that it has, like its predecessors, been brought fully up to the times, and is in consequence one of the best treatises upon surgery that has ever been penned by one man. We have always regarded "The Science and Art of Surgery" as one of the best surgical text-books in the English language, and this eighth edition only confirms our previous opinion. We take great pleasure in cordially commending it to our readers.—*The Medical News*, April 11, 1885.

After being before the profession for thirty

years and maintaining during that period a reputation as a leading work on surgery, there is not much to be said in the way of comment or criticism. That it still holds its own goes without saying. The author infuses into it his large experience and ripe judgment. Wedded to no school, committed to no theory, biassed by no hobby, he imparts an honest personality in his observations, and his teachings are the rulings of an impartial judge. Such men are always safe guides, and their works stand the tests of time and experience. Such an author is Erichsen, and such a work is his *Surgery*.—*Medical Record*, Feb. 21, 1885.

BRYANT, THOMAS, F. R. C. S.,*Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at Guy's Hospital, London.*

The Practice of Surgery. Fourth American from the fourth and revised English edition. In one large and very handsome imperial octavo volume of 1040 pages, with 727 illustrations. Cloth, \$6.50; leather, \$7.50; half Russia, \$8.00.

The fourth edition of this work is fully abreast of the times. The author handles his subjects with that degree of judgment and skill which is attained by years of patient toil and varied experience. The present edition is a thorough revision of those which preceded it, with much new matter added. His diction is so graceful and logical, and his explanations are so lucid, as to place the work among the highest order of text-

books for the medical student. Almost every topic in surgery is presented in such a form as to enable the busy practitioner to review any subject in every-day practice in a short time. No time is lost with useless theories or superfluous verbiage. In short, the work is eminently clear, logical and practical.—*Chicago Medical Journal and Examiner*, April, 1886.

By the same Author.

Diseases of the Breast. In one 12mo. volume. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

TREVES, FREDERICK, F. R. C. S.,*Hunterian Professor at the Royal College of Surgeons of England.*

A Manual of Surgery. In *Treatises by Various Authors.* In three 12mo. volumes, containing 1866 pages, with 213 engravings. Price per volume, cloth, \$2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

We have here the opinions of thirty-three authors, in an encyclopaedic form for easy and ready reference. The three volumes embrace every variety of surgical affections likely to be met with, the paragraphs are short and pithy, and the salient points and the beginnings of new subjects are always printed in extra-heavy type, so that a person may find whatever information he may be in need of at a moment's glance. The authors have confined themselves to stating only what is really important to know, free from all diffuseness and unnecessary adornment.—*Cincinnati Lancet-Clinic*, August 21, 1886.

This work is unique in surgical literature. It represents an attempt to embody in three small volumes, any one of which may be carried in the pocket, the essential points involved in surgical pathology and practice. The list of contributors holds the names of many of the most distinguished British surgeons, whose articles, necessarily brief, present the reader with a fair view of the surgery of to-day in doctrine and practice. As the antipodes of the cyclopaedia, it will be warmly welcomed by many a hard-worked practitioner.—*American Practitioner and News*, Oct. 2, 1886.

BUTLIN, HENRY T., F. R. C. S.,*Assistant Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.*

Diseases of the Tongue. In one 12mo. volume of 456 pages, with 8 colored plates and 3 woodcuts. Cloth, \$3.50. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

This book, the latest issue of the "Clinical Manuals for Practitioners and Students of Medicine," is a model of its kind. It is specially welcome, all the more so, since the text is really illustrated by a sufficient number of admirably executed colored plates. The work has

been written by one whose opportunities have peculiarly fitted him for the task, since he teaches not only from a clinical but from a pathological standpoint. We heartily commend the book to our readers.—*The Medical News*, October 17, 1885.

TREVES, FREDERICK, F. R. C. S.,*Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at the London Hospital.*

Intestinal Obstruction. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 522 pages, with 60 illustrations. Limp cloth, blue edges, \$2.00. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

A standard work on a subject that has not been so comprehensively treated by any contemporary English writer. Its completeness renders a full review difficult, since every chapter deserves minute attention, and it is impossible to do thorough

justice to the author in a few paragraphs. *Intestinal Obstruction* is a work that will prove of equal value to the practitioner, the student, the pathologist, the physician and the operating surgeon.—*British Medical Journal*, Jan. 31, 1885.

BALL, CHARLES B., M. Ch., Dub., F. R. C. S. E.,*Surgeon and Teacher at Sir P. Dun's Hospital, Dublin.*

Diseases of the Rectum and Anus. In one 12mo. volume of 550 pages. *Preparing.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

HOLMES, TIMOTHY, M. A.,

Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at St. George's Hospital, London.

A System of Surgery; Theoretical and Practical. IN TREATISES BY VARIOUS AUTHORS. AMERICAN EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED AND RE-EDITED by JOHN H. PACKARD, M. D., Surgeon to the Episcopal and St. Joseph's Hospitals, Philadelphia, assisted by a corps of thirty-three of the most eminent American surgeons. In three large and very handsome imperial octavo volumes containing 3137 double-columned pages, with 979 illustrations on wood and 13 lithographic plates, beautifully colored. Price per volume, cloth, \$6.00; leather, \$7.00; half Russia, \$7.50. Per set, cloth, \$18.00; leather, \$21.00; half Russia, \$22.50. *Sold only by subscription.*

HAMILTON, FRANK H., M. D., LL. D.,

Surgeon to Bellevue Hospital, New York.

A Practical Treatise on Fractures and Dislocations. Seventh edition, thoroughly revised and much improved. In one very handsome octavo volume of 998 pages, with 379 illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50; very handsome half Russia, open back, \$7.00.

It is about twenty-five years ago since the first edition of this great work appeared. The edition now issued is the seventh, and this fact alone is enough to testify to the excellence of it in all particulars. Books upon special subjects do not usually command extended sale, but this one is without a rival in any language. It is essentially a practical treatise, and it gathers within its covers almost everything valuable that has been written about fractures and dislocations. The principles and methods of treatment are very fully given. The book is so well known that it does not require any lengthened review. We can only say that it

is still unapproached as a treatise, and that it is a proof of the zeal and industry and great ability of its distinguished author.—*The Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, Feb. 1886.

With its first appearance in 1860, this work took rank among the classics in medical literature, and has ever since been quoted by surgeons the world over as an authority upon the topics of which it treats. The surgeon, if one can be found who does not already know the work, will find it scientific, forcible and scholarly in text, exhaustive in detail, and ever marked by a spirit of wise conservatism.—*Louisville Medical News*, Jan. 10, 1885.

STIMSON, LEWIS A., B. A., M. D.,

Professor of Pathological Anatomy at the University of the City of New York, Surgeon and Curator to Bellevue Hospital, Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital, New York, etc.

A Manual of Operative Surgery. New (second) edition. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 503 pages, with 342 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.50. *Just ready.*

Among a number of recent publications on operative surgery, Dr. Stimson's work stands out prominently as among the best. The range of subjects is very complete, the style is terse and

clear, and the illustrations are at once artistic and expressive. We have the greatest confidence in recommending this work.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, August, 1886.

By the same Author.

A Practical Treatise on Fractures. In one very handsome octavo volume of 598 pages, with 360 beautiful illustrations. Cloth, \$4.75; leather, \$5.75.

The author has given to the medical profession in this treatise on fractures what is likely to become a standard work on the subject. It is certainly not surpassed by any work written in the English, or, for that matter, any other language. The author tells us in a short, concise and comprehensive manner, all that is known about his subject. There is nothing scanty or superficial about it, as in most other treatises; on the contrary, everything is thor-

ough. The chapters on repair of fractures and their treatment show him not only to be a profound student, but likewise a practical surgeon and pathologist. His mode of treatment of the different fractures is eminently sound and practical. We consider this work one of the best on fractures; and it will be welcomed not only as a text-book, but also by the surgeon in full practice.—*N. O. Medical and Surgical Journal*, March, 1883.

SMITH, STEPHEN, M. D.,

Visiting Surgeon to Bellevue and St. Vincent's Hospitals, N. Y.

A Manual of Operative Surgery. New (second) and thoroughly revised edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, profusely illustrated. *In press.*

EXTRACT FROM THE PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

This work was first published in 1879, and although there have been repeated large issues since that date, there has been no change whatever in the text until the present, which must therefore be regarded as the second and only revised edition. To make the work a proper exponent of the present state of Operative Surgery has required a complete revision of nearly the entire text. This has been carefully performed, and the author has the satisfaction of believing that the work now embraces the latest advances in the field of new operations, and that the details of the most approved antiseptic methods have been placed in such a light that they may be easily mastered and utilized by every practitioner.

MARSH, HOWARD, F. R. C. S.,

Senior Assistant Surgeon to and Lecturer on Anatomy at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.

Diseases of the Joints. In one 12mo. volume. *Shortly.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

PICK, T. PICKERING, F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to and Lecturer on Surgery at St. George's Hospital, London.

Fractures and Dislocations. In one 12mo. volume of 530 pages, with 93 illustrations. Limp cloth, 2.00. *Just ready.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

BURNETT, CHARLES H., A. M., M. D.,*Professor of Otolaryngology in the Philadelphia Polytechnic; President of the American Otological Society.*

The Ear, Its Anatomy, Physiology and Diseases. A Practical Treatise for the use of Medical Students and Practitioners. New (second) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 580 pages, with 107 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.00; leather, \$5.00.

We note with pleasure the appearance of a second edition of this valuable work. When it first came out it was accepted by the profession as one of the standard works on modern aural surgery in the English language; and in his second edition Dr. Burnett has fully maintained his reputation, for the book is replete with valuable information and suggestions. The revision has been carefully

carried out, and much new matter added. Dr. Burnett's work must be regarded as a very valuable contribution to aural surgery, not only on account of its comprehensiveness, but because it contains the results of the careful personal observation and experience of this eminent aural surgeon. —*London Lancet*, Feb. 21, 1885.

POLITZER, ADAM,*Imperial-Royal Prof. of Aural Therap. in the Univ. of Vienna.*

A Text-Book of the Ear and its Diseases. Translated, at the Author's request, by JAMES PATTERSON CASSELLS, M. D., M. R. C. S. In one handsome octavo volume of 800 pages, with 257 original illustrations. Cloth, \$5.50.

The work itself we do not hesitate to pronounce the best upon the subject of aural diseases which has ever appeared, systematic without being too diffuse on obsolete subjects, and eminently practical in every sense. The anatomical descriptions of each separate division of the ear are admirable, and profusely illustrated by woodcuts. They are followed immediately by the physiology of the

section, and this again by the pathological physiology, an arrangement which serves to keep up the interest of the student by showing the direct application of what has preceded to the study of disease. The whole work can be recommended as a reliable guide to the student, and an efficient aid to the practitioner in his treatment. —*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, June 7, 1883.

JULER, HENRY E., F. R. C. S.,*Senior Ass't Surgeon, Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hosp.; late Clinical Ass't, Moorfields, London.*

A Handbook of Ophthalmic Science and Practice. In one handsome octavo volume of 460 pages, with 125 woodcuts, 27 colored plates, selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen, and Holmgren's Color-blindness Test. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50.

This work is distinguished by the great number of colored plates which appear in it for illustrating various pathological conditions. They are very beautiful in appearance, and have been executed with great care as to accuracy. An examination of the work shows it to be one of high standing, one that will be regarded as an authority among ophthalmologists. The treatment recommended is such as the author has learned from actual experience to be the best. —*Cincinnati Medical News*, Dec. 1884.

It presents to the student concise descriptions

and typical illustrations of all important eye affections, placed in juxtaposition, so as to be grasped at a glance. Beyond a doubt it is the best illustrated handbook of ophthalmic science which has ever appeared. Then, what is still better, these illustrations are nearly all original. We have examined this entire work with great care, and it represents the commonly accepted views of advanced ophthalmologists. We can most heartily commend this book to all medical students, practitioners and specialists. —*Detroit Lancet*, Jan. 1885.

NORRIS, WM. F., M. D., and OLIVER, CHAS. A., M. D.*Clin. Prof. of Ophthalmology in Univ. of Pa.*

A Text-Book of Ophthalmology. In one octavo volume of about 500 pages, with illustrations. *Preparing.*

WELLS, J. SOELBERG, F. R. C. S.,*Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, London, etc.*

A Treatise on Diseases of the Eye. New (fifth) American from the third London edition. Thoroughly revised, with copious additions, by L. WEBSTER FOX, M. D. In one large octavo volume of about 850 pages, with about 275 illustrations on wood, six colored plates, and selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. *Preparing.*

NETTLESHIP, EDWARD, F. R. C. S.,*Ophthalmic Surg. and Lect. on Ophth. Surg. at St. Thomas' Hospital, London.*

The Student's Guide to Diseases of the Eye. Second edition. With a chapter on the Detection of Color-Blindness, by WILLIAM THOMSON, M. D., Ophthalmologist to the Jefferson Medical College. In one royal 12mo. volume of 416 pages, with 138 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00.

BROWNE, EDGAR A.,*Surgeon to the Liverpool Eye and Ear Infirmary and to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases.*

How to Use the Ophthalmoscope. Being Elementary Instructions in Ophthalmoscopy, arranged for the use of Students. In one small royal 12mo. volume of 116 pages, with 35 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.00.

LAWSON ON INJURIES TO THE EYE, ORBIT AND EYELIDS: Their Immediate and Remote Effects. 8 vo., 404 pp., 92 illus. Cloth, \$3.50.

LAURENCE AND MOON'S HANDY BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Prac-

titioners. Second edition. In one octavo volume of 227 pages, with 65 illus. Cloth, \$2.75.

CARTER'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Edited by JOHN GREEN, M. D. In one handsome octavo volume.

ROBERTS, WILLIAM, M. D.,

Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, etc.

A Practical Treatise on Urinary and Renal Diseases, including Urinary Deposits. Fourth American from the fourth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 609 pages, with 81 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.50.

The previous editions of this book have made it so familiar to and so highly esteemed by the medical public, that little more is necessary than a mere announcement of the appearance of this, their successor. But it is pleasant to be able to say that, good as those were, this is still better. In fact, we think it may be said to be the best book in print on the subject of which it treats.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*.—Jan. 1886.

The peculiar value and finish of the book are in a measure derived from its resolute maintenance of a clinical and practical character. It is an unrivalled exposition of everything which relates directly or indirectly to the diagnosis, prognosis and treatment of urinary diseases, and possesses a completeness not found elsewhere in our language in its account of the different affections.—*The Manchester Medical Chronicle*, July, 1885.

PURDY, CHARLES W., M. D.

Bright's Disease and Allied Disorders. In one octavo volume of 288 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, \$2. Just ready.

We have before us a truly valuable book on the subjects treated. A book written modestly, yet with a confidence of assertion which shows that the author has himself handled cases and studied them to some purpose, while he also exhibits a knowledge of the work of others. The volume claims to be a systematic, practical and concise description of the chief organic diseases of the

kidneys associated with albuminuria. Such it is. Dr. Purdy has enlarged the therapeutics of Bright's disease, the field in which we at present most need light. He has unquestionably added to our knowledge of the subject, and English-reading practitioners everywhere will welcome his book.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, Oct. 1886.

MORRIS, HENRY, M. B., F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery at Middlesex Hospital, London.

Surgical Diseases of the Kidney. In one 12mo. volume of 554 pages, with 40 woodcuts, and 6 colored plates. Just ready. Limp cloth, \$2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

In this manual we have a distinct addition to surgical literature, which gives information not elsewhere to be met with in a single work. Such a book was distinctly required, and Mr. Morris has very diligently and ably performed the task

he took in hand. It is a full and trustworthy book of reference, both for students and practitioners in search of guidance. The illustrations in the text and the chromo-lithographs are beautifully executed.—*The London Lancet*, Feb. 26, 1886.

LUCAS, CLEMENT, M. B., B. S., F. R. C. S.,

Senior Assistant Surgeon to Guy's Hospital, London.

Diseases of the Urethra. In one 12mo. volume. Preparing. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

THOMPSON, SIR HENRY,

Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital, London.

Lectures on Diseases of the Urinary Organs. Second American from the third English edition. In one 8vo. volume of 203 pp., with 25 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25.

By the Same Author.

On the Pathology and Treatment of Stricture of the Urethra and Urinary Fistulæ. From the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 359 pages, with 47 cuts and 3 plates. Cloth, \$3.50.

THE AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY.

In Treatises by Various Authors. Edited by WILBUR F. LITCH, M. D., D. D. S., Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry, Maternal Medicine and Therapeutics in the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery. In three very handsome octavo volumes of about 800 pages each, richly illustrated. Per volume, cloth, \$6; leather, \$7; half Morocco, gilt top, \$8. Volume I., containing 1015 pages, with 6 plates and 537 woodcuts, just ready. For sale by subscription only.

The volume now issued is in every way a magnificent one, and in many respects far exceeds the promises of editor and publishers.—*The Dental Advertiser*, October, 1886.

As an encyclopedia of Dentistry it has no su-

perior. It should form a part of every dentist's library, as the information it contains is of the greatest value to all engaged in the practice of dentistry.—*American Journal of Dental Science*, September, 1886.

COLEMAN, A., L. R. C. P., F. R. C. S., Exam. L. D. S.,

Senior Dent. Surg. and Lect. on Dent. Surg. at St. Bartholomew's Hosp. and the Dent. Hosp., London.

A Manual of Dental Surgery and Pathology. Thoroughly revised and adapted to the use of American Students, by THOMAS C. STELLWAGEN, M. A., M. D., D. D. S., Prof. of Physiology at the Philadelphia Dental College. In one handsome octavo volume of 412 pages, with 331 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.25.

ESMARCH, Dr. FRIEDRICH,

Professor of Surgery at the University of Kiel, etc.

Early Aid in Injuries and Accidents. Five Ambulance Lectures. Translated by H. R. H. PRINCESS CHRISTIAN. In one handsome small 12mo. volume of 109 pages, with 24 illustrations. Cloth, 75 cents.

BASHAM ON RENAL DISEASES: A Clinical Guide to their Diagnosis and Treatment. In

one 12mo. vol. of 304 pages, with 21 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.00.

BUMSTEAD, F. J., and TAYLOR, R. W.,
M. D., LL. D., A. M., M. D.,

*Late Professor of Venereal Diseases
 at the College of Physicians and
 Surgeons, New York, etc.*

*Surgeon to Charity Hospital, New York, Prof. of
 Venereal and Skin Diseases in the University of
 Vermont, Pres. of the Am. Dermatological Ass'n.*

The Pathology and Treatment of Venereal Diseases. Including the results of recent investigations upon the subject. Fifth edition, revised and largely rewritten, by Dr. Taylor. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 898 pages with 139 illustrations, and thirteen chromo-lithographic figures. Cloth, \$4.75; leather, \$5.75; very handsome half Russia, \$6.25.

It is a splendid record of honest labor, wide research, just comparison, careful scrutiny and original experience, which will always be held as a high credit to American medical literature. This is not only the best work in the English language upon the subjects of which it treats, but also one which has no equal in other tongues for its clear, comprehensive and practical handling of its themes.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, Jan, 1884.

It is certainly the best single treatise on venereal in our own, and probably the best in any language.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, April 3, 1884.

The character of this standard work is so well known that it would be superfluous here to pass in review its general or special points of excellence. The verdict of the profession has been passed; it has been accepted as the most thorough and complete exposition of the pathology and treatment of venereal diseases in the language. Admirable as a model of clear description, an exponent of sound pathological doctrine, and a guide for rational and successful treatment, it is an ornament to the medical literature of this country. The additions made to the present edition are eminently judicious, from the standpoint of practical utility.—*Journal of Cutaneous and Venereal Diseases*, Jan. 1884.

CORNIL, V.,

Professor to the Faculty of Medicine of Paris, and Physician to the Lourcine Hospital.

Syphilis, its Morbid Anatomy, Diagnosis and Treatment. Specially revised by the Author, and translated with notes and additions by J. HENRY C. SIMES, M. D., Demonstrator of Pathological Histology in the University of Pennsylvania, and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M. D., Lecturer on Venereal Diseases and Demonstrator of Surgery in the University of Pennsylvania. In one handsome octavo volume of 461 pages, with 84 very beautiful illustrations. Cloth, \$3.75.

The anatomical and histological characters of the hard and soft sore are admirably described. The multiform cutaneous manifestations of the disease are dealt with histologically in a masterly way, as we should indeed expect them to be, and the accompanying illustrations are executed carefully and well. The various nervous lesions which are the recognized outcome of the syphilitic dyscrasia are treated with care and consideration. Syphilitic epilepsy, paralysis, cerebral syphilis and locomotor ataxia are subjects full of interest; and nowhere in

the whole volume is the clinical experience of the author or the wide acquaintance of the translators with medical literature more evident. The anatomy, the histology, the pathology and the clinical features of syphilis are represented in this work in their best, most practical and most instructive form, and no one will rise from its perusal without the feeling that his grasp of the wide and important subject on which it treats is a stronger and surer one.—*The London Practitioner*, Jan. 1882.

HUTCHINSON, JONATHAN, F. R. S., F. R. C. S.,

Consulting Surgeon to the London Hospital.

Syphilis. In one 12mo. volume. *Shortly.* See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

GROSS, SAMUEL W., A. M., M. D.,

Professor of the Principles of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Phila.

A Practical Treatise on Impotence, Sterility, and Allied Disorders of the Male Sexual Organs. Second edition, thoroughly revised. In one very handsome octavo volume of 168 pages, with 16 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50.

The author of this monograph is a man of positive convictions and vigorous style. This is justified by his experience and by his study, which has gone hand in hand with his experience. In regard to the various organic and functional disorders of the male generative apparatus, he has had exceptional opportunities for observation, and his

book shows that he has not neglected to compare his own views with those of other authors. The result is a work which can be safely recommended to both physicians and surgeons as a guide in the treatment of the disturbances it refers to. It is the best treatise on the subject with which we are acquainted.—*The Medical News*, Sept. 1, 1883.

GROSS, S. D., M. D., LL. D., D. C. L., etc.

A Practical Treatise on the Diseases, Injuries and Malformations of the Urinary Bladder, the Prostate Gland and the Urethra. Third edition, thoroughly revised by SAMUEL W. GROSS, M. D. In one octavo volume of 574 pages, with 170 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50.

CULLERIER, A., & BUMSTEAD, F. J., M. D., LL. D.,

Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi.

Late Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York.

An Atlas of Venereal Diseases. Translated and edited by FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD, M. D. In one imperial 4to. volume of 328 pages, double-columns, with 26 plates, containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them the size of life. Strongly bound in cloth, \$17.00. A specimen of the plates and text sent by mail, on receipt of 25 cts.

HILL ON SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS. In one 8vo vol. of 479 p. Cloth, \$3.25.

LEE'S LECTURES ON SYPHILIS AND SOME

FORMS OF LOCAL DISEASE AFFECTING PRINCIPALLY THE ORGANS OF GENERATION. In one 8vo. vol. of 246 pages. Cloth, \$2.25.

HYDE, J. NEVINS, A. M., M. D.,*Professor of Dermatology and Venereal Diseases in Rush Medical College, Chicago.*

A Practical Treatise on Diseases of the Skin. For the use of Students and Practitioners. In one handsome octavo volume of 570 pages, with 66 beautiful and elaborate illustrations. Cloth, \$4.25; leather, \$5.25.

The author has given the student and practitioner a work admirably adapted to the wants of each. We can heartily commend the book as a valuable addition to our literature and a reliable guide to students and practitioners in their studies and practice.—*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, July, 1883.

Especially to be praised are the practical suggestions as to what may be called the common-sense treatment of eczema. It is quite impossible to exaggerate the judiciousness with which the formulae for the external treatment of eczema are selected, and what is of equal importance, the full and clear instructions for their use.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, July 28, 1883.

The work of Dr. Hyde will be awarded a high position. The student of medicine will find it peculiarly adapted to his wants. Notwithstanding the extent of the subject to which it is devoted, yet it is limited to a single and not very large volume, without omitting a proper discussion of the topics. The consciousness of the volume, and the setting forth of only what can be held as facts will also make it acceptable to general practitioners.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, Feb. 1883.

The aim of the author has been to present to his readers a work not only expounding the most modern conceptions of his subject, but presenting what is of standard value. He has more especially devoted its pages to the treatment of disease, and by his detailed descriptions of therapeutic measures has adapted them to the needs of the physi-

cian in active practice. In dealing with these questions the author leaves nothing to the presumed knowledge of the reader, but enters thoroughly into the most minute description, so that one is not only told what should be done under given conditions but how to do it as well. It is therefore in the best sense "a practical treatise." That it is comprehensive, a glance at the index will show.—*Maryland Medical Journal*, July 7, 1883.

Professor Hyde has long been known as one of the most intelligent and enthusiastic representatives of dermatology in the west. His numerous contributions to the literature of this specialty have gained for him a favorable recognition as a careful, conscientious and original observer. The remarkable advances made in our knowledge of diseases of the skin, especially from the standpoint of pathological histology and improved methods of treatment, necessitate a revision of the older text-books at short intervals in order to bring them up to the standard demanded by the march of science. This last contribution of Dr. Hyde is an effort in this direction. He has attempted, as he informs us, the task of presenting in a condensed form the results of the latest observation and experience. A careful examination of the work convinces us that he has accomplished his task with painstaking fidelity and with a creditable result.—*Journal of Cutaneous and Venereal Diseases*, June, 1883.

FOX, T., M.D., F.R.C.P., and FOX, T.C., B.A., M.R.C.S.,*Physician to the Department for Skin Diseases, University College Hospital, London.**Physician for Diseases of the Skin to the Westminster Hospital, London.*

An Epitome of Skin Diseases. With Formulæ. For Students and Practitioners. Third edition, revised and enlarged. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 238 pages. Cloth, \$1.25.

The third edition of this convenient handbook calls for notice owing to the revision and expansion which it has undergone. The arrangement of skin diseases in alphabetical order, which is the method of classification adopted in this work, becomes a positive advantage to the student. The book is one which we can strongly recommend, not only to students but also to practitioners who require a compendious summary of the present state of dermatology.—*British Medical Journal*, July 2, 1883.

We cordially recommend Fox's *Epitome* to those whose time is limited and who wish a handy

manual to lie upon the table for instant reference. Its alphabetical arrangement is suited to this use, for all one has to know is the name of the disease, and here are its description and the appropriate treatment at hand and ready for instant application. The present edition has been very carefully revised and a number of new diseases are described, while most of the recent additions to dermal therapeutics find mention, and the formulæ at the end of the book has been considerably augmented.—*The Medical News*, December, 1883.

MORRIS, MALCOLM, F. R. C. S.,*Joint Lecturer on Dermatology at St. Mary's Hospital Medical School, London.*

Skin Diseases; Including their Definitions, Symptoms, Diagnosis, Prognosis, Morbid Anatomy and Treatment. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one 12mo. volume of 316 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75.

To physicians who would like to know something about skin diseases, so that when a patient presents himself for relief they can make a correct diagnosis and prescribe a rational treatment, we unhesitatingly recommend this little book of Dr. Morris. The affections of the skin are described in a terse, lucid manner, and their several characteristics so plainly set forth that diagnosis will be easy. The treatment in each case is such as the experience of the most eminent dermatologists advises.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, April, 1880.

This is emphatically a learner's book; for we can safely say, that in the whole range of medical literature there is no book of a like scope which

for clearness of expression and methodical arrangement is better adapted to promote a rational conception of dermatology—a branch confessedly difficult and perplexing to the beginner.—*St. Louis Courier of Medicine*, April, 1880.

The writer has certainly given in a small compass a large amount of well-compiled information, and his little book compares favorably with any other which has emanated from England, while in many points he has emancipated himself from the stubbornly adhered to errors of others of his countrymen. There is certainly excellent material in the book which will well repay perusal.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March, 1880.

WILSON, ERASMUS, F. R. S.

The Student's Book of Cutaneous Medicine and Diseases of the Skin. In one handsome small octavo volume of 535 pages. Cloth, \$3.50.

HILLIER, THOMAS, M. D.,*Physician to the Skin Department of University College, London.*

Handbook of Skin Diseases; for Students and Practitioners. Second American edition. In one 12mo. volume of 353 pages, with plates. Cloth, \$2.25.

AN AMERICAN SYSTEM OF GYNÆCOLOGY.

A System of Gynæcology, in Treatises by Various Authors. Edited by MATTHEW D. MANN, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics and Gynæcology in the University of Buffalo, N. Y. In two handsome octavo volumes, richly illustrated. In active preparation.

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS.

WILLIAM H. BAKER, M. D.,
 FORDYCE BARKER, M. D.,
 ROBERT BATTEY, M. D.,
 SAMUEL C. BUSEY, M. D.,
 HENRY F. CAMPBELL, M. D.,
 HENRY C. COE, M. D.,
 E. C. DUDLEY, M. D.,
 GEORGE J. ENGELMANN, M. D.,
 HENRY F. GARRIGUES, M. D.,
 WILLIAM GOODELL, M. D.,
 EGBERT H. GRANDIN, M. D.,
 SAMUEL W. GROSS, M. D.,
 JAMES B. HUNTER, M. D.,
 A. REEVES JACKSON, M. D.,

EDWARD W. JENKS, M. D.,
 WILLIAM T. LUSK, M. D.,
 MATTHEW D. MANN, M. D.,
 ROBERT B. MAURY, M. D.,
 PAUL F. MUNDE, M. D.,
 C. D. PALMER, M. D.,
 WILLIAM M. POLK, M. D.,
 THADDEUS A. REAMY, M. D.,
 A. D. ROCKWELL, M. D.,
 ALEX. J. C. SKENE, M. D.,
 R. STANSBURY SUTTON, A. M., M. D.,
 T. GAILLARD THOMAS, M. D.,
 ELY VAN DE WARKER, M. D.,
 W. GILL WYLIE, M. D.

THOMAS, T. GAILLARD, M. D.,

Professor of Diseases of Women in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.

A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Women. Fifth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 810 pages, with 266 illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00; leather, \$6.00; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$6.50.

The words which follow "fifth edition" are in this case no mere formal announcement. The alterations and additions which have been made are both numerous and important. The attraction and the permanent character of this book lie in the clearness and truth of the clinical descriptions of diseases; the fertility of the author in therapeutic resources and the fulness with which the details of treatment are described; the definite character of the teaching; and last, but not least, the evident candor which pervades it. We would also particularise the fulness with which the history of the subject is gone into, which makes the book additionally interesting and gives it value as a work of reference.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, July 30, 1881.

The determination of the author to keep his book foremost in the rank of works on gynæcology is most gratifying. Recognizing the fact that this can only be accomplished by frequent and thorough revision, he has spared no pains to make the present edition more desirable even than the pre-

vious one. As a book of reference for the busy practitioner it is unequalled.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, April 7, 1880.

It has been enlarged and carefully revised. It is a condensed encyclopædia of gynæcological medicine. The style of arrangement, the masterly manner in which each subject is treated, and the honest convictions derived from probably the largest clinical experience in that specialty of any in this country, all serve to commend it in the highest terms to the practitioner.—*Nashville Jour. of Med. and Surg.*, Jan. 1881.

That the previous editions of the treatise of Dr. Thomas were thought worthy of translation into German, French, Italian and Spanish, is enough to give it the stamp of genuine merit. At home it has made its way into the library of every obstetrician and gynæcologist as a safe guide to practice. No small number of additions have been made to the present edition to make it correspond to recent improvements in treatment.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 1881.

EDIS, ARTHUR W., M. D., Lond., F. R. C. P., M. R. C. S.,

Asst. Obstetric Physician to Middlesex Hospital, late Physician to British Lying-in Hospital.

The Diseases of Women. Including their Pathology, Causation, Symptoms, Diagnosis and Treatment. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one handsome octavo volume of 576 pages, with 148 illustrations. Cloth, \$3.00; leather, \$4.00.

It is a pleasure to read a book so thoroughly good as this one. The special qualities which are conspicuous are thoroughness in covering the whole ground, clearness of description and conciseness of statement. Another marked feature of the book is the attention paid to the details of many minor surgical operations and procedures, as, for instance, the use of tents, application of leeches, and use of hot water injections. These are among the more common methods of treatment, and yet very little is said about them in many of the text-books. The book is one to be warmly recommended especially to students and general practitioners, who need a concise but complete résumé of the whole subject. Specialists, too, will find many useful hints in its pages.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March 2, 1882.

The greatest pains have been taken with the sections relating to treatment. A liberal selection of remedies is given for each morbid condition, the strength, mode of application and other details being fully explained. The descriptions of gynæcological manipulations and operations are full, clear and practical. Much care has also been bestowed on the parts of the book which deal with diagnosis—we note especially the pages dealing with the differentiation, one from another, of the different kinds of abdominal tumors. The practitioner will therefore find in this book the kind of knowledge he most needs in his daily work, and he will be pleased with the clearness and fulness of the information there given.—*The Practitioner*, Feb. 1882.

BARNES, ROBERT, M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas' Hospital, London, etc.

A Clinical Exposition of the Medical and Surgical Diseases of Women. In one handsome octavo volume, with numerous illustrations. New edition. Preparing.

WEST, CHARLES, M. D.

Lectures on the Diseases of Women. Third American from the third London edition. In one octavo volume of 543 pages. Cloth, \$3.75; leather, \$4.75.

EMMET, THOMAS ADDIS, M. D., LL. D.,*Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital, New York, etc.*

The Principles and Practice of Gynecology; For the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. New (third) edition, thoroughly revised. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of 880 pages, with 150 illustrations. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$6.50.

We are in doubt whether to congratulate the author more than the profession upon the appearance of the third edition of this well-known work. Embodying, as it does, the life-long experience of one who has conspicuously distinguished himself as a bold and successful operator, and who has devoted so much attention to the specialty, we feel sure the profession will not fail to appreciate the privilege thus offered them of perusing the views and practice of the author. His earnestness of purpose and conscientiousness are manifest. He gives not only his individual experience but endeavors to represent the actual state of gynecological science and art.—*British Medical Journal*, May 16, 1885.

No jot or tittle of the high praise bestowed upon the first edition is abated. It is still a book of marked personality, one based upon large clinical experience, containing large and valuable additions to our knowledge, evidently written not only with honesty of purpose, but with a conscientious sense of responsibility, and a book that is at

once a credit to its author and to American medical literature. We repeat that it is a book to be studied, and one that is indispensable to every practitioner giving any attention to gynecology.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1885.

The time has passed when Emmet's *Gynecology* was to be regarded as a book for a single country or for a single generation. It has always been his aim to popularize gynecology, to bring it within easy reach of the general practitioner. The originality of the ideas, aside from the perfect confidence which we feel in the author's statements, compels our admiration and respect. We may well take an honest pride in Dr. Emmet's work and feel that his book can hold its own against the criticism of two continents. It represents all that is most earnest and most thoughtful in American gynecology. Emmet's work will continue to reflect the individuality, the sterling integrity and the kindly heart of its honored author long after smaller books have been forgotten.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, May, 1885.

DUNCAN, J. MATTHEWS, M.D., LL. D., F. R. S. E., etc.

Clinical Lectures on the Diseases of Women; Delivered in Saint Bartholomew's Hospital. In one handsome octavo volume of 175 pages. Cloth, \$1.50.

They are in every way worthy of their author; indeed, we look upon them as among the most valuable of his contributions. They are all upon matters of great interest to the general practitioner. Some of them deal with subjects that are not, as a

rule, adequately handled in the text-books; others of them, while bearing upon topics that are usually treated of at length in such works, yet bear such a stamp of individuality that they deserve to be widely read.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, March, 1880.

MAY, CHARLES H., M. D.*Late House Surgeon to Mount Sinai Hospital, New York.*

A Manual of the Diseases of Women. Being a concise and systematic exposition of the theory and practice of gynecology. In one 12mo. volume of 342 pages. Cloth, \$1.75.

Medical students will find this work adapted to their wants. Also practitioners of medicine will find it exceedingly convenient to consult for the purpose of refreshing their minds upon the leading points of a gynecological subject. By systematic condensation, the omission of disputed ques-

tions, and the presentation only of accepted views, it constitutes a very satisfactory exposition of the leading principles of gynecology as they are understood at the present time.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, Nov. 1885.

HODGE, HUGH L., M. D.,*Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, etc., in the University of Pennsylvania.*

On Diseases Peculiar to Women; Including Displacements of the Uterus. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 519 pages, with original illustrations. Cloth, \$1.50.

By the Same Author.

The Principles and Practice of Obstetrics. Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing 159 figures from original photographs, and with numerous woodcuts. In one large quarto volume of 542 double-columned pages. Strongly bound in cloth, \$14.00. Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

RAMSBOTHAM, FRANCIS H., M. D.

The Principles and Practice of Obstetric Medicine and Surgery; In reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the Author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, etc., in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 640 pages, with 64 full-page plates and 43 woodcuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 beautiful figures. Strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, \$7.

WINCKEL, F.

A Complete Treatise on the Pathology and Treatment of Childbed, For Students and Practitioners. Translated, with the consent of the Author, from the second German edition, by J. R. CHADWICK, M. D. Octavo 484 pages. Cloth, \$4.00.

ASHWELL'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Third American from the third and revised London edition. In one 8vo. vol., pp. 620. Cloth, \$1.50.

CHURCHILL ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER

AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. In one 8vo. vol. of 464 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

MEIGS ON THE NATURE, SIGNS AND TREATMENT OF CHILD BED FEVER. In one 8vo. volume of 340 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

BARNES, ROBERT, M. D., and FANCOURT, M. D.,*Phys. to the General Lying-in Hosp., Lond.**Obstetric Phys. to St. Thomas' Hosp., Lond.*

A System of Obstetric Medicine and Surgery, Theoretical and Clinical. For the Student and the Practitioner. The Section on Embryology contributed by Prof. Milnes Marshall. In one handsome octavo volume of 872 pages, with 231 illustrations. Cloth, \$5; leather, \$6. *Just ready.*

This system will be eagerly sought for, not only on account of its intrinsic merit, but also because the reputation which the elder Barnes, in particular, has secured, carries with it the conviction that any book emanating from him is necessarily sound in teaching and conservative in practice. It is indeed eminently fitting that a man who has done so much towards systematizing the obstetric art, who for so many years has been widely known as a capa-

ble teacher and trusted accoucheur, should embody within a single treatise the system which he has taught and in practice tested, and which is the outcome of a lifetime of earnest labor, careful observation and deep study. The result of this arrangement is the production of a work which rises above criticism and which in no respect need yield the palm to any obstetrical treatise hitherto published. —*American Journal of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1886.

PARVIN, THEOPHILUS, M. D., LL. D.,*Professor of Obstetrics and the Diseases of Women and Children in the Jefferson Medical College.*

A Treatise on Midwifery. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 550 pages, with numerous illustrations. *Very shortly.*

PLAYFAIR, W. S., M. D., F. R. C. P.,*Professor of Obstetric Medicine in King's College, London, etc.*

A Treatise on the Science and Practice of Midwifery. New (fourth) American, from the fifth English edition. Edited, with additions, by ROBERT P. HARRIS, M. D. In one handsome octavo volume of 654 pages, with 3 plates and 201 engravings. Cloth, \$4; leather, \$5; half Russia, \$5.50.

This still remains a favorite in America, not only because the author is recognized as a safe guide and eminently progressive man, but also as sparing no effort to make each successive edition a faithful mirror of the latest and best practice. A work so frequently noticed as the present requires no further review. We believe that this edition is simply the forerunner of many others, and that the demand will keep pace with the supply. —*American Journal of Obstetrics*, Nov. 1885.

Since its first publication, only eight years ago, it has rapidly become the favorite text-book, to the practical exclusion of all others. A large measure of its popularity is due to the clear and easy style in which it is written. Few text-books

for students have very much to boast of in this respect. —*Medical Record*.

In the short time that this excellent and highly esteemed work has been before the profession it has reached a fourth edition in this country and a fifth one in England. This fact alone speaks in high praise of it, and it seems to us that scarcely more need be said of it in the way of endorsement of its value. As a text book for students and for the uses of the general practitioner there is no work on obstetrics superior to the work of Dr. Playfair. Its teachings are practical, written in plain language, and afford a correct understanding of the art of midwifery. No one can be disappointed in it. —*Cincinnati Medical News*, June, 1886.

KING, A. F. A., M. D.,*Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women in the Medical Department of the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., and in the University of Vermont, etc.*

A Manual of Obstetrics. New (third) edition. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 376 pages, with 102 illustrations. Cloth, \$2.25. *Just ready.*

A few notices of the previous edition are appended.

It must be acknowledged that this is just what it pretends to be—a sound guide, a portable epitome, a work in which only indispensable matter has been presented, leaving out all padding and chaff, and one in which the student will find pure wheat or condensed nutriment. —*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, May, 1884.

In a series of short paragraphs and by a con-

densed style of composition, the writer has presented a great deal of what it is well that every obstetrician should know and be ready to practice or prescribe. The fact that the demand for the volume has been such as to exhaust the first edition in a little over a year and a half speaks well for its popularity. —*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1884.

BARKER, FORDYCE, A. M., M. D., LL. D. Edin.,*Clinical Professor of Midwifery and the Diseases of Women in the Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York, Honorary Fellow of the Obstetrical Societies of London and Edinburgh, etc., etc.*

Obstetrical and Clinical Essays. In one handsome 12mo. volume of about 300 pages. *Preparing.*

BARNES, FANCOURT, M. D.,*Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas' Hospital, London.*

A Manual of Midwifery for Midwives and Medical Students. In one royal 12mo. volume of 197 pages, with 50 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.25.

PARRY, JOHN S., M. D.,*Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, Vice-President of the Obstet. Society of Philadelphia.*

Extra-Uterine Pregnancy: Its Clinical History, Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. In one handsome octavo volume of 272 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

TANNER, THOMAS HAWKES, M. D.

On the Signs and Diseases of Pregnancy. First American from the second English edition. Octavo, 490 pages, with 4 colored plates and 16 woodcuts. Cloth, \$2.25.

LEISHMAN, WILLIAM, M. D.,*Regius Professor of Midwifery in the University of Glasgow, etc.*

A System of Midwifery, Including the Diseases of Pregnancy and the Puerperal State. Third American edition, revised by the Author, with additions by JOHN S. PARRY, M. D., Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, etc. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of 740 pages, with 205 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50; very handsome half Russia, raised bands, \$6.00.

The author is broad in his teachings, and discusses briefly the comparative anatomy of the pelvis and the mobility of the pelvic articulations. The second chapter is devoted especially to the study of the pelvis, while in the third the female organs of generation are introduced. The structure and development of the ovum are admirably described. Then follow chapters upon the various subjects embraced in the study of midwifery. The descriptions throughout the work are plain and pleasing. It is sufficient to state that in

this, the last edition of this well-known work, every recent advancement in this field has been brought forward.—*Physician and Surgeon*, Jan. 1890.

To the American student the work before us must prove admirably adapted. Complete in all its parts, essentially modern in its teachings, and with demonstrations noted for clearness and precision, it will gain in favor and be recognized as a work of standard merit. The work cannot fail to be popular and is cordially recommended.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March, 1890.

LANDIS, HENRY G., A. M., M. D.,*Professor of Obstetrics and the Diseases of Women in Starting Medical College, Columbus, O.*

The Management of Labor, and of the Lying-in Period. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 334 pages, with 28 illustrations. Cloth, \$1.75. *Just ready.*

This is a book we can heartily recommend. The author goes much more practically into the details of the management of labor than most text-books, and is so readable throughout as to tempt any one who should happen to commence the book to read it through. The author presupposes a theoretical knowledge of obstetrics,

and has consistently excluded from this little work everything that is not of practical use in the lying-in room. We think that if it is as widely read as it deserves, it will do much to improve obstetric practice in general.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, Mar. 1890.

SMITH, J. LEWIS, M. D.,*Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Bellevue Hospital Medical College, N. Y.*

A Treatise on the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. New (sixth) edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. In one handsome octavo volume of 867 pages, with 40 illustrations. Cloth, \$4.50; leather, \$5.50; half Russia, \$6.00. *Just ready.*

Rarely does a pleasanter task fall to the lot of the bibliographer than to announce the appearance of a new edition of a medical classic like Prof. J. Lewis Smith's *Treatise on the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood*. For years it has stood high in the confidence of the profession, and with the additions and alterations now made it may be said to be the best book in the language on the subject of which it treats. An examination of the text fully sustains the claims made in the preface, that "in preparing the sixth edition the author has revised the text to such an extent that a considerable part of the book may be considered new." If the young practitioner proposes to place in his library

but one book on the diseases of children, we would unhesitatingly say, let that book be the one which is the subject of this notice.—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1886.

No better work on children's diseases could be placed in the hands of the student, containing, as it does, a very complete account of the symptoms and pathology of the diseases of early life, and possessing the further advantage, in which it stands alone amongst other works on its subject, of recommending treatment in accordance with the most recent therapeutical views.—*British and Foreign Medical-Chirurgical Review*.

KEATING, JOHN M., M. D.,*Lecturer on the Diseases of Children at the University of Pennsylvania, etc.*

The Mother's Guide in the Management and Feeding of Infants. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 118 pages. Cloth, \$1.00.

Works like this one will aid the physician immensely, for it saves the time he is constantly giving his patients in instructing them on the subjects here dwelt upon so thoroughly and practically. Dr. Keating has written a practical book, has carefully avoided unnecessary repetition, and

successfully instructed the mother in such details of the treatment of her child as devolve upon her. He has studiously omitted giving prescriptions, and instructs the mother when to call upon the doctor, as his duties are totally distinct from hers.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, October, 1881.

OWEN, EDMUND, M. B., F. R. C. S.,*Surgeon to the Children's Hospital, Great Ormond St., London.*

Surgical Diseases of Children. In one 12mo. volume of 525 pages, with 4 chromo-lithographic plates and 85 woodcuts. *Just ready.* Cloth, \$2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 4.

One is immediately struck on reading this book with its agreeable style and the evidence it everywhere presents of the practical familiarity of its author with his subject. The book may be

honestly recommended to both students and practitioners. It is full of sound information, pleasantly given.—*Annals of Surgery*, May, 1886.

WEST, CHARLES, M. D.,*Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, London, etc.*

On Some Disorders of the Nervous System in Childhood. In one small 12mo. volume of 127 pages. Cloth, \$1.00.

WEST'S LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. In one octavo vol. CONDIE'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE

DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one octavo volume of 779 pages. Cloth, \$5.25; leather, \$6.25.

TIDY, CHARLES MEYMOTT, M. B., F. C. S.,*Professor of Chemistry and of Forensic Medicine and Public Health at the London Hospital, etc.*

Legal Medicine. VOLUME II. Legitimacy and Paternity, Pregnancy, Abortion, Rape, Indecent Exposure, Sodomy, Bestiality, Live Birth, Infanticide, Asphyxia, Drowning, Hanging, Strangulation, Suffocation. Making a very handsome imperial octavo volume of 529 pages. Cloth, \$6.00; leather, \$7.00.

VOLUME I. Containing 664 imperial octavo pages, with two beautiful colored plates. Cloth, \$6.00; leather, \$7.00.

The satisfaction expressed with the first portion of this work is in no wise lessened by a perusal of the second volume. We find it characterized by the same fulness of detail and clearness of expression which we had occasion so highly to commend in our former notice, and which render it so valuable to the medical jurist. The copious

tables of cases appended to each division of the subject, must have cost the author a prodigious amount of labor and research, but they constitute one of the most valuable features of the book, especially for reference in medico-legal trials.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, April, 1884.

TAYLOR, ALFRED S., M. D.,*Lecturer on Medical Jurisprudence and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital, London.*

A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence. Eighth American from the tenth London edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten. Edited by JOHN J. REESE, M. D., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the University of Pennsylvania. In one large octavo volume of 937 pages, with 70 illustrations. Cloth, \$5.00; leather, \$6.00; half Russia, raised bands, \$6.50.

The American editions of this standard manual have for a long time laid claim to the attention of the profession in this country; and the eighth comes before us as embodying the latest thoughts and emendations of Dr. Taylor upon the subject to which he devoted his life with an assiduity and success which made him *facile princeps* among English writers on medical jurisprudence. Both the author and the book have made a mark too deep to be affected by criticism, whether it be censure or praise. In this case, however, we should

only have to seek for laudatory terms.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, Jan. 1881.

This celebrated work has been the standard authority in its department for thirty-seven years, both in England and America, in both the professions which it concerns, and it is improbable that it will be superseded in many years. The work is simply indispensable to every physician, and nearly so to every liberally-educated lawyer, and we heartily commend the present edition to both professions.—*Albany Law Journal*, March 28, 1881.

By the Same Author.

The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence. Third edition. In two handsome octavo volumes, containing 1416 pages, with 188 illustrations. Cloth, \$10; leather, \$12. *Just ready.*

For years Dr. Taylor was the highest authority in England upon the subject to which he gave especial attention. His experience was vast, his judgment excellent, and his skill beyond cavil. It is therefore well that the work of one who, as Dr. Stevenson says, had an "enormous grasp of all

matters connected with the subject," should be brought up to the present day and continued in its authoritative position. To accomplish this result Dr. Stevenson has subjected it to most careful editing, bringing it well up to the times.—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, Jan. 1884.

By the Same Author.

Poisons in Relation to Medical Jurisprudence and Medicine. Third American, from the third and revised English edition. In one large octavo volume of 788 pages. Cloth, \$5.50; leather, \$6.50.

PEPPER, AUGUSTUS J., M. S., M. B., F. R. C. S.,*Examiner in Forensic Medicine at the University of London.*

Forensic Medicine. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume. *Preparing.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 4.

LEA, HENRY C.

Superstition and Force: Essays on The Wager of Law, The Wager of Battle, The Ordeal and Torture. Third revised and enlarged edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 552 pages. Cloth, \$2.50.

This valuable work is in reality a history of civilisation as interpreted by the progress of jurisprudence. . . . In "Superstition and Force" we have a philosophic survey of the long period intervening between primitive barbarity and civilized enlightenment. There is not a chapter in the work that

should not be most carefully studied; and however well versed the reader may be in the science of jurisprudence, he will find much in Mr. Lea's volume of which he was previously ignorant. The book is a valuable addition to the literature of social science.—*Westminster Review*, Jan. 1880.

By the Same Author.

Studies in Church History. The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. New edition. In one very handsome royal octavo volume of 605 pages. Cloth, \$2.50. *Just ready.*

The author is pre-eminently a scholar. He takes up every topic allied with the leading theme, and traces it out to the minutest detail with a wealth of knowledge and impartiality of treatment that compel admiration. The amount of information compressed into the book is extraordinary. In no other single volume is the development of the

primitive church traced with so much clearness, and with so definite a perception of complex or conflicting sources. The fifty pages on the growth of the papacy, for instance, are admirable for conciseness and freedom from prejudice.—*Boston Traveller*, May 3, 1883.

**To avoid fine, this book should be returned
on or before the date last stamped below.**

--	--	--

U101 Fothergill, J.M.
F76 Hand-book of
1887 treatment. 33205

NAME

DATE DUE

33205

